

# MIX

PROFESSIONAL RECORDING · SOUND AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

## AES SPECIAL Hundreds Of New Products!



\*\*\*\*\*5-DIGIT 90290  
MX90290GANDMEM003 9807  
MARK GANDER  
21000 WINFIELD RD  
TOPANGA CA 90290-3636



### TECH SPOTLIGHTS:

- Yamaha Optical MDM
- Pro Tools: The Next Generation
- Neumann's \$2,000 Tube Mic

# Mean Business



**adat  
TYPE II**

Although the M20 uses our new 20-bit ADAT Type II recording format, it's completely compatible with more than 110,000 ADATs in use around the world.



An all new remote/autolocator, the CAD<sup>™</sup>, provides control of up to eight M20s from hundreds of yards away. Remote metering in the control room is made possible by the new RMD<sup>™</sup> meter display.

In commercial recording and post production, there's no room for compromise and no time for excuses.

While you're up and running 24 hours a day, seven days a week, your recording equipment has to set the pace for your facility. So the Alesis M20<sup>™</sup> was designed to handle all the business you take on. With features like a direct-drive, servo-controlled tape transport that offers the fastest lock times of any MDM ever made. Comprehensive built-in synchronization. And many more features we added off the professional ADAT users' wish list.

Let's not forget audio quality. The M20 features ADAT Type II, the only MDM recording format that writes 20 bits to tape. State-of-the-art 24-bit A/D converters that yield an astonishing 115dB of dynamic range. Whether you're mixing a jazz combo or posting a feature film, you'll hear the difference.

So if you've been waiting for an MDM that works as hard as you do, it's here. Take care of business with the M20. Available today at a select range of Authorized Alesis Professional Audio and Broadcast dealers.



The M20's comprehensive feature set includes built-in SMPTE, EBU sync, MIDI Machine Control, provision for 9-pin edit control, a true jog/shuttle wheel that scrubs forward and backward, and dedicated aux and time code tracks. Everything you ever wished for in an ADAT. And more.



The M20's S-VHS recording media is the least expensive, most effective storage for digital audio data. Over 3.4 gigabytes of data gets stored on each tape. Cost? About fifteen bucks.

CIRCLE #001 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

For a complete list of Alesis M20 retailers in the US, call us at 800-SALESIS or get on the internet at [www.alesis.com/m20dealers](http://www.alesis.com/m20dealers). In other parts of the world, contact your Alesis distributor. \* Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; M20, CAD<sup>™</sup> and RMD are trademarks of Alesis Corporation.

Alesis Corporation

1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS [alcoorp@alesis1.usa.com](mailto:alcoorp@alesis1.usa.com) [www.alesis.com](http://www.alesis.com)

World Radio History

**ALESIS**

recording

# Made for Mixing

A digital multi-track console so straightforward,  
it could be analogue!

Solid State Logic's new Axiom-MT provides up to 96 fully configured channels with standard SSL in-line ergonomics. Every control is dynamically automated - including surround panning on the small fader!

Axiom-MT supports all mixing formats via 48 multi-track buses and 12 main mix buses, and SSL's innovative EFX matrix provides access to 60 effects sends from each of the 192 automated inputs in mixdown.

Combining a familiar control surface layout with outstanding digital processing, Axiom-MT offers the many thousands of highly experienced SSL mixing engineers worldwide a seamless transition to the digital domain.



## Solid State Logic

### International Headquarters

Begbroke Oxford OX5 1RU England

Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300

Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118

Email: [sales@solid-state-logic.com](mailto:sales@solid-state-logic.com)

<http://www.solid-state-logic.com>

New York

Los Angeles

Tokyo

Paris

Milan

Toronto

Singapore

+1 (1)212 315 1111

+1 (1)213 463 4444

+81 (0)3 5474 1 44

+33 (0)1 3460 4666

+39 (0)2 2622 4956

+1 (1)416 431 9131

+65 (0)285 9300

World Radio History

# For those days when the road ahead seems a bit bizarre. Like every day.

**T**here's no way to know what's on the road ahead. You can't predict when lightning will strike. Or whether it will result in a windfall or an extraordinary challenge.

In our fifty years, we at Studer have learned that there's really no such thing as an ordinary session. And even in the best planned situations, hardly anything goes according to plan. For these times there's the new D950, the Studer of digital consoles.

The D950 grows from Studer's heritage of unparalleled excellence in sound. Synonymous with Swiss precision, its design is a blend of astonishing capabilities, meticulous construction and renowned reliability.

A refined design... that allows you to change the console's configuration in minutes. With a huge digital router that truly eliminates the need for

external patchbays. With self-healing DSP that can instantaneously replace itself should a failure occur. And complete 5.1 (and beyond) surround capabilities, including frequency and room-dependent panning algorithms. A design that is scalable to meet your needs effectively and efficiently today and down the road.

Considering the unpredictability you face every day, surprises are the last thing you need from your console. And for all the D950's remarkable achievements, perhaps its most comforting is Studer's unfailing lack of surprises.

So if the road to the future of audio is confusing, let us offer directions—The Studer D950. Built for the road unexpected. The one you travel every day.

Introducing The D950.  
The Studer of Digital Consoles.

**STUDER** 50 years  
professional audio equipment

Studer North America  
1308 Borregas Avenue  
Sunnyvale, CA 94089-1011  
Tel 408-542-8880  
Fax 408-752-9695

Los Angeles: 818-703-1100  
Nashville: 615-360-0165  
New York: 212-807-0377  
Toronto: 416-510-1317

E-mail: [studer.sales@harman.com](mailto:studer.sales@harman.com)  
Web: [www.studer.ch](http://www.studer.ch)

**H** A Harman International Company

CIRCLE #003 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History



**1998  
Nominee**

# Active

M O N I T O R S E R I E S

**FOR THOSE WHO KNOW**



**THEY'RE HEEERE!**



**TANNOY**

AMS 8A  
AMS 10A  
AMS 12A  
AMS 210A

For a demonstration of the world's most astounding reference monitors contact the following authorized Tannoy AMS agencies:

Audio Geer (So.CA, So. NV)  
(714) 899-3000 Fax (714) 899-3005

Blackhawk Marketing (N.CA, WA, OR)  
(707) 538-4459 Fax (707) 538-4483

Hot House (NY, NJ)  
(914) 691-6077 Fax (914) 691-6822

Pro Media Marketing (MI, IL, S.WI)  
(313) 741-0800 Fax (313) 741-4838

Mike Schneider Co. (CO, AZ, UT, NM)  
(303) 671-9152 Fax (303) 671-9213

For all other areas contact:

Tannoy/TGI North America • 300 Gage Avenue, Unit 1  
Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2M 2C8 • 519 745 1158  
Fax: 519 745 2364 • Web site: <http://www.tannoy.com>

CIRCLE #004 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# MIX<sup>®</sup>

PROFESSIONAL RECORDING • SOUND AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

OCTOBER 1998, VOLUME 22, NUMBER 10

## AUDIO

- 20 **Fast Lane:** Trident—Three Nano-Stories From the Book of Life *by Stephen St. Croix*
- 28 **Insider Audio:** Future Docs, Part II *by Paul D. Lehrman*
- 38 **Studio Equipment Modifications:** Secrets From the Pros *by David Ogilvy*
- 46 **Mix Masters:** Al Schmitt *by Maureen Dronney*
- 58 **Producers and Engineers on Mixing for Surround** *by Philip De Lancie*
- 76 **Insights:** Marina Bosi, AES President-Elect *by Mel Lambert*
- 82 **Producer's Desk:** David Kahne—The Producer as A&R Man *by Rick Clark*
- 88 **International Update**
- Mike Hedges: Post-Punk With Vintage Gear *by Paul Tingen*
  - Mushroom Studios, Vancouver, B.C. *by Barbara Schultz*
  - Eric Bibb's "Good Stuff" *by Barbara Schultz*
- 96 **The Project Studio:** Tiny Telephone *by Anne Eickelberg*
- 98 **San Francisco Bay Area Studios:** Keeping Pace With Changing Times *by Adam Beyda*



PAGE 284



PAGE 154

- 110 **Mix Business Quarterly** *by Dan Daley*
- Biograph: Focusrite's Phil Dudderidge
  - Memorandum: Cash Speaks Louder Than Credit
  - Back to School Becomes Big Business
  - Take-Home Tax Tips
  - Software: What You're Buying
  - Theft-Proofing Your Studio
  - Travelwise: Rock 'n' Roll Hotels
- 132 **Report From StudioPro98**
- 284 **Recording Notes**
- Lyle Lovett Interview *by Gregory A. DeTogne*
  - Grant Lee Buffalo *by David John Farinella*
  - Moby *by David John Farinella*
  - Cool Spins
  - Classic Tracks: King Crimson's "In the Court of the Crimson King" *by Blair Jackson*
- 352 **Power Tools:** Opcode Studio Vision Pro 4.0 *by Sascha Konietzko*

## SOUND FOR PICTURE

- 256 **Audio for DTV:** The Format, Explained *by Skip Pizzi*; Bad Animals/Seattle Tackles DTV *by Steve Lawson*
- 268 **Post Script**
- Sound for Film: "...when the helicopters were circling overhead" *by Larry Blake*
  - Production Sound for TV's "Nash Bridges" *by Blair Jackson*
  - A Visit With Post-Production Guru Don Rogers *by Maureen Dronney*
  - Post Notes



## PRODUCTS

- 154 Technology Spotlight:** Yamaha D24 Digital 8-Track MO Disk Recorder *by George Petersen*
- 156 Technology Spotlight:** Digidesign Pro Tools. The Next Generation *by George Petersen*
- 158 Field Test:** Lydkraft Tube-Tech MEC 1A Recording Channel *by Barry Rudolph*
- 161 Technology Spotlight:** Neumann M147 Cardioid Transformerless Tube Microphone *by George Petersen*
- 162 Technology Spotlight:** Millennia Media Twin Topology Analog Signal Processors *by George Petersen*
- 164 Technology Spotlight:** Quantegy GP9 Grand Master Platinum Analog Recording Tape *by George Petersen*
- 166 Field Test:** Solid State Logic Axiom-MT Digital Mixing Console *by Larry the O*
- 178 Field Test:** dbx 160SL Stereo Compressor/Limiter *by Barry Rudolph*
- 182 Technology Spotlight:** Gamble DCX Digitally Controlled Analog Console *by Mark Frink*
- 186 Field Test:** Panasonic DA7 Digital Mixing Console *by Larry the O*

## AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

- 196 Hundreds of New Products!**

## LIVE SOUND

- 136 Festival Profile:** The Guinness Fleadh *by Barbara Schultz*

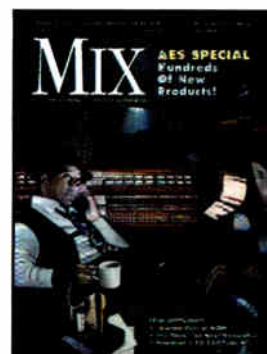
- 140 Hearing Protection:** Now You Hear It, Now You Don't *by Mark Frink*
- 141 Tour Profile:** Widespread Panic and Galactic *by Mark Frink*
- 142 All Access:** Thirdeyblind *by Steve Jennings*
- 144 Club Spotlight:** John Lee Hooker's Boom Boom Room *by Barbara Schultz*
- 148 Bob Butler Remembered** *by Robert Scovill*
- 150 Sound Reinforcement Newsflashes**

## DEPARTMENTS

- 8 From the Editor**
- 10 Feedback**
- 12 Current**
- 16 Industry Notes**
- 304 Coast to Coast:** (Includes L.A. Grapevine, NY Metro Report, Nashville Skyline, Sessions & Studio News)
- 320 Studio Showcase**
- 328 Ad Index/Product Information Card**
- 333 Marketplace**
- 339 Classifieds**

Cover: "It was late and things were just settling down at Studio Noir. The last session had disappeared into the San Francisco fog, so I thought I would sneak a quick call in to John's Grill and make a deal to return the black bird... when she walked in the door. A vocalist with pipes that wouldn't quit. I thought to myself, 'This is the stuff that dreams are made of.'"

Taking a page out of San Francisco's rich film noir and detective fiction legacies, illustrator Gary Kelley has created a mix of the contemporary and the mythic, then placed it in the context of an environment familiar to Mix readers: the recording studio. Welcome to San Francisco and the 105th AES convention.



Pretty tough jury . . .

*Eric Clapton Front Of House Engineers  
Rob Collins and "Pab" Boothroyd*

# CLAPTON



*Dire Straits  
Paul McCartney  
AC/DC*

*6 x 160SL  
1 x 786  
12 x 160A*

*"We're using a lot of these new dbx 160SL compressors, which are excellent. I'm also running the new dbx 786 preamp. We put Eric's voice into the preamp, out of the preamp and into one side of the comp."*

# HUMBERTO

*Grammy winning  
Engineer / Producer  
Humberto Gatica*

*Barbra Streisand  
Michael Jackson  
Celine Dion  
David Foster  
Quincy Jones  
Natalie Cole  
Kenny Loggins  
Dolly Parton  
Stevie Wonder  
Al Jarreau*



*1 x 160SL  
"on everything  
Celine Dion sings!"*

*"After I used the 160SL once, I knew I wouldn't consider doing another project without it. It's in the top spot in my rack. dbx, you've done it again."*

Save The Planet



It's The Only Market We've Got.



# The verdict?

# dbx Blue

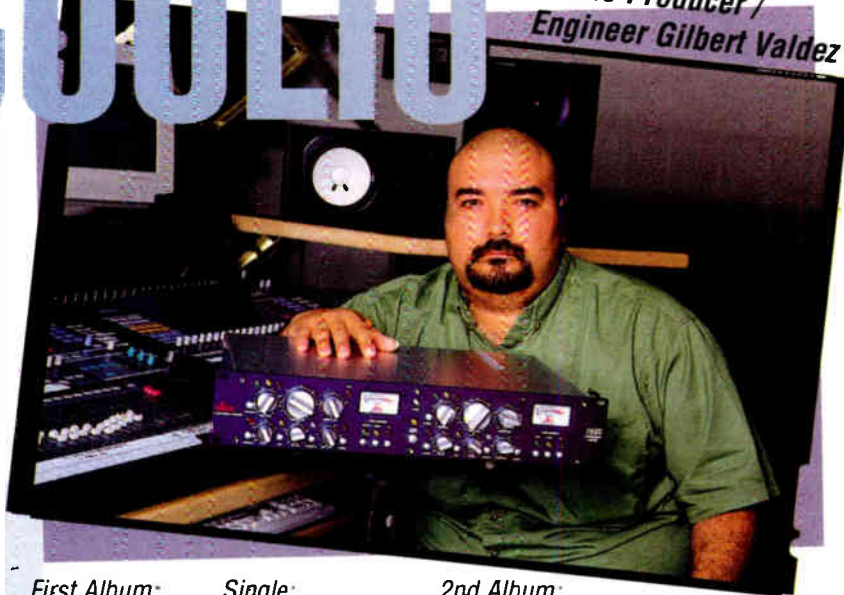


*Emmylou Harris  
George Jones  
Kris Kristoferson  
Tammy Wynette  
Charlie Daniels  
Willie Nelson  
Billy Joe Shaver  
Ricky Skaggs  
Terry Radigan*

**Nashville  
Producer /  
Engineer  
Brian  
Ahern**

# COOLIO

*Coolio Producer /  
Engineer Gilbert Valdez*



*First Album:  
It Takes A Thief  
Platinum*

*Single:  
Fantastic Voyage  
Platinum*

*2nd Album:  
Gangsta's Paradise  
Quad-Platinum  
Grammy nominee—Single Of The Year  
Billboard's #1 single of the year*

Once in a while, a processor comes along that sets the standard by which all others are then judged. This jury's in, and the dbx 160SL is the one by which all others are now measured. Everything about it speaks the language of high quality and high performance. With 127 dB of dynamic range, the newly patent-pending V8™ VCA, optional digital output, triple-shielded power supply, super high-drive Jensen® transformers, and meticulous attention to every detail, we left no stones unturned in the design of the 160SL.

The real question, however, is "what does it sound like?" Safe to say, it's travelling around the most exclusive circles of the pro audio industry. Rob Collins, Pab Boothroyd, Humberto Gatica, Brian Ahern, Gilbert Valdez—they all have chosen the dbx Blue Series 160SL as their compressor of choice. A quick look at their credit lists tells you that every one of these guys knows what good compression is supposed to sound like (in any application), and where to find it.

## Show Us Yours!!

If you're like everybody else on Earth, you already own a pile of our stuff. So why not snap a picture of you and your dbx rig, and send it to us? We'll send you a cool dbx T-shirt for your trouble and, who knows, you might see yourself in a future dbx ad. Added bonus: we'll put your name in a drawing for some dbx gear: win a dbx DDP, or the Grand Prize of a dbx 160SL! Sound easy? It is, all you need is a camera, and a 1-hour photo lab. Oh, you'll need some dbx stuff, too. Send your pretty mug to: dbx photo contest, 8760 S. Sandy Pkwy, Sandy Utah, USA, 84070.

dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway  
Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662  
email: [customer@dbxpro.com](mailto:customer@dbxpro.com) • URL: <http://www.dbxpro.com>

H A Harman International Company

**dbx**<sup>®</sup>  
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

CIRCLE #005 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# FROM THE EDITOR

## IT'S SHOWTIME!

Welcome to the Audio Engineering Society's 105th convention, where the excitement in the air is as thick as the fog that hugs the San Francisco coastline. Last held in "Baghdad by the Bay" in 1994, AES (hopefully) is here to stay on its biannual West Coast leg. The area's near-perfect September weather, ample hotel rooms within walking distance of the Moscone Center, superb dining and the lure of one of the world's most cosmopolitan cities make San Francisco an ideal site for AES.

And this promises to be one of those pivotal AES shows. Convention committee co-chairs David Robinson and Valerie Tyler and their fellow team members have assembled a splendid program of events, tours, papers and two exhibition halls packed with the latest in audio technologies, including new digital consoles. Harrison's "digital.engine" offers simultaneous control of analog and/or digital pathways from a single console. SSL's Axiom-MT brings an analog-style interface to digital music mixing. AMS/Neve's Libra digital console now offers a sub-layer for controlling up to 144 full-feature inputs from a compact 48-fader frame. Tascam's \$4,000 TM-D4000 medium-format digital mixer is designed for the serious project studio engineer.

On the disk-based recorder front, attendees will be buzzing about the Euphonix R-1 24-bit multitrack, Yamaha's \$2,999 8-track optical 24/96 MDM, Digidesign's next-generation of Pro Tools and the first under-\$1,000 desktop 8-track, the Fostex FD-8. And analog is alive and well, based on debuts such as ATR Service Company's 1-inch, 2-track mastering deck and two new high-performance analog tapes from Quantegy and Zonal. New microphones at AES include a dozen large-diaphragm condensers, ten new tube mics, two digital wireless mic systems and—40 years after it ceased production—AEA's reissue of the classic RCA 44BX. Sweet!

Our AES coverage includes *Mix's* annual New Products Guide, a 60-page section with descriptions of more than 400 products. Start your show there. Also, Mel Lambert interviews AES president-elect Marina Bosi, Maureen Droney chats with TEC Awards Hall of Fame engineer Al Schmitt, Greg DeTogne visits with Lyle Lovett, and Dan Daley speaks to Focusrite chief Phil Dudderidge. Also in this issue, Skip Pizzi explains audio for DTV, and Phil De Lancie talks to top engineers and producers about surround mixing. On the local scene, Adam Beyda talks to Bay Area studio owners and engineers; Anne Eickelberg visits Tiny Telephone; the project room of MK Ultra; Blair Jackson drops in on the set of TV's "Nash Bridges," and Barbara Schultz takes us inside John Lee Hooker's hot blues club, the Boom Boom Room.

As AES enters its next 50 years, our industry is at a crossroads of new formats, new ideas and new methodologies. Audio may have changed dramatically in that half-century, yet a zeal for excellence remains constant.

See you at the show!



George Petersen

P.S. Drop by at AES and say hello. We'll either be at *Mix* booth #167, at Red's Java House on the wharf or three blocks away snapping up \$5.00 import CDs at the Tower Records *outlet store* on 3rd Street!



*Mix* magazine is published at 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 and is ©1998 by PRIMEDIA Intertec Publishing Corp. *Mix* (ISSN 0164-9957) is published monthly. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$46. Single copy price is \$4.95, back issues \$6.00. Send subscription applications, subscription inquiries, back issue requests and changes of address to *Mix* magazine, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204 or call (800) 843-4086. Outside U.S., call (615) 377-3322. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Mix* magazine, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Address all other correspondence to *Mix* magazine, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; (510) 653-3307, Fax: (510) 653-5142. Periodical class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. Editeur Responsable (Belgique), Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Ovensse, Belgique. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Printed in the USA. Canadian GST #R129597951; Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement #0478733.

PUBLISHER Jeffrey Turner

EDITOR George Petersen

EXECUTIVE EDITOR Blair Jackson

MANAGING EDITOR Tom Kenny

ASSOCIATE EDITORS Adam Beyda Barbara Schultz

TECHNICAL EDITORS Sarah Jones Chris Michie

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT Anne Eickelberg

SOUND REINFORCEMENT EDITOR Mark Frink

MEDIA & MASTERING EDITOR Philip Oe Lancie

LOS ANGELES EDITOR Maureen Oroney

EAST COAST EDITOR Oan Oaley

NEW YORK EDITOR Gary Eskow

CONSULTING EDITOR Stephen St.Croix

TEC AWARDS EDITOR Karen Margrof Ounn

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

Larry Blake Rick Clark Michael Cooper

Bob Hodas Paul Lehmann

PHOTOGRAPHY Steve Jennings

ART DIRECTOR Tim Gleason

ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Kay Marshall

GRAPHIC DESIGNER Mika Chisaki

GRAPHIC ARTIST Alex Butkus

DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS AND MANUFACTURING

Anne Letsch

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Georgia George

PRODUCTION ASSISTANT Jessica Outlinger

COLLATERAL PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Ellen Richman

PRODUCTION COORDINATOR Jeremy Nunes

SENIOR ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATOR Liz Myron

COMPUTER SUPPORT TECHNICIAN Mike Castelli

DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS Hillel Resner

SPECIAL PROJECTS ART DIRECTOR Judy Oliver

CIRCULATION DIRECTOR Phil Semler

CIRCULATION ASSOCIATE Heidi Eschweiler

CIRCULATION FULFILLMENT ASSOCIATE Austin Malcomb

BUSINESS MANAGER Cindy Elwell

FACILITIES/HR ASSISTANT Lauren Gerber

RECEPTIONIST Carrie Gebstadt

### MIX MAGAZINE

6400 HOLLIS ST., SUITE 12

EMERYVILLE, CA 94608

(510) 653-3307

SALES ADMINISTRATION MANAGER Oan Hernandez

SALES ASSISTANTS

Marianne Moro Mari Stancati

Kahil Thompson Amanda Weeden

CLASSIFIEDS & MARKETPLACE MANAGER

Robin Boyce-Trubitt

CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSISTANT Jef Linson

CLASSIFIEDS ASSISTANT Mark Hopkins

FACILITIES SALES MANAGER Shawn Langwell

MARKETING DIRECTOR Debby H. Courtney

MARKETING ASSISTANT Oaniela Barone

### EASTERN REGION

5 PENN PLAZA, 13TH FLOOR

NEW YORK, NY 10001

EASTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR

Michele Kanatous (212) 613-9711

EASTERN ADVERTISING ASSOCIATE

Jason Perl (212) 613-9709

### WESTERN REGION

12424 WILSHIRE BLVD.

LOS ANGELES, CA 90025

WESTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR

Terry Lowe (310) 207-8222

WESTERN ADVERTISING MANAGER

Shawn Yarnell (510) 653-3307

### PRIMEDIA Intertec

PRESIDENT AND CEO Raymond E. Maloney

PRESIDENT, COMMUNICATIONS AND

ENTERTAINMENT DIVISION Cameron Bishop

PRIMEDIA Specialty Magazines

PRESIDENT James Warner

PRIMEDIA Inc.

CHAIRMAN AND CEO William F. Reilly

PRESIDENT Charles McCurdy

VICE CHAIRMAN Beverly C. Chell

ALSO PUBLISHERS OF

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

MIX BOOKS

RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK

MIX MASTER DIRECTORY

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING AND BUSINESS OFFICES, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, (510) 653-3307, FAX: (510) 653-5142. Web site: [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com). PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS: Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by PRIMEDIA Intertec Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. \$2.25 per copy, plus U.S. \$0.00 per page is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Dr., Danvers, MA 01923 USA. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0164-9957/1997 \$2.25 + \$0.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopying license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Before photocopying items for educational classroom use, please contact CCC at 508/750-8400. Organizations or individuals with large quantity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Jeremy Nunes at (510) 653-3307. Microfilm copies of *Mix* are available by calling/writing UMI, 300 N. Zeeb Rd., P.O. Box 1346 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346; 313/761-4700, 800/521-0600.

Founded in 1977 by David Schwartz and Penny Riker Jacob



**THE TAPE FORMERLY KNOWN AS AMPEX.**



**QUANTEGY**  
Professional Audio Media

800 Commerce Dr., Peachtree City, GA 30269 Phone: 800.752.0732 Fax: 800.628.0535 [www.quantegy.com](http://www.quantegy.com)

CIRCLE #006 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# FEEDBACK

## CLASSIC 8-TRACK

I am a longtime reader, and one of my favorite sections is "Classic Tracks" [in Recording Notes]. While reading your May issue, I was excited to see your article on Iron Butterfly's "In-A-Gadda-Da-Vida."

I own and operate a project studio in Sea Cliff on Long Island and actually own that Scully 1-inch 8-track—"the ultimate analog machine" mentioned in your article. And I am pleased to inform you that the Scully is still operating and sounding as big as ever!

The Scully has been quite useful for its mic pre's. You can plug directly into the electronics of each channel and patch any digital device that is in need of some heat. Actually, all the recording I've done on it sounds great.

*Eddie Camiolo  
Boulevard Studio  
Long Island, N.Y.*

## MORE ON MANUALS

Paul Lehman's article in the August *Mix* ("Insider Audio": Future Docs, Part 1—How Many Trees Must a Manual Cut Down?) was most interesting. I have for years squirmed each time I have to pick up an owner's manual for any piece of equipment, whether for a currency conversion calculator, video recorder, DAT recorder or a new mic. The manuals are consistent, though: impossible to comprehend. It's as though there is, somewhere out there, an advanced copywriting school for befuddling manual writing! It has gone past the language thing, too; the inability to write an easy-to-follow manual now seems to be universal (see latest software manuals). Can we do without dog-eared pages, without scribbling in margins? Impossible!

Unless a new computer-based means is established for replacing same, such as a FAQ index with a NSFAQ sub-directory (not-so FAQ, that is), or a comprehensive listing of possible page and/or margin references, or a great CD-ROM supplied with each item of equipment that has been fully researched, it can't be done (maybe new equipment could have an internal GPS built-in?). I would imagine, though, that all these ideas would rankle those who resist the techno-advances (like me). Anyway,

congrats to *Mix* on retaining Paul Lehman, whose articles almost never fail to tickle my limited techno-bilities.

*Name withheld on request*

## KORG CORRECTIONS

I really enjoyed the May 1998 article "Multichannel I/O Cards: Workstation Alternatives." There were a few things missing from the description of the Korg 1212 I/O, however, which I'd like to add.

In addition to the ADAT, S/PDIF and analog audio I/O mentioned in the article, the 1212 I/O has a number of other important features. For instance, the word clock I/O enables integration into complex digital studios; ADAT timecode input provides sample-accurate synchronization to ADATs; and onboard DSP provides zero-latency record monitoring.

MacOS drivers have been shipping for more than a year, and the 1212 I/O now enjoys full multichannel support from Steinberg Cubase VST, Macromedia Deck II, Mark of the Unicorn's Digital Performer, Emagic Logic Audio, Cycling '74 MSP and Metric Halo SpectraFoo, along with 2-channel support from Opcode Studio Vision, Cakewalk Metro 4, Arboretum HyperEngine, BIAS Peak, Adaptec Jam and more.

Naturally, the 1212 I/O is also compatible with all Windows 95 .WAV device-compatible audio programs, including Cubase VST, Cakewalk Pro Audio, IQS SAW, Samplitude Studio and more. Last, the retail price of the 1212 I/O itself is \$999; the figure in the article, \$1,250, is the price when bundled with Deck II.

*Dan Phillips  
Korg Research & Development  
Melville, N.Y.*

## MUSIC MATTERS

I read with great interest George Petersen's editorial ("From the Editor": Audio Education—Beyond Button Pushing) in the August issue. Then I re-read it since it seemed to me that some important areas were not mentioned.

Missing, I thought, were the magical words "musical training." Since much of an engineer's life will be involved with music, shouldn't a musical background be a prerequisite for training? A serious musi-

cal education would include aesthetics, acoustics, orchestration (if you don't know where the sound comes out, how can you tell where to put the mic?), phrasing and all of those other nice things that you learn to become a musician.

Another discipline that wouldn't hurt would be basic physics. It's nice to know how the electricity goes through the wires.

Too often, when I interview a job applicant, he/she will admit to not knowing anything about music. When asked what he/she knows about signal flow, the response is too often, "I'm not very technical." Perhaps too many of these people have found employment (elsewhere, not here), and that might help to explain why so much inferior sound product is unleashed on the music-buying public. Do you become an audio engineer because you're not too good at anything else? Hopefully, better training will help.

*Walter Sear  
Sear Sound  
New York City*

## CLARITY IN THE LIBRARY

It was nice to see a profile of the Alan Ett Creative Group in your September 1998 issue, but some glaring inaccuracies regarding one of its companies dampened the group's excitement.

First, the division referred to is Opus 1 Production Music Library, not Opus 1 Productions. And while we have 350 CDs in our catalog (significantly more than the 72 mentioned in the article), we would never claim to be "one of the largest music libraries in the world." Also, the library includes selections from composers around the world, in a vast array of music styles, not just those employed by the Alan Ett Music Group. Finally, the libraries represented by Opus 1 include JW Media Music, Sound Stage, Kosinus, No Boyfriend Music and Opus 1. Thank you for setting the record straight.

*Alan Ett, Rhona Nici Parry  
Opus 1 Production Music Library*

*Send Feedback to Mix, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; fax 510/653-5142; or [mixeditorial@intertec.com](mailto:mixeditorial@intertec.com).*

# Right Track and AMS Neve

## The sound of the Grammys

At this year's Grammy® Awards, Right Track Recording were responsible for multiple Grammy-winning productions, including three awards to projects using their **Capricorn** large format digital console.

Congratulations to:

James Taylor & Frank Filipetti  
BEST POP ALBUM  
James Taylor, *Hourglass*

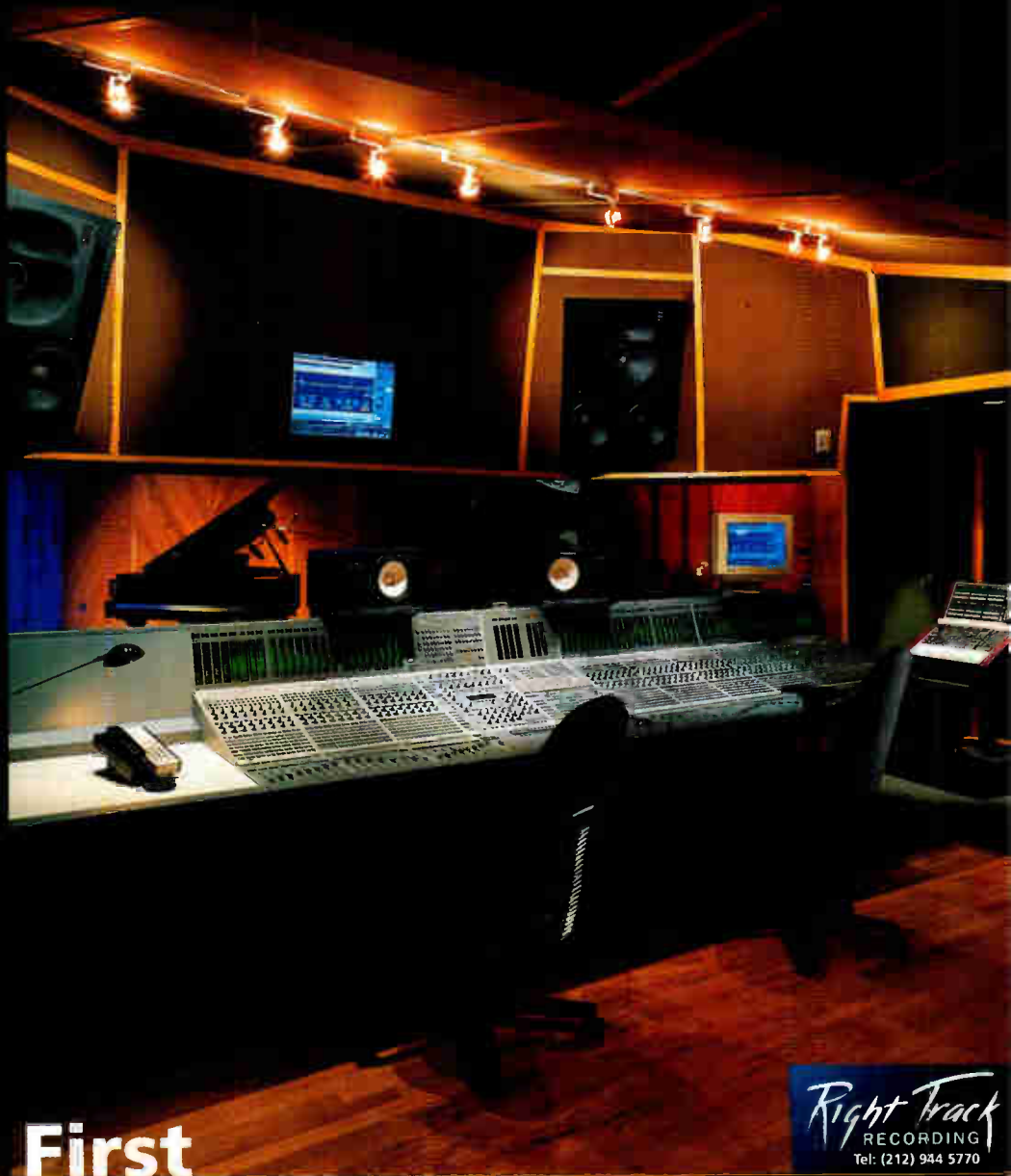
Frank Filipetti  
BEST ENGINEERED ALBUM  
(Non-Classical)  
James Taylor, *Hourglass*

Charlie Hayden & Pat Metheny  
BEST JAZZ INSTRUMENTAL  
ALBUM  
*Beyond The Missouri Sky*

Other Grammy-winning projects  
using the **AMS Neve VX Console**  
at Right Track included:

Dee Dee Bridgewater  
BEST JAZZ VOCALIST  
*Dear Ella*

Slide Hampton  
BEST INSTRUMENTAL  
ARRANGEMENT w/Vocals  
*Cotton Tail*



## Digital First

*Right Track*  
RECORDING  
Tel: (212) 944 5770

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1058

**HEAD OFFICE** - AMS Neve plc - Billington Road - Burnley - Lancs BB11 5UB - England - Tel: +44 (0) 1282 457011  
Fax: +44 (0) 1282 417282 · **LONDON** - Tel: 0171 916 2828 · Fax: 0171 916 2827  
**GERMANY** - Tel: 61 31 9 42 520 · Fax: 61 31 9 42 5210 · **NEW YORK** - Tel: (212) 965 1400 · Fax: (212) 965 3739  
**HOLLYWOOD** - Tel: (818) 753 8789 · Fax: (818) 623 4839 · **TORONTO** - Tel: (416) 365 3363 · Fax: (416) 365 1044

Toll Free: 888 388 6383 e-mail: enquiry@ams-neve.com - http://www.ams-neve.com

 **AMS  
NEVE**

# CURRENT

## ALESIS FORMS GT ELECTRONICS

Alesis Corporation announced the formation of a new division, GT Electronics, to focus on vintage vacuum tube technology. Alesis recently acquired the microphone, amplifier and signal processing technologies of Groove Tubes, a company founded by Aspen Pittman in 1978. The first new products of the GT Electronics division are four new large-diaphragm condenser studio mics based on Groove Tube models. "By combining Groove Tubes' extensive experience in microphone and tube circuitry design with Alesis' expertise in manufacturing and marketing, GT Electronics will emerge full-blown onto the recording scene with a mature line of products that will rival the quality of vintage European manufacturers," said Jim Mack, vice president of marketing for Alesis. "In the same spirit on which Alesis was founded, GT Electronics will also achieve cost savings for the customer without compromising the classic sonic quality."

## E-MU AND ENSONIQ JOIN FORCES

E-mu of Scotts Valley, Calif., and Ensoniq Corporation of Malvern, Pa., are

now doing business as Emu-Ensoniq. The new company plans to build upon the strong relationships that both E-mu and Ensoniq have established with their customers. Additionally, Emu-Ensoniq's engineering, production, and sales and marketing teams have begun sharing technologies—the results of which will begin to appear early next year.

E-mu was founded in 1972 and is a developer of innovative digital audio products based on sampling technology for the music and multimedia markets. Ensoniq was founded in 1982 and is a producer of audio and sound technology products.

E-mu and Ensoniq are wholly owned subsidiaries of Creative Technology Ltd.

## NEW COMPANY CRACKS DOWN ON SOFTWARE PIRATES

A new pro audio company, Copyright Control Services (CCS), has been formed by three industry veterans to tackle the growing problem of audio software piracy. Dave Powell, former sales director of Harrison and Euphonix; Jeff Bloom, director of Synchro Arts and former marketing director of Digital Audio Research (DAR); and Julian Searle, most recently Motorola's intranet systems developer, will be campaigning for aggressive legal action against those who are breaking copyright laws by distributing unlicensed (i.e., "cracked" or "warez") software via the Internet and CD-ROM. The group will also go after audio professionals who knowingly use pirated software.

"CCS is probably the first company in the world to target piracy in this way on such an industry-focused basis," said managing director Powell. "We are also developing a sophisticated set of tracking, tracing and auditing tools that will speed up the task of shutting down these pirate sites. Our aim is to find and prosecute pirates swiftly and significantly reduce the use of our members' pirated audio software worldwide."

CCS also will provide legal guidance to its developer members and will provide a secure forum for discussion on how to improve copy protection systems for the pro audio software industry. For further information contact

Powell at 101550.577@compuserve.com or 44/7775/597-677.

## SPARS BIZTECH '98

On July 9, more than 250 industry members attended the SPARS (Society of Professional Audio Recording Services) Biz/Tech '98 Conference, held at Loew's Convention Center in Nashville. Phil Rammone led a producers' panel featuring Tony Brown, Narada Michael Walden, Garth Fundis and George Massenburg. The discussion ranged from Internet music delivery to archiving masters to the demands of radio programmers on artists and producers to follow formulas.

J.J. Rosen, CEO of N2K Music, and Gerry Kearby, CEO of Liquid Audio, outlined opportunities for studios and artists to use the Internet as a source of new business. There was also a discussion led by Murray Allen, director of audio/video at Electronic Arts and past SPARS president, on what it takes to survive and thrive in today's studio business.

SPARS president Paul Christensen said, "The content and enthusiasm of the attendees and panelists was superb. We're already discussing plans for next year's BizTech events."

## APRS SHOW RETURNS TO SUMMER FOR 1999

Following extensive industry canvassing, the UK's Professional Recording Association Board decided to reassess its Audio 98 show scheduled for November. The November event will now have a seminar and workshop-style format, followed by the annual APRS Awards Dinner at London's Cumberland Hotel. The main APRS exhibition will be held in June 1999. APRS chief executive Mark Broad said, "The consensus at present is that a mainstream exhibition this November comes in the middle of a busy international show schedule and could be diluted as a result. We have therefore decided to concentrate our efforts on providing a recording industry forum with a strong technology bias, complemented by a very popular social occasion in the form of the awards dinner. We have received many comments

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 16

## TEC AWARDS PRESENTERS ANNOUNCED

The Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio announced the presenters for the 14th Annual Technical Excellence & Creativity Awards, to be held Sunday, September 27, at the Fairmont Hotel in San Francisco.

Confirmed presenters as of press time include Asleep at the Wheel's Ray Benson; Skywalker audio post engineer Gary Rydstrom; producers Frank Filipetti, George Massenburg and Narada Michael Walden; Music Annex owner David Porter, musicians George Duke, Craig Chaquico and Pete Escovedo; and Barbara Orbison. For further information, call Karen Dunn at 925/939-6149. ■

the magic of the HD 600s  
is their midrange—a purity of tone...  
that is quite special."  
—Sam Tellig, Stereophile  
February 1998



WP, KR, and ST are unanimous  
in calling these the best dynamic  
headphones they've ever heard."  
—Stereophile Recommended Component  
April 1998

## makes raves

The Sennheiser HD 600 is, quite simply,  
the finest dynamic headphone ever created.  
With its exceptionally smooth frequency  
response, remarkable clarity, and unparal-  
leled comfort, it virtually speaks for itself.  
It's reassuring to know, of course, that  
everyone else seems to agree with what it  
has to say.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1468

"...the Sennheiser HD 600s  
are a must-audition product—  
even, dare I suggest, a must-own!"  
—Wes Phillips, Stereophile  
February 1998

**stereophile CLASS**  
RECOMMENDED COMPONENT

**SENNHEISER**  
defining sound

Sennheiser Electronic Corporation, 1 Enterprise Drive, PO Box 987, Old Lyme, CT 06371  
Telephone: 860-434-9190 • Fax: 860-434-1759 • TTY: 860-434-0509 • Web: <http://www.sennheiserusa.com>  
Sennheiser Mexico: Av. Xola 613, PH6, Col. Del Valle 03100, Mexico, DF. Telephone: (525) 639-0956. Fax: (525) 639-9482  
Sennheiser Canada: 221 Labrosse Ave, Pte-Claire, PQ H9R 1A3. Telephone: 514-426-3013. Fax: 514-426-3953  
Manufacturing Plant: Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany

SEE OUR PRODUCT INFO CARD



**We**  
Just  
Put Our **Top**  
Performer on  
**Steroids**

*Technology  
That Gives You  
the Competitive  
Edge*







Introducing

## Pro Tools™ | 24 MIX and Pro Tools™ | 24 MIXplus

Digidesign's New DSP-Fortified, 24-Bit Audio Production Systems

### Pro Tools|24 MIX: Increase Mixing and Processing Muscle

- Up to 3 times the DSP power of Pro Tools|24
- Up to 64 tracks with a single card — amazing 24-bit fidelity, from input to output
- Integrated recording, editing, automated mixing, and mastering; world-class Plug-Ins available from the best names in audio; and great-sounding new DigiRack™ Plug-Ins and TC MegaReverb™ (included for free!)\*

### Pro Tools|24 MIXplus: Even More Mixing Muscle

Get all of the above AND more than double your DSP power. Check out this example of a Pro Tools|24 MIXplus (two-card system) setup:

- 32 tracks (up to 64 possible)
- 4-band EQ and dynamics on every disk track
- 2 TC MegaReverb effects
- 10 delay-based effects
- 5 sends (1 stereo, 4 mono) on all disk tracks
- 48x32x2 mixer

**ALL of this mixing and processing power at the same time!**

\*All-new TC|Works MegaReverb bundled with every Pro Tools|24 MIX or MIXplus system. (Limited time offer.)

For more information, or to schedule a free demo, call 1.800.333.2137, ext. 397. To learn more about Pro Tools software capabilities, ask for a free video. Already own Pro Tools? Call about our special Pro Tools|24 MIX exchange offers!

Check Us Out at AES, Booth #623 & 424

[www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)  
[www.avid.com](http://www.avid.com)

© 1998 Digidesign, a division of Avid Technology, Inc. DigiRack, Pro Tools, Pro Tools|24, Pro Tools|24 MIX, Pro Tools|24 MIXplus are trademarks or registered trademark of Digidesign or Avid Technology. All trademarks are the property of their respective holders. All features and specifications subject to change without notice.

**digidesign**

A division of **Avid**

# INDUSTRY NOTES

Euphonix UK Ltd. (London) appointed **Luca La Rosa** to field service manager. La Rosa started his career as a maintenance engineer at Alta Tensione s.r.l. Recording Studios in Rome and most recently worked at H2O Enterprises as a training and service engineer...**Matt Charles** joined **Strategic Marketing Partners** (Walnut Creek, CA) as senior account executive. He is based out of an office in New York...**Marco Alpert** was named vice president of marketing at **Antares Audio Technology** (formerly Antares Systems), based in Auburn, CA...**Palo Alto, CA-based Digidesign** recently joined forces with **Digital River**, an online distributor, to make Digidesign software available for purchase via the Internet...**Craig Devin** was promoted to vice president of business development for **Alesis Corp.** (Santa Monica, CA). Devin began his ten-year Alesis career in the engineering department, developing and researching products...**Hafler** (Tempe, AZ) announced the promotion of **Jerry Cave** to managing director. Cave has worked with Hafler's parent company, Rockford Corp., since 1994...**Shawn Stahmer** was named director of new business ventures at **Shure Brothers Inc.** (Evanston, IL), and **Rob Cappucci** was promoted to director of wireless products...Promotions at **Audio-Technica U.S.** (Stow, OH): **Marc Lee Shannon** to director of sales, North America; **Michael Edwards** to marketing manager; **Joel Singer** to live sound marketing manager/artist relations; **Jeff Simcox** to marketing communications manager; and **Sue Wehrmann** to credit and customer support manager...**Phil Garfinkel** joined the sales staff at Wilsonville, OR-based **Audix Corp.**...**Karl Moet** was promoted to product training manager at **Tascam** (Montebello, CA)...**QSC Audio** (Costa Mesa, CA) completed the creation of its Systems Integration Group (SIG) with the appointment of **Scott Kalarchik** to the

position of audio design liaison...**Genelec OY** recently held a 20th anniversary celebration in its hometown of Iisalmi, Finland; and at **Genelec U.S.**, **Frank Sarcia** was appointed to sales and marketing, North and South America...At **Crest Audio Inc.** (Paramus, NJ) **David McNutt** was appointed North American sales manager, **Neil Conley** was named manager, Central Region, and **Steve Payne** was named manager, Eastern Region. **Kristina Phillips** joined Crest as trade show and event coordinator...**Stephen Siegel** was named VP of engineering at **Whitinsville, MA-based Eastern Acoustic Works (EAW)**...Happenings at **Sonic Foundry** (Madison, WI): **Lisa Fichter** was brought onboard as channel development manager, **Jim Latimer** was promoted to musical instrument channel manager, and **Johanna Bierwirth** was tapped to head the new European office as senior director of international business. The new office is located in Delft, The Netherlands. Phone 31/15/214-2287...**The Harman Music Group** (Sandy, UT), announced the re-centralizing of DOD and **DigiTech's** sales, customer assistance, marketing and manufacturing efforts. The engineering staffs will continue to remain separate to preserve each brand's identity...**CreamWare** has moved to 6915 Russell Avenue, Burnaby, BC, V5J 4R8; phone: 800/899-1939. The move did not affect the distribution center in Sumas, WA...**Federico Serrano** was appointed to the sales staff at **Apogee Sound** (Petaluma, CA) and will focus on the Latin American and European markets...**JBL Professional** (Northridge, CA) announced the promotion of **Simon Jones** to senior product manager...**Howard Zimmerman** was named vice president of sales and marketing at **Sound Bridge Acoustic Labs** (Waxahachie, TX)...**Bay Roads Marketing Group Inc.** was appointed as the national distributor for Philips consumer products. ■

—FROM PAGE 12, CURRENT

about the lack of an APRS Show this June, which has been sorely missed, and by moving our exhibition focus forward to June 1999, we are actively responding to the market's wishes." For further information visit the APRS Web site: [www.aprs.co.uk](http://www.aprs.co.uk).

## NEW WEB SITES

**Amazon.com Inc.** recently launched its music store, comprising nearly 300 musical genres, expert and customer reviews, music news and search functions. Visit [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com).

**On-Line Entertainment Network Inc.** announced the official launch of its CD-quality, Internet-based, real-time audio-on-demand entertainment network. Listeners can access music from a constantly expanding list of record labels and view live concert performances and other events. Check out [www.oen.com](http://www.oen.com).

**Trew Audio's** new site, [www.trew-audio.com](http://www.trew-audio.com), features a complete catalog of rental equipment, up-to-date consignment listings, custom product profiles and articles of interest to film sound professionals.

**Precision Analog Systems** has a new Web site. Visit [www.pacificnet.net/~pas3](http://www.pacificnet.net/~pas3).

**Svetlana Electron Devices Inc.'s** site at [www.svetlana.com](http://www.svetlana.com) includes a "Tube Search" section, offering general characteristics on virtually every popular tube type made and allowing the user to find out which types are still in production and which can be substituted for others. Also available are data sheets and online technical support on Svetlana products.

## CORRECTIONS

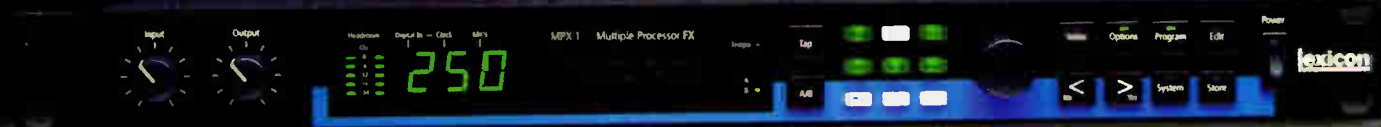
The Web site listed in the author's bio in "DVD-Audio: Closing in on a Final Spec" (July '98) was incorrect. It should have read: [www.The-Message.com/seneschal](http://www.The-Message.com/seneschal).

In our Aug. '98 directory of audio education programs, we inadvertently left out **Music Tech**. Address: 304 Washington Ave. N., Minneapolis, MN 55401. Phone 612/338-0175 or 800/594-9500. We also listed an incorrect phone number for the **California Recording Institute**. The right number is 650/324-0464 or 800/9000-MIX; fax 650/321-4772. ■

CHECK OUT THIS MONTH'S  
MIX ONLINE!  
<http://www.mixonline.com>

# INDISPENSABLE MULTI-EFFECTS PROCESSING

## MPX 1



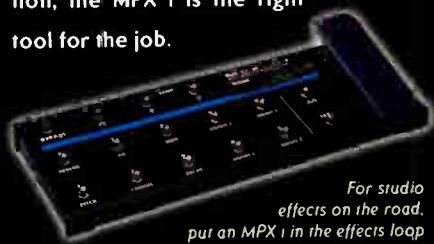
No-compromise stereo reverb in combination with as many as 4 additional stereo effects, 200 superbly crafted presets, database sorting, and complete flexibility of routing and effect order in every program make the MPX 1 an indispensable recording and performance tool.

Powered by two separate DSP processors, the MPX 1 is loaded with 56 Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Modulation, Delay and world-class Reverb effects – each

with the audio quality and control flexibility you'd expect in a dedicated processor. The 200 presets, designed for a wide variety of performance, sound design and production applications, exploit the unique characteristics of each effect – and a built-in database function makes it easy to find the right program fast.

An interactive front panel gives you instant access to each effect and its essential parameters, as well as push-

button control over tempo, morphing, and mix and level settings of any or all effects. Whether you're looking for a rotary cabinet, a 4-Band Parametric EQ, Ducking Delay, Pitch Shifting, or virtual rooms of any size and description, the MPX 1 is the right tool for the job.



*For studio effects on the road, put an MPX 1 in the effects loop of your stage rig and an MPX R1 on the floor. A single cable provides stomp-box control of MPX 1 effects.*

Heard In All The Right Places

# Lexicon

A Harman International Company  
World Radio History



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1344

Lexicon Inc., 3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441  
Tel: 781/280-0300 Fax: 781/280-0490  
Email: info@lexicon.com Web: www.lexicon.com

CIRCLE #010 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Advanced Digital Mixer

Panasonic is taking digital further today with the DA7 digital mixer, an entirely new standard in quality, flexibility, affordability, ease-of use and value. 24-bit converters, 32 inputs, 8 buses, 32-bit processing, moving faders, instantaneous recall of all settings, surround sound mixing...nothing this fully featured has been this easy to use or affordable... and it's available NOW! Incredible sound quality, Internal 32-bit processing and 24-bit A/D and D/A converters give this mixer sound worthy of consoles costing several times its price.

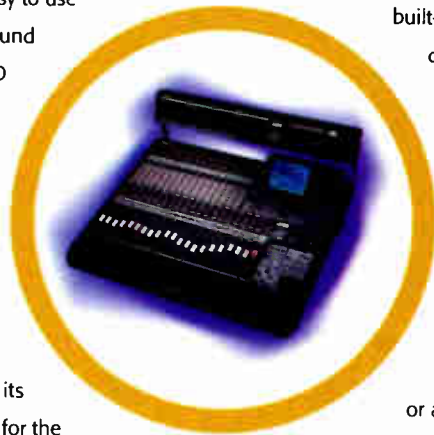
**Easy-to-use.** The DA7 is one powerful mixer.

If you know how to run a traditional mixer, you already know how to run a DA7, since it has a smart, user-friendly design. To access any of the 32 channels, just press its select button and all parameters for the channel-EQ settings, bus and aux assign-



ments, and dynamics and delay settings come up on the large backlit LCD screen. To access individual parameters, just touch the appropriate knob in the console's master section. This automatically calls up the sub-menu on the LCD screen and zooms in on the appropriate function. No more digging through menus or getting lost in functions; just adjust EQ, Pan/Assign, Dynamics/Delay, or Aux... and you're there.

**The power to control.** The EQ section offers 4 true overlapping parametric bands active on every channel (with the top and bottom bands switchable to low or high peak/shelving, or low pass, or high pass filters). Each Aux return also provides two bands of fully parametric EQ. The dynamics section offers variable attack/release times and levels for threshold and ratio on each channel, and delay is adjustable up to a maximum of 300ms. 50 Memories each are provided for EQ, Dynamics and individual channel settings. In addition to full dynamic moving fader automation of 32,000 events, there are 50 "snapshot" or "scene" memories. Plus, a Macintosh and



Windows software package (that greatly expands the capabilities of the DA7), will soon be available.

**Surround sound at your command.** You'll be mixing surround soon.

The DA7 is equipped to mix 5.1 channel today. The DA7 has 3 built-in panning modes, and all modes provide full dynamic control of panning, and can be copied, stored, and transferred to any other channel. An optional MIDI joystick gives you yet a fourth method of surround control.

**MIDI and more.** The DA7 features 4 up/down/left/right cursor keys that can be switched to output MIDI Machine Control commands to MDMs, sequencers, or workstations. Data entry is done through the large parameter dial or an alphanumeric keypad. There's also an undo/redo button, a solo-mode set, and a built-in Talkback mic.

**Take on the world.** The rear panel sports 16 analog mic/line inputs (8 XLR with individual software-switched phantom power, and 8 with TRS); 16 channel inserts (pre-A/D); and 6 auxiliary send/return jacks (1,2 use S/PDIF; the rest use +4dB 1/4inch connectors). Along with the 2 digital and 4 analog Aux returns, the DA7 has 38 total inputs. Digital I/O, provided via XLR connectors switchable between AES/EBU and S/PDIF, offer the master out signals and they can be assigned to inputs 15 and 16.



The DA7 rear panel also offers MIDI In and Out, word clock I/Os, both a 9-pin RS-422/485 serial port and PC port for Mac or Windows with software support for both, a 1/4 inch footswitch jack for controlling Talkback on/off or automatic punch in/out, and a D-15 subconnector for the optional meter bridge. So, take your digital mixing further

today by going to the nearest Panasonic dealer and auditioning the DA7 for yourself!



PANASONIC PRO AUDIO  
TAKING DIGITAL FURTHER

For more information call:  
1-800-777-1146 or visit our website at  
[www.panasonic.com/proaudio](http://www.panasonic.com/proaudio)

Available at a Store Near You

# DA7 Digital Mixer

1-Step Functionality

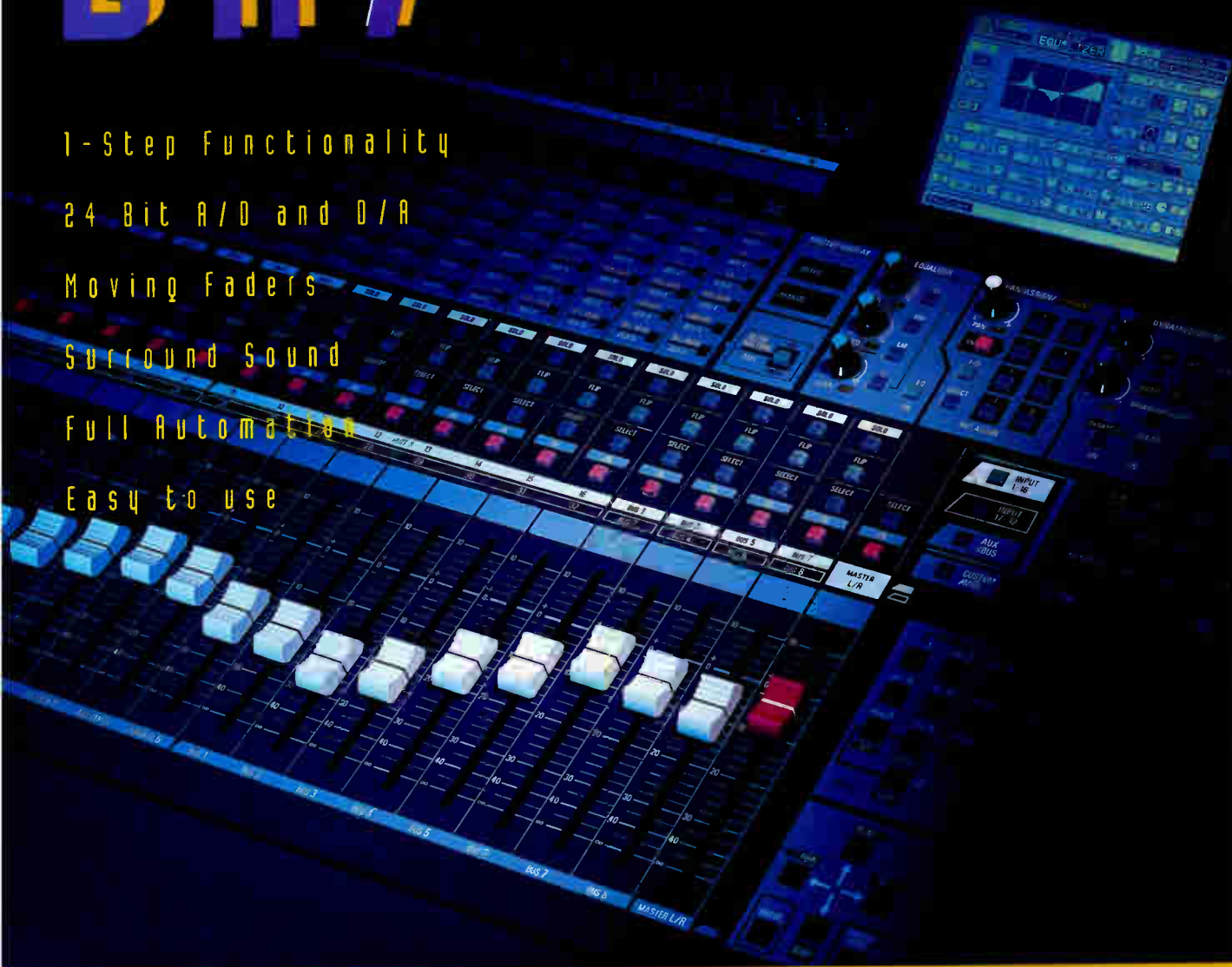
24 Bit A/D and D/A

Moving Faders

Surround Sound

Full Automation

Easy to use



Taking Digital Further

**Panasonic**  
Broadcast & Digital Systems Company

# TRIDENT

## THREE NANO-STORIES FROM THE BOOK OF LIFE

### STORY ONE

My daughter...Yes, I know, I know. You are all saying to yourselves, "Stephen St.Croix is *far* too young to have a daughter." Well, you're right, I am far, far too young. Roger Nichols is certainly old enough, but not me. But I have one nevertheless. She came as part of a special promotional deal with her mother. Sort of one of those Two-for-the-Price-of-Ten deals.

Anyway, one day Daughter (whom we'll call Lauren) came running up to me in typical manic abandon, crashed into me, climbed up my chest and yelled in my ear. "Do you know Steven Tyler?"

I was stunned, impressed and validated. My little Lauren, with wisdom beyond her 11 years, was aware of Aerosmith! This almost restored the faith in mankind that I

lost a decade ago (see next story).

So anyway, Lauren asks, "Well, do ya?" I say I am impressed that she even knows who the band is, much less Steven. I start to ask her how she...But I am intercepted with a second excited, "Well, do ya?"

I ask why, and get, "I just read that Steven Tyler knows Zak Hanson!" I hold my breath in disbelief. "Do you think he could ask Zak for his autograph for me?" comes out next, the one-two punch bringing me to my knees.

She has her room plastered with pictures of Zak Hanson. I found a 2,000-year-old Farrah Fawcett poster in my basement last month. Now *come on*—you know the poster, don't you? You can see it. Admit it, so we can move on.

BY STEPHEN ST.CROIX

### NEXT STORY

I once found myself lying on an isolated tropical white sand beach next to a young woman whose beauty even the mosquitoes respected enough to leave unpunctured. In a charming effort to strike up a conversation, she looked over and sweetly said that she had recently heard that Paul McCartney was once in a band before Wings, and had I (being in the music business) ever heard that rumor.

### LAST STORY

Some time ago, I found myself on the north shore of Kauai, in a place called Princeville. As I sat in the outrageous condo on the cliffs, drinking wine while dinner was being prepared, I watched—through a glass floor—the sun set in the surf under us. A gecko scurried across



ILLUSTRATION: WILL TERRY

# Take Charge with **Layla**

LAYLA

by **ECHO**  
20-BIT MULTITRACK RECORDING SYSTEM

## From Multitrack Recording to CD Mastering

- Professional Balanced +4dBu Ins & Outs (selectable -10dBV/+4dBu per channel)
- 10 x 12 Full-Duplex Operation
- Fully Expandable (Need more I/O? Just add more Laylas)
- 20-bit AD/DA, 24-bit Digital I/O, 24-bit Internal Signal Path
- Complete MIDI Implementation (including lock to MTC and support for all software and hardware controls and commands, with no additional IRQ required)
- Rock Solid Digitally Synthesized Clock Circuit (no Phase Lock Loop instability)
- Full Word Clock/Superclock Read/Write with Format Translate
- Multichannel Compatibility with Windows® 95 Digital Audio/MIDI Applications, Including Software from Cakewalk, Steinberg, Syntrillium, SEK'D, and IQS (never again be locked into a proprietary, closed-end system)
- Includes Complete Versions of Sonic Foundry's CD Architect and Sound Forge XP 4.0 (\$395 value) *Absolutely Free*
- Includes Syntrillium Software's Cool Edit Pro—Special Edition Multitrack Recording/Editing Software



# Available Now

at All the Best Music Stores.

Layla requires PCI BIOS 2.10 or higher running on a Pentium computer with minimum 16MB RAM (32MB or more highly recommended).

Layla is designed and manufactured in the U.S. by Echo Corporation, an Event Strategic Partner.

Is your PC ready for Layla? Download The Echo Reporter™ system analysis software from [www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com)



P.O. Box 4189

Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189

Voice: 805-566-7777

Fax: 805-566-7771

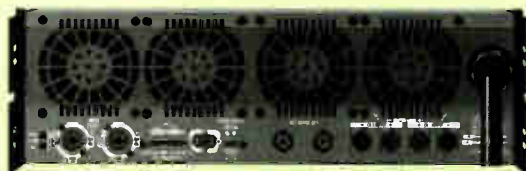
E-mail: [info@event1.com](mailto:info@event1.com)

# 9000 WATTS



## PowerLight™ 9.0 PFC Features

- Power Factor Correction Technology (PFC)
- Ultra-high power N-channel MOSFET's
- Constant high damping, 2000 or greater (up to 1kHz), even during clipping
- Four-step Class H Current-Cell™ MOSFET output
- Uncompromised 20Hz-20kHz full bandwidth performance.
- Distortion- <0.03% THD, 4Ω, 20Hz-2kHz @3200 watts



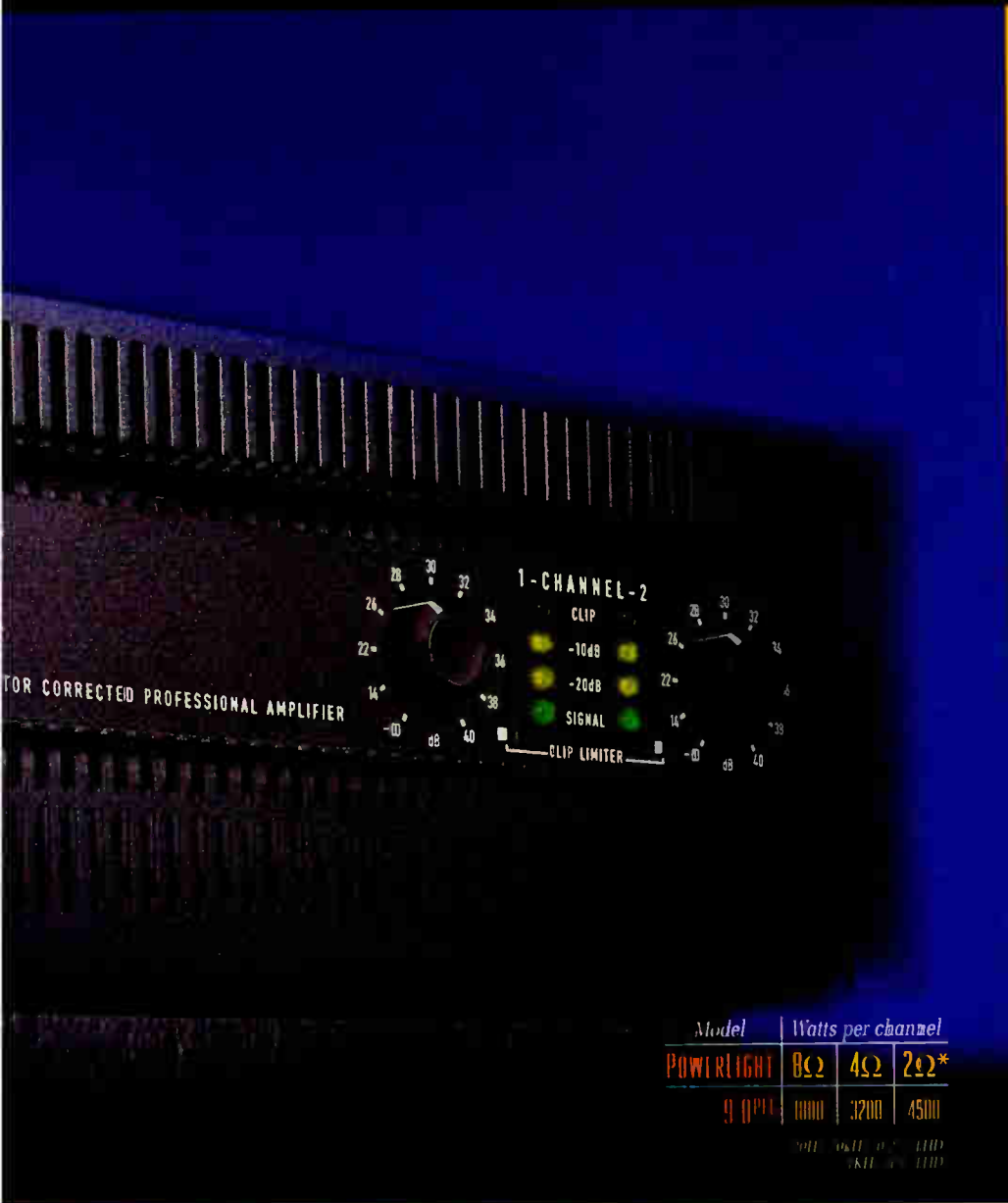
- Massive current capacity for huge bass
- Variable speed fans

- Lowest AC current draw per output watt
- Computer Control Data Port
- Neutrik Speakon™ output connectors
- DC, sub-audio and thermal overload protection
- Patented Output Averaging™ short circuit protection
- Balanced inputs, Neutrik "Combo" (XLR & 1/4") and Phoenix-type detachable barrier strip
- Zero-inrush at startup
- Stereo/Bridging/parallel mode switch

World Radio History



# 3RU, 59 LBS.



Model	Watts per channel		
POWERLIGHT	8Ω	4Ω	2Ω*
9.0PFC	9000	3200	4500

90W 8Ω @ 0% THD  
320W 4Ω @ 1% THD  
450W 2Ω @ 1% THD

## INTRODUCING THE POWERLIGHT 9.0<sup>PFC</sup>

The new flagship of the PowerLight family, the PowerLight 9.0<sup>PFC</sup>, delivers the highest continuous output capacity of any audio amplifier. With an unequalled 4500 watts/ch at 2 ohms, even the most power hungry subs will never run out of gas again. And because it includes our exclusive Single-stage Power Factor Corrected (PFC) power supply combined with a four tiered DC supply, average AC current draw is 30-50% lower than conventional amplifiers.

The 9.0 delivers more than just raw power. State-of-the-art high-speed components and high-power MOSFETs ensure the lowest distortion and noise, while its high damping factor maximizes speaker control. And because it's a PowerLight, you'll have a compact 3RU chassis weighing only 59 lbs, so you can drop the name "B Breaker" from your amp rack.

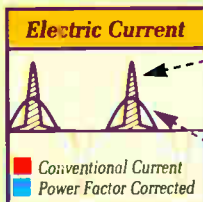
So check out the most powerful amp on the planet. Better yet, listen to it. For the dealer nearest you call (800) 854-4079 or visit our website for more information.

[www.qscaudio.com](http://www.qscaudio.com)

### Power Factor Correction: The Ultimate Power Supply.

The non-linear current draw of conventional amplifiers severely distorts the AC waveform, using less than 70% of the power. The smooth current draw of the PowerLight 9.0<sup>PFC</sup> uses 99% of the AC energy — the result is 9000 watts of undistorted music with an average current draw of less than 25 amps at 120VAC.

CIRCLE #D13 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Sharp AC draw with distortion constricts usable current.

Smooth AC draw results in more usable current

# QSC<sup>TM</sup>

AUDIO

HEAR THE POWER OF TECHNOLOGY.

# AnthroCarts!®

Built like tanks with a Lifetime Warranty!



Configure Them for *Your* Music Application • Tough as Nails  
Dozens of Shapes and Sizes • Over 75 Accessories • Order Direct!

Call for a free Catalog:

**800-325-3841**

6:00 AM to 6:00 PM PST, M-F

  
**ANTHRO®**

**Anthro Corporation®**  
**Technology Furniture®**

Tualatin, OR 97062

Fax: 800-325-0045

Japan: 03 (Tokyo)-3947-2735

[www.anthro.com](http://www.anthro.com)



## THE FAST LANE

the glass and stopped directly in front of the half-set sun, creating the perfect organic Hawaiian graphic. I had a Steinberger hooked up to a little Zoom, and from my earphones flowed what I felt was the perfect mellow, bluesy tribute. As the sun dove ever deeper into the crashing surf below me, I played myself to sleep—that special secure, warm, peaceful sleep you can only get when you pay too many thousands to vacation in a place that makes you forget what your life is *really* like back home. I remember my last thought before fading out was maybe I should just pack it up and stay there for a few years. Having had that thought before, on the isle of St. Croix and a few other places, and having actually done it, every time I think it again, there is the added rush of knowing I might actually do it—yet again.

The next morning I awoke preoccupied with the view through the glass floor and decided that I should see the entire island through a glass floor, since I was considering making it my home. So I dropped by the local tourist helicopter joint to check out the options. Pretty dismal—big old loud Rangers packed with big old loud hung-over tourists, giggling and shouting in fear and loathing—not part of the Magic Dragon I was here for!

But as I started to leave the tarmac, I saw a nice, tiny, new A-Star fly in, doing 50 knots at about 15 feet. Now *this* was more like it—small, powerful, very quiet, and both the pilot and copilot sit in a transparent bubble that extends all the way under their feet. My glass floor to the world. It took some time to convince the desk that I really wanted this bird, early in the morning, with a real pilot—maybe the one that had just brought her in. They warned me that though the A-Star was the newest, most maneuverable, and by far quietest bird they had, the only guy who flew it was, um...well, he was, um...perhaps not the best choice for tourists. I took it. How could I not?

Days later (he only flew on certain days at certain hours that *he* picked), I got a sunrise call saying it was time. As I drove past endless surf crashing on endless lush beaches, I realized that perhaps I should have at least asked to meet this pilot at some point before now, and that maybe my best move was to stop and catch a wave, and simply blow off the flight. But as soon as I thought it, I was there.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 351

Since 1984. Prices from \$299. GSA contract. Available for OEM applications.

World Radio History



**Been  
disappointed  
with digital?**

Maybe it's because the new digital technology often gets shoehorned into an outdated concept called "a console." Try Otari's new Advanta Digital Production System — the Anti-Console. Blasphemy? Use it, and listen. You'll believe. Call 1-800-877-0577.

**OTARI**

FOR THE WAY DIGITAL  
IS SUPPOSED TO SOUND.

[www.otari.com](http://www.otari.com)

**AES Booth #1267**

**24/96**

R&D in cooperation with Manjvo Kogej, a member of The Otari Group

CIRCLE #015 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# TOTAL CONTROL. TOTAL CREATIVITY.

**MORE CAPABILITY** 72 channels, 56 inputs • **MORE SENDS** 8 mono and 2 stereo aux sends per channel • **MORE PROCESSING** 48 channels of digital parametric EQ, compression, and gating, plus reverb, delay, and chorus • **MORE AUTOMATION** More dynamic and snapshot-automation parameters than any comparably-priced digital console • **MORE INTUITIVE** One-touch commands and an analog look and feel make the D8B easy to use • **MORE CONNECTIVITY** Ethernet port and connections for optional mouse, keyboard, and monitor • **MORE STORAGE** Internal hard disk for saving scads of automation files for instant session recall • **MORE OPTIONS** Open architecture for adding more I/O, "famous name" effects, and software upgrades • **MORE CONTROL** The Mackie Real Time OS™ automates nearly every D8B function and all are accessible from the console and optional monitor • **MORE CREATIVITY** Put all of these features together and you've got the Digital 8•Bus—a creativity powerhouse

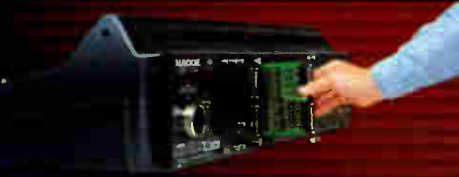
**EASIEST TO USE** *"It acts, walks and talks very much like an analog console."* — BRUCE NAZARIAN, VIRTUAL POST, BURBANK CA • *"With some digital consoles, you feel like you're working on a computer. The [D8B] feels just like working on a regular, analog console. Right out of the box, it's so easy to use, I couldn't believe it."* — BRIAN FORAKER, RECORDING ENGINEER FOR YES, HEART, AND OINGO BOINGO • *"With the Digital 8•Bus, you just go for it. It's very much like analog boards—not a lot of pages to step through. You can keep your mind on the music and the task at hand."* — STEVE BOYCE, AUDIO DEPT. MANAGER, REDMOND, WA • **MORE D8B DETAILS** 12 discrete high-definition mic preamps • Support of all SMPTE frame rates and MIDI Machine Control • Full 5.1 and 7.1 surround sound capabilities • **SUPERIOR AUDIO QUALITY** 24-bit, 128X oversampling D/A and A/D converters • 32-bit internal processing • Apogee UV22® Super CD Encoding

Instead of doing digital first, we did digital right.

All along, our goal has been to create the first affordable no-compromise digital console. We designed the D8B to sound as pristine as the finest analog consoles—and to perform automation tricks even \$500,000 digital desks can't do. We believe that the result—by any standard—including sonic quality, ease of use, reliability, and sheer processing power—is worth the wait. I invite you to visit your authorized Mackie Digital Systems dealer for an in-depth demo and our 36-page tabloid brochure. Call us for your local dealer and a free video.



GREG MACKIE, FOUNDER



# THE MACKIE DIGITAL 8-BUS

**EQUALIZER** **GATE** **AUX 3** **TYPE** **DELAY** **FEEDBACK**

FC: 76 Hz    503 Hz  
 IN: 0.0 dB    5.0 dB  
 1.9 Q    3.2 Q

FC: 4742 Hz    FI: 20000 Hz  
 ON: 6.4 dB    9.0 dB  
 0.3 Q    0.3 Q

THRESH    ATTACK    HOLD    RELEASE    RANGE

MEM: 35

TYPE:    DELAY:    FEEDBACK:

FOUR EQ    SHELVE    PARAMETRIC

MENU    STORE    NEXT

MACKIE

REC/KEY    ASSIGN    WRITE

21    22    23    24  
 45    46    47    48

SELECT    SOLO    MUTE

BUS 5    BUS 6    BUS 7    BUS 8  
 RET 5    RET 6    RET 7    RET 8

21    22    23    24  
 45    46    47    48

WRITE    WRITE

23    21  
 47    48

SELECT    MASTER    SOL

MACTIG    SPK

**MACKIE**  
*Digital Systems*

BUILT IN SCENIC WOODINVILLE  
 USA BY CERTIFIED MACKOIDS  
**800/898-3211**  
[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)

World Radio History

CIRCLE #016 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

The cert. Digital Audio Component Firm

# FUTURE DOCS, PART II

## PUTTING IT ON THE LINE



ILLUSTRATION: DAVE CUTLER

Two months ago, I started a discussion here on the future of documentation, and how the folks who write user and technical manuals for audio tools may—or may not—be able to take advantage of the various “new media” handwagons that everyone else is riding. This month, that discussion continues, and I hope it gets you readers—engineers, musicians, studio owners and manufacturers—thinking about this issue and starting your own discussions.

For those of us who live comfortably in the digital world, at this particular moment in the evolution of media, there are three principal ways to deliver content: paper, CD-ROM and the Internet. Paper has the advantage of being a complete-

ly portable medium, and it requires no special equipment to decode. Plus, we all have spent years developing the skills necessary to extract the information it carries. Paper's disadvantages are that it is expensive to make, it's expensive to ship and to store, and it's expensive to the environment, in terms of the number of trees that must be killed and the quantity of by-products that are spewed out during the manufacturing process (ever been downwind of a paper mill? I rest my case).

CD-ROMs are small and, from a cost-per-unit standpoint, inexpensive. Also, if they are designed properly, documents on CD-ROM

offer indexing and hyperlinking that are way faster than even the best Evelyn Wood-graduate reader can get out of a book. The disadvantage is that a CD-ROM requires a dedicated machine to read, and for now, until we arrive at a palmtop standard, that machine has to be a full-fledged computer.

The advantage of putting documentation on the Internet is that once the editorial process is finished, it costs absolutely nothing to duplicate and ship, and it takes up no physical space. So it's a no-brainer, right? Not right.

It would seem to be a documentation or technical support manager's dream come true, to have documents available online, accessible to all, any time of the

BY PAUL D. LEHRMAN

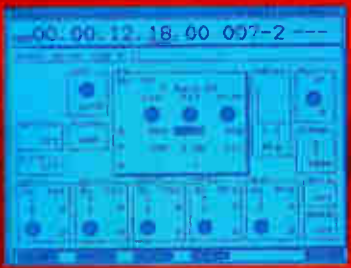


**LIKE OTHER TOP PERFORMERS,  
THE LONGEST LASTING BATTERY USES A STAGE NAME.**

Around the house, DURACELL® batteries go by the name The Copper Top®. But on the job, the longest lasting batteries answer to PROCELL® PROFESSIONAL™ BATTERIES. PROCELL batteries are DURACELL® batteries. The longest lasting professional alkaline batteries you can buy. You get the same DURACELL performance. The same DURACELL dependability. The same DURACELL value, and more, because PROCELL Professional Batteries are specially priced and packaged for professional use. Now that's one act that's hard to follow. For more information or a distributor near you, call 1-800-4PROCELL. Ext. 35.

*What if there's no one else?*

**DURACELL®**  
PROCELL® PROFESSIONAL™ BATTERIES



See all track and input parameters with the push of one button including routing for all 12 output busses, V-tracks and EQ settings.



With 4 stereo FX processors onboard\*, your effects are stored with each project and everything stays in the 24-bit digital domain.

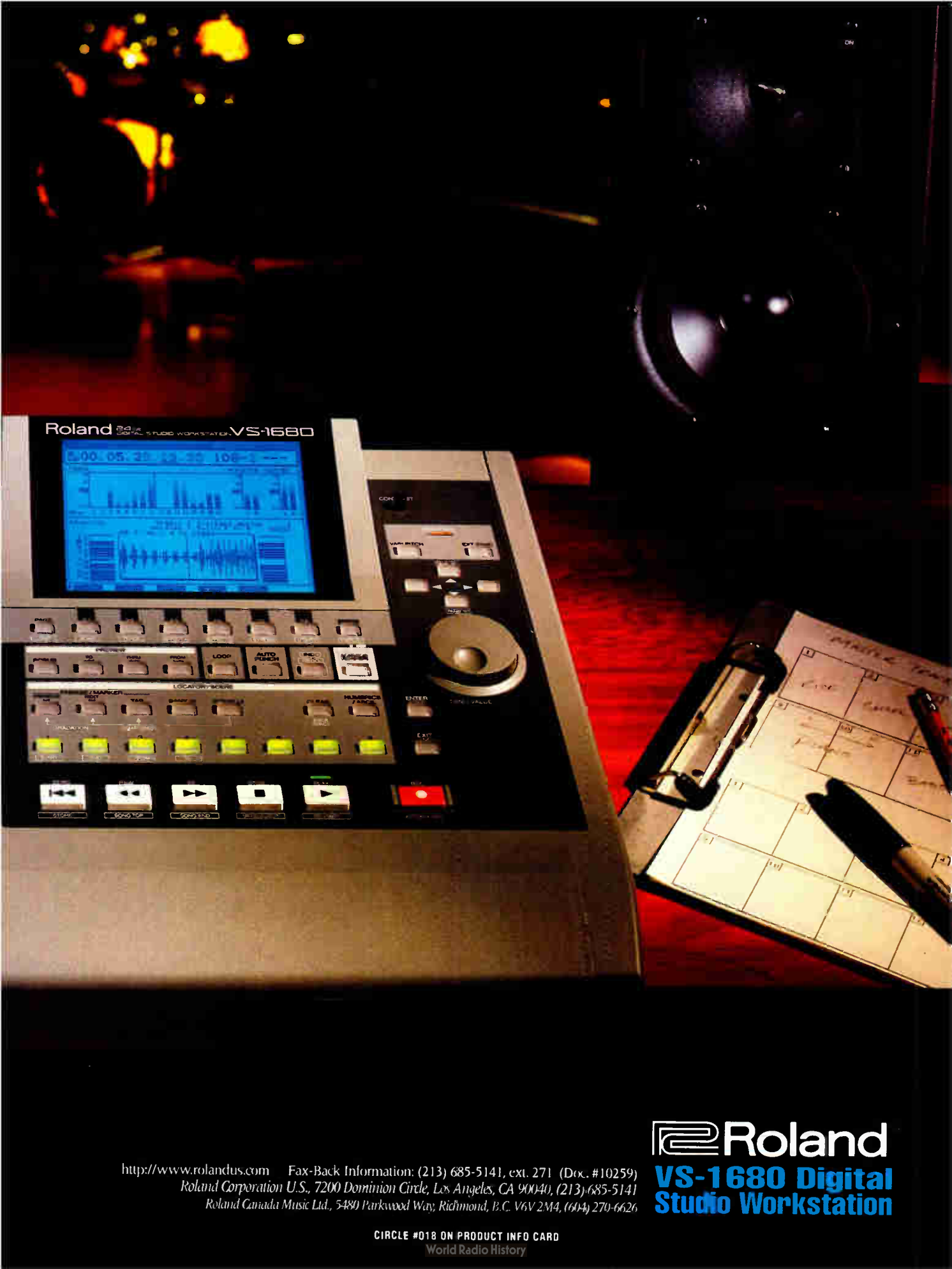


## The VS-1680. It's huge. Make room.

Finally, the studio of your dreams is within your reach. With 16 tracks (8 simultaneous record), 4 stereo or 8 mono effects processors\*, 26-channel automated digital mixer, 256 virtual tracks, direct CD burning capability and MT Pro 24-bit recording mode, the VS-1680 looms large in any room. Make it yours.

Call (800) 386-7575, ext. 595 for your Demo Video (\$5.00). \* With two optional VS8F-2 Dual Stereo Effect Expansion Boards





Roland <sup>24 BIT</sup> DIGITAL STUDIO WORKSTATION VS-1680

**Roland**  
**VS-1680 Digital**  
**Studio Workstation**

<http://www.rolandus.com> Fax-Back Information: (213) 685-5141, ext. 271 (Doc. #10259)  
Roland Corporation U.S., 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040, (213) 685-5141  
Roland Canada Music Ltd., 5480 Parkwood Way, Richmond, B.C. V6V 2M4, (604) 270-6626

CIRCLE #018 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

day or night. The same advantages that CD-ROMs have—instant access to any part of the document through hyperlinks and “hot” indexes and tables of contents—can apply to the Web. In addition, the information can be modified at any time with no need to alter any physical object, so that updates, corrections or other changes can be made without the need for another physical production run, either in pulp or polycarbonate.

But the catch, of course, is not only must you have your computer *on* while accessing these documents, you have to have it *online*. Some day we may get really practical, small, dedicated “network computers” (and a lot of folks are saying this genre was doomed before it was even born), but for the foreseeable future we’ve got to use a regular old computer for this. For many people, that means the same computer they’ve got running their studio.

Unfortunately for these people, a lot of current platforms have trouble accessing a modem and a MIDI cable at the same time, to say nothing of dealing with audio. I don’t know if you’ve ever tried to pull down a large file from the Web at the same time you’re recording a new track on your hard disk, but the experience isn’t pretty. Even with a cable modem or T1 line, the World Wide Wait is not a pleasant way to get information quickly. The idea that you have to shut everything else down and twiddle your thumbs while you wait for a download that, when it’s all over, might not even contain the information you’re seeking, is horrifying, especially to those of us who work against tight deadlines—which means all of us. Waiting for a download to finish before you can go on with a session is about as productive (and as impressive to the client) as calling a break while you run to the other side of town because you forgot to buy enough tape.

If user manuals are going to be on the Web, and if we are to have any hope of accessing them efficiently, they are going to have to be organized very differently. Creators of the documentation are going to have to recognize that the Web is not just a giant amorphous repository of information. It has a dynamic and a set of priorities all its own. While CD-ROM drives have gotten fast enough that loading large graphic files doesn’t cause everything else to come to a screeching halt, most

people, especially those with ordinary dial-up connections, are a long way from being able to do that with the Web.

Moving user manuals onto the Web isn’t just a question of converting Page-maker or Word files to HTML. It requires rethinking the balance between text, graphics and other media, and organizing the information so that the most important stuff gets to the viewer as quickly as possible. It means breaking up the different bits of information into smaller bits, so that time isn’t wasted accessing irrelevant or unnecessary data—you don’t want to have to wait for a 250K graphic of the back panel

**The most versatile  
storage medium  
in the universe,  
and the fastest  
connection to it,  
are no damn good  
if you can’t find  
the one piece of  
information you want.**

to download before you can figure out the rating of the fuse that just blew.

Some companies are dealing with this problem by uploading their documents as PDF files. The PDF format, otherwise known as Acrobat, was created by Adobe and allows documents to be read with a piece of cross-platform freeware called Acrobat Reader. PDF documents can contain graphics and hyperlinks, as well as “hot” indexes and tables of contents, in which clicking on a topic takes you to the page cited, and they are even searchable. But PDF files can’t be browsed online like HTML pages; you can’t type in a word and have Excite or Lycos find it within a PDF document and then point you to the page. Instead, you have to download the whole PDF file *first* and then search it. Which means you have to be thinking ahead of time, so that the file is already on your hard disk (or a removable) before you need it. In an emergency, with the clock ticking, PDF documents that haven’t been downloaded yet aren’t

much use. (Of course, you can always download it ahead of time and burn it onto a CD-ROM...Wait, isn’t this where we came in?)

Since users expect it will take some time to download PDF files, they don’t have to be as slim as HTML pages, but those designed for downloading need to be quite a bit leaner than those designated for fixed media. It’s not uncommon for a PDF file on a CD-ROM, rich with high-resolution graphics, to take up 100 megabytes or more. Downloading this with a 33.6k modem would take a couple of days or more. It might make sense in some cases to break up a PDF file into smaller chunks, or even individual pages, to make each download faster, but that takes away some of PDF’s advantage: If you don’t know which page the information you’re looking for is on, you don’t know which section to download. If the index is a separate file, at least you can start there, and then, hopefully, save time by downloading only the sections that the index indicates you really need.

Potential pitfalls aside, there are some great benefits to having user manuals available online, beyond cost and efficiency. One of the strongest advantages is that you can include with the manual a sitewide search engine—in fact, this should be considered obligatory. You know that TV commercial for the removable-storage maker in which these two guys are desperately trying to find this tiny church in the middle of nowhere in Scotland so one of them can get married, and when they ask directions they get the whole history of the parish but no one will tell them where the church is? It’s a wonderful ad (especially if you’ve ever had a conversation with a Scotsman), but it neglects an important point: It’s not the *medium* that prevents us from finding the information we need, it’s the way the medium is *organized*. The most versatile storage medium in the universe, and the fastest connection to it, are no damn good if you can’t find the one piece of information you want.

There are a lot of commercial search engines now available that can be used by just about anybody with a Web site, for a reasonable fee and sometimes even for free, so there’s no excuse for a manufacturer to have online documentation and no search engine. Setting up the front end of the engine so that it’s easy to understand is crucial; arcane rules about quotations and commas



## ACTIVATE YOUR VISIONS

Welcome to an oasis of *real* satisfaction, where your thirst for the Whole Truth and Nothing But the Truth will finally be quenched.

For nearly twenty years we've been known for our active monitoring systems, particularly our compact, nearfield bi-amplified ones.

But outside the nearfield, where the heat really gets turned up, Genelec's S30C,

1037B and 1038A integrated tri-amp\* active monitors are designed for bigger spaces - Mucho Grande!

And to suggest these particular monitors are capable of producing big, accurate, dynamic, full-field sound is, well, an understatement.

Other monitoring systems may tantalize your senses, but beware the sonic mirage. Remember traveler, there's only one active monitoring system that can tell it like it *really* is - in any size professional environment you can imagine.

\*Amplifier modules may be rack-mounted in any soffitt installation.



**GENELEC®**  
ACTIVE MONITORING

The Whole Truth And Nothing But The Truth

In the U.S. please contact: Genelec Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 Phone: 508/652-0900 Fax: 508/562-0409  
International enquiries: Genelec, Olvitie 5, FIN-74100 Iisalmi, Finland Phone: +358 17-813311 Fax: +358 17-812267 Web: <http://www.genelec.com>

**CIRCLE #019 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**  
World Radio History

and Boolean functions are not a good idea if manufacturers want to stay friendly with their customers. Smart parsing of phrases like "slaving sample rate" or "stereo links" or "@#%&\*" error message" that display to users all of the instances of the words, in order of how closely they match the phrase, will save lots of time and aggravation, and it's a function that is easy to implement.

A bonus feature of online documentation for manufacturers is that they can gather the names of the folks visiting, by asking users to register or fill out a survey. The point of this is not so they can then sell mailing lists to porn providers or get-rich-quick schemes (and please don't get any ideas...), or even to bombard innocent visitors with daily marketing messages—that's a great way to get people pissed off. The point is to create an accurate database of people who need to be informed of changes in the products they use. If there's a software update, a newly discovered bug that needs to be avoided or a feature that wasn't explained well the first time around, users deserve to be told, and sending out e-mail messages informing recipients of the changes—with appropriate URL addresses and links so they can get more information from the Web site—is a fast and inexpensive way to get the word out. How about using the database for the occasional sales pitch or new product announcement? Sure, that's fine—if it's done with respect for the users' time and mailbox space. After all, somebody has to pay for all this.

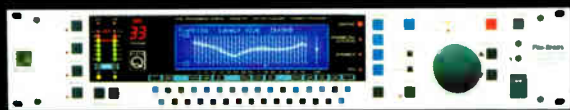
Putting manuals online also gives manufacturers a golden opportunity to build a sense of community among their customers. I'm not necessarily talking about full-fledged conferencing and chat rooms; those can be nice, but they do take a lot of time and energy. (Ask the man who runs one!) But there are simpler ways to make users feel that they are in this together. One of the best is to set up Q&A or FAQ ("frequently asked questions") areas in which people write in their problems and questions, and someone knowledgeable within the company responds and posts the response for all to see.

What's great about doing this online (as opposed to doing it in a magazine column) is that the FAQ list can be expanded infinitely, so that all questions,

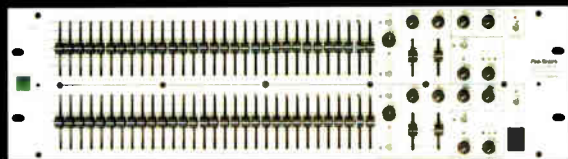
—CONTINUED ON PAGE 330



## PRO-SERIES



Digital Processors



Graphics



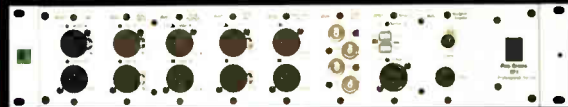
Parametrics



Compressors



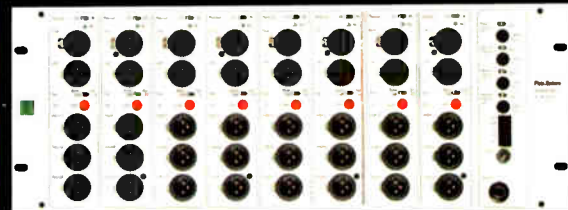
Conference Mixers



Interfacing Systems



Distribution Amplifiers



Mic Splitters



DI's and Accessories

### The better choice.

6-24 Southgate Road London N1 3JJ Tel: +44 (0)171 923 7447. Fax: +44 (0)171 241 3644

email: sales@laaudio.co.uk LA Audio is a division of SCV Electronics Limited

web: <http://www.laaudio.co.uk>

CIRCLE #020 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

AUSTRALIA  
AR Audio Engineering  
02 9810 5300

BELGIUM  
EML  
011 23 23 55

CANADA  
Audionova  
888 247 8580

DENMARK  
StageGroup  
38 60 73 97

EIRE  
Seadna Productions  
01 497 0661

FRANCE  
SCV Audio  
01 48 63 22 11

FINLAND  
U.S.E.  
9 7594180

GERMANY  
SEA  
05903 93880

GREECE  
Even Studio  
041 554355

HONG KONG  
Top Plot International Ltd  
2419 1868

ITALY  
Audiosales  
0521 690290

JAPAN  
Onkyo Tokki  
03 3237 1201

KOREA  
Fine Trading  
02 326 2032

LEBANON  
Elitek  
01 249666

NETHERLANDS  
Iemke Roos Audio  
020 6972121

RUSSIA  
C.S. Company  
095 573 7444

SINGAPORE  
Ultra Sound Agency  
284 8123

SPAIN  
LMC Audio Systems  
93 471 14 40

SOUTH AFRICA  
Tru-Fi Electronics  
011 462 4256

SWEDEN  
TTS  
031 525150

SWITZERLAND  
Soundhouse  
041 240 4231

TAIWAN  
Splendid Sound Technic  
02 278 2347

USA  
SCV America  
1800 720 4452

UNITED KINGDOM  
SCV London  
0171 923 1892

# DO YOU LOVE MUSIC TECHNOLOGY?



*Are you mad about multitracks and microphones?  
Do you swoon over synthesizers and sequencers?  
Are you delighted with delays and drum machines?  
Are you crazy about consoles and computers?*

## Where Do You Want to Take Your Career?

Tired of a job with an income ceiling? Want the opportunity to grow your income to the six figure level? Can you do that at your present job?

## Can You Run the Marathon?

We don't hide it. Everyone at Sweetwater works hard every day to provide the very best value to our customers. Have you got what it takes? Do you have the commitment, energy and enthusiasm to be the best in the business?

## What Are You Waiting For?

If you genuinely love music technology and the entire music scene and want to earn an exceptional salary, we want to hear from you. Want to be a leader rather than a follower? Take the next step in building the career you've always wanted.

**Pick up the phone and call the  
Sweetwater Career Center right now at  
the number below or send email to  
"careers@sweetwater.com"**

*Could it be that Sweetwater is more than the "right call"  
for your music? Is it also the right call for your career?*

*(All applications taken in strictest confidence.)*

**MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT — and the Best value Guaranteed!**

Why not take the next step in building your own great career? GIVE US A CALL TODAY!

**(800) 222-4700**

(219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 • sales@sweetwater.com  
5335 BASS ROAD • FORT WAYNE, INDIANA 46808

World Radio History



# GS3000

Fully-Featured 8-Bus Inline Recording Console

British EQ Section with 2 Fully Parametric Mids

4 Stereo Inputs, 4 Mute Groups

Full MIDI Mute / Automation

Talkback, Solo-In-Place, PFL and Oscillator

Comprehensive Group and Input Metering

VU-Meters on Main Bus Outputs

**Vacuum Tube Preamps  
On Board!**

Hmmm.... it's a concept.... take a world class recording console with stunning British EQ, dual fader in-line monitoring, build in a couple of brilliantly warm tube preamps and offer it at a fabulous price. That's what our engineers at Allen & Heath have done and the reviews are rave.

The preamps are located in the master section of the console and are available to any strip on the desk making them marvelously easy to use, and (very importantly) consistent in their phase

relationship with the rest of the signal path.

With our famous British 4 band (fully parametric dual mid band) equalizer, the most comprehensive routing system available and extraordinarily versatile metering topology it begs the question, "Why hasn't anyone done this before?"

We've done it, and you're gonna love it. Audition your Allen & Heath GS3000 at your dealer today.

# Tube Preamps in a Console?!

Tubes  
On Board



Allen & Heath - USA

8760 South Sandy Parkway

Sandy, Utah 84070

Ph: 801-568-7660

Fax: 801-568-7662

<http://www.allen-heath.com>

ALLEN

HEATH

## Studio Equipment

# Modifications



### Secrets

### From

### The Pros

Audio engineers are a lot like race car drivers. Everybody wants to get the most out of the gear they have, whether it's higher speed, more power or pushing the noise floor barrier toward theoretical limits. And sometimes a simple modification can provide an extra edge at a relatively low cost.

We asked a number of tech experts from across the country to unveil some secrets (as well as a little plain common sense advice) concerning their favorite mods. George Athanasiou (Athan Corp., South San Francisco, Calif.), focuses on multitracks, 2-tracks, DATs and motor rebuilding; Fred Cameron (Cameron Labs, Nashville) is an installation/maintenance engineer who recently unveiled a new line of condenser microphones; Fred Hill (of F.C. Hill & Associates, Pleasant View, Tenn.) has refurbished more than 30 consoles in the past nine years and specializes in old Neves; John Klett (Singularity Enterprises, Carmel, N.Y.) has done tech work in New York since 1979 and shares a vast shop in midtown Manhattan with Purple Audio, TechMecca and Manhattan Audio; and Mike Spitz (ATR Service Company, San Mateo, Calif.), specializes in Ampex tape machines, offering a tube playback amp and Class A, transformerless I/O module replacements for the ATRs. Also offering advice is Jim Williams (Audio Upgrades, Van Nuys, Calif.), who markets standardized modifications for everything from outboard gear to tape machines; he also manufactures high-performance outboard and console retrofit preamps.

**BY DAVID OGILVY**





ILLUSTRATION: BILL MAYER



Whether modifying transaxles, transmitters or transducers, keep in mind that most equipment modifications will void factory warranties. Also, be aware that the insides of electronic devices carry potentially lethal voltages and should only be serviced by knowledgeable personnel.

*What are some popular mods for digital gear?*

Williams: We modify all the Lexicon products, the LXP-1, 5 and 15, Alex, Reflex, PCM41, 42, 60, 70, 224XL, 200. I approach each piece on an individual basis because of design differentiation. The LXP Series use the same digital engine or are based around the same components so the LXP-1 and the LXP-5 get new converters, sample-and-hold amplifiers, sample-and-hold timing capacitors, de-multiplexer chip (which separates left and right data on the output of the DAC) and a comparator (which switches the function of the converter between D-to-A and A-to-D). I also lower the input gain by about 15 dB, because I don't think anybody really wants to plug a Stratocaster into a reverb. All of this improves the noise floor and eliminates timing errors so the reverb tails are more much more musical and smooth—they don't have that metallic ring to them.

I've done most of the Akai samplers. They get new, higher-grade converters, using "K grade" parts, the highest of three ratings for converters. The analog op-amps are all replaced with high-speed RF parts. Capacitors are replaced with the high-speed electrolytics that are bypassed with the polypropylenes.

Klett: We modify a lot of synths. For example, the Roland keyboards have something like dual 5532 output amplifiers, which run through an inductor, a cap to ground a FET (to mute the output when you turn the device off/on) and something like a 1,000-ohm resistor. Each component is there for a reason: One keeps RF out so the units will pass FCC requirements. Many keyboards have components to prevent damage that would occur if the output

were to be plugged into an AC wall socket. But in a studio application, the biggest problem is that all that junk on the output raises the source impedance of the keyboard up to near 1,000 ohms. If somebody wants to record the best possible sound out of their keyboard you can take out all that junk and just put a nice little 47-ohm resistor between the output of the op-amp and the jack on the back of the unit—you can even get rid of all the FETs—and have a much better sound. Then you could put in a better op-amp, and better sample-and-hold amplifiers with some of the digital stuff.

*The Ampex 100 Series—particularly the ATR-102 and ATR-104—are capable of incredible performance. Is it possible to improve such fine recorders?*

Klett: One really good mod for ATR-100s is on the reel control board. They

**The best way  
to tell a bad capacitor  
is hearing a piece  
of equipment getting  
thin in the low end.**

**—Jim Williams**

have two voltage regulator circuits. It's a good, solid, traditional voltage regulator circuit, but if you replace those two voltage regulator circuits with a monolithic voltage regulator chip (such as the TO220-7812 and 7912), the circuits those voltage regulators feed send a much more consistent voltage, and that board feeds over to the reel control board. It makes the whole machine more stable, and it actually tends to run a little cooler, because there's some timing that's dependent on the voltage in the reel control circuit side. In terms of lowering the wow and flutter and overall servo noise in that machine, it's a really nice little mod.

Spitz: Every six months, Ampex decks need maintenance on the scrape flutter idler. This little roller right in between the play and record heads tends to make a lot of noise. Also, tape tension is the machine's Achilles' heel and should be set every couple months. When machines come in here, their tension arms are always a little bit off. I don't recommend that anybody modify the ATR boards from what they are. Usually I

spend a lot of my time un-modifying. A lot of people will change the tantalum capacitors to electrolytic capacitors, feeling that the electrolytics will sound better, but they don't in this particular circuit. The whole circuit is a tuned-resonance circuit, and fooling around with it is not recommended.

*What are some modifications for the Otari machines?*

Athanasios: What we do is update the idler and the capstan motor of the MTR-90. It gives you low flutter, great handling and the frequency bounce is nonexistent. We also have replacements for the lifter sleeves. If your lifter sleeves go bad, you'll have to replace the lifter sleeve assembly—the aluminum block and everything. So we made a lifter sleeve that slides right over the top of the shaft, so you don't have to replace the whole arm assembly. We're going to continue supporting the Otari MTR-90, carrying components for that into the future.


Klett: On the MTR-90s, we have a whole raft of modifications, primarily mechanical, and I get my motors from MDI Precision Motorworks [Hudson, Mass.]. We've also developed a swing arm/roller assembly that is self-centered. So even if the swing arm bends, or even if the reel is sitting at a slightly different height, the swing arm roller will adjust to maintain the tape tension evenly across the tape, which evens out your head wear.

*How would you update a Studer?*

Athanasios: We make long-lasting polyurethane capstan roller pucks for all the Studers: the A820, A827, A800 and the A80. They're easier to clean, and they prevent tape skewage. We also make a urethane timing idler and will be offering that at AES for all the Studers. We get a lot of requests for that, as the timing of those machines is so critical: The autolocator needs to see accurate timing so it can tell you exactly what second the tape is at [in the absence of SMPTE timecode]. This is especially important when you're rolling back to a specific spot on the tape. What happens is those machines move so fast, they shuttle so quickly, there's a little bit of a slippage there, and it could be just a couple of seconds, but it builds up each time you rewind. The main purpose of making it out of urethane material is to prevent that.

*What are some popular mods for tube gear?*

Cameron: We see a good number of LA-2As. The original version came out with a different style transformer than



Roger Sanchez –  
world renowned  
remixer/producer and  
Sony recording artist.

‘I’ve tried  
them  
all...



...and nothing gives me the flexibility, power and accessibility of Logic Audio. I use it on every project because Logic Audio is definitely the future in recording and sequencing software."

Multi-Platinum artists demand complete and reliable solutions. That's why more professionals use Logic Audio Platinum than any other digital audio sequencer.

The most comprehensive cross-platform, integrated feature set

available: multiple hardware support, a myriad of plug-in options, real-time DSP, high powered MIDI sequencing, DTP quality scoring, the list seems endless...

Logic Audio is the only choice for those who demand the best. Available at finer music stores worldwide.

# TAYTRIX

WHEN ALL YOU WANNA DO IS PLAY

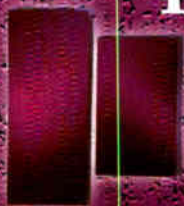
## Stack It...



## Rack It...



## Hang It...



## Patch It...



It doesn't get any easier than that

### Call

## 1-800-TAYTRIX

When All You Wanna Do Is Play

**Pre-fabricated Studio Accessories**

Stackit modular gobo system

Studio furniture - Acoustical panels

Cables and patchbays

<http://www.taytrix.com>

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1775

CIRCLE #024 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



the newer version. The newer transformer is an A10; it's about 2 inches square, and about 2½ inches tall. The older HA100X transformer is almost 3 inches square. We actually ended up with stock of those original transformers from years past, and we've changed those out. We also re-cap where necessary and stabilize the meter circuitry.

**Williams:** On the Teletronix LA-2As, we normally do a capacitor job, and some resistors. On the solid-state LA3, I put in all new transistors. All the capacitors are changed to polypropylene film, all the electrolytic caps are replaced with high-speed electrolytics. And then those are bypassed with polypropylene film, so that when they run out of steam in the high end, the film caps take over and let all the air through. That's very important. Every mod done here with an electrolytic capacitor adds a parallel film cap around the electrolytic.

**What is the strangest request you've had from a customer?**

**Spitz:** We made an ¼-inch ATR for someone who wanted a cassette quality-control checker. It was an oddball thing. But more interesting, at AES we're introducing a 1-inch, 2-track headstack, designed for the person who wants a sparkly, clean, non-compressed analog signal. It's not for engineers who like slamming the tape: this is for someone who wants to record at 185 nW and wants a full 11 to 12 dB of headroom before tape compression starts, such as classical recording. You'll be able to put either 1-inch or ½-inch heads on the machine.

**What are the most popular console modifications?**

**Klett:** The biggest thing I run into on older consoles is putting an insert before the master fader. That's a big deal: Everybody wants to run through a compressor, and they want to fade out without the compression changing. With the older consoles you had to fade the compressor output because otherwise, when the master fader is halfway down, you're out of the compressor and it opens up, and it changes the whole dynamic of the mix as it's fading.

**Hill:** On older Neve consoles, we do a

lot of package modifications to the routing module, which allows use of monitor pots for sends and returns, makes aux sends much more flexible than they were originally, provides separate mutes and solos for the monitor path that weren't there originally, and provides effects return, which allows solo-in-place for a given module and switching that allows setting up individual channels in remix mode when the rest of the desk is in record mode.

We build complete new center sections for easy retrofit into these old consoles. These are primarily for customers who want to make an extended desk by putting two frames together. The biggest problems people encounter when they try to stick two frames together—tie bus bars across and things like that—are the horrendous ground loops involved. It's really two separate consoles in terms of power distribution and grounding. You have to maintain some isolation there.

**What's the easiest way to improve performance?**

**Cameron:** Arranging gear in the rack. This takes some thinking, because some manufacturers put the power supply on the right side of their units, and others put it on the left. If you stack these one on top of the other and one has a sensitive input, the transformer right above or below it could induce a hum.

**What are some tips for general studio maintenance?**

**Hill:** If you have a bit of money to spend on preventative maintenance, the best place to do it is in the air handling system. Electrostatic air cleaners in the return line are a very good investment in a room filled with several million dollars' worth of electronics. Other than running equipment in over-temperature conditions, dirt and fine particles in smoke are certainly the biggest factor in decreasing longevity.

**Williams:** Everybody knows about the dreaded electrolytic capacitor failure problem: They age with time and dry out. The best way to tell a bad capacitor is hearing a piece of equipment getting thin in the low end. Also, increased hum from your power supply is a good indicator that your electrolytic capacitors are dried out in your power supply. You have to stay aware of any sonic changes in your equipment over time. ■

*David Ogilvy is a freelance producer/engineer based in San Francisco, who recently completed mixing the Brown Fellinis' latest album.*

# TC UNIT·Y

SIGNAL PROCESSING ENGINE

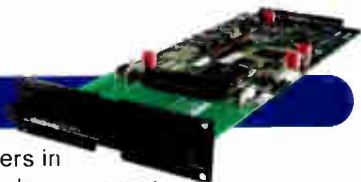
## PLUG-IN CARDS FOR YAMAHA O2R

DIGITAL RECORDING CONSOLE



PHOTO COURTESY NOVA STAR DIGITAL SOUND SERVICES, L.A. CA

### TC INSIDE



From one of the world leaders in signal processing technology comes UNIT·Y, a dual engine effects plug-in card for the Yamaha O2R digital mixer. UNIT·Y delivers the kind of high quality effects TC Electronic is famous for - right inside the O2R. Completely integrated. Fully automatable. The ultimate solution for anyone who is truly serious about recording.

### EVERYTHING YOU WANT

UNIT·Y gives you a wide selection of the most dense, natural sounding reverbs you can imagine... shimmering plates, lively halls and ambient rooms, they're all there - plus a lot of extras including TC's famous Chorus, Pitch Shifting, Delays, Phaser and more.

### NO COMPROMISE



An optional 8 channel AES/EBU I/O expansion board provides access to the O2R's digital I/O, (as you might normally do with a basic I/O board in one of the O2R's four expansion slots). As a result, you don't have to sacrifice your card slot or a single input on your mixer to get these premium effects right at your fingertips.

### ULTIMATE TECHNOLOGY

At the core of every UNIT·Y is a powerful 100 million-instructions-per-second processor, making it possible to run two full-blown 24 bit effects simultaneously, stereo or surround - for the most pristine and transparent audio processing you've ever heard.

Plug-in the ultimate reverb today. UNIT·Y. It's at your local TC Electronic/Yamaha O2R dealer.

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

TC ELECTRONIC INC., 790-H HAMPSHIRE ROAD, WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91361, USA · PHONE: (805) 373 1828 · FAX: (805) 379 2648  
EMAIL: INFO@TCELECTRONIC.COM · HTTP://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM/FIREWORX

TC ELECTRONIC A/S, SINDALSVEJ 34, DK-8240 RISSKOV, DENMARK · PHONE: + 45 8621 7599 · FAX: + 45 8621 7598

CIRCLE #025 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

www.radiohistory.com

# SOUND MAKES THE PICTURE.



Image courtesy of Warner Bros. Pictures from the movie "The Searchers" directed by John Ford.

## TASCAM MAKES THE TOOLS.

The race to all-digital post is on and it's critical to choose the right tools. Unfortunately you're faced with many choices that create as many problems as they solve — like system incompatibility due to closed, proprietary platforms and file formats, for starters. That's why TASCAM is dedicated to an open systems approach to audio post with recording, dubbing and mixing technology that broadens your horizons, not limits them.

TASCAM's complete line of advanced digital audio tools helps you manage the wide array of media and file formats you deal with every day. Each is designed with input from leading industry professionals who know what works — and that means better technical and creative control of production, ADR, foley, scoring environments and dub stage.

TASCAM's advanced tools include the new MMR-8 Digital Dubber and MMP-16 Digital Player. Both feature removable hard drives and true cross-platform, multi-format capability that virtually eliminates transfers. Hi8 Modular Digital Multitracks like the DA-88 and the DA-98 with Confidence Monitoring offer the industry standard DTRS® tape medium and performance. And perhaps the best surround sound and DVD mixer in its class — the TM-D8000 digital console — gives you superbly flexible routing plus complete control of your video and audio machines. These open system production tools read, write and deliver the most popular recording formats making the handling and management of your audio assets a breeze. Open your mind. Call TASCAM today and get to know the tools that will increase your productivity, creativity, and ultimately give you the one thing you really want — more credits.

# TASCAM®

Take advantage of our experience.



DA-88 Modular Digital Multitrack



DA-98 Modular Digital Multitrack



MMR Series Digital Dubbers and Players



DA-60MKII Time Code Synchronizable DAT



TM-D8000 Digital Mixing Console



TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Rd. Montebello, CA 90640 (213) 726-0303 TEAC Canada Ltd., 5939 Wallace Street, Mississauga, Ontario L4Z 1Z8 Canada (905) 890-8008  
 TEAC Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Privada Conna #18, Colonia del Carmen, Coyoacan, Mexico D.F. 04100 (525) 658-1943 www.tascam.com  
 Call TASCAM FAXBACK at (800) 827-2268 for additional information.

CIRCLE #026 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# AL SCHMITT

## A LEGEND'S TIPS AND TOOLS

Al Schmitt's had quite a career so far: He's been awarded seven Grammys for Best Engineered Album—the first, for Henry Mancini's *Hatari* in 1962 and the most recent in 1996 for Quincy Jones' *Q's Jook Joint*. He's also collected that coveted award for George Benson's *Breezin'*, *Toto IV*, Steely Dan's *Aja* and *FM*, and for Natalie Cole's *Unforgettable*. In addition to accumulating all those statues, he's been nominated for the award 11 more times, and he's recorded and/or mixed more than 150 Gold and Platinum Albums.

Those achievements are mirrored in the respect Schmitt is accorded by his peers. Descriptions of him by people he's worked with tend to go like this: "Naturally musical with amazing ears"; "Intuitive, and he gets the big picture"; "Always goes the extra mile"; "The consummate live engineer, nobody can touch him"; and finally, "Al is a class act—just simply the best."

The owner of those amazing ears got his first job at age 19 at Apex Studios in New York City, where he worked with his mentor, Tom Dowd. He went on to work for Atlantic and Prestige Records, then moved to California to work at Radio Recorders. When RCA opened its own studio at Sunset and Vine, Schmitt was the first engineer hired; he worked for that label as both a staff engineer and producer with artists including Jefferson Airplane, Sam Cooke, and Eddie Fisher and the Limelighters, before going independent in 1966.

These days you'll find Schmitt working on projects as diverse as ever—when I spoke with him, he was mixing at The Village with country artist Michael W. Smith, and he'd just finished mixing a Lou Rawls album, recording Paul Anka dueting with some original Sinatra tracks, and recording orchestras for Bette Midler and new artist Niles



Rivers. His upcoming sessions include the stereo and 5.1 surround mixes at Capitol for Vince Gill's Christmas album, an orchestra date with producer David Foster for a Van Cliburn theme for Las Vegas' Bellagio Hotel, album mixing for Monica Mancini, and recording and mixing for the Benny Carter Big Band. You'd think at this stage in his career Schmitt could take weekends off! Instead, on the Saturday we met he took a long lunch break and settled in for some questions.

### *Can you describe your style of engineering?*

I think a big part of it is the way I started and learned; I've been in the recording studio since I was seven—that's the truth. My uncle had a studio, so as a kid on weekends I'd go over and hang out. Seven years old on the subway by myself, from Brooklyn to Manhattan, and I'd spend the weekend watching them recording; they did everything with one microphone.

Then, when I finally started to work in the business, the studio I started at had a 6-input console—we could put up six microphones. I

worked with Tommy Dowd and I learned how to mike—how to get the most out of an instrument and how to place people in the room to capture the best sound with as few microphones as possible. So basically, what I do is acoustic; it's microphone technique. I rarely, rarely use EQ—if you go in and look at the board, you'll see. I may use EQ if I'm mixing something someone else recorded, but, if it's something I've done, I hardly use it at all. And I don't use much limiting or compression. If I do use a compressor or limiter, I'll use a tube one and I'll pull maybe a dB—I'll use it mostly to get the sound of the tube.

Also, I learned to do everything at one time. When I was doing all those Mancini dates and those Ray Charles dates, it was all done in mono and 2-track, so what you got on tape was it. You had to make sure you got a good balance, and the right perspective in bass, drums, guitar, strings, vocal, echo...it all had to be done at the same time. Fix it in the mix was unheard of—there was no mix.

### *Explain a bit more about how you place a mic.*

After years and years of experience, I know most microphones, and if something doesn't sound right to me, I'll move the mic a bit and see what that does, or I'll change the microphone. I'll change a Neumann 67 for another Neumann 67—because they don't all sound the same.

Certainly, if you've got a mic on the kick drum just moving the mic an inch can make a difference. The same with acoustic guitar or pianos. I used to watch guys have a mic up and they'd want something to be brighter and so they'd add 8 dB of EQ to it. That would be so strange to me. Instead, I'll change the microphone to enhance the sound. To me, unless you're trying

BY MAUREN DRONEY



# Warm *not fuzzy*

**Introducing the tube mic with attitude: the new AT4060 from Audio-Technica. With a dynamic range that far exceeds that of any other tube microphone, the AT4060 provides the coveted sound of valve design with the ability to match the performance level of digital.**

**Its low self-noise and high max SPL capability make the AT4060 a premier vocal microphone, and much, much more.**

**From a whisper to a shout, from soft string sections to screaming guitar cabinets, it delivers output that's always clear and consistent, always lush and uncolored.**

**And of course the AT4060 has the precision engineering and professional studio-grade electronics that you've come to expect from A-T's 40 Series.**

**So if you're looking for warm and fuzzy, keep shopping around. But if you want the ultimate tube mic, call, write or fax today for more information on the versatile new AT4060.**



**audio-technica®**

Audio-Technica U.S., Inc., 1221 Commerce Drive, Stow, Ohio 44224 330/686-2600 Fax: 330/686-0719 E-mail: [pro@atus.com](mailto:pro@atus.com) [www.audio-technica.com](http://www.audio-technica.com)

Audio-Technica Limited, Old Lane, Leeds LS11 8AG England (0) 113 277 1441 Fax: (0) 113 270 4336 E-mail: [sales@audio-technica.co.uk](mailto:sales@audio-technica.co.uk)

CIRCLE #327 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

## MIX MASTERS

for an effect, adding 8 dB of anything is really radical.

*I hear you kept a notebook when you were starting out.*

I had one of those notebooks like kids take to grade school, and when I watched dates I'd draw a sketch—a diagram of where they had the microphones—note what microphones, and so forth. That really helped me early in my career. When I would have to do something, I'd get my notebook out. When I first had to do a large orchestra with woodwinds and strings, I was nervous and I went to a guy named Bob Dougherty, who helped me out—I watched a bunch of his dates and drew sketches. I was worried about recording French horns and so forth, but he told me not to worry, that it was easy. And it was easy. I finally learned, after many times of doing it, that the more people you have in the studio the easier it is to record. Recording 65 pieces is a snap—it's much more difficult to record an eight-piece! I did something recently with David Foster for *Quest for Camelot* where we had a 95-piece orchestra. There's nothing that sounds like 95



Schmitt (R) with Bruce Swedien at the Grammys

pieces going off—you open up those microphones with eight basses and 12 celli, and 32 violins...It's just magnificent, and really, it's basically all captured with the overhead microphones. You know, I don't have any secrets. Anyone who wants to know what I do—I'm glad to tell them exactly how I do it, then they go on and perfect it to their own taste.

*Is it true that your first real session was with Duke Ellington and that you didn't know about it in advance?*

I had no idea, and I probably would've stayed home if I'd known. I was three months at Apex Studios and I had grad-

uated to the point where I could do what they called demo records, little voice and piano things where somebody had written a song, and they'd come in and play it on piano and sing, and we'd give them a disc and they left.

It was a Saturday, and I had three things to do. The first one, as I recall, was a cantor—the guy came in and just canted, and I got it on record and gave it to him. The next one was voice and piano—happy birthday to Joe or Sam or whatever. And my last thing, called Mercer, was scheduled for 2 o'clock in the afternoon and looked like it was booked for half an hour. So I'm waiting for Mr. or Mrs. Mercer, and the next thing I know, the elevators open up and these guys are getting out with trumpets and trombones and saxophones saying, "We're here for the record date." So I said, "Wait a minute, there's a mistake! There's no record date here," and they're saying "Oh yeah, Mercer Records, 2 o'clock."

I tried to call my boss, I tried to call Tom Dowd, and couldn't reach anybody. We didn't have a maintenance guy; it was just me by myself, and I had to do it. So I got my notebook out and saw what the big band setup was, and

# Perfect Synchronization.



The Unitor8 is an 8 input 8 output cross platform MIDI interface synchronizer and stand alone 32 patch MIDI patch bay. Offering incredibly fast lock times, stack up to eight units for up to 1024 MIDI channels, reads and generates SMPTE for LTC or VTC, time-code video burn-in and more. Shipping with comprehensive control software, the Unitor8 is a must for

audio/video production work and the perfect addition to any project or professional studio. Whether you are doing pre or post production work, the Unitor8 redefines the genre of MIDI interfaces/synchronizers and MIDI patch bays. Available at finer music and professional audio dealers worldwide.

Emagic Inc.  
Tel. +530.477.1051  
Fax +530.477.1052

E-mail: [info@emagic.de](mailto:info@emagic.de)  
<http://www.emagic.de>

CIRCLE #028 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

All rights reserved. Unitor8™ is a Registered Trademark of Emagic®

World Radio History

**emagic**

Technology with Soul.

# ONE LISTEN, YOU'LL GET IT.

## DRAWMER MX30

**MIX** George Peterson, March 1998

"The MX30 is one versatile compressor/limiter/gate... anyone wanting to step up to Drawmer-level performance should check out the MX30."

**STUDIO SOUND** Zenon Schoepe, July 1997

"This box has got to be the most simple and effective box in this class that I have ever tried. (It) represents an amazing value for the money... highly recommended."

**KEYBOARD** Craig Anderson, May 1998

"Although competition in this price range is intense, the MX30 is not another me-too device, thanks to the ease of use and project-studio oriented feature set."

**GGG** Gordon Jennings, June 1998

"In summary, the Drawmer MX30 is a fine sounding unit, sturdily built and easy to use. In fact, I plan on adding one to my rack."

**RECORDING** Gene Florida, December 1997

"It inspires confidence that whatever you send in will come out sounding better - in record time."

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN** Brian Kravis, March 1998

"With the MX30, Drawmer is positioning itself well within reach of the personal studio... This unit delivers what almost every manufacturer boasts about... professional quality at an affordable price."

**SOUND ON STAGE** Martin Walker, July 1997

"With its easy to understand panel graphics, cleverly designed circuitry, easy set-up, and other little touches like LEDs... it is very well thought out."

**PRO AUDIO REVIEW** Russ Long, June 1998

"At a cost of \$479, the Drawmer MX30 is a jaw dropper... a budget minded easy-to-use piece of equipment that sounds like a million bucks."

**The Drawmer MX30**  
**Gate/Comp/Limiter MSRP \$479**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #677

# Drawmer

Transamerica Audio Group Inc.  
2721 Calle Olivo • Thousand Oaks, CA 91360  
Phone (805)241-4443 • Fax (805)241-7839 • e-mail: [transamag@aol.com](mailto:transamag@aol.com) • [www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm](http://www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm)

In Canada • Gerra Audio Distribution Inc. • Phone (508)462-8446 • Fax (508)329-4377 • e-mail: [sales@gerr.com](mailto:sales@gerr.com) • [www.gerr.com](http://www.gerr.com)

World Radio History

**PROGRAMME ADAPTIVE GATE**  
Makes isolating what you want easy and fast. This sets the gate threshold.

**DRAWMER AUTO COMPRESSOR**  
Sets at what level you want compression to begin.

**LINK**  
Links the two channels for stereo operation. Channel 1 operates both L/R.

**FAMED DRAWMER GATING**  
The most popular gates in the world, Drawmer has perfected the ultimate "all purpose" envelope following expander gate.

**OUTPUT GAIN**  
Sets the amount of "make-up gain" after compression.

**PEAK LIMITER**  
A zero attack time, zero overshoot limiter for setting max output level.

**BYPASS**  
Disables processing for "before" and "after" comparisons.

**COMPRESSION RATIO**  
Sets the amount of compression/gain reduction.

**LINK STATUS**  
Shows stereo or 2-channel mono operation.

**RELEASE TIME**  
Alters release time of the adaptive gate to slow or fast.

**COMPRESSION METER**  
Shows gain reduction/ compression amount.

**RELEASE SPEED**  
LED shows release fast/slow.

**INPUT/OUTPUT METER**  
Shows output level, but shows input level in "bypass".

**PEAK LIMITER LED**  
Shows Limiter activity.

**BYPASS LED**  
Compressor On/Off.

CIRCLE #D29 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## MIX MASTERS

we set up everything—Duke Ellington couldn't play piano, because it was actually for Mercer Records, his son's label, but they were using the Ellington band, and he sat right next to me. I kept saying "I've never done this before, this is a mistake and I'm not qualified!" And he kept patting me and saying, "We'll get through this."

*So you, all alone, set up microphones, used the console, ran the lathe...*

Made sure the exhaust was going on and cut the shellac, as they used to call it.

*And wore a tie and a jacket.*

Definitely. It was great when it was over. I felt really good that I did it, but if I'd known the night before, I honestly don't know if I would've come to work. I felt so frightened.

It's what you dream about, and it's what you're in the business for, but the fear... I remember the first big orchestra date I did—about 60 pieces—I was so nervous that when I walked up to the console I kept my hands in my pockets because they were shaking so much. And when I sat down I took my hands out of my pockets and grabbed onto the big rotary faders, just so people



PHOTO: MAUREEN DRONEY

At the Mix L.A. Open

wouldn't see my hands shake.

*Isn't it true that the way you work you're really mixing right from the beginning—changing levels while you're recording if need be?*

When I start a date, I'm planning ahead,

and as I'm doing the date I'm not only recording and getting it on tape, I'm also getting it ready to mix to 2-track, so I have an idea of how I'm going to place things. I also try to use similar echoes to what I'll use in mixdown. I think that's something young engineers should get into—to think ahead, not just to think, "Let me get this right now and I'll worry about that later."

*What are those echoes and reverbs you like to use?*

Well, of course I learned on live chambers, and I still like live chambers. That's one of the reasons I love Capitol Studios; they also have one at Village that's great.

When I was a staff engineer at RCA, I used to use five large chambers, one each for center, left and right, one for left-center and one for right-center. That's how the returns came back—so if I was putting something in the chamber on the left, it came back on the left also. That's where the echo stayed. It wasn't like using it in stereo; it gave you a lot more transparency. And I always made sure the chambers were working well. I used quality microphones in them—tube 47s—and the walls were shellacked to have a glassy surface. So I

# ADGIL Surround Sound Monitor System

The **Complete Solution** To Multi-Format, Multi-Channel Loudspeaker Control



- ◆ 5.1 or 7.1 From Any Console
- ◆ 200+ Inputs By Up To 8 Outputs
- ◆ Fully Programmable
- ◆ Mute, Dim, Mono, Solo & Cut Controls
- ◆ Pec / Direct Switching
- ◆ Use As Mixer For Stems & Sub-mixes
- ◆ Programmable Parametric Room Equalizer / Monitoring Format Selector
- ◆ Insert For Encoding / Decoding Matrixes
- ◆ Modular, Expandable Design
- ◆ Noise -96dBu @ 22Hz to 22kHz

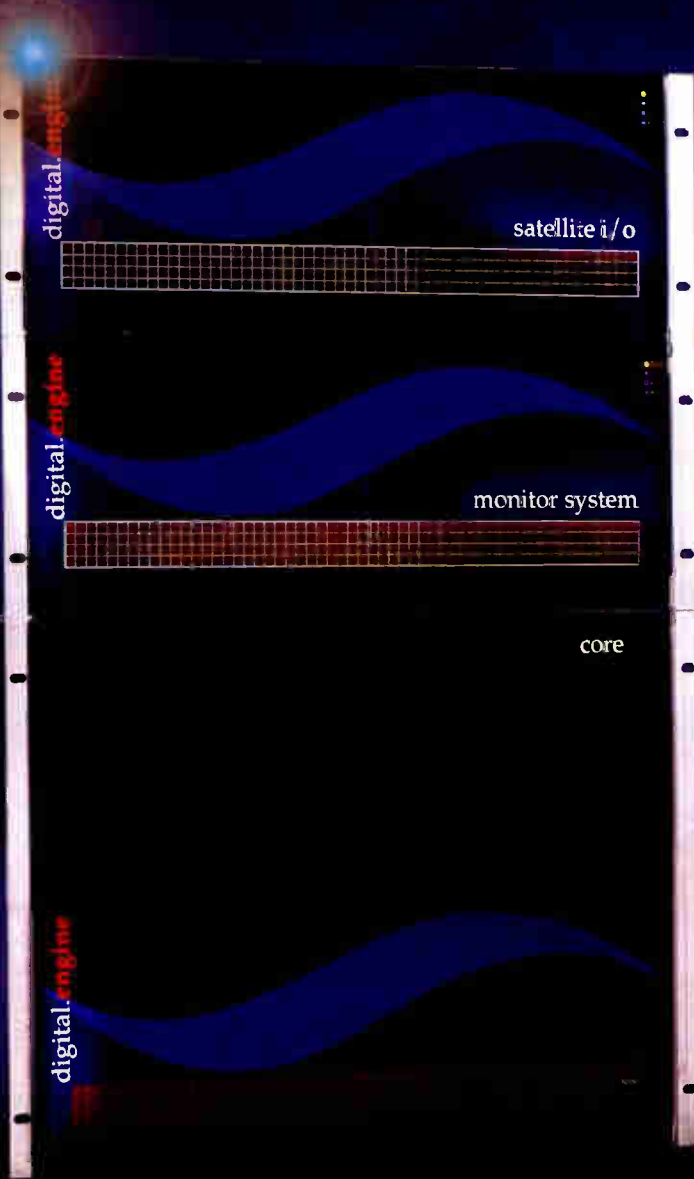
SEE US AT AES BOOTH #149

www.sascom.com Ph 905.469.8080 . Fax 905.469.1129

**SASCOM**

CIRCLE #030 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# digital.engine™



You knew someone would eventually build the state-of-the-art digital console you really want. No convoluted menus or arcane control systems, no 10-year-old technology - just a digital console that works like a console should. Harrison's revolutionary new digital.engine™ mixing system *finally* delivers! Utilizing Harrison's proven SeriesTwelve/MPC control surface and automation system, the digital.engine™ provides unparalleled digital processing power with a control surface common to that of its analog counterparts. The digital.engine™ is the only console architecture designed to address the issue of *digital transition* with an upgrade path for existing SeriesTwelve and MPC users. The digital.engine™ provides:

- 40-bit internal processing with sample rates from 44.1 KHz to 96KHz and 24-bit converters
- 576 **full processing channels** without resorting to processing allocation schemes
- 136 **console-wide buses** digitally routed to 1344 inputs and 1344 outputs
- **Full console automation** from the inventors of the fully-automated console
- **Surround panning and monitoring** in every surround format available
- Harrison's exclusive **DDSP™ hybrid architecture** allows intermixing of analog and digital processing within the same console
- The digital.engine™ has the lowest latency of any large-format digital console

# finally!



#### European Operations

4 Cooper House • Ravens Lane  
Berkhamsted, Herts HP42DX  
Phone: +44 (0)1442 875 900  
Mobile: +44 (0) 973 748 351

For more information:  
[www.digitalengine.glw.com](http://www.digitalengine.glw.com)  
[www.glw.com](http://www.glw.com)

#### Headquarters

7104 Crossroad Blvd • Suite 118  
Brentwood, TN 37027  
Phone: 615-986-7700  
Fax: 615-986-7707

CIRCLE #031 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

CIRCLE #032 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

## MIX MASTERS

have a 57 that's out of phase so if I need more crispness, more of the snare sound, I can bring the bottom up and get it that way. I use a 451 on the hi-hat, 414s on the toms, and I use bright mics on the overheads—149s or C12s—something that gets a nice cymbal sound. I may add a little air around 20,000. If it's in a big enough studio, I'll use M50s in the room, and that's usually the drum sound. It's really where you put things, how you mix them and how you use the echoes that makes them sound right.

**What mic might you use on bass drum?**  
An AKG D-112 mostly. Sometimes I'll use two, a D-112 up close and tight and maybe a FET 47 farther away.

The other thing that's very important to the sound is where you place the musicians in the room. The more comfortable they are, the closer together they are, the tighter they are, the better things sound and the better they play. If you can work it out so that the musicians can play without 'phones, that's ideal. If they can run something down and not have to worry about having the 'phones on, they hear better and the level they play at is comfortable.

Years ago when we were worried about leakage, guys would try spreading the musicians out, moving them farther and farther away from each other. Well, the drummer would then play louder and louder! So I learned that moving people closer together made them play at a more comfortable level. It worked better for me and for them.

People are concerned that placing the musicians close together causes problems with leakage, but I learned that leakage is your friend back when we'd record everything at once direct to 2-track. A lot of times what you picked up from the drums was the leakage going into the bass microphone, acoustic pianos and so forth. On big band dates, you'd have a mic on the drums but a lot of the sound was from the drums leaking into other instruments' mics—and it's that leakage that actually will make things sound big. Which is why you should always use really good mics, because you are getting leakage into a really good microphone so the leakage sounds good, and that makes a big difference.

**Some more mic questions, please. What do you usually use on a horn section?**

Neumann 67s on trumpets, saxes and trombones, and for the trumpets I'll put them in omnidirectional. You don't have to worry about much leaking into them, because trumpets are the loudest thing in the room.

I do that a lot with strings, too: I use 67s and put them in omnidirectional; the mic sounds better, and you get the room also—that sound coming back off the ceiling or whatever.

People sometimes ask me, "If you only had one mic, what would it be?" And it would probably be a Neumann 67, or maybe lately the M149—I really love that mic. It's gorgeous, with a lot of power and a lot of gain. But before that it was a 67. You can use it on vocals, strings, brass, piano; it works well on anything.

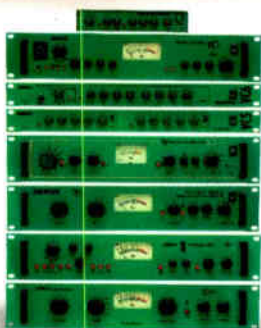
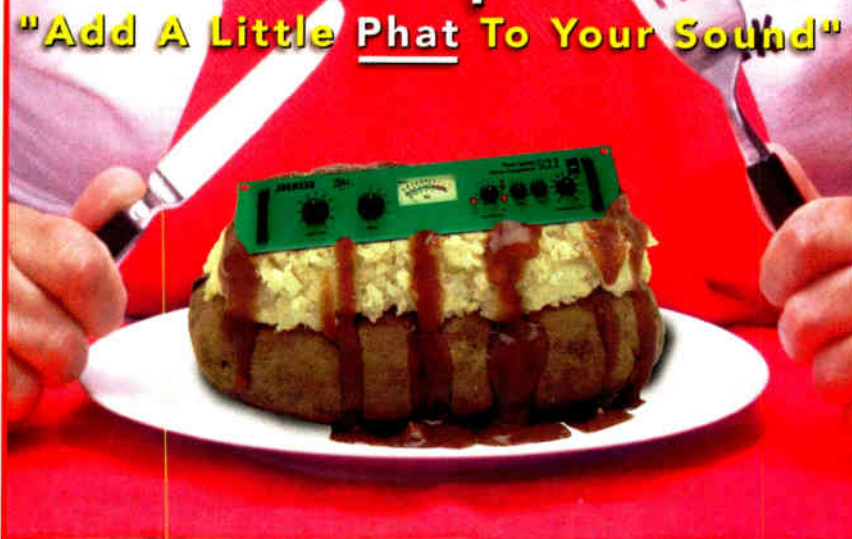
**You'd use the 67 on baritone sax as well?**

Yes. Again, where you place the mic is so important. The sound doesn't come just from the bell. A lot of people make that mistake. The same with a clarinet—a lot of the sound is coming from around the keys. I always tell guys to go out in the room and listen. Listen to what the instrument sounds like, then go inside and try to duplicate it. That's what your job is. You're trying to capture that sound out there. I always try, if it's an orchestra date, to be out in the room on the first rundown so I can hear what the arrangement's about and what

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #600

# meeek and potatoes

"Add A Little Phat To Your Sound"



got meek?



## JOEMEEK

When it comes to our ads we love to play around, but when it comes to compression we are very serious. If you're serious about your sound, then it's time you try JOEMEEK.

**PMI AUDIO**

23773 Madison Street, Torrance, California 90505  
toll-free 877 JOEMEEK (563 6335) fax 310 373 373 4714  
site [www.joemeeek.com](http://www.joemeeek.com) email [info@joemeeek.com](mailto:info@joemeeek.com)

PMI Audio, distributor for  
JOEMEEK, BPM Microphones and CLM Dynamics.

CIRCLE #033 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

it sounds like, and then the next time they're running it down I'm inside getting myself together.

#### *How do you mic French horns?*

I use M49s lately—they sound really good. Where you place the mic depends on the sound and the arrangement. In some cases I'll put the mics behind the French horns, so I'm capturing sound right off the bell, and other times I'll put the mics in front, with a reflector behind the horns so the sound will come off of it. Most studios have gobos that have a hard side, or I put them in a spot in the room where they're going to reflect off a wall. So, it just depends.

#### *But you have to decide before you start.*

Not necessarily. I try to figure it out ahead of time, but sometimes I listen to the arrangement during the rundown and say, "Oops, lets get them out front."

#### *Okay, what's that famous basic Al Schmitt string setup? Two mics in the front up high...*

M149s or M50s when you can find them. I keep trying to talk Neumann into making the M50s again—no luck yet. But I just saw a new mic that they came up with, they only had one and it's handmade, an M147 that will be out some time this year. It's patterned after the old 47, and it's going to be a really nice microphone.

#### *67s on the strings...*

Usually two mics on the string section, maybe one or two on the violas, and another couple on the cello, depending on the size of the orchestra.

For the basses I try to use tube 47s. There's a lot of warmth to them, nice fat bottom. They always sound good, and the bass players appreciate it also; they like those mics.

#### *Well, here's the closer. What advice would you give young engineers who want to know how to have a career as long and successful as yours?*

Enjoy every day—enjoy what you're doing. And also, try to learn something new every day.

When I go home at night, I'll think about that: "What did I learn today that I didn't know?" I consciously do that, and usually there's something, some little thing that I learned. You have to keep learning. There's a lot of things that young engineers do that I hear and I'll ask, "How did you do that, how did you get that sound?"

My son gets in the car with me with his tapes and plays rap music all the time, and once in a while I'll hear something and think, "How the hell did they do this?" And I'll get the tape from him

and bring it into the studio with some assistants and try to figure out how they did it. And I may wind up using it myself or using something similar to it.

I also think it's important to work on different kinds of music—I was really fortunate in my years at RCA that I got to do classical music, country, jazz and pop, and I still work on all different kinds of music.

#### *So you're still glad to be going to work in the morning?*

Absolutely. Setting up an orchestra, putting up mics and seeing the same woodwind players and string players you see all the time, you get to know

everybody, and they help you and you help them. It's always nice when I see somebody who says to me, "I'm glad to see it's you working—I know we'll have a good day." Things like that make me feel good.

Really, we are all blessed in this business. Because, in this business if you don't like what you do, you don't become good at it; most of the people you're working with love what they do. Every day isn't perfect, but overall, what's not to love? It's fun to hang around in the studio with musicians, we always make sure we eat well, [laughs] and we make good music. ■

**Warmth, Clarity, Quality**  
**A-51 Series ...**  
**Large Diaphragm Condenser Microphones Starting at only \$349.**  
But hurry, this special introductory price ends soon !

**Features**

- Large Gold Sputtered Pressure Gradient Diaphragm
- Low Noise Electronics
- Switchable Low Freq. Cut and 10 dB Pad (A51s)
- Heavy Duty Machined Brass Body
- Shockmount and Carrying Case Included !

**ADK**  
Audio DeutchKraft, Inc.  
PO Box 82282 Portland, OR 97282-0282  
Phone : 503-772-3007 Fax : 503-772-3097  
Visit our website at [www.audiodk.com](http://www.audiodk.com)

CIRCLE #034 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

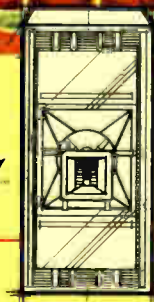
EV

# UNRIVALED FIDELITY. TOTAL CONTROL.

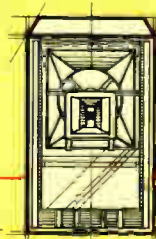
Deliver the best possible sound to every seat in the house  
with X-Array Install™ speaker systems  
and Merlin™ integrated signal processors.



**X-Array Install**



XI-2153/64  
XI-2183/64



XI-1153/64  
XI-1183/64



XI-1191



XI-1152/64  
XI-1152/94



XI-1122/85



EV X-Array Install™, in combination with Merlin™ integrated signal processing are the quintessential high-fidelity sound system solution for performing art centers, theaters, auditoriums and churches.

## PERFECT FIDELITY AT ALL SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS

X-Array Install™ speaker systems, like the EV X-Array™ touring systems, feature EV's exclusive Ring-Mode Decoupling (RMD™), the exact technology that gives the Rolling Stones their incredible touring sound quality.

Ring-Mode Decoupling (RMD) produces vastly improved tonal character and fidelity at all sound pressure levels.

Traditionally, loudspeakers are plagued by time-domain "ring modes," which hang on after the signal has stopped to unpleasantly color the sound and decrease vocal intelligibility. Furthermore, the effect of ring modes is aggravated as sound levels increase, tempting a system operator to adjust system EQ during an event—with little or no success.

RMD attacks resonant modes at their source, not with an equalizer. It mechanically suppresses mechanical modes—in speaker diaphragms and cones, or in horn and enclosure walls. It acoustically suppresses acoustic modes—air-column resonances in horns and enclosures, or cavity resonances in compression drivers. RMD is a fundamental reexamination of transducer design and behavior.

With RMD, you're ensured truly amazing, unchanging fidelity across the full range of frequencies and sound levels.

1 Top woofer slot

2 Mid-bass horn mouth

3 Bottom woofer slot



The "tripole" configuration of the Xi-2153/64—where output from the mid-bass horn joins that of the spaced, dual low-frequency source—provides exceptional vocal clarity in reverberant spaces and resistance to feedback beneath the loudspeaker, by extending a precisely controlled radiation pattern to unusually low frequencies.

## "TRIPOLE" CONFIGURATIONS FOR EXCEPTIONAL CLARITY: FRONT ROW, ORCHESTRA OR BALCONY

The X-Array install™ Xi-2153/64 system employs a unique "tripole" configuration—where spaced woofers flank and operate with the mid-bass horn, to extend vertical directivity control to the unusually low frequency of 125 Hz.

This precisely controlled radiation pattern prevents reverberant low-frequency energy (125-600 Hz) from degrading vocal fundamentals. This can happen when significant acoustic energy reflects from floors, ceilings and walls. In conventional systems, poor vertical directivity control results in "spill over" under the enclosure, which not only degrades intelligibility but also limits gain-before-feedback on stage.

By precise directivity control, X-Array Install™ delivers very high gain-before-feedback from the source microphone and excellent vocal clarity.

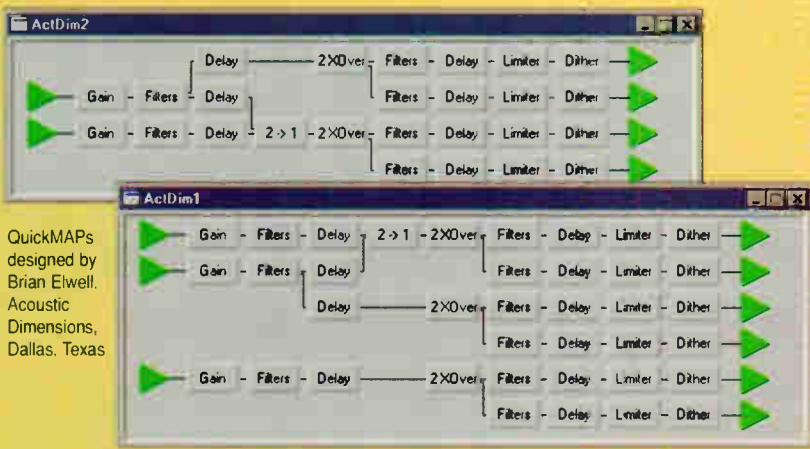
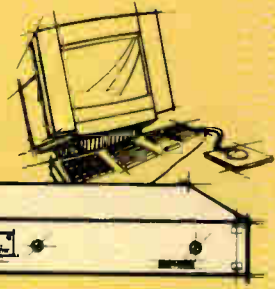
## MERLIN™ ISP-100: A 1-RU DSP SYSTEM MANAGER THAT CAN BE CONFIGURED BY THE DESIGNER

Merlin™ ISP-100 is a truly flexible, fully configurable control system that fits between the mixing console and system power amplifiers. It has the power to manage the voicing and directivity control of the Xi-2153/64 in "tripole" configuration. In addition, the designer may determine to suit his needs:

- The signal flow from inputs to outputs
- The number of modular inputs and outputs
- The location within the signal-flow diagram of "management blocks"; crossover and EQ filters, gain, limiters and signal delay

The ISP-100 has an ultrahigh audio quality that begins with its 24-bit analog-to-digital front end. And the capability to provide performing arts with a wide range of configuration possibilities for crossover, EQ and other signal management—from stereo two-way to state-of-the-art left-center-right applications that complement our DDA Spatial Imaging Technology™ LCR panning mixing consoles.

For more information on the X-Array Install™ speaker systems and Merlin™ integrated signal processing, call 616 695-6831.



The heart of the Merlin™ ISP-100 is the "QuickMAP™" each of which is a system configuration—or signal-flow diagram—that incorporates the system designer's requirements for signal-routing and multi-way loudspeaker management. The VUE-IT™ software includes many standard QuickMAP's for typical applications as well as allowing custom configurations. Brian Elwell's QuickMAP's at left, are examples.

This exciting, advanced configuration employs two ISP-100's to accommodate three two-way LCR speaker sources with cross-fed, delayed signals that optimize coverage of the audience space.

THE BEST INSTALLED SOUND, ANYWHERE.



Electro-Voice 600 Cecil Street Buchanan, MI 49107 • 616-695-6831 • 800-234-6831 • Fax: 616-695-1304

©1998 Telex Communications, Inc. EV XA-717 • www.electrovoice.com • www.eviaudio.com/merlin

CIRCLE #035 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# THE FUTURE Factor

**BY  
PHILIP DE LANCIE**

It's been a year since the RIAA and related record industry trade groups proudly announced that they were going to make a concerted effort to develop a specification for a DVD-Audio disc, with the target for a final definition set for the end of '97. As stated at the time, the point was not simply to deliver stereo in higher than CD fidelity, but also to open up music product to the joys of surround sound such as that enjoyed by home theater consumers.



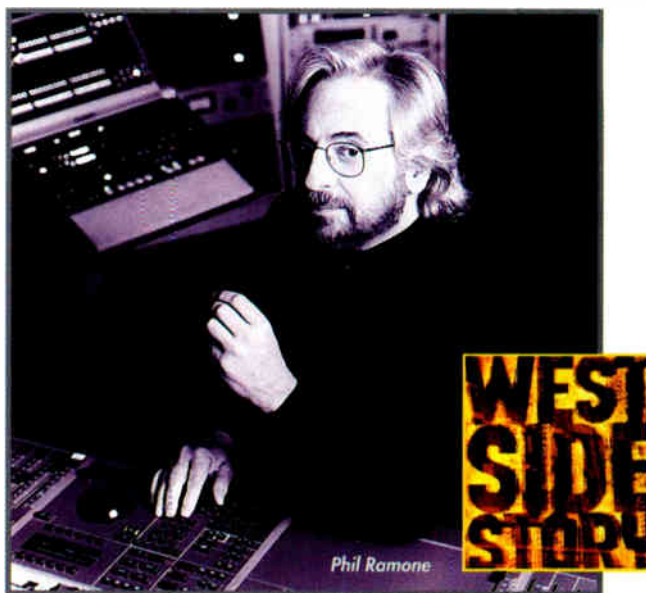
Bob Margouleff

# **Producers And Engineers Talk About Mixing for Surround**

**We hear things in a 360-degree field naturally. To now be able to make the music and the listener occupy the same space is magic. It is the next paradigm step.**

**—Bob Margouleff**

As of this writing, a lack of consensus at the top levels of the record and consumer electronics industries continues to make final agreement on DVD-Audio elusive. The specification announcement could be delayed until late this year or early next. But many in the recording community continue to move ahead with their own explorations of surround's possibilities, using such "5.1-channel" formats as



DTS and Dolby's AC3. To find out what has been learned so far about the opportunities and potential pitfalls of an expanded sound field, I spoke with five producers and engineers who have experience mixing for surround formats. Their perspectives on some issues differ, but all agree that mixing for surround has brought a major infusion of fun into their professional lives.



What kinds of surround projects have you been involved in, and in what capacity? What was it about those projects that made them good candidates for surround?

Bob Margouleff: Over the past three years, I have been involved with over 40 surround titles in the capacity of producer, engineer and/or mastering engineer. The first multichannel

## THE FUN FACTOR

of Mi Casa Studio, which I think is the first mastering room dedicated solely to

5.1. I'm currently finishing a year-long project for DTS—slated for release starting in August—of classical music originally recorded in Quad for EMI Classics in the '70s. I developed a method of rechanneling these into phase-coherent 5.1. I have also been remastering Quad "pop" material for the HDS label, including such artists as the Ohio Players, Eric Clapton and Poco.

Jake Nicely: The first project I mixed for 5.1 was a concert for the band Orleans. Because it was live I could take advantage of stage leakage and audience mics to help create the experience the audience might have had while watching the concert. And the band should appeal to consumers in their 30s and 40s, who probably make up the majority of home theater/surround system owners. It was a great experience; I really learned a lot about creating a sound field. Another project has been a studio album of guitarist Bill Mize for the DTS format.

Phil Ramone: *Pavarotti and Friends* was my first surround project. We recorded that concert on double 48-tracks and mixed to 5.1 for DTS. The other one that I did was for [my label] N2K, which was Dave Grusin's *West Side Story*. It is currently a DVD-Video with Dolby 5.1, with a DTS pure audio disc to come. The same surround mix will be used on both releases.

Nile Rodgers: I've only been involved in one surround project, which was my own record, *Chic Live in Japan*. It was shot for a 90-minute television special in Japan in the summer of 1996, and it was mixed by me and my engineer

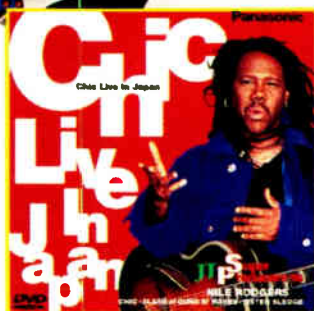
Gary Toll for a DVD-Video disc that was bundled with Panasonic DVD players in some countries. The soundtrack was in Dolby AC3.

Elliot Scheiner: I've done about half-a-dozen surround projects. In DTS, I've done The Eagles' *Hell Freezes Over*; Steely Dan's *Gaucho*, a record for Toy Matinee and Roy Orbison's last

**For years we've been trying to create space and dimension with two speakers, and mixing in 5.1 is the closest thing to reality I've heard.**

**—Jake Nicely**

work was *Boyz II Men II* and the restoration of Marvin Gaye's greatest hits. All of my work has been for DTS, who are the ones bringing music-only 5.1 to the marketplace. All the multichannel mixing I have done so far has been in conjunction with engineer Brant Biles on a Capricorn console at the Enterprise Studios. In the mastering domain, I am the proprietor



Nile Rodgers

**When we make records we are still making them for the masses, and we want them to be consumer-friendly. So until the consumer can listen to the surround format properly, surround is fun to play with, but it is not the focus for me.**

**—Nile Rodgers**

# Check Out The New

# X905 Digital Wireless,

# And Prepare To Change

*A 20-bit A/D converter captures the full frequency response and dynamic range of your signal. No compander ICs, no data compression, no volume knobs, no squelch knobs, and no antennas to adjust means no tone change and no hassle.*



## Your Attitude

# Towards Wireless.

# Xwire

Digital Wireless Systems

4630 Beloit Drive • Suite 10 • Sacramento CA 95838 • U.S.A.  
Voice (916) 929-9473 • Fax (916) 924-8065 • Internet: [www.xwire.com](http://www.xwire.com)  
"Quadiversity" is a trademark of Xwire Corporation. X905 patents pending.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1784

*The X905's LCD display shows transmitter battery life in one hour increments, data received (in percentages), operating channel, and audio level (eight segment).*

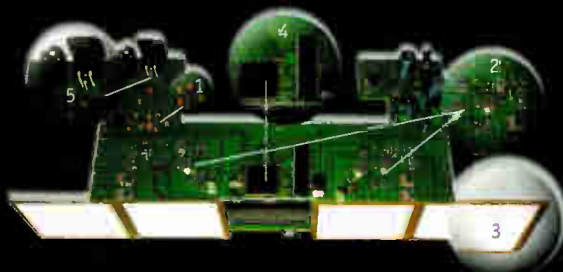
A100% CH=5 B100%  
11Hrs dB ■

**N**ow through October 31, 1998, you can audition the X905 Digital Wireless System overnight for free. Choose from instrument, headset and lavalier body-pack systems, or the XH905 hand-held microphone system featuring the EV N/D757 capsule. Visit your local Xwire Dealer for details. Try it during a gig, jam, rehearsal, recording session, whatever you feel like, but be prepared to change the way you think about wireless.

*"...as close to perfection as we've seen." - Editors' Choice 'Most Innovative Product', Bass Player Magazine*

*"With its world-class performance and studio quality, the X905 sets a new precedent in wireless." - GJG Magazine*

1. State-of-the-art 20-bit D/A converter
2. Quadiversity™ Dual internal receiver
3. Omni-polar patch antennas
4. Powerful computer control
5. Professional Balanced XLR and 1/4 inch outputs



World Radio History

CIRCLE #050 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

©1997 Sony Electronics, Inc. Reproduction in whole or part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony and digital with soul are trademarks of Sony. Features and specifications are subject to change without notice.



d i g i t a l

World Radio History

Patented A/D-C technology

24-bit digital I/O

32-bit minimum internal precision

Var-speed operation with no sample-rate conversion

closer to the sound than ever before. And it's only part of

Sony's complete



24-bit digital

*Retain the Oxford's 24 bit resolution by mixing to the  
PCM 9000 digital master disc recorder.*

recording system that includes the new PCM-3348HR



*The Oxford's unique assignable control surface puts  
unlimited creative possibilities within reach.*

DASH PLUS digital multitrack and PCM-9000 digital

master disc recorder.



So let the sound

*Sony's new PCM 3348HR digital multitrack recorder  
48 tracks of 24 bit (DASH PLUS) or 16 bit (DASH) digital audio.*

move you to the Sony OXF-R3. For more information,

call (800) 635-7669, ext. OXFORD and check out our

website at [www.sony.com/professional](http://www.sony.com/professional)

5 band equalization

4 section dynamics processing

Direct interface to DASH/DASH PLUS recorders

**SONY**

record, *Black and White Night*, which was a live album released on video and CD that they now want to put out on DVD. I've also done a couple other DVD-Video projects: Fleetwood Mac's "The Dance" and John Fogerty's "Premonition." Four of the six projects were live shows, which obviously made them incredible candidates for surround.

*Describe the benefits of mixing in surround compared to stereo. For a studio album (where you are not trying to re-cre-*

**THE FUN FACTOR**

*ate an actual performance space such as a concert hall), how does surround improve the listening experience? Do you think it matters to the average fan?*

**Margouloff:** Surround is actually the more natural way of listening. We hear things in a 360-degree field naturally, but when recording was invented we had to throw away where a sound was coming from, as we had no way of storing it. To now be able to make the music and the listener occupy the same space is magic. It is the next paradigm step.

**Nicely:** Nothing will ever replace the live experience. That's how music is meant to be heard. But for years we've been trying to create space and dimension with two speakers, and mixing in 5.1 is the closest thing to reality I've heard. As for the "average fan," there's really no such thing. No one can accurately predict what people will like or dislike. We should just try to present what the artist and producer have in mind as accurately as possible, give the fans the option of listening in 5.1, and let the market tell us if it matters.

**Ramone:** With studio recordings, where you have a lot of control over separate instruments, 5.1 gives you a better palette. You can make an interesting placement: over you, to the left and right of you, and behind you. You are not limited to just one perspective. Also, you don't load up the two channels until you run out of room and lose definition, which is typically what hap-

**It gives you tons of freedom. You're not watching VU meters to fit everything into the same two channels. It's like coming out of a two-lane road into a six-lane highway.**

**—Phil Ramone**



**Burlington A/V Recording Media, Inc.**

106 Mott Street • Oceanside, New York 11572



maxell

- Shipped From Stock
- Priced Right
- Immediate Delivery

USA & Canada  
1-800-331-3191  
NYC Area:  
516-678-4414  
Fax: 516-678-8959



Visit our Website: <http://www.burlington-av.com> • E-mail: [sales@burlington-av.com](mailto:sales@burlington-av.com)

**Call or Fax for FREE CATALOG!**



# “A revelation...”

a reliable, bulletproof PC Workstation, outstanding value for money.”

MEL LAMBERT MIX MAGAZINE, FEBRUARY '98.

SSHDR1 plus

- Windows® 95 or NT®
- 12 to 196 track playback
- “Rock Solid” sync. to tape and MIDI sequencers
- Full digital connection to Yamaha O2R/O3D, Korg, Mackie and Tascam Digital Consoles
- Free 24bit recording software upgrade (in the works for '98)
- Balanced +4dBu XLR's 20 in/24 out (optional)
- Real time custom mixing and EQ's
- Simple to use powerful editing tools
- Punch in/out on the fly (tape machine style)
- Optional effects plug-ins including Reverb from TCWorks and Wave Mechanics Inc.
- Optional removable hard drives (IDE/EIDE up to 26 hours per disk)
- EDL file support (optional)
- ADAT/DA88 editing
- Fully networkable

CIRCLE #039 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
SEE US AT AES BOOTH #284

24 TRACK SYSTEM  
(20 IN/24 OUT, ADAT, TDIF)  
FROM \$12,800 SRP



16 In/Out TDIF™

Digital Console

16 In/Out adāt™

4 In/8 Out S/PDIF

20 Analog Ins

4 In/8 Out AES/EBU

Network

adāt™

24 Analog Outs

DAT

TDIF™

World Radio History

Designed for



Microsoft  
Windows NT  
Windows'95

Connect  
disc  
Recording

## SoundScape™

internet:<http://www.soundscape-digital.com>

INTERNATIONAL SALES ENQUIRIES:  
TEL: +44 1222 450120 FAX: +44 1222 450130  
email:sales@soundscape-digital.com

U.S. SALES ENQUIRIES:  
TEL: (805) 658 7375 FAX: (805) 658 6395  
email:us-sales@soundscape-digital.com

CANADA SALES ENQUIRIES:  
TEL: (613) 342 6999 FAX: (613) 342 8499

pens with stereo.

**Rodgers:** The 5.1 format allows us make the listener feel encompassed in the music and to do different things with the environment that they normally would not experience in the stereo format, little events that can make the experience more exciting. But “benefit” is a tricky word, because when it comes to an artistic experience, what may be beneficial to one person could be a drag or a distraction to another.

**Scheiner:** I feel it's a benefit to listen in surround whether it is a live or studio project. A record takes on an entirely new life when you are sitting in the middle of five speakers and a sub. When the artists come in and listen, their whole face lights up, and I have to believe that once it gets out there, the listener is really going to fall in love with it.

*How are you generally using the surround channels? Where*

## THE FUN FACTOR

*sions we are putting out on our CD of the concert.*

**Scheiner:** I still put most of the focus up front. In most of the live situations, I've had a featured act plus side musicians. So I've been keeping the featured artists in the front area, and putting the side musicians in the rear. With The Eagles, for instance, the band was always dedicated to the front, while the strings and percussion and extra keyboards were always dedicated to the rear. So it wasn't like an audience perspective, but like you were actually standing onstage. On the studio projects, there is no formula to it. You have to listen song by song and figure out what's going to work best in back.

*The 5.1-channel format was developed for movie theaters. How well does it translate into the average living room? Is there any benefit of 5.1 over quad for home listening? How are you generally using the center channel and the sub-*



*are you trying to place the listener?*

**Margouleff:** I consider all the surround channels equal. It largely depends on the type of presentation you choose to make. Some, especially in live concert or classical, you want to make an objective or frontal presentation; in others it's better to have a subjective, with the music all around. Sometimes it is a combination of both objective and subjective. It's an artistic decision.

**Nicely:** I let the music tell me where to put the listener. I push up the faders and listen to each cut several times before I do anything. Sometimes it's real apparent, as with a live concert, and other times I have to just use my own judgment and try to be creative. The cool thing is there are no rules. You can pretty much do whatever you think you can get away with.

**Ramone:** On *West Side Story*, our perspective is for you to be in the middle of the room where Dave Grusin stood playing piano. So the band is surrounding him for 360 degrees. That's how he rehearsed, so I thought I would bring the audience what he was hearing as a balance. You hear the saxophones behind you, with the brass and horns in front of you. For the Pavarotti, we are ten or 15 rows out in the audience, and you get the ambience in the surrounds.

**Rodgers:** Basically our approach was to get a really great stereo mix, and then we put the room sound gently in the surround speakers. So there weren't a lot of bells and whistles going on there. There is not really that much difference between the 5.1-channel mixes on the DVD and the stereo ver-

**A record takes on an entirely new life when you are sitting in the middle of five speakers and a sub. When the artists come in and listen, their whole face lights up, and I have to believe that once it gets out there, the listener is really going to fall in love with it.**

**—Elliot Scheiner**

*woofer?*

**Margouleff:** It brings more depth, emotion and power to the music. You can create a much larger canvas to “paint on.” The subwoofer channel sounds the lowest fundamental, and it's most critical not to have too much or too little. DTS and Dolby have adopted the IN Band alignment—which is also used for motion pictures, Laserdisc and DVD—as a standard for setting up the control room monitor system. As far as the center channel, it depends on the material. There are no “rules” about it.

**Nicely:** The challenge and the benefit of 5.1 over quad for home listening is to use the center and the sub channels to create a mix that is interesting, no matter where the listener

# INTRODUCING THE **NEXT** DIGITAL MULTITRACK RECORDER YOU WILL BUY



## Fostex D-160 16-Track Digital Hard Disk Multitrack Recorder

### Standard Features & Functions of the D-160

**16**  
DIGITAL TRACKS

**8**  
VIRTUAL TRACKS

- 16 TRACKS OF 16-BIT, 44.1 kHz (CD QUALITY) OR 48 kHz UNCOMPRESSED DIGITAL AUDIO
- 8 VIRTUAL TRACKS THAT ALLOW MULTIPLE TAKES ON ANY PERFORMANCE
- 99 VIRTUAL REELS ALLOW INTELLIGENT PARTITIONING OF THE HARD DRIVE
- REMOVABLE 2.55 GB HARD DISK (STORES 30 MINUTES OF 16-TRACK RECORDING)
- SCSI-2 INTERFACE FOR QUICK BACKUP AND RESTORE
- ADAT™ DIGITAL LIGHTPIPE™ INTERFACE (SIMULTANEOUS 16-CHANNEL) ALLOWS YOU TO USE THE D-160 AS A DIGITAL EDITOR WITH AN EXISTING ADAT INSTALLATION
- FULL MIDI IMPLEMENTATION WITH MMC & MTC ALLOWS FULL EXTERNAL MIDI CONTROL FOR TIME-BASED CORRECTION/MANIPULATION

**ABSOLUTELY NO COMPRESSION**

**2.55 GB HARD DISK**

**SCSI-2 EXPANDABILITY**

**adat OPTICAL INTERFACE**

**MIDI CAPABILITY**

**V**irtually every studio in the country uses digital gear for capturing or mastering their audio. That's why it's so important that any new equipment you purchase be compatible with your existing gear.

The Fostex D-160 is designed to be used as the main recorder in your studio — it has a wealth of features that make it the number one choice for recording and editing. And, since it is a hard-disk based system, the D-160 also functions brilliantly in conjunction with your existing recorders as a digital editing workstation. The D-160 interfaces directly with your ADATs to move 16 channels of digital audio simultaneously between systems. For the first time you can edit, cut, copy, paste, and move any combination of tracks, allowing you unlimited freedom in arranging your material.

For time code, the D-160 has full MIDI implementation and, with the addition of the optional Time Code/Sync Card, can read and output SMPTE code, making it a natural as a post-production recorder/editor.

Need balanced input and output? The optional Balanced I/O Board provides eight balanced inputs and 16 balanced outputs, all at +4dBu, through three 25-pin D-sub connectors, for interface with pro recording equipment.

If you haven't made the leap to 16-track digital yet, you can't do better than the Fostex D-160. If you already have a digital recorder, then the D-160 is the best way you can upgrade your studio, providing full non-linear editing without trashing your current investment.

Look at all the advantages — whether this is your first purchase or you have a full studio, the D-160 really is the next digital multitrack recorder you will buy.



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1544

**Fostex**

FOSTEX CORP. OF AMERICA • 15431 BLACKBURN AVE. • NORWALK, CA 90650  
TEL: 562-921-1112 • FAX: 562-802-1964 • <http://www.fostex.com> • e-mail: [info@fostex.com](mailto:info@fostex.com)

ALL TRADEMARKS ACKNOWLEDGED

may be. In a movie, the audio is directional and the audience position is very predictable. But for music, people will not always be sitting in the center; they need to be able to enjoy it while doing other things. For example, you might think the center speaker would be the perfect place for the vocal in a music mix, but if that's the only place you put the vocal, you run the risk of the mix being played out of balance if someone at home doesn't have their system set up properly. And because the consumer is actually getting a stem mix, they can solo the center speaker and listen to the singer in what could be a less than flattering scenario. So I use the center channel to add presence and dimension to whatever the focus of the mix may be at any given time, usually the lead vocal. I also use it to focus on things that I might want to anchor the mix, like the kick drum, snare or bass guitar. But I never put anything *only* in the center channel.

**Ramone:** We are all still asking ourselves whether the listeners are actually going to buy a high-quality speaker for the center when they upgrade from stereo. Good left and right they probably have, and the rears don't have to be expensive. But if the center is designed more as a dialog speaker for home theater, you risk whatever you put there. So I just bleed things into the center for clarity. What's important is to make sure that what you do put in the center sounds good on any speaker.

There is also a controversy about where and how the rear speakers should be placed. What happens if your living room is different from mine? So you kind of have to think of a recommendation as far as how many feet the speakers should be placed from one another. Most people probably will not

## THE FUN FACTOR

follow the rules, but it's very critical to how you listen to a 5.1 mix.

For the subwoofer, I choose a certain percent of the low, low end: the double basses, the French horns, the kick drum. If you have a piece of information that crosses into the lower realm, where you've never been able to hear it before, it's wonderful to be able to take things down there. But it could be quite annoying, so you need to be careful. I hope that homeowners will have subwoofer control, so they can decide how much of that they want to hear.

**Rodgers:** There can be a lot of benefit to 5.1, but there is still a lot to be learned. If we spent a lot more time in that environment, we would learn ways to use it better. On the live album, I didn't really have anything going on in the center except for effects. I was talking between songs, and then it was fun to use the center. But when the music is playing, I found the center channel unbalanced and distracting, so we left it pretty much silent except for special events. As for the sub, the thing that's great about it is that it sonically fills out the whole picture. When it comes to Chic, the low end is incredibly important, because we are primarily a dance band.

**Scheiner:** I do like having the subwoofer; I think it adds, but I am pretty discrete with it. I'll put a little of the kick, the bass, some of the toms and any other low-frequency instrument. As far as the center speaker, I'm not putting very much in there. I only use it to emphasize certain things like a lead vocal, or a snare or something. But I don't want too much to be missing if there are people who don't have that speaker. We probably could do without the center channel, and mixing wouldn't be any different at all.

*When mixing for surround, how conscious are you of how*

# 5.1 surround environments

Visit us at AES Booth 118 to see our recently completed **Surround Sound Studio Designs** or visit us on the web @ [www.wave-space.com](http://www.wave-space.com)



**Frontpage Recording**  
Glendale, CA

Photo by Edward Oliver



**One Union Recording**  
San Francisco, CA



**The Bakery**  
North Hollywood, CA

**Wave:Space** INC.

Designers & Engineers of Recording, Video, Motion Picture and Broadcast Facilities

---

26741 Portola Parkway • Suite 1E  
Foothill Ranch, California 92610  
949.770.6601 tel • 949.770.6575 fax

CIRCLE #041 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# EXPERIENCE THE WARMTH OF AKG'S SOLIDTUBE MICROPHONE.

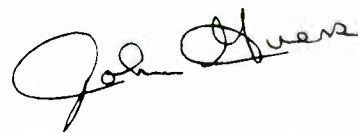
John Guess and AKG's SOLIDTUBE Microphone Bring The Warmth of Sound to The Studio.

As a leading producer and studio engineer, John Guess appreciates the rich sound, ruggedness, high SPL capability, and extremely low self-noise of AKG's new SOLIDTUBE microphone.

The heart of AKG's SOLIDTUBE is the combination of the capsule and tube. The capsule features the same gold-sputtered mylar material as used in the legendary C12. The ECC 83 (12Ax7) tube is field replaceable and available at most pro studio dealers.

Try out the new AKG SOLIDTUBE and experience the warmth.

*"AKG's SOLIDTUBE is the best overall value of any high performance condenser tube microphone that I've ever used."*



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1052

## LEGENDARY STUDIO QUALITY BY

CIRCLE #042 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

AKG Acoustics U.S., 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217,  
phone: 615-360-0499, fax: 615-360-0275.

AKG Acoustics G.m.b.H. Vienna/Austria, <http://www.akg-acoustics.com>

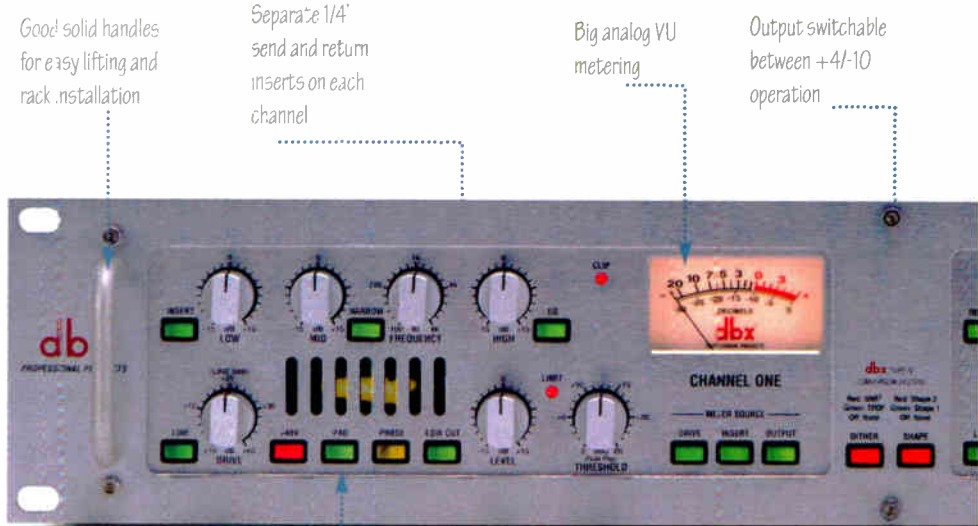
World Radio History



H A Harman International Company

# You've Heard of the Industrial Revolution ...

## PREAMP PREAMP



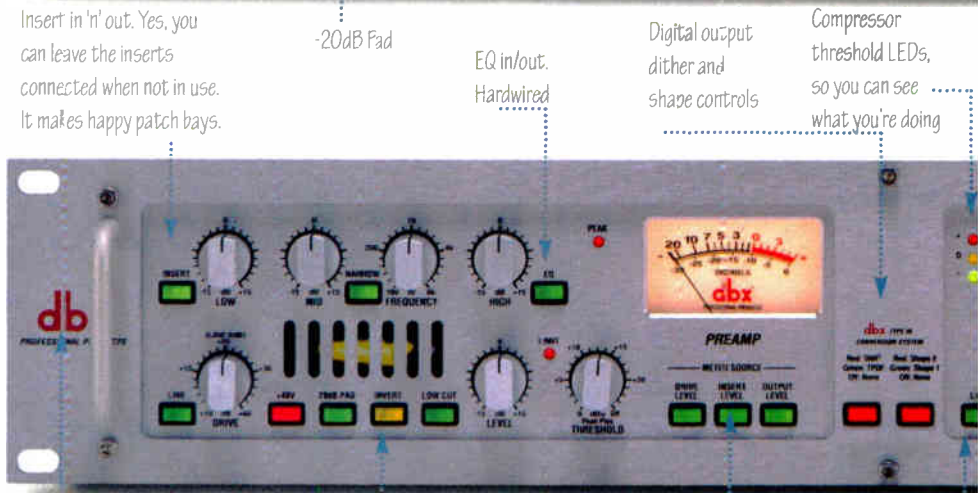
Good solid handles for easy lifting and rack installation

Separate 1/4" send and return inserts on each channel

Big analog VU metering

Output switchable between +4/10 operation

## PREAMP COMP



Insert in 'n' out. Yes, you can leave the inserts connected when not in use. It makes happy patch bays.

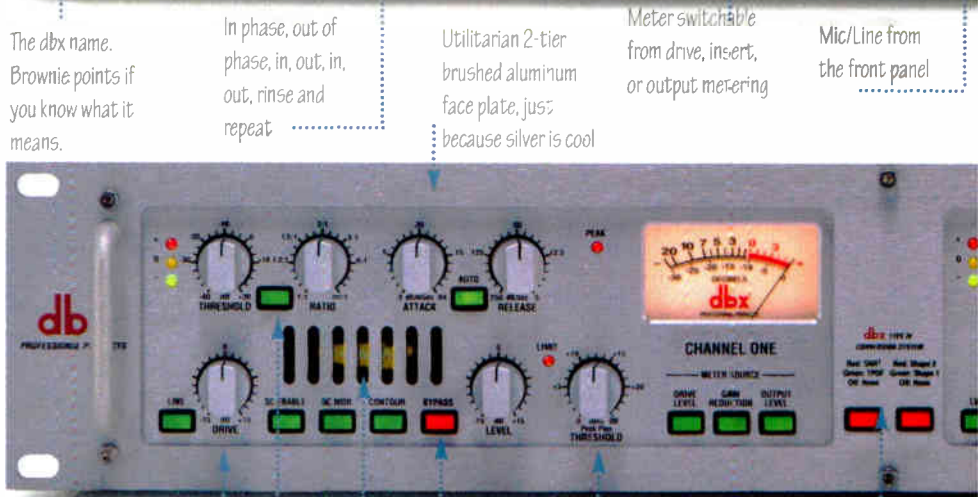
-20dB FAD

EQ in/out. Hardwired

Digital output dither and shape controls

Compressor threshold LEDs, so you can see what you're doing

## COMP COMP



The dbx name. Brownie points if you know what it means.

In phase, out of phase, in, out, in, out, rinse and repeat

Utilitarian 2-tier brushed aluminum face plate, just because silver is cool

Meter switchable from drive, insert, or output metering

Mic/Line from the front panel

**NOW!! For A Limited Time Only!!**

Purchase any dbx Silver Series product and get the Alan Parsons Sound Check CD for Free!! While Quantities Last. Check with your dealer for details.

Drive control for a wide variety of tube sounds: soft and warm to hard and in your face!

OverEasy®

Hand selected Premium 12AU7 tubes for the best tube sounds

dbx Lightpipe switches for easy viewing under any lighting conditions

Detented pots for easy setup and tactile feedback

Optional dbx Type IV™ Conversion System

# Now You've

# Seen It.

Wide or narrow Q on mids

XLR and 1/4" inputs per channel. Mic or line, line is switchable between instrument or line levels

This tells you what you bought



Fu148V phantom power

12dB/OCT 75Hz Bessel Low Cut filter

PeakPlus™ limiting. Great for the digital output



All sidestain functions accessed on the front panel

Contour eliminates low frequency threshold triggering

Optional dbx transformer balanced outputs



Manual attack and release or program-dependent A to mode

Limiter hit light...you went over the line

Annoying Peak LED

Call your dealer now. You'll be surprised at the small price tag.

We promise.

dbx has long been known as the leader in signal processing technology, and superior mic preamps and compressors have always been a strong part of that reputation. Our new "Silver Series" Vacuum Tube Processors carry the heritage of those past products into the vacuum tube arena. They all have the ability to operate in linked stereo or dual mono modes. The 586 Vacuum Tube Preamp is a dual channel preamp with a three band EQ circuit (that's hard-wire bypassable) with swept mids and adjustable Q. The 576 Vacuum Tube Preamp/Compressor also has the ability to send the preamp channel's signal to the compressor channel. The 566 Vacuum Tube Compressor has comprehensive control over threshold, ratio, attack, release, as well as tube Drive and makeup Level controls to add just the right amount of tube sound.

The Silver Series also boasts a minimalist approach to signal path engineering, resulting in pristine audio signal, in addition to custom designed analog VU meters that monitor tube level, insert path (or gain reduction, in the case of the compressor) or output levels. The preamps also have +48V Phantom Power, 20dB pad, phase invert, and a low cut filter. Getting in and out with virtually any source device is easier than ever too, with Line/Instrument and mic inputs. Add extras like an insert loop, optional 24bit dbx TYPE IV™ digital output, and the new patent-pending PeakPlus™ limiting topology and you've got a winner.

Hand-selected and matched premium 12AU7 vacuum tubes ensure ideal triode gain matching, distortion, microphonics and drive characteristics. What does all that mean? It means you get the best tube sound with the most versatility available today.

So get to your dbx dealer and hear how the dbx Silver Series of Vacuum Tube processors will give your projects that professional edge, no matter which model you choose.



dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway  
Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662  
email: [customer@dbxpro.com](mailto:customer@dbxpro.com) • URL: <http://www.dbxpro.com>

A Harman International Company

CIRCLE #043 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**dbx**  
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

## THE FUN FACTOR

*the program will sound down-mixed to stereo (or even mono)? Are there other compatibility issues to consider?*

Margouloff: Down-mixing from 5.1 to stereo has become a non-issue. We have never had a problem doing this. It usually takes only a few minutes to set it up and do it when we still have the full surround mix up. We sometimes make some small changes for the stereo, adding or subtracting from the individual track levels that we set for the surround mix. On most occasions, we find that our down-mix ends up sounding better than a regular stereo mix.

Nicely: I always generate a down-mixed stereo, and periodically I listen to the down-mix in mono. I'm not really doing it to be downwardly compatible; I use it more as a tool to check the overall blend of the mix. One of the benefits of this is that I can print the down-mix and it can be used as a stereo mix that is perfectly compatible with the 5.1 mix.

Ramone: I don't allow the stereo to be simply a folded-down version of the surround mix. On the *West Side Story* menu you choose between 5.1 and stereo. The stereo mix which is in sync on the DVD is not the standard fold-down created by the player from the 5.1; it is a separate stereo track that I created as a stereo mix. You can't make one mix that works for both.

Rodgers: We were definitely concerned about this thing collapsing down to stereo; we wanted it to sound good for everybody. Our rule of thumb was to spend all day doing our mix in stereo, and then we would switch to surround and finish up in a couple hours. For practical purposes, it was a stereo mix with some extra stuff in there.

Scheiner: I don't think about how the surround mix combines to stereo at all, because either I or somebody else has already done a stereo mix, and if you want to hear it in stereo, that's what you listen to.

*How does the overall experience of mixing for surround differ from your typical mixing projects?*

Margouloff: It's much more fun.

Nicely: It's a lot more fun. I've rediscovered some of the enthusiasm and curiosity that I remember having when I first started working in a recording studio. Most all of the same aspects of mixing still apply; you just have to figure out how to connect everything together in a much more enveloping space. It's not just about having things all around you, 360 degrees in a horizontal plane.

**BASIC ACOUSTICS**  
from **ACOUSTICAL SOLUTIONS INC.**

- ▲ Sound Absorbers
- ▲ Sound Barriers
- ▲ Sound Diffusors

ALPHASORB FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS  
SONEX FOAM  
ALPHAPYRAMID FOAM  
SKYLINE DIFFUSOR  
AUDIOSEAL SOUND BARRIER

FREE Catalog & Sample  
(800) 782-5742  
www.acousticalsolutions.com

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1558

CIRCLE #044 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

NEW 1999 Model from MARANTZ...the CD630 -  
now at The DAT Store only **\$1200!!!** LIST PRICE

PRO AUDIO CD-RECORDER ReWritable & Write Once

The DAT Store, celebrating its 7th anniversary selling Marantz CD-Recorders, is proud to introduce the bargain of the decade. It uses the inexpensive pro disks and you get all the pro features you would expect: balanced XLR ins, RCA outs, optical and co-axial ins/outs, 75 SCMS, and a sample rate converter w/44.1kHz bypass.

Free shipping anywhere in the world - limited time offer!  
The DAT Store will beat any deal. Free loaners.

The **DAT** Digital Audio Tape STORE

Pro Audio & Recording Equipment • Digital Video • Digital Multitrack Recorders • Cassette Decks • CD Recorders • Digital Mixing Consoles  
DAT Recorders • Hard Disk Recorders • Microphones • MD Recorders

2624 Wilshire Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90403  
310-828-6487 Fax: 310-828-8757  
Open: Mon-Fri 11-5 • All Major Credit Cards

CIRCLE #045 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



# If you already know these interesting facts about Akai Digital Recorders ...

8 Track simultaneous disk recording  
 8 machines • 18 bit ADC • 64X over  
 digital mixer • Dynamic MIDI mix autom  
 S/PDIF digital I/O • 50 pin SCSI port  
 (DR 8) • 8 in 16 out + stereo master  
 Varispeed playback  
 Machine control • Auto  
 input • Switchable  
 ADAT interface - \$299  
 \$299 • 2nd SCSI port  
 parametric EQ - \$629  
 destructive editing  
 • 20 bit DAC • 8X  
 Built-in mic preamp  
 1/4" TRS in/out •  
 Balanced input  
 DR8, DD8 and  
 50-pin SCSI port  
 Auto punch  
 \$299 • S.M.P.  
 controller - \$79



expand to 128 tracks • Link up to  
 internal processing • 16 channel  
 point auto locator • AES/EBU and  
 levels • 8 in 8 out + stereo master  
 that with fine resolution mode •  
 • MIDI automated mixing • MIDI  
 ports • Word clock/video sync  
 size VGA card - \$699  
 sync - \$299 • BiPhase film sync -  
 EQ - \$550 • 16 channel 3 band  
 simultaneous disk recording • Non-  
 AEC • 64X oversampling  
 • Dynamic MIDI mix automation •  
 50 pin SCSI port • Balanced  
 + stereo master (DR16) •  
 playback • Comparable with  
 control • Adjustable pre-roll •  
 cable - 1/10db line levels •  
 MIDI interface -  
 \$299 • MT3 MIX  
 EQ - \$629 •

Maybe you'll be interested in these new facts.

8 Track DR8 - \$1995  
 16 Track DR16 - \$2995



FOR MORE INTERESTING FACTS AND GREAT NEWS ON PRICING -  
 CONTACT YOUR NEAREST AUTHORIZED AKAI DEALER OR THE AKAI MUSICAL INSTRUMENT CORPORATION  
 4710 Mercantile Dr. • Ft. Worth, TX 76137 • Phone 817-831-9203 or shoot off a Fax to 817-222-1490  
 e-mail akaiusa@ix.netcom.com

In Canada contact: Power Music Marketing • 3347 Bloor St. W. #24 • Toronto, Ontario M8X 1E9 • Ph. 416-234 1226 • Fax 416-234 0824

**THE FUN FACTOR**

**KEEPING YOUR ACTIVE GEAR VERY WELL CONNECTED**

**Affordable High-Performance Patchcords from Bittree**

Field-proven, high-reliability  
Long life via top quality materials  
Multiple lengths available  
Quick ship delivery

Bittree, a leading producer of audio, video and data patching systems



P.O. Box 3764, Glendale, CA 91221-0764

Call 877 500 8142  
or [www.bittree.com](http://www.bittree.com)



CIRCLE #047 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

There's also a top and a bottom. You've got to think about moving things vertically and inside the circle. It's like painting a 3-D mural on a domed ceiling.

Ramone: There is no question that a 5.1 mix is more exciting. It gives you tons of freedom. You're not watching VU meters to fit everything into the same two channels. It's like coming out of a two-lane road into a six-lane highway. And there is the speed with which things sound good, because of the clarity, which is the key to 90 percent of what you want.

Rodgers: Right now it's fun and interesting, and we have a good time fooling around with it. I would love to work in that environment a lot more, enough to really feel comfortable with it. If I were listening in that environment all the time and I thought that was how people were going to listen to my records, then I would get very into it. But when we make records we are still making them for the masses, and we want them to be consumer-friendly. So until the consumer can listen to the surround format properly, surround is fun to play with, but it is not the focus for me.

Scheiner: As a mixer, surround is one of the most enjoyable things to do. It is so pleasant to come into work and experiment and see what's going to work where. It's so much fun! It is a little more difficult to mix a studio record in surround than a live one, though. With live you can cover any ambience changes with audience. But if you've been punching in on studio tracks for a year or more, you are going to hear changes in ambience on overdubs, which in a stereo mix you can't hear because things are blended together on the two channels. For instance, on *Gaucha*, I had horns and background vocals in the surrounds, but I had to put other stuff back there so you didn't notice the change in ambience with the horns coming in and out.

*Are you concerned at all about fidelity being compromised by the bit rate reduction techniques used in current surround implementations? What would be your idea of the ideal vehicle (format) for delivering surround to the consumer?*

Margouloff: There is very little bit rate reduction with DTS, 3:1 or less. And decoded DTS delivers a 20-bit signal, while a regular CD is 16-bit! We have reached a place where the medium no longer limits the content.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 331

**BASF ...Your first choice in Professional Audio media...**



EMTEC Magnetics



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #968

Available at



**NRS**

National Recording Supplies Inc.

**We Deliver!**

765 5th Avenue • Brooklyn New York 11232 ☎ 1-800-538-2336 or 1-718-369-TAPE

CIRCLE #048 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



*DPR-422 Dual Compressor / De-Esser*



*DPR-944 2+2 Parametric Compressor & Gate*



*DPR-522 Advanced Dual Noise Gate*

# There are a few things you'll miss with the Opal Series

Like noise, distortion, lack of headroom, limited facilities, and no pedigree.....

It's obvious that the better you protect your sound, the better your mix will be. When you buy an Opal Series processor by BSS Audio you're getting not only the best in audio quality, but a heritage and proven track record that has benefitted artists, sound companies, studios, broadcasters, theatres and clubs the world over.

From this pedigree, BSS engineers have brought you a range of products designed to solve your sound problems without adding either impurities or complexity in operation. And by exploiting the latest advances in component technology and manufacturing techniques, we can now bring you this thoroughbred processing power for less than you'd think. Don't miss out on an Opal - call your BSS Dealer or Distributor for more information.



Audio Processing with things missing

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1352

**BSS Audio**, Linkside House, Summit Road, Potters Bar, Herts, England EN6 3JB  
 Tel: +44 (0)1707 660667 Fax: +44 (0)1707 660755 e-mail: info@bss.co.uk Internet Site: www.bss.co.uk  
**BSS Audio USA**, Harman Pro North America, Inc, 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217 USA  
 Tel: (615) 360 0277 Fax: (615) 360 0480

A Harman International Company

CIRCLE #049 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# MARINA BOSI

## PRESIDENT-ELECT OF THE AUDIO ENGINEERING SOCIETY

In many ways, Marina Bosi defies simple definition. At heart an avowed academic, with a list of research credentials a mile long—as well as a confirmed supporter of the Audio Engineering Society—Bosi has an enviable capacity for turning scientific theory into technical reality. Currently VP of Technology, Standards and Strategies at Digital Theater Systems, she is actively involved with developing business strategies and playing a critical role in the selection of the technology to be incorporated in the DVD-Audio standard. She is also a member of ANSI, ISO/MPEG, DAVIC and ITU-R committees setting up international standards for low-bit-rate audio coding.

Now president-elect of the AES, Bosi also serves as a consulting professor at Stanford University's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics (CCRMA), and was the editor of the new MPEG-2 Advanced Audio Coding standard (as well as author of several publications on source coding for transmission and storage). It will come as no surprise that Bosi's current area of interest is low-bit-rate coding with applications in music.

Having graduated from the National Conservatory of Music in Florence, she received her doctorate in physics from the University of Florence, following her dissertation in Paris at IRCAM (Institut de Recherche et Coordination Acoustique/Musique). She has worked for Digidesign and for Dolby Laboratories' R&D and Business Development Department, where she developed and commercialized new low-bit-rate audio coders. In



addition, she has served the AES San Francisco Section as committee person, vice-chair and chair, and is also co-chair of the AES Conference Policy Committee.

We caught up with Bosi between her business trips to Europe and Japan on behalf of DTS, and just as she was finalizing plans for the upcoming AES Convention in San Francisco.

### *What first attracted you to audio?*

I have always had very strong musical interests. I thought at some point in my teens that, when I was grown up, music was the only thing I would be doing in my career. However, I always had a strong interest in mathematics. To me, the best way to combine the two [themes] was to first get in-

involved in the representation of music, which lead to an involvement with the representation of audio signals.

### *You were raised in Italy?*

Yes, I was born near Milan, and then raised in Florence—that's where I did all my of studies, with the exception of completing my thesis at IRCAM, in Paris. Obviously, I went there because of the name; to me, [IRCAM] seemed to be the best place where one puts together music and mathematics. At that time I was actually studying physics, so that's where I did my physics thesis. And as it happens, my adviser, Peppino Di Giugno, was a physicist [who was] somewhat involved in music. That's how it all came together and made it possible for me to complete a thesis in physics, but actually dealing with computer music.

### *Your primary interest was in music, which moved through mathematics into audio technology. Do you still find time to play?*

I play the flute with a Russian friend who's a wonderful pianist. I still play, because if I don't do it for a long time I miss it—it's almost like a physical need for me to get in touch with myself.

### *Do you think a musical background is useful in your current focus?*

In a way, my career nowadays is geared more toward the technical aspects of sound, some management, and business relationship in the audio world. So, if you look at my day-to-day work, a [musical background] is perhaps not useful. But if you look at the inspiration, certainly, it's very much so. When I hear a piece of music and it moves me—and I'm aware that I was part

BY MEL LAMBERT

# Beauty is in the Ear of the Beholder

Some of the  
Best Beholders

## TRM8

Bernie Grundman,  
Grundman Mastering

"I was able to get exactly what I wanted. ...TRM8's do not sound boxy, the bottom end is clear and defined."

EQ Magazine  
February 1996

Bruce Swedien  
Producer/Engineer

"The Hafler TRM8 is an excellent monitor. Of all the self powered monitors I have heard, this is the best one."

EQ Magazine  
February 1996

Roger Nichols  
Producer/Engineer

"When I heard about the TRM8 I begged for a pair to listen to. Nothing more to be said."

EQ Magazine  
February 1996

## 9505

Tom Jung  
DMF Records

"It's ridiculous! Excellent bass control, great harmonic detail, the 9505 Trans•nova is another level up in overall performance.."

John Gatski  
Editor, Pro Audio Review

"The Hafler 9505 is as fine an amplifier as I have ever heard, consumer or pro, when compared to products in or significantly above its price range."

George Petersen  
Editor, Mix Magazine

The Hafler trans•nova 9505 breaks Hafler out of the "good for the money," Chevrolet image and takes the company to the next step, with a high-performance model that stands up to esoteric units costing two to three times as much."

# Hafler

CIRCLE #036 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

546 South Rockford Drive • Tempe, AZ 85281 • 888-Hafler1 • Fax 602-894-1528  
[www.hafler.com](http://www.hafler.com)

of the group that enabled the technology for people to enjoy this type of experience—I'm very, very thrilled. That's what it's all about.

*And you could bring a musical sensitivity to the critical process during listening tests...*

Very true. A musical background allows you to be very sensitive to differences. In audio recording, you sometimes put yourself through a session of listening for very small differences, and having a musical background certainly helps.

*What was your dissertation topic at IRCAM?*

I went there to originally work with Pierre Boulez on a piece for flute and interaction with a machine called 4X, around 1985-86. I went more and more into the computer-type of design and, together with my adviser, started thinking about the next generation. My thesis was on the design and simulation of a computer dedicated to music.

*Did that become a commercial project?*

When we started, DSP chips were not yet on the market, so we started designing everything [using] discrete multipliers and accumulators. By the time

we were half through, the announcement came that a powerful DSP IC capable of combining all those functions on one single chip, the Motorola 56000, had become available. So, in a

**In 1988, few people were dealing with 16-bit audio on computer platforms. My first hard drive was 40 MB, and it was considered huge. Obviously, there was a need for data compression.**

way, our project was somewhat obsolete. The project was completed, but I'm not sure if it was ever used. That

goes into the category of "academic experience."

After completing my thesis, I returned to Italy. I went on working shortly for Luciano Berio, an Italian composer, who at the time was very interested in multichannel reproduction of sound. From that, I went to Stanford University's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics because it was the place where a lot of research was being done, both in psychoacoustics for multichannel perception, emulation of moving sources, and so on, and started working with John Chowning. From there, studying for multichannel was very much related to music and computer music. I got help with it from companies in Silicon Valley, including Digidesign. That's where I started being interested in audio coding.

*Due to the recording or transmission bandwidth required by 16-bit signals, is audio coding now the key to the success of digital audio?*

Yes. At the time, in 1988, few people were dealing with 16-bit audio on computer platforms. Digidesign was one of the first; that's what attracted me to them. My first hard drive was 40 MB,

# True Tubes

## Tube-Tech MEC 1A Recording Channel Microphone and DI preamplifier

True to Tube-Tech's heritage the MEC 1A Microphone & DI preamplifier has 100% transformer-coupled circuitry.

Without altering the sound of your source the Tube-Tech delivers the unmistakable warmth of high quality vintage equipment.

The Tube-Tech MEC 1A is a one channel unit featuring Microphone & DI preamp, Equalizer and Compressor.

It boasts the best technical specifications such as a Frequency response of 5 Hz to 50 kHz and a Noise Level of less than -82 dBu.

Exclusively Distributed and supported by:

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

CIRCLE #051 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



...and it  
sounds  
even  
bigger!

With high speed, low noise and low distortion electronics, the **VSM-1 Tube Microphone's** servo-valve topology and CAD's exclusive 1.10" Optema™ Series capsule achieve extraordinary bandwidth with exceptional frequency and transient response.

In other words, it  
**sounds big. Really big.**

The new high performance  
**VSM-1 Tube Condenser Mic**  
from CAD.

For a dealer nearest you,  
call 1-888-702-7075.

See us at AES Booth #1643

**VSM-1**

The future of  
studio recording  
has arrived.



**The Revolution Continues.**

[www.cadmics.com](http://www.cadmics.com)

CIRCLE #052 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

and it was considered huge. Obviously, there was a need for data compression. What we started looking into was ADPCM [Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation], which was originally developed by Sony/Philips for the CD-J System; that's what we implemented. I wanted to apply a more sophisticated concept, for lack of a better word, to decoding of music.

*Then you moved to Dolby Laboratories, where you worked on the AC-3 data compression program?*

Yes. Dolby served as a place to grow

from an engineering point of view. I started working on perceptual coding, and it was very exciting. How we perceive sound in this context was something that was kind of new; for an engineer you tend to put bits together, but not seeing that the ultimate stage in your work is actually the human ear. That was very much a concern then. I started learning more and more about how we perceive sound. From there I got involved in the latest development of high-quality audio coding. After Dolby I moved to DTS, where I remain focused on high-quality, multichannel audio.

*Historically, for a number of political reasons, the European standards committees have excluded Dolby and APT coding schemes from their considerations...*

You're right. Unfortunately, that happens quite a lot for political reasons. Between MPEG-1, and MPEG-2 Layers 1, 2 and 3, we saw a lot of political bullying. Things changed quite a bit in the development of MPEG-2 Advanced Audio Coding. We were able to harmonize the best efforts from many companies from around the world; as a result, probably the best perceptual audio coder was produced.

*AC-3 seems to dominate the consumer and professional marketplace. MPEG-2 is optional on DVD and is not being utilized for Digital TV and ATV transmission techniques within North America. Do you think this can be summarized as a "Betamax vs. VHS" battle?*

Correct. However, there are different flavors of MPEG-2. Most of what people refer to as MPEG-2 is actually MPEG-2, Layer 2; MPEG-2 Advanced Audio Coding is a different technology. MPEG-2's Layer 1, 2 and 3 placed the design of this codec under a very heavy restriction: a backward-compatible requirement. Any MPEG-1 decoder has to be able to decode any MPEG-2 bitstream. That, basically, completely limits the design of any multichannel coder because you cannot base the design of a multichannel coder on the capability of a 2-channel decoder. It implies that you need to use a much higher data rate in order to get the same quality. And that's why AC-3 was successful in outperforming MPEG-2 Layer 2. However, for AAC, that restriction was lifted; [the result] was an exceptionally good coder.

*Yet there are few consumer or professional applications of MPEG-2 in North America, either the Advanced Audio version or Layer 1, 2 and 3?*

I'm not aware of any. But Layer 3, for example, is very much used [for digital audio data reduction] on the Internet. MPEG-2 AAC is being considered for Japanese broadcasting applications.

*Isn't Liquid Audio based on a hybrid AC-3 coder, and Progressive Network's RealAudio on MPEG?*

I believe that RealAudio might still be based on AC-3, but I'm pretty sure that Liquid Audio is switching toward Advanced Audio Coding.

*Why the move to DTS in June 1997?*

I finished my project at Dolby with MPEG-2 Advanced Audio Coding—by the way, some of the Dolby technology

**GLYPH TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

**(Not) Just Ones and Zeros...**

**It's your art, your life.**

**Choose only premium digital media storage. Comes complete with herculean service and crushing technical support.**

Contact us for dealer information.

607/275-0345  
800/335-0345  
email: info@glyphtech.com

**GLYPH Technologies, Inc.**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #606

**www.glyphtech.com**

CIRCLE #053 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



was included in this standard—and was looking for the next challenge. DTS has a lot of potential in slightly different markets.

*Your title is unusual: VP of technology, standards and strategy. What does that imply? Are you looking to increase people's awareness of DTS as a potential for music applications? I would think that DVD-Audio was a great application for DTS coding.*

I totally agree with you; that's what we're looking into. DTS was and is extremely successful in cinema products, and now the recent expansion is toward consumer [markets]. The DTS approach was always one of increasing the bandwidth, and limiting data compression to a bare minimum, so that you can use the available medium and not kill the purity of music.

DTS has applications with CD—in the same storage area where you store two channels of audio, using DTS technology you're able to store 5.1 high-quality channels, a multichannel format that has been standardized by a number of organizations.

*And still using the apt X-100 4:1 data-compression scheme used in DTS's cinema products?*

No, actually it's a new, more powerful scheme developed in 1996. Instead of splitting the signal into four bands, we use 32 bands, with prediction applied to the data, yet with a very mild compression ratio. For example, to fit six channels into the space where you would fit two channels with the same resolution requires a 3:1 compression ratio. That's typically the compression ratio used by DTS for CD applications at 44.1kHz sample rates. The audio sample's resolution may vary, depending on the application.

*There was talk of having a 96kHz/24-bit DVD-Audio format. Obviously, now we need to get into at least twice the compression ratio.*

Yes and no. We're talking about much higher resolution, which is 96kHz, 24-bit. Compared to 44.1kHz/16-bit, it's a huge increase in data requirements. However, the capacity of a DVD-Audio disc is 4.7 GB—much, much higher than the storage we have available nowadays [on CD]. Depending on how much data you want to store—let's say, for the sake of simplicity, that you want 74 minutes, which is the same duration as a CD—then you need a compression ratio that is actually less than 2:1.

*DVD's offload or data-transfer speed is a further limitation.*

That's correct. Right now, it's limited to 9.6 Mbits per second, according to the DVD Forum WG-4 specifications. If you have six channels at uncompressed 96/24, you end up with 13.98 Mbits per second per channel. So, yes, the throughput is very demanding.

*Changing gears slightly, let's talk about your current role with the AES. How did you first become involved with the Society?*

When I came to the United States, I first thought I would stay in academia for the rest of my life. Or work with composers that have a somewhat specialized audience. I came to Stanford,

which happens to be in the core of Silicon Valley, and my views changed dramatically. When I started working at Digidesign, the idea that my ideas could be used by other people was completely thrilling. I started being involved more and more with the industry, including the AES. The AES is a catalyst; it puts together different people and allows them to meet and discuss new issues—that's certainly what it did for me.

I became a member as soon as I came here—that was about ten years ago—working in the local committee.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 332

## When you use **soundbusiness** to track recording budgets, you're in good company...

PolyGram • Virgin • MCA • Worlds End Management  
Universal Music • Interscope • BMG Classics  
N2K Encoded Music • Warner Bros. Nashville  
Def Jam • Elektra Entertainment • Glen Ballard  
Pioneer Music Group • Mercury Nashville  
Freeworld Entertainment • Windham Hill • Don Was

The most powerful and innovative software system ever for creating, editing, and tracking phonograph recording budgets, payments, AFM and AFTRA reports, and *much more.*

Step into the future...call today!



**soundbusiness**  
MUSIC PRODUCTION MANAGER

E Ware Systems, Inc. 888-600-4934 Developed in association with XWare, Inc.  
www.soundbiz.com • aware@soundbiz.com Windows or Macintosh

CIRCLE #054 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# DAVID KAHNE

## THE PRODUCER AS A&R MAN

Twenty years ago, David Kahne worked in San Francisco, producing 415 Records artists such as Romeo Void, Translator and the Red Rockers, not to mention the Jefferson Airplane's Jorma Kaukonen. Since then he has made a name for himself as a producer of Platinum acts including The Bangles, Sublime and Sugar Ray, as well as producing an eclectic range of artists such as James Brown, Tony Bennett, Fishbone, Greg Garing, Human Radio, Shawn Colvin and many others. As an arranger Kahne has worked on everything from film scoring to creating string charts for Bruce Springsteen. Kahne's A&R skills have put him with artists like Jeff Buckley, Chris Isaak, Billy Joel, early Fugees and Dionne Farris. Kahne recently took his considerable skills over to Reprise Records, where he is now VP of A&R.

*Is there an overriding production philosophy that you draw on when you are working with artists?*

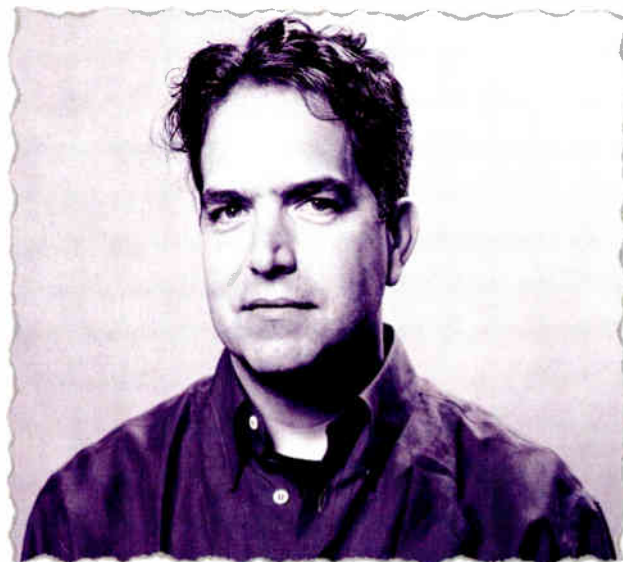
No. I take everybody individually, but I think my one sort of guiding principle is that I don't like to make an album without at least one single on it. By "single," I mean not necessarily something for the radio, but I have to have a place to start from, and it's usually based around a song where I can get the essence of everything about that artist.

I've noticed that whenever I finish an album, and I have a track like that on the record, the record tends to do well and take the artist to another level. With The Bangles' album *All Over the Place*, "Going Down to Liverpool" and "Hero Takes a Fall" were the last two songs that we recorded, and I waited to record until we had those two songs, one of which is a cover.

When you listen to something like Cream or R.E.M. or anyone that has ever had a career, you always hear a song on their first album that has a special thing about it, like "Radio Free Europe"

on the first R.E.M. record. It wasn't a "hit," but it was definitely a single. It got airplay on certain formats, and it coalesced the energy around the band. It also had that great melody and release on it.

That has really been the thing that I have followed in my whole career. I'll do whatever it takes to get a song to be the point at the end of the spear.



*How do you see the creative balance between the role of a producer and the role of an A&R person?*

I think it varies completely, especially from doing A&R and production at the same time. After I got fired from Columbia, I was just doing production and going around meeting a lot of A&R people. Because of the variety of tastes and level of knowledge that different A&R people have, I always figured that if I was the producer, I had to figure out a way to work with the A&R person. Some of them would come in and say the stupidest things, and I would occasionally feel that if I made the record that was in their heads, it would end up being this thalidomide monster. [Laughs] On the other hand, I want to stress that I

have worked with and am working with a number of very talented A&R people.

*I've heard producers say, "With my producer ears, I would produce these guys, but if I had to use A&R ears, I wouldn't sign them."*

Yeah. Well, I heard a lot of stuff that I wouldn't have signed when I was doing independent production after Columbia. I didn't really produce

anything that I wouldn't have signed. But I noticed that there were a lot of tapes I was getting that made me wonder why anyone would've signed it. I would go to meetings and think, "What is going on here?"

While it's important, A&R is not just a matter of signing an artist who can make a great record. There are a lot of other elements besides the record. I've made records that I thought were really great, but I found out that the artist couldn't really follow through on being a recording star. I don't mean just looking good for the video, but having the energy and the kind of thing to go out and be an image for a lot of people.

*What do you find is the biggest fallacy of aspiring artists who are approaching a label for a deal?*

In the last four or five years, I think it has become very easy for some-

BY RICK CLARK

# We'd Like To Thank The Academy...

We don't actually set out to win awards for ourselves.

Instead, we endeavor to

build the

finest

micro-

phones in

the world

so that YOU win the

awards. In fact, many artists

have already brought home

the gold for performances

captured with this incredi-

ble microphone. Combining

the best of our classic

designs with the most

advanced modern

electronics has resulted

in a microphone that

even our most demanding

customers call "stunning."

Try the M-149 Tube and

hear the magic for yourself.

Neumann...the choice of

those who can hear the

difference.



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1468



**Neumann/USA**

One Enterprise Drive • PO Box 987, Old Lyme, CT 06371 Tel: 860.434.5220 • FAX: 860.434.3148  
West Coast: Tel: 818.845.8815 • FAX: 818.845.7140  
Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013 • FAX: 514-426-3953 • Mexico: Tel: 52-5-639-0956 • Fax: 52-5-639-948  
World Wide Web: <http://www.neumannusa.com>

World Radio History

one to make a record. As a result, a lot of people come out with something way before they should. They will have a good song, and sometimes they get deals, but you can feel the boundary very quickly on what is going on.

In the '60s, the best bands had the best drummers and there weren't that many good drummers around. If you had a good drummer in your band, but your band sucked, eventually the drummer would be quitting and joining a better band. It's easier to bypass that gauntlet now. You can just get loops or machines; I love using loops, but being able to make a pretty good-sounding record with less rehearsal and less performing and weight and depth in your experience is a strange thing. It not only affects the bands, it affects the A&R people.

There are a lot of A&R people who don't know how vast the whole thing is. If they did, they would run screaming from music, because often you sign somebody with a good-sounding demo and go in and make the record and try to blow that demo sound up into the space of a real record, and find there isn't enough weight there to make a real record, a full album. I think a lot of people are often disappointed in buying albums and not finding whole albums there. There still are a lot of records being made that are really good, but just the volume of records is incredible. Bigger haystack, same number of needles. What does it cost to press 500 CDs now—\$300?

*They might pay you to do it.*

Right [Laughs]. A coupon in a Cracker Jacks box.

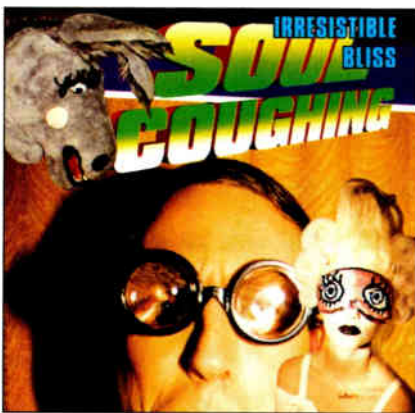
*Unlike many pop and rock A&R people, your skill as a producer is an important element in your job description. What have you been recently working on, since you arrived at Reprise?*

I've produced and mixed a record with a group named Lisa Hall. It is more of an English production-style computer record. There are lots of disparate elements, but the songs are really good. It is pop, but there's a dark quality to it. She has this great mood in her voice, and I really enjoyed working on the record. I mixed the record at [L.A.-area studio] Scream.

I cut a song with No Doubt for a Clash compilation, and I mixed the new Orgy single "Stitches" with David Ogilvy, and the new Chris Isaak single "Please." Right now I'm doing some tracks with Sugar Ray. When that's done I'll be working with a band from New

York City called Sway. Another thing I got to do was orchestrate a Nerfherder track for the movie *Basketball*. They wanted a big Queen production. I love working on orchestra stuff.

Just before I came to Reprise, I produced this 19-year-old artist for Almo named Imogen Heap. She's from England, and she's amazing. I just had so much fun working with her. She plays piano like a concert pianist, and she has a three-octave range. Her songwriting is incredible. The recording was all done in the computer. Most of the vocals were done on an SM58 right into the computer. She has incredible technique, and she would sit there in a chair, sing these vocals in one pass, and we'd be done.



*So you're a fan of hard disk recording.*

I'm totally sold on it. I think my favorite thing about it is the second you start to record, you can start to mix. I can put down a drum track and loop some of it, or leave some of it not looped. I can also isolate things out so perfectly and do it right at the beginning, so that I'm building a track up, instead of waiting to mix everything at the end.

On the Sugar Ray track "Fly," we recorded most of that song when we were rehearsing. I had my computer in this little rehearsal room. I recorded the drums on one mic, a Shure 58, and the bass was recorded direct in through a SansAmp. The guitar was recorded with one mic, and it was all kind of put together that way. I recorded the drums, and because I had the computer, I was able to loop it out and EQ it and get it to sound like a kit. I just moved a mic around until I got the sound I wanted. It is something that you can never do on analog. You couldn't put all of those disparate elements together as quickly.

A lot of people say that digital sucks and all that, but I can hear the sounds of the different compressors more clearly in digital than I can on analog. Say, if I use a Fairchild on one track and a Dis-

trictor on another track, analog tape will tend to make them sound a little more like each other, whereas with the digital, I feel that I can compress more and get more different, distinctive sounds out of the compressors and have them be more audible. I really like that, because I love compression.

The 1176 is probably my favorite overall compressor. I also like the Distressor. I have two of them, but I should have six of them. I'm going to get some more. If you set your mics up just so, if you know that you are going to be using it, and you've got all of your ambiences pulled in enough, the Distressor is so flexible and so clean. It is great for digital recording.

I've also got my Fairchild, and I like the L-1 compressor in Pro Tools. Waves is the manufacturer. It's the Ultra Maximizer. There's a Focusrite compressor for Pro Tools that I've been working with that I think is really good.

*What software do you use for your computer setup?*

I use Logic Audio. It's so multidimensional, and I find out new things I don't have to program all the time. I've tried them all, and this is my favorite program. It pretty much has all the audio elements that Pro Tools has, and some things that Pro Tools doesn't. It is also an amazing MIDI sequencer, and I like to use a combination of both. Pro Tools has a MIDI part to their program, but it's really very rudimentary, and almost unusable, if you're into using MIDI at all.

*Do you have any favorite studios that you like to work in?*

I love Quad in New York, and I love Scream in Los Angeles. I love the SSL 9000, which they have. It's my favorite console, ever. The EQ sounds great. The bottom is great. The preamps are great. It has that SSL tightness, but it has depth in it like a Neve. The computer is wonderful. It's so subtle. All the effects sends are automated, and the EQs are automated.

*One artist you recently produced who really impressed me was Greg Garing. The album is an amazingly eclectic synthesis of smart pop-rock and country. The song "Safe Within Your Arms" is a timeless-sounding country song, but the trippy ambient orchestral touches, and the dichotomy of very wet and very dry soundstages take the song and performance to a very magical level. It would have been quite comfortable in the movie soundtrack for Blue Velvet.*

That is the one song that he didn't even want to record for the album. [Laughs] I



**Brendan Capucci/Steve Tasch:**  
The Toy Specialists, NYC.  
"... we recommend the CDR800  
without missing a beat ..."

**Andy Hewitt:** 2nd Sense, Watford, UK.  
"The CDR800 is superbly well-equipped  
with all digital formats ..."

**Forrest Lawson:** Frostbite Productions, Haskell, NJ.  
"... marvellous - I don't know how I ever got along  
without it ..."

**Dave Dusman:** Recording Studio Manager,  
Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester.  
"... the CDR300 works beautifully ..."

**Barbara Hirsch:** University of California - Santa Barbara.  
"... the opportunity to do a digital transfer from DAT to CD  
without a computer is simply fantastic ..."

**Tom Stanley:** Town House Studios, London  
"... It's a beautifully simple machine to operate  
which makes it a pleasure to use ..."

**John Jones:** Producer / Celine Dion, LA.  
"... proficient ... the CDR800 is the best  
CD-R on the market ..."

# THE HHB CDR800. #1 IN CD RECORDING.

When we launched the world's first affordable pro quality CD recorder, we thought we might have a hit on our hands. But even we've been amazed at the popularity of the CDR800. Thousands of machines are now in daily use around the world in every conceivable application (and some we could never have conceived of!). You're kind enough to tell us how you love the way it sounds, that superior build quality makes the CDR800 exceptionally reliable, and that pro- features like balanced analogue inputs, an AES/EBU digital in and 5 simple record modes with built-in sample rate conversion are essential for the ways you work. So we'd like to say thanks for making the HHB CDR800 #1 in CD recording.



INCLUDES 10 FREE HHB CDR74 GOLD DISCS

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1668

HHB Communications USA - 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110, Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA - Tel: 310 319 1111 - Fax: 310 319 1311 - E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com  
 HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada - Tel: 416 867 9000 - Fax: 416 867 1080 - E-Mail: sales@hhbcanda.com  
 HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK - Tel: 0181 962 5000 - Fax: 0181 962 0050 - E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk  
 Visit HHB on line at: <http://www.hhb.co.uk>



CIRCLE #056 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

love that song. I just play it over and over again.

*The implied lower register string treatments are magic.*

The cellos and stuff. I've got this huge orchestral library that is loaded up in real time. I've got six SampleCell cards and all sorts of outboard samplers. I've got all the orchestral libraries, and I've taken the best sounds off of all of them, so I can have this virtual orchestra sitting there. Up until now, I've had two computers—one of them was orchestral and one of them was audio. I've recently been able to combine them into 24-bit. Now I've got 64 tracks of audio running along with it, so I feel that I have a pretty great computer setup.

*It seems like you've synthesized technology in a way that allows you to tap into the truth of the creative moment fairly unencumbered. So many people get so caught up in the gear that they forget to listen for the magic out on the floor.*

I think music is so private and so perverse; when you're in recording, you might've been working for three weeks, and in a split-second there is something there that has meaning, that has tone,

and all of a sudden there is shape to the music and a center to the song.

My feeling is that the artist let a "secret" out, and that secret and that moment always show up on tape. I always think it's kind of a miracle, like it defies gravity. It's like, "Why does this sound mean something, and all of these other sounds don't mean very much?"

*That moment the secret is revealed is utterly ephemeral. Often, the pressure to create a viable commercial recording can kill the sparks.*

Yeah. After I got fired [from Columbia], I was in my apartment in New York City listening to tapes that people had sent me. I was into about my tenth tape and every one was, "This is really not good, not good, not good, not good." Then I started playing this song that had this cool thing going on in the chorus, and I was thinking, "God, this is really great!" I turned around and looked out the window. I looked up at these buildings, and I saw this inverted pyramid of these giant corporations, and there was this little teeny song with these big corporations on its back! [Laughs]

A hundred years ago, a guy would've been sitting in a village with his guitar playing at a local wedding, and it was pop music. Now it's been amplified

with the whole distribution of it. So here I was thinking, "These songs are struggling to save these giant companies. That is really what it is about." It has gotten more and more that way, I think. When you are trying to make music, you might wonder, "Was music really made to support this whole thing?" Well in a certain way, I don't think it was.

I think that trying to save these huge worldwide companies with these little songs is sometimes humorous and sometimes I really despair over it, because it affects the people playing the music, and it just changes the values of it. I'm not a purist by any means, and I'm not saying that music shouldn't sell. But I think that it is harder to operate in that environment, and I don't think that it used to be so much that way.

I think there was a lot of pressure for Jeff [Buckley] to have a hit. When we signed him [at Columbia], I said, "It might take three or four albums. I have no idea what he is going to do." That was sort of the rule of thumb for me. I didn't even involve myself in the making of his record as much as I did in just talking to him about music in general. We had great times talking about Esquivel and Bartók and it was great. He was a real musician. He gave you a kind of confidence that you were in the right place doing the right thing.

There is no doubt in my mind that after a period of time, Jeff Buckley was going to be a very important musical artist for a long, long time. It could've taken years for the guy to become a huge artist, because two-thirds of his effort was spent moving away from the market. He was elusive, and I find that a lot of great music is that way.

*How can you describe that certain feeling you get when you're considering signing or producing an artist—what tips you off that you're encountering the real goods?*

When I'm kind of scared of the person. When people are really good, you've got to be on your shit—you've got to know what you're doing and what you're talking about. You've got to be able to really listen, because you're going to be challenged. If you don't, you are just going to be ignored. I'm always looking for that little fear in myself when I try to decide whether or not I should sign somebody or work with them as a producer. I think that's where the greatness is going to come from. ■

*Contributing editor Rick Clark is a producer, songwriter and writer based in Nashville.*

# Relive the Magic.

There's a reason why the classic microphones have endured for over 50 years. It's what happens when you put one on the mic stand and plug it in. And that's all you have to do. The classic microphones have a built-in character that makes things easy, so easy that it feels like magic.

There are two ways you can relive that magic. If you have a small fortune and can find a classic mic that works—that's one way.

The other way is with the Lawson L47—a new large diaphragm condenser microphone that we hand-craft in the USA with all the look, feel, and sound of a true classic. Magic included.

Experience the magic for yourself with our ten-day, no risk trial.

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1764**

Lawson, Inc. • Direct to You  
2741 Larmon Drive, Nashville, TN 37204 USA  
615-269-5542 • FAX 615-269-5745  
Visit us at [www.LawsonMicrophones.com](http://www.LawsonMicrophones.com) to see how others are reliving the magic!

Lawson L47 Gold Series mics feature:

- U47/M49 1" capsule reproduction
- 3-micron gold sputtered diaphragms
- 6072 vacuum tube (or solid state)
- Internally shock mounted capsule
- Continuously variable multi-pattern
- 30' Mogami cable
- Jensen transformer
- Shock-proof carrying case

CIRCLE #057 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



The very name evokes a sense of power and control normally associated with high-performance automobiles. And rightfully so, as KRK's latest incarnation of the active studio monitor strikes the necessary balance—much like a fine-tuned engine—between the power and control you need in today's studio environment.

The V8 is the culmination of KRK's 12-year singular focus on sophisticated loud-speaker engineering, combining extensive working experience with a veritable "Who's Who" of recording engineers. Borrowing extensively from its reference Exposé line, the V8 is the first in a new series of high-performance, video-shielded, active close-field monitors whose sound quality, construction and appearance put it at the top of its class. Yet the V8, for all of its achievements, is available at a price that any budget-conscious professional will applaud.

All of the benefits of bi-amplification (non-existent

intermodulation distortion, tailored response for each driver, higher equivalent power, individual driver protection and increased dynamic headroom) are applied to exacting Kevlar and silk drivers, precision-matched active crossovers and shelf-supported cabinets. Superior features like

versatile Neutrik® combo XLR connectors, silent turn-on/off, high- and low-frequency contour controls and thermal protection define the V8's attention to detail and deliver the performance you expect.

KRK meets the multi-channel challenge too, with **Orbital Surround™** packaged mixing solutions that are precision matched to within  $\pm 0.1$  dB! But, then again, that's the kind of performance you expect from the company that names its speakers after fine-tuned engines.



*More than a shielded, 200-watt, bi-amped monitor, the V8 is an insightful synthesis of form and function. The wavefronts produced are the exact acoustical analogs of the incoming signals. Pure and simple.*



# THE POWER YOU CRAVE. THE CONTROL YOU DEMAND. AND THIS V8 NEVER NEEDS A TUNE-UP.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1652 & #1762

KRK is distributed in the U.S. by **Group One, Ltd.** • West: (760) 360-8511 • East: (516) 249-1399  
For international sales, please contact **KRK Systems, Inc.** 16612 Burke Lane, Huntington Beach, CA 92647  
(714) 841-1600 • Fax: (714) 375-6496 • <http://www.krksys.com> • E-mail: [krksys@earthlink.net](mailto:krksys@earthlink.net)  
©1998. KRK is a registered trademark and Orbital Sound is a trademark of KRK Systems, Inc.

THE AUTHORITY IN  
POWERED SOUND



CIRCLE #058 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

# MIKE HEDGES

## RECORDING POST-PUNK WITH VINTAGE GEAR

The man is as striking as his mansion. British producer Mike Hedges is well over six feet tall, sturdily built, and has flaming red hair and beard. It's been said he looks like a Celtic nobleman, and it's easy to imagine him holding court at the chateau in which he lives, deep in the heart of the French countryside—in Normandy, to be exact. The foundations of the chateau date from an inconceivable 1042 A.D., whereas the house itself was built some time in the last century. It is royally placed, on the edge of a small town, on the side of a hill, with a spectacular 180-degree view of mile after mile of rolling countryside. The contents of this ancient chateau are equally striking, featuring one of the most unusual project studios in the world. The heart of the studio is formed by historic equipment from Abbey Road Studios, designed in the '60s and dating from the early '70s. *Dark Side of the Moon* was record-



PHOTOS PAUL TINGEN

Producer/engineer Mike Hedges is at home in his well-appointed chateau/studio in Normandy.



ed on it. John Lennon's *Imagine* was recorded on it, Kate Bush's first two albums were recorded on it. You get the picture: priceless, classic stuff that would make any

lover of vintage gear salivate.

Hedges, who must be considered one of the most influential left-

field producers to roam the planet, started his career as a tape op in a London studio in the late '70s, graduated to freelance engineer in 1981, and went on to make his mark as producer and engineer. Hedges midwived many of the alternative sounds of classic British indie bands of the '80s, such as The Cure (three albums), Marc Almond, Bauhaus, The Shaman and Siouxsie & The Banshees (six albums). And at the ripe age of 44, he still hasn't lost his radical streak; during the past few years, he's been responsible for hit records by UK bands such as Geneva, Texas, McAlmont & Butler and Manic Street Preachers. The Preachers' album, *Everything Must Go*, was voted best album of '96 by four prominent UK music mags, and won the Brit Award for Album of the Year. Much of Hedges' '90s work has been recorded at his Chateau De La Rouge Motte, where

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 90

BY PAUL TINGEN



## FACILITY SPOTLIGHT

# MUSHROOM STUDIOS

*Vancouver, B.C.*

The sound and the flexibility of its large main studio have kept Mushroom Studios busy for decades. Though Mushroom is not what anyone would call a cutting-edge studio, big, acoustically sound tracking rooms never go out of style, which makes the facility as popular a haunt today for artists such as Sarah McLachlan and Skinny Puppy, as it was in the '70s for BTO and Heart.

"It's the age of specialization," says Mushroom's owner, Charlie Richmond, "and that makes us all better at what we do because each studio has found its niche. Every studio focuses on the particular direction that they want to go and that they do best. The major asset we have is the quality of the sound of our main tracking room, and the amount of space



PHOTOS: GARTH BOWMAN

*Mushroom Studios features a vintage custom console and a large tracking room.*



we can provide to groups who come in to get that original acoustical room sound."

Mushroom's "major asset" measures 30x50 feet, plus there's an adjacent iso room and live room, a dead room off the 18x20-foot control room and two small echo chambers. The acoustics in these different spaces are variable enough to allow engineers to use the rooms themselves to get a lot of different sounds. "I guess some people characterize it as old-fashioned," Richmond says, "but it sounds great."

Richmond is an old-school equipment designer, builder and maintenance tech who began working at Mushroom as a consultant in 1970. He was hired to install a "new" console. "There was a new owner, and he brought up a console that he used to work on in Hollywood quite a bit from United West-

was their old Studio A console, which had been in place since the '50s and was a vacuum tube console. It was just 4-track, but we upgraded it to 16 outputs." That refurbished console was used in the recording of some of Mushroom's most famous sessions, including Heart's first album, *Dreamboat Annie*, and Ringo Starr's *Bad Boy*. The board was still in place when Richmond bought the owner out in 1980.

"When I bought the place, of course, we wanted to go to a multitrack format," Richmond continues, "so, we took the old vacuum console guts out of it and rebuilt it entirely. We kept all the vacuum tube preamps—there are 30 of those—but we rebuilt the console ourselves to the requirements of the engineers who worked here." The board, as it is today, is a split console with a 40-channel monitoring panel and separate feeds for eight musicians' headphone mixes—a novel concept at the time Richmond and his staff did the refurbishment. Asked if visiting engineers can easily walk in and use the custom console, Richmond laughs and replies, "No. I'll put it this way: It's easy for a visiting engineer to come in and get good sounds, but it's not a familiar console, obviously. So we always put an assistant on the session to help any visiting engineer get up and going on whatever they need to do."

Richmond has also kept the studio's original Altec 604E main monitors with Mastering Lab crossovers (to which subwoofers and supertweeters were added with the advent of CDs) and a number of vintage tube mics. "I won't hesitate to tell you, some of the vacuum tube preamps we have have their original vacuum tubes," he says, "and some of the tube micro-

BY BARBARA SCHULTZ

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 254

## INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

—FROM PAGE 88, MIKE HEDGES

he moved from London in 1990; early this year he was busy recording the Manic Street Preachers' long-awaited follow-up album.

*The list of bands you've worked with is unusual in that it mostly features British alternative bands. Can you tell a little bit about how you got involved with all this indie music?*

During the late '70s, I went to a lot of gigs, and I was really into the punk and post-punk thing. I saw The Banshees and The Cure live before they even recorded. I loved that music, whereas most engineers at the time were looking down their noses at it. They thought it was rubbish. I think they preferred bands like ELO or Yes or Genesis. So, when there was a chance that The Cure would record in the studio I was working in, I told them that I'd work with them for free. When they moved studios, I moved with them and recorded their first single, "Killing An Arab" [1978]. *Many of the bands you worked with in the '80s, and your productions of them—especially The Cure*

*and Siouxsie—became known for a very effect- and reverb-laden, Gothic sound. How was that developed?*

We were kind of inspired by '60s druggy, psychedelic music. We didn't refer back to it; we just did a rough interpretation of it. It kind of developed between us. On the second Cure album, *Seventeen Seconds* [1980], I had the idea to put seven flangers on the single "A Forest." I put them on everything: the drums, bass, even the tape repeats we were using.

I worked with The Cure from 1978 till 1982, and then started work with Siouxsie & The Banshees on their album *Kiss in a Dreamhouse* (1982). We were also after a very psychedelic sound. We experimented a lot with loads of extreme effects, like playing the tape backward, or at half or double

speed, tape repeats, loads of phasers, gating the overheads on the drums and triggering the gate from the vocals. We



One of Hedges' four recording rooms

PHOTO: PAUL TINGEN

## NOW EVERY ARTIST IN THE STUDIO CAN HAVE A PERSONALIZED HEADPHONE MIX...



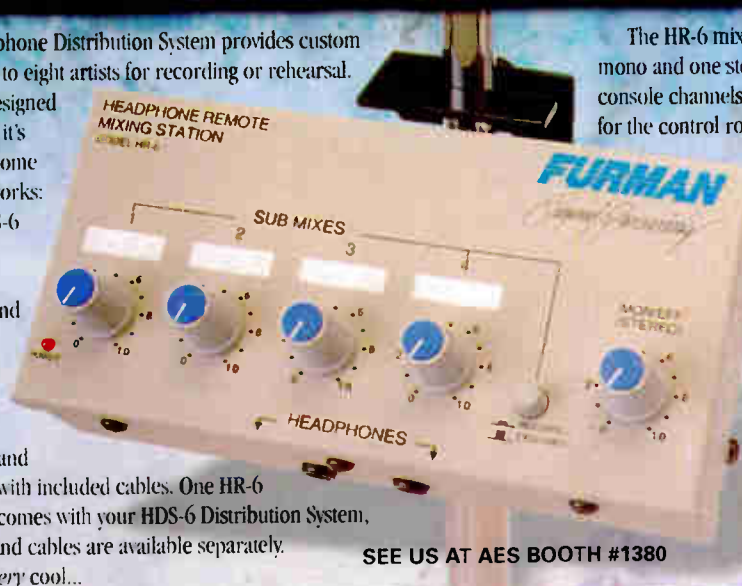
Furman's new Headphone Distribution System provides custom headphone mixes to up to eight artists for recording or rehearsal.

This innovation is designed for critical listening, yet it's affordable enough for home studios. Here's how it works:

The rackmount HDS-6 (above) connects to a mixing console and provides the interface and amplification to drive a chain of HR-6 Personal Headphone Mixers.

The HR-6 mixer clamps to a mic stand, and connects to the HDS-6 with included cables. One HR-6 with clamp and cables comes with your HDS-6 Distribution System, and additional HR-6's and cables are available separately.

Now here's what's *really* cool...



The HR-6 mixing station has five level controls: four mono and one stereo. The mono pots let you mix four console channels or busses. You can use the stereo pot for the control room mix, stereo effects returns from the console, or two more mono channels from your console.

The HR-6 also has a "Submixes Included/Excluded" button, which mutes the four mono channels so you can hear the stereo source only, without touching your mono settings.

Get a perfect headphone mix, every time. Contact us for a free data sheet.

### FURMAN

FURMAN SOUND, INC.  
1997 South McDowell Blvd. • Petaluma, CA 94954  
Tel: (707) 763-1010 • Fax: (707) 763-1310  
e-mail: info@furmansound.com  
Web: www.furmansound.com

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1380

CIRCLE #059 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

Now there's  
**RADAR II**  
**HDR Series**  
**Digital**  
**Multitrack**



**OTARI**<sup>®</sup>  
FOR THE WAY DIGITAL  
IS SUPPOSED TO SOUND.

**AES Booth #1267**

24/48

Otari, Inc., Japan  
Phone: (81) 424-81-8626  
Fax: (81) 424-81-8633  
[www.otari.co.jp](http://www.otari.co.jp)

Otari Corporation, USA  
Phone: (800) 877-0577  
Fax: (650) 341-7200  
[www.otari.com](http://www.otari.com)

Otari Europe GmbH  
Germany  
Phone: (49) 2159-50861  
Fax: (49) 2159-1778

Otari Singapore Pte Ltd.  
Singapore  
Phone: (65) 284-7211  
Fax: (65) 284-4727

You know and trust the great sound, speed and user familiarity of RADAR<sup>®</sup>. Now enjoy 24/48 tracks of 24-bit record/replay from a single removable hard drive. RADAR II – everything you want in a random-access equivalent of a conventional multitrack. An enhanced controller for track arming and optional metering of up to 48 tracks, multiple machine control, user-definable macro keys and digital I/O.

No wonder RADAR has replaced analog and digital multitracks in hundreds of facilities.

Call 1-800-877-0577. [www.otari.com](http://www.otari.com)

CIRCLE #055 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

RADAR and RADARLINK are trademarks of Creative Technologies Inc.

**INTERNATIONAL UPDATE**

were very keen on "keying" things, i.e. triggering effects, like ducking compression, on one instrument from another instrument. With the Banshees we also used many vocoders, to drive guitars or drums. We often put overheads through vocoders.

*Do you feel that you were instrumental in developing a particular style of rock music production?*

That sounds much too pretentious! [Laughs] We just experimented a lot, purely for the enjoyment of it.

*Many of your colleagues tend to be-*

*come more conservative in their musical tastes as they get older. But you're still working with alternative bands today. How come?*

I just like to do whatever excites me. If a band has a set formula for making an album, there is really not much point in me producing them. Although I have been approached by some very well-known mainstream acts. I normally only get approached by bands who want to try something new. You have to enjoy what you're doing. This is not the sort of job that you do just for the money.

*Is there anything that's notably differ-*

*ent in the working methods of bands of the '80s and '90s?*

No, not a lot. But there is a difference in that there's a lot of A&R involvement during the '90s. In the early and mid-'80s, we had no A&R involvement at all. None whatsoever. The record companies just let the bands get on with it. So we did exactly what we liked. There was definitely something in our attitude of us against the establishment, a kind of post-punk thing. But when the slump came in record sales in the late '80s, record companies tried to have a lot more control over the money they were spending. We started getting pressure from the money-men to experiment less and make it sound more like everything else, which is ridiculous, because you have a far greater chance of something becoming a hit if it sounds different from everything else.

But since the late '80s, I cannot be seen anymore to be actively opposing the record company's wishes. I have to take into account what they want, and so in some terrible way I have to strike a compromise and convince the A&R man or record company that this record is fantastic. Otherwise it's not going to sell. Having said that, the last few years the pressure has eased off. They tend to leave me more alone again.

*Let's talk about your chateau and your studio. Can you describe the layout?*

The chateau originally had 12 bedrooms and one bathroom. They have been renovated and rebuilt to ten bedrooms and four bathrooms. I live with my family on the second floor, which is the top floor. The first floor is the residence for bands and musicians, and the ground floor and basement hold the control room and recording areas. There are two huge rooms on the ground floor with oak floors. One of them, the former salon-cum-ballroom, we have set up as the control room. The other, the former study, which is separated from the salon by sliding doors, is a recording area for acoustic instruments. Next to that is a very large conservatory, which has a very live sound.

In the basement, there are four recording rooms: one small and very dead room; one very live-sounding mid-sized room that we use for recording drums; one medium-dead, mid-sized room where we record guitars and basses and where there are several cupboards that can house amplifiers and speaker cabinets; and then there's a hallway that is also pretty live. All the rooms in the basement are connected



**THE PHANTOM**

**new Valve - condenser microphone with phantom powering 48 V**

- Large diameter capsule, switchable
- ○ ○ ○ ○
- Transformer output
- Sensitivity, switchable
- roll - off : - 10 dB
- roll - up : + 4 dB
- Roll - off for low frequency
- Finish: satin nickel
- dark bronze

KONDENSATORMIKROFONE FÜR STUDIO- UND MESSTECHNIK  
**MICROTECH GEFELL GMBH**



Mühlberg 18 07926 Gefell Tel. (036649) 82262 Fax (036649) 82280  
Int.: <http://www.microtechgefell.com/>

USA, G-Prime, Int.: <http://www.gprime.com/mtg>

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #533**

ARGENTINA / Montevideo, Uruguay: +54 11 475 2170 Fax: +54 11 475 5103  
AUSTRALIA / Melbourne, Victoria: +61 3 958 7809 Fax: +61 3 958 7809  
AUSTRIA / Vienna: +43 1 478 5103 Fax: +43 1 478 5103  
BELGIUM / Brussels: +32 2 737 3737 Fax: +32 2 737 3737  
BRAZIL / São Paulo: +55 11 508 1000 Fax: +55 11 508 1000  
CANADA / Toronto: +1 416 491 1000 Fax: +1 416 491 1000  
CHINA / Beijing: +86 10 6461 1000 Fax: +86 10 6461 1000  
DENMARK / Copenhagen: +45 33 12 12 12 Fax: +45 33 12 12 12  
FRANCE / Paris: +33 1 42 42 42 42 Fax: +33 1 42 42 42 42  
GERMANY / Munich: +49 89 1234 5678 Fax: +49 89 1234 5678  
HONGKONG: +852 2523 4567 Fax: +852 2523 4567  
INDONESIA / Jakarta: +62 21 623 4567 Fax: +62 21 623 4567  
ITALY / Milan: +39 02 1234 5678 Fax: +39 02 1234 5678  
JAPAN / Tokyo: +81 3 1234 5678 Fax: +81 3 1234 5678  
NETHERLANDS / Amsterdam: +31 20 1234 5678 Fax: +31 20 1234 5678  
NEW ZEALAND / Auckland: +64 9 1234 5678 Fax: +64 9 1234 5678  
NORWAY / Oslo: +47 22 1234 5678 Fax: +47 22 1234 5678  
POLAND / Warsaw: +48 22 1234 5678 Fax: +48 22 1234 5678  
RUSSIA / Moscow: +7 495 1234 5678 Fax: +7 495 1234 5678  
SOUTH AFRICA / Johannesburg: +27 11 1234 5678 Fax: +27 11 1234 5678  
SPAIN / Madrid: +34 91 1234 5678 Fax: +34 91 1234 5678  
SWEDEN / Stockholm: +46 8 1234 5678 Fax: +46 8 1234 5678  
SWITZERLAND / Zurich: +41 43 1234 5678 Fax: +41 43 1234 5678  
TAIWAN / Taipei: +886 2 1234 5678 Fax: +886 2 1234 5678  
UNITED KINGDOM / London: +44 20 1234 5678 Fax: +44 20 1234 5678  
UNITED STATES / New York: +1 212 1234 5678 Fax: +1 212 1234 5678  
WEST GERMANY / Frankfurt: +49 69 1234 5678 Fax: +49 69 1234 5678

# Now you can stop asking "Does it do 96kHz?"

**APOGEE**  
DIGITAL  
**PSX-100**  
24 BIT A/D-D/A  
POWER  
CLOCKED BY  
**APOGEE**  
Not one Apogee  
low-jitter clock,  
but two!

The PSX-100 features a full range of options on the A/D section. Sync to word clock, digital input, optional video or crystal at all the standard sample rates including 88.2 and 96 kHz. Output full 24-bit resolution, or create flawless 20/16 bit with UV22. Send to 2xAES, ADAT, TDIF, S/PDIF coax or optical.

Use Apogee's proprietary Soft Limit to get the max on tape without overs. Bit-split to your MDM for 24-bit mastering on the recorder you already own - 24-bit 44.1/48kHz or even stereo at 88.2/96! Meter either A/D or D/A section. Copy digitally between formats using the entire I/O capability of the unit. Totally independent A/D and D/A sections. Is this cool or what?

**The Heart of Digital Audio**

Return digital signals from your MDM, S/PDIF coax or optical, or either of two AES inputs. Select the channel pair coming back from your MDM in multiple PSX bit-splitting configurations. Lock to the input signal or to the A/D.

The full range of sample rates from 44.1 to 96 kHz!



**With the PSX-100, the answer is "yes."**

**A**POGEE ELECTRONICS has a reputation for producing the very best sounding digital conversion products available. You might also think of us as being quick off the mark. But in fact, we think very carefully before we release a new product.

That's how it was when we came to design our first 24-bit, 96kHz converter system: the **PSX-100**.

Anyone can make 24 bits dance up and down 96,000 times a second. The question is, does it sound any better? *In many cases, the answer is no* - and to our engineers, there was no point if the sound wasn't significantly improved. So clock circuitry had to be even more rigorously designed to minimize jitter. Analog components required special characteristics to realize the performance we specified. And much more.

We wanted to give our first 96kHz system all the features needed to make it truly indispensable. AES, S/PDIF, ADAT and TDIF I/O for highest flexibility. Bit-splitting for 24-bit, 96kHz mastering to 16-bit, 48kHz MDMs. UV22<sup>®</sup> for flawless 16- and 20-bit output. Soft Limit<sup>®</sup> for maximum level without overs. Digital copy, confidence and monitoring modes. Sync to word clock and optional video.

The result: a total stereo conversion solution. **Fully independent A/D and D/A converters in a single I/O package.**

People kept asking us, "Does it do 96kHz?" and we said, "When we're ready, it will." Now, with the **PSX-100**, we're ready. Are you?



**ELECTRONICS**  
[www.apogeodigital.com](http://www.apogeodigital.com)

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION,  
3145 Donald Douglas Loop South,  
Santa Monica, California 90405, USA.  
Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262.  
Email: [info@apogeodigital.com](mailto:info@apogeodigital.com).

Apogee, UV22 and Soft Limit are registered trademarks of Apogee Electronics Corporation. Other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #117

to the control room with closed circuit TV. The cupboards are quite sizable in some cases: There's one made out of stone that sounds quite live, one is medium live and one is dead-sounding. I had them purpose-built as part of the renovation process, so that I could record bands together in one room, and still have separation.

**What about the huge EMI TG12345 console and the ancient 16-track Studer A80 Mark I tape recorder, and all sorts of other assorted late '60s/early '70s gear from Abbey Road Studio 2?**

I rescued all that gear from the studio's vaults, where it was rotting away. The desk is the ultimate EMI desk, the best and biggest they ever made. It's the Mark IV, and it has 60 inputs—40 channels, four echo returns and 16 monitoring channels. It was installed in the legendary Studio 2, where The Beatles used to work, in 1970, and removed in 1981. They dismantled it and stored it in a rather humid place, so it required quite a bit of renovation work after I bought it in 1989. The TG12345 Mark II is a 28-input mobile desk, which I also own and which I use when I mix in Abbey Road. Mark III was used by the Rolling Stones at the legendary Pathe Marconi studios in Paris, and the original Mark I was used by The Beatles. EMI made no more of these desks after the Mark IV, so it's unique. I also have an old Siemens patchbay that comes from Studio 3, and that contains self-cleaning plugs, so it doesn't crackle. The Studer 2-inch 16-track is from 1969 and is really an updated 1-inch 8-track machine with new 2-inch heads. I use it at 15 ips with Dolby A, because the low end sounds better at lower tape speeds. ***I'm sure you didn't acquire all this gear for its novelty or show-off value. But do you really think it sounds better than today's gear?***

Yes. There is a very short signal path in the EMI desk. It's a 100th, or maybe 1,000th, of that of an SSL. So that means that it sounds very natural. I had Optifile automation retrofitted on it, but it's separate from the desk, so we can switch the VCAs off when we're recording and not lose any sound quality. The EMI may not be as easy to use as an SSL, and it needs more maintenance, but it sounds better than any other desk I have ever worked with. The EQ is limited but very musical (2-band with bass cut on all echo sends and returns), and the desk has amazing compressors on each channel, as vicious as Pultecs.

There's also an oscillator to check internal connections. As far as the tape recorder is concerned, 2-inch 16-track simply sounds better than 2-inch 24-track, and certainly better than digital.

***Apart from the huge collection of vintage gear that you have, you also appear to be a fan of Sennheiser microphones.***

The Sennheiser MKH Series are my fa-

vorite microphones at the moment, and they played an important part in the making of the new Manic Street Preachers album. There's the MKH20, which is an omni, the MKH30 is a figure of 8, MKH40 is a cardioid, the MKH50 is a hypercardioid and the MKH80 is a multipattern mic. These are our workhorses really. I started using Sennheisers when

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 254

## ERIC BIBB & NEEDED TIME RECORDING "GOOD STUFF"

by Barbara Schultz

Many American roots musicians have found greater popularity and community abroad than at home—in the jazz scene in Paris, for example. This phenomenon has been due, in part, to a desire to escape racism in the U.S. Another factor is the ironic fact that other countries' folk music is exotic and exciting to us, and vice versa, which may have something to do with the reason blues singer/songwriter/musician Eric Bibb lives in Sweden.

"Back in the early '70s," Bibb explains, "after living in Paris for a year, I traveled to Stockholm, Sweden, to visit friends—and decided to stay. At that time, there was a feeling amongst creative people that reminded me of the Greenwich Village of the '60s. I quickly discovered that Stockholm had a fertile musical life and began meeting and playing with local musicians as well as newcomers from all over the world."

Bibb fell in with the people at Opus 3, an independent Swedish label that releases mainly acoustic jazz, folk and classical music. He recorded his latest CD, *Good Stuff*, for them (on the Music for Little People label in the U.S.), accompanied by a group of soulful Swedish musicians. The CD is a fine collection of sultry, rootsy acoustic blues—very reminiscent of Taj Mahal's recordings (and, in fact, Bibb thanks Taj Mahal in his liner notes for the inspiration).

Opus 3 is apparently dedicated not only to authentic acoustic sounds, but to old-style acoustic recording methods. All of the tunes on Bibb's release were captured live, in a school auditorium by engineer/executive producer Jan-Eric Persson, with

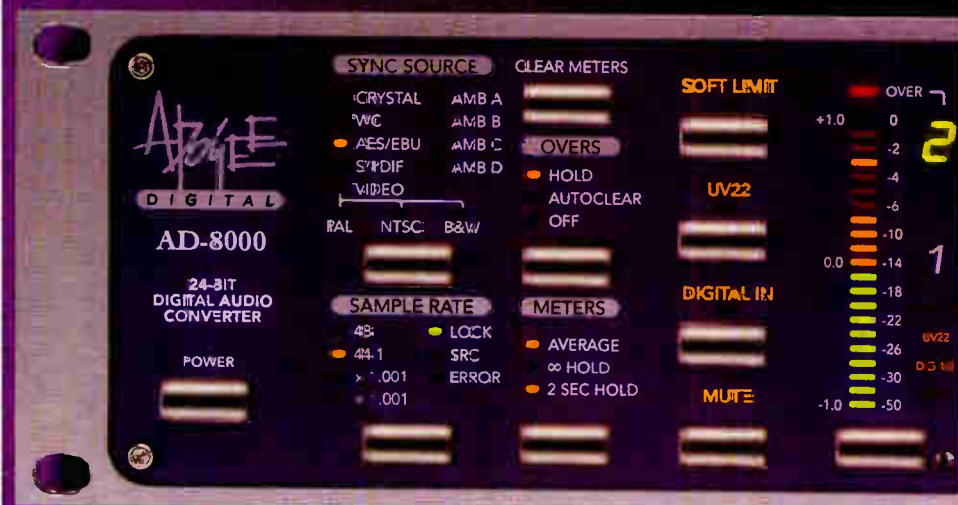


production by Goran Wennerbrandt. The musicians were positioned on the stage, around one AKG C-24 tube mic, placed about chest-high to the standing players. Persson also miked the bass with a Neumann U89, "to get a distinct sound in the bottom," Bibb says.

Persson records to a modified Telefunken M-28C Magnetophon machine, through a custom tube amp of his own design; he set up a little control room in a side room, off the auditorium stage. The album was completed sporadically over a period of six months and has met with great enthusiasm on both sides of the Atlantic. "This way of recording obviously places limitations on what kind of record you can successfully make," Bibb says. "Personally, I find it more liberating than limiting. It seems to me that the true power of music is released when there's room for spontaneous invention and interplay."

Bibb and band have been touring almost constantly since *Good Stuff* was released, but they plan to record another CD soon—this time in a studio. "The next record will consequently feature the band recorded live in the studio," Bibb says, "basically reproducing our live onstage sound. I'm looking forward to fiddling about in the studio on top of that real foundation." ■

# Everyone has a good word to say about our AD-8000.



**S**INCE ITS INTRODUCTION, the AD-8000 has rapidly become an industry standard for high-quality A/D and D/A conversion. Owners and reviewers alike agree: the Apogee AD-8000 delivers a uniquely flexible, versatile conversion solution for any facility. And it's an Apogee — it sounds great! Quite simply, it's the heart of digital audio.

*"I stopped a mix [on Prince of Egypt] to use the AD-8000 because it sounds so much better,"* —Alan Meyerson, engineer with Hans Zimmer.

*"If you're doing any recording whatsoever on to digital, the AD-8000 is a prerequisite,"* —Simon Franglen, music producer on the movie Titanic.

*"Nothing else I've used sounds so much like analog... I've never heard a digital system like it."* —Don Was, producer, Bonnie Raitt, Rolling Stones etc.

*"It's the sound of the AD-8000 we like most of all: we're using it on all our projects!"* —Marty Frasu & David Newman, Oscar-nominated for the music to Anastasia.

*"The AD-8000 is a massive improvement: it makes Pro Tools sound like a 2-inch tape machine!"* —Juan Patiño, producer with Lisa Loeb.

*"If you're looking to upgrade the front end of your signal chain to a world-class standard, the AD-8000 will take you there."* —Michael Cooper, Mix Magazine

*"...the AD-8000 is necessary for virtually anyone serious about digital recording... [great converters] simply are a must. And so is the Apogee AD-8000."* —David Frangioni, EQ Magazine

*"Project studios running Pro Tools 24... should strongly consider buying an AD-8000... Highly recommended!"* —Mike Collins, Sound On Sound

*"The AD-8000 is a very flexible box...a natural companion to MDMs and DAWs. This one is going to turn some heads."* —Frank Wells, Audio Media

*"...a complete digital toolkit which could quickly find itself the hub of a digital systems for high-quality recording, flexible dubbing and multiformat transfers"* —Dave Foister, Studio Sound

**... We just call it  
"The heart  
of digital audio."**

World Radio History  
CIRCLE #063 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #117

**Apogee**

**ELECTRONICS**  
www.apogeedigital.com

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION,  
3145 Donald Douglas Loop South,  
Santa Monica, California 90405, USA.  
Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262.  
Email: info@apogeedigital.com.

Apogee, UV22 and Soft Limit are registered trademarks of Apogee Electronics Corporation. Other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

# TINY TELEPHONE

## AN ECLECTIC ANALOG HAVEN IN SAN FRANCISCO

John Vanderslice's band, MK Ultra, recorded barebones in their rehearsal space, and made their next record at a mid-level studio. Then, while still working toward turning their practice space into a studio, they decided to test the high-end waters. What happened at a fancy, expensive studio convinced them that bigger isn't always better. "The recording we did at this 24-track studio in Marin [County, near San Francisco] was the most awful, horrible experience. The studio owners weren't nice to bands coming in, and they were paranoid about getting paid. I could deal with bad vibes, but they had this really bad console. Our engineer brought along a lot of great gear and mixed back through their console, which totally ruined the sound. I thought, 'I can do better than this.'"

Tiny Telephone is hidden away in a long-established fortress-like compound full of industrial performance artists, punk rock record distributors and musicians. For years, mostly over weekends, a loose co-op labored to transform the space into a correctly built recording studio. "One of the members was a contractor—he and some of the other people did most of the work of building just the frame of the studio, the double, non-parallel walls, the control room and double windows," says Vanderslice. Everyone else slowly dropped out of the venture, leaving Vanderslice at the helm. "The truth is, you can't really make any money doing it," he says, "but I never started with the idea of making money. The reason the studio is open is because my band needed a place to record. Also, I came to realize that if you own a studio and it's cheap enough that all your friends can come and record there, it's a fun place to hang out."

The 1,700-square-foot facility is industrial-looking yet very com-

fortable. Vanderslice culled the relaxed aesthetic from his experiences at other studios. "I have this weird theory that if the architecture and decorations are conservative, it seeps into the music. I pay attention to color and like to use cool lamps, colored lights." A pink lounge allows entry to either the tracking or control room. The tracking room has 21-foot ceilings and is roomy enough for full-band live recording or for capturing big drum sounds. A floor-to-ceiling theater curtain can be



PHOTO: PETER ELLENBY

pulled across to break up the room. An assortment of funky keyboards is set up on a raised, stage-like platform that leads to the control room.

Overlooking the area where the drums are usually set up, the control room (with "the most comfortable couch in San Francisco") is full of vintage gear. The console is a 1976 Quantum Audio Labs QA 2000, a handmade, discrete board from Studio 55, recently re-capped and serviced. The monitors are Dynaudio BM15 and Yamaha NS-10Ms. The Ampex MM 1000 2-inch 16-track came from San Francisco's Hyde Street Studios and was originally owned by Brian Wilson. Mixdown is to either an Ampex 440 ¼-inch 2-track or to Tascam DA30.

BY ANNE EICKELBERG

Vanderslice has made a home for displaced engineers and their gear. Dancing Dog's [the now-defunct studio owned by Counting Crows member David Bryson] engineers Damien Rasmussen and Rick Stone and house tech Lawrence Mannion frequently work at Tiny Telephone. "Because the studio has a co-op kind of feel, it kind of attracts equipment," Vanderslice says. "A lot of the barebones stuff of the studio is from Dancing Dog. We bought all of their Mogami TT cables, even all their mic stands." Mannion did all the wiring, all the snakes, cabling, TT bays and a lot of work on the board. "He's central to the studio," says Vanderslice. "He taught us a lot about wiring and how to do stuff on our own." Vanderslice also welcomed the equipment and services of engineer Greg Freeman, whose Lowdown studio was demolished last year to make room for the S.F. Giants' new ballpark.

Vanderslice is persistent when it comes to getting the kind of mics and outboard gear he wants to have in the studio and made plenty of "cold calls" to producers and engineers whose work and sound he admired to find out what they used. He collects a piece or two at a time, always keeping an ear open for deals. "A dbx 160 was a good find," he says, "for money and studio time, from a friend; a Beyer M88 for cheap." Other favorite items are a Coles 4038 ribbon mic, four Neve 1272 mic pre's, UREI compressors and limiters, and a pair of Neumann M582s. "I'm a total fanatic. I'm definitely getting a 67 or a CMV563 before the end of the year. Eventually this place will be mad with gear; it's gonna be insane!"

For a complete list of gear, clients and photos of the facility, visit [www.mkultra.com/tinytelephone](http://www.mkultra.com/tinytelephone). ■

Anne Eickelberg is Mix's editorial assistant.



Sweetwater will pay you **TOP DOLLAR** to trade in your old recorder towards a brand new 20-bit Alesis ADAT Type II Multitrack!

You know you want it! The incredible, affordable new ADAT Type II recorders just got a whole lot more affordable thanks to this exclusive upgrade offer available only from Sweetwater Sound!

That's right, we'll buy any ADAT, tape or hard disk or analog recorder and pay you top dollar in trade towards a new Alesis 20-Bit ADAT Type II system!

Have you been wanting the benefits of 20-bit recording but didn't think you could swing the investment? With our exclusive upgrade program, we make it extremely economical to sell us your existing recorder and get the 20-bit Alesis system you want—without the hassle of placing want ads, putting up signs, etc. What could be easier?

And there are 3 great 20-bit ADAT Type II recorders to choose from! Want the ultimate in low-cost, pro-quality recording? Choose the LX20. The "work-horse" of the Alesis 20-bit line is the powerful XT20. And for top installations where only the best will do, consider the amazing M20. No matter which 20-bit ADAT you choose, you get the phenomenal sound quality of true 20-bit recording. Of course, your new 20-bit ADAT Type II will play any current 16-bit ADAT tapes.

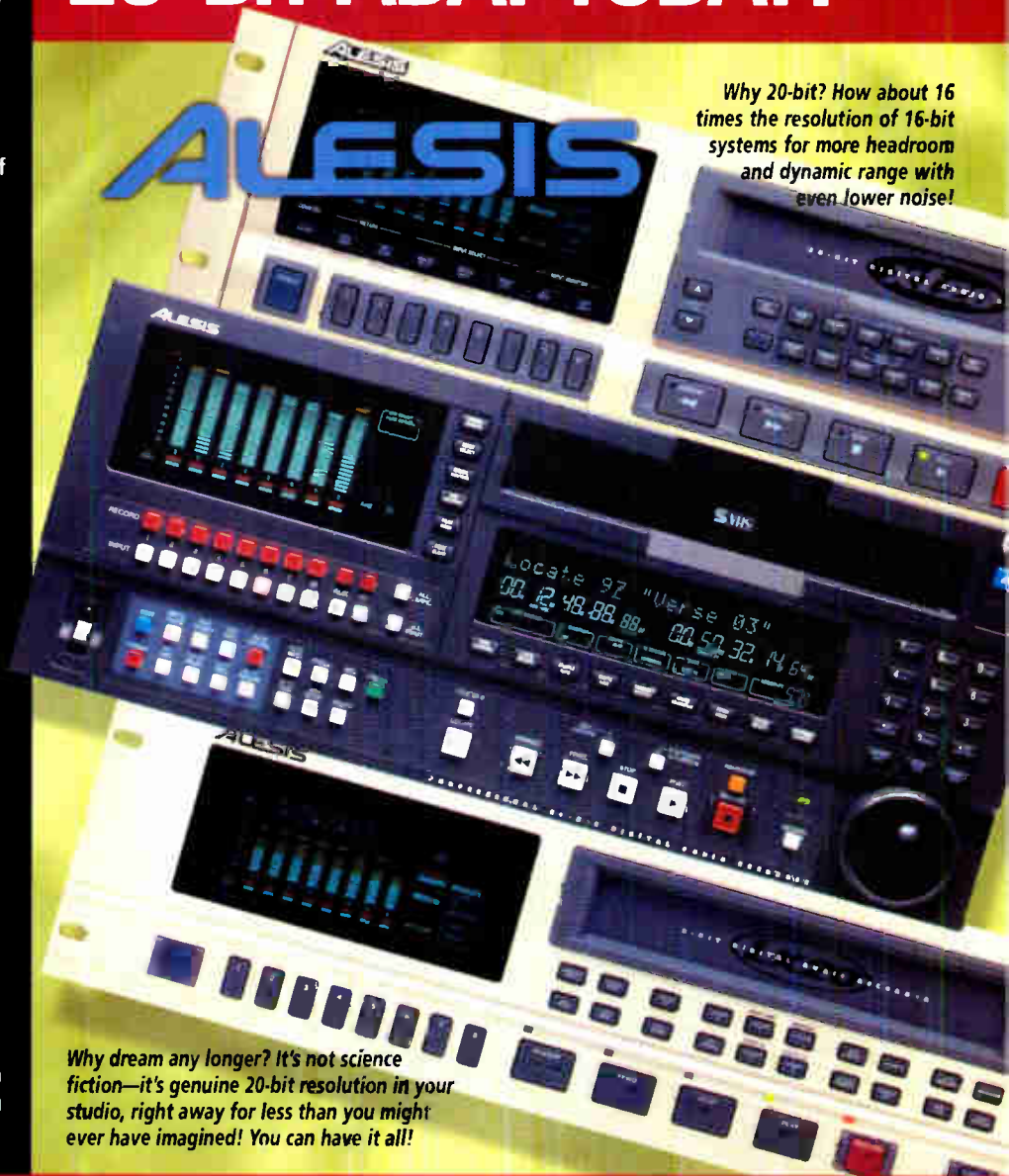
Why wait another minute to enjoy 20-bit ALESIS ADAT TYPE II quality? Take advantage of this unique offer from Sweetwater Sound today!

**NOBODY KNOWS  
ALESIS LIKE  
SWEETWATER!\***

\*Want some proof? What other retailer has a full page ad in this magazine offering to pay you money when you upgrade to 20-Bit!

# WHY WAIT? YOU CAN UPGRADE TO AN ALESIS 20-BIT ADAT TODAY!

Why 20-bit? How about 16 times the resolution of 16-bit systems for more headroom and dynamic range with even lower noise!



Why dream any longer? It's not science fiction—it's genuine 20-bit resolution in your studio, right away for less than you might ever have imagined! You can have it all!

**MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT — and the Best value Guaranteed!**

**CALL (800) 222-4700 RIGHT NOW  
AND UPGRADE TO 20-BIT ADAT QUALITY!**

(219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 • sales@sweetwater.com

5335 BASS ROAD • FORT WAYNE, INDIANA 46808

Win **FREE GEAR!** Go to "www.sweetwater.com/contests" right now for more info!

World Radio History

CIRCLE #964 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Sweetwater**  
SOUND INC.  
www.sweetwater.com

# San Francisco Area MUSIC Studios

BY ADAM BEYDA

## KEEPING PACE WITH CHANGING TIMES

It's 1977. The band boards the record company jet in L.A. for the short flight up to San Francisco. They've locked out a leading studio for three months to record their next opus, and no expense has been spared. Staying up in the hills in a lavishly appointed house owned by the studio (with expansive views), they might roll out of bed around three in the afternoon and head out for a cruise on the bay in the studio's twin-inboard ski boat. Following a late dinner and some vigorous partying, they finally hit the tracking room around 2 a.m. Perhaps a dip in the Jacuzzi, maybe another round of fortification, and they're ready to cut Platinum...

Pure fantasy? By no means. But, these days, no one could blame you for thinking so. As the big record industry has increasingly followed the corporate trend toward profit maximization, budgets that would allow for such scenarios have become almost nonexistent. Forget about the ski boat—under the pressure of shrinking budgets and rising competition, today rates have declined to the point where many music recording studios are charging essentially the same as they did 15 years ago. And the cost of doing business has only gone up.



PHOTO: BEATRIZ COUL

In the control room on the scoring stage at Skywalker Sound (from rear): technical engineer Aaron Reiff, assistant engineer Bob Levy and scoring manager/mixer Leslie Ann Jones at the 72-input Neve VXS.



PHOTO: JAY BLUMENBERG



Studio A at The Plant, Sausalito



Jack Dangers of Meat Beat Manifesto at Toast, San Francisco

Of course, it's not just bottom line-oriented labels that are putting the squeeze on commercial studios. The advent and proliferation of newer "home" recording and computer technologies have also taken their toll. It's a different era for the studio business, and many facilities both in and out of the major centers have had to adapt.

Unlike other secondary markets, though, the San Francisco area continues to have the advantage of being a tremendously desirable recording destination. And though short on music business infrastructure, the region is home to a huge and thriving music community, with more than its share of acts that regularly break out nationally and internationally. As proof of the area's vitality, a host of wonderful, "vibeful" studios continue to do business here. *Mix* checked in with several leading area studios to see how they're operating in the present climate.

San Francisco's Different Fur Recording is now in its 27th year; longevity is a key to its continuing success, as many of the studio's clients are long-term ones who return frequently. Studio VP/general manager Susan Skaggs says that some years back, when they installed an SSL 4056 E/G (with Total Recall), she and co-owner Howard Johnston decided to focus on attracting more mix work. These days, that decision is serving them well. "A lot of people track at home and come to Different Fur to do overdubs and mixing," Skaggs says. "Most of our business is mixing." Consequently, she says, the growth of home studios hasn't affected Different Fur too adversely.

When it comes to getting a decent rate, Skaggs finds she has to be as flexible as she can. "Everyone calls the studio shopping for rates, but I just talk to the person and see how low they need to go; occasionally there's no way I can ac-

## BAY AREA SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS

Music Annex, one of the region's anchor facilities, is celebrating 25 years in business this year. David Porter started the studio in his San Jose garage, ending up five years later in the Menlo Park building the company still occupies. Today, the facility comprises two tracking rooms, a media production room, a mixing room, mastering suite, and an array of editing and sound design suites. (In 1987 Porter started a post house in San Francisco, Music Annex Post, site of a newly opened 5.1 mixing suite.) The Menlo Park facility handles all kinds of audio sessions, including work for new media and the Internet, in addition to music recording. Music sessions the studio has handled over the past few months include Mad Caddies mixing on the Neve 8128 (with Flying Faders) in Studio C for Fat Wreck Chords with engineer Ryan Greene and assistant Mark Bruhn; the Harmonics Steel Drum Band tracking on the Neve 8036 in Studio A with producer Peter Best; as well as sessions for Marie Osmond, the Unknown Jeromes, Mark Russo and the San Francisco Gay Men's Chorus...In the big scoring stage at the lavish Skywalker Sound near San Rafael, scoring manager/mixer Leslie Ann Jones mixed projects on the Neve VXS console for the Concord label, including a Rosemary Clooney and Count Basie Orchestra record, as well as a couple of songs on Michael Feinstein's new release. She also recorded an album for Angel with classical pianist John Bayless. Pianist Jon Nakamatsu (the Bay Area-based winner of the Van Cliburn competition) was in the studio working on a Harmonia Mundi project, produced by Brad Michel and engineered by Bob Levy. Levy also engineered for San Francisco's celebrated Kronos Quartet, who've been recording music composed by Philip Glass for a re-release of the movie *Frankenstein*, as well as working on a new project. Judy Sherman is producing...Tom Waits has been recording his next Epitaph release at **Prairie Sun Recording** in Cotati with engineers Oz Fritz and Jaquire King, assisted by Jeff Sloan. Primus recorded at the studio for their latest Interscope

release, *Rhinoplasty*, with producer/engineer Toby Wright and assistant Gene Cornelius. Recent additions at the studio include a custom 80 Series Neve 32-input console (originally built for Pete Townshend) in Studio B, as well as Pro Tools 24 and a Neumann SM69 tube mic...Sessions on the vintage Neve 8048 in Studio A at



**Chief engineer Matt Kelley (rear) with Shock G of Digital Underground at the Neve B04B in Studio A at Hyde Street in San Francisco**

Hyde Street Studios in San Francisco: Cake. Imperial Teen, Hieroglyphics, The Coup, Eric McFadden, Broun Fellinis and Napsak. Hyde Street renovated Studio D recently, installing a 64-channel Amek APC 1000 with GML automation and an external bank of 24 Hardy mic pre's and adding two Pultec EQP1A3s. 48 tracks of Studer A800 are now available to both rooms. The studio occupies the site of the historic Wally Heider Recording (see sidebar p. 104)...**Russian Hill Recording** (San Francisco) handles an array of post, advertising and new media work in addition to music recording. Music sessions in the past while have included John Lee Hooker and Ben Harper recording a song for Virgin/Pointblank with engineer Sam Lehmer and assistant Dug Nichols. Guitar virtuoso Jim Campilongo tracked and mixed his third release with engineer Daryn Roven. Roven also recorded Charles Brown and Hatta Brooks for Virgin/Pointblank, assisted by Michael Boguslawski...**Live Oak Recording** installed a new 64-input Otari Elite a year ago, and studio owner Priscilla Gardiner reports that bookings have been up ever since. "We've been doing tons of mixing," she says. "People are raving about the sound, and they love the

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 102



**At the SSL 4056 E/G in Different Fur (L to R): Guitarist Bill Frisell, producer Lee Townsend and engineer Joe Ferla, mixing a new album of Elvis Costello/Burt Bacharach tunes for PolyGram/Verve. Not pictured is assistant engineer Adam Muñoz.**

commodate it, so I refer them. But there's a lot of different ways you can work it when you're booking a session. I can book it as a lock-out, or as a day session that stops at six and is followed by another evening session...By having various people paying low rates, I can get enough hours out of it to satisfy what I need."

Skaggs says that many of Different Fur's repeat clients will come in at different times with disparate budgets. "Some of them just tell me, 'I've got this much per day,' and I say 'fine,'" she explains, "because they're good clients and they come back. It's nice to work with a producer or artist and really find out what they want to do and figure out a way they can do it at Different Fur. If I can get them to come in, pay me a rate that I can live with and have them have a good experience, it's the best advertisement in the world."

The studio is getting a lot of calls lately from people who have tracked to Pro Tools and want to come to the studio to mix, Skaggs adds, so Different Fur is contemplating the purchase of a Pro Tools 24 system, as well as an Apogee 8000 A/D converter. Recently in the studio was guitarist Bill Frisell, mixing an album of Elvis Costello/Burt Bacharach songs that he recorded for PolyGram/Verve, with producer Lee Townsend and engineer Joe Ferla. Also in have been long-term clients the Modern Mandolin Quartet as well as George Winston, recording slack key guitarist Keola Beamer for his Dancing Cat label.

Recent work over at **Fantasy Studios** in Berkeley has included Jeffrey Wood producing Penelope Houston (for Warner Bros. Germany) and local comers Low Hum Satellite. Darlene Love was in working on a project for Harmony Records with producer Edwin Hawkins. The studio has also been handling live broadcasts for KYCY and recorded B.B. King's daughter Claudette King for European TV, as well as jazz

# HARNESS THE POWER

Pelonis Sound and Acoustics, Inc.



La Casa Studio, Los Angeles, CA

See us at AES Booth #181

**Custom Acoustics and Facility Design**

P.O. Box 30491, Santa Barbara, CA 93130 - 805 563-0505 - FAX 805 692-1872

CIRCLE #065 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

artists Dave Ellis (for the Monarch label) and Frank Bignola (Concord).

The studio offers four rooms, two equipped with automated vintage Neves, one with an SSL 4056 E/G (with Total Recall) and the fourth with a Trident Series 80. Though studio manager Nina Bombardier admits that it can be

tough to keep all four rooms booked, the studio is also kept busy by owner Fantasy Records and its associated labels. "Everybody in one way or another still needs [big studios], but not to the extent that they did," Bombardier says. "A lot of our clients who have been our clients for years now have their own

home studios; they're still our clients, but someone who used to spend six to eight weeks with us a year now spends maybe two or three days. They're recording in their living room and coming here to do drum tracking on eight tunes in a day-and-a-half. We do what we can to work with people so that

—FROM PAGE 100, SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS  
automation." Recent mix sessions have included three albums for AWOL records and a song for E-40. In tracking was blues and jazz singer Frankye Kelly, with legendary drummer



Studio owner Priscilla Gardiner at the Otari Elite in Live Oak Recording, Berkeley

Bernard Purdie. A one-room facility located in a house in a residential neighborhood in the Berkeley Hills, Live Oak has been in business for 15 years...The large tracking room (with a 20-foot ceiling and three iso booths) at Studio D Recording in Sausalito was jamming with Sammy Hagar, produced by Jesse Harms. Kent Mackie engineered, assisted by Mike Cresswell. In business for 15 years, the studio also offers lock-to-picture capabilities...Producer Lee Townsend tracked several projects at Mobius Music in San Francisco, including the Will Bernard 4 Tet's *Medicine Hat* (Antilles), Charlie Hunter's *Return of the Candy Man* (Blue Note) and Noe Venable's *No Curses Here* (Intuition). Time Bomb Records artists Indigo Swing tracked a new release, and the Beth Lisick Ordeal tracked and mixed their next one for DuNord. All sessions were engineered by Christian Jones. The studio added a Pro Tools system and now offers digital editing and mastering...Owned by producer/writers Denzil Foster and Thomas McElroy, Oakland's FM Studios opened for commercial bookings last year. Located in Emeryville, the studio is equipped with a Euphonix CS2000M and has been the site of sessions for Premiere, ID, Big Lunch and Deep Julia...OTR Stu-

dios in Belmont upgraded to a customized Soundworkshop Series 34 console with 48 channels of moving fader automation. The studio also added a second Pro Tools system and a pair of Studer preamps. Over the past months, OTR has had sessions for jazz drummer Max Roach, pianist Jon Jang, Chen Jie Bing, Glen Moore and Paul McCandless (for Windham Hill). The band Oregon mixed an album at the studio with producer/engineer Cookie Marenco...David Gans and the Broken Angels recorded their single "Monica Lewinsky" at Bay Records Recording in Berkeley, with engineer Jeremy Goody. Henry Kaiser and Chris Muir produced a project of Miles Davis music titled *Yo! Miles* for Shanachie



At Bay Records in Berkeley, renowned Cuban pianist Omar Sosa (middle) worked on new material with bassist Rahsaan Fredericks (L) and engineer Oscar Autié.

Records. In business for 26 years, Bay opened Studio B this past summer, a production/pre-production room featuring a large selection of new and classic keyboards, a Trident 65 Series console and a Pro Tools system. Studio A is a 1,200-square-foot space with an automated Otari Series 54...Sessions over the past few months at San Francisco's Brilliant Studios have included Joe's Friend, Spike 1000, Dredg, Valve, Penny Ellis, Virgin Whore Complex, Vegas Demilo, Ashia and Coal...Laughing Tiger Studios (San Rafael) is a two-room facility that opened two years ago, offering mastering and complete lock-to-picture capabilities in addition to music recording and an in-house production

company. Recent music projects include Elvin Bishop mixing an upcoming release, Kingfish overdubbing and mixing, and sessions for Tommy Castro, Vinyl, Shana Morrison and Sister Soul. The studio just added a second Pro Tools rig...Since opening for business in 1993, Pajama Recording (Oakland) has hosted sessions on its Otari Series 54 for Jody Watley, Tyler Collins, the Braxton Brothers and Mordred, among others. Of late, rockers Absolute Black cut an album produced by Jim Gardiner for Pajama's associated production company, Touch-Tone...Two blocks from *Mix* offices at The Emeryville Recording Co., owner Randy Rood engineered sessions for Dale Zola and Bruce Berger. The studio recently added 20-bit ADATs, 24-bit Cubase, an HHB CDR-800 CD-recorder, a Lexicon PCM 90, Meyer HD-2 monitors, an EL8 Distressor, Joe-meek compressors, a Mac G3 and a digeridoo made by Djalú Gurriwiwi... Also in the Emeryville neighborhood is Spark Studios, which features a tracking room with a 40-foot ceiling and offers post, mastering and music composition work in addition to recording. Michael Manring was at Spark in July doing some live tracking as well as completing mastering work on his latest CD. Also in have been pianist Phil Aaberg and Mark Levine...Composer/producer Keith Terry & Crosspulse's latest world music release, *Serpentine*, was tracked and mixed at Outpost Studios (San Francisco) by chief engineer Dave Nelson. Nelson also engineered and mixed *Wrockers* (on Don't Quit Your Day Job Records), a CD featuring authors including Stephen King, Amy Tan, Norman Mailer and Dave Barry taking a stab at their favorite tunes. Kathi Kamen Goldmark produced. The studio also does voice-over and handles a lot of post work...At Bay View Studios in Richmond, co-owner Steve Suda reports lots of blues sessions: Alvin Youngblood Hart recorded his new Rykodisc release (see

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 104

WHAT DOES ALL OF THIS SOFTWARE  
HAVE IN COMMON?



# STUDI/O

16-CHANNELS 24-BITS

- Brings 24-bit digital audio in and out of your favorite program
- Connects to all ADAT lightpipe and SPDIF equipment
- Simultaneous 16 channel record and 16 channel playback
- Real-time stereo sample rate conversion
- PC And Mac compatible PCI (short card)
- Up to four cards per computer (64 channels)
- Ships with Windows95/98, Windows NT, Macintosh, and ASIO (Mac/PC) drivers
- Four optical cables included
- Optional studi/o-sync backplate for sample-accurate synchronization
- Available at your favorite music store

**NEW LOWER PRICE!**

Coming soon! 96KHz

CIRCLE #066 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

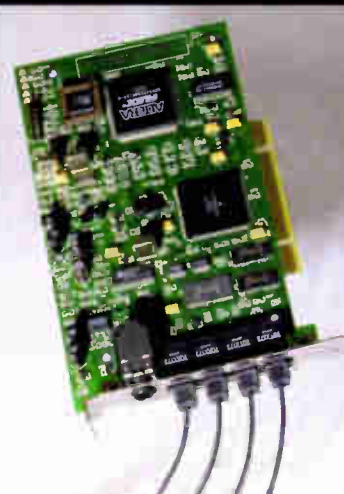
SEE US AT AES BOOTH #126



**SONORUS**

Sonus, Inc., 111 E. 12th St., NY, NY 10003, USA;  
Phone: +1-212-253-7700; Fax +1-212-253-7701  
<http://www.sonus.com>; [info@sonus.com](mailto:info@sonus.com)

All trademarks registered by their respective companies ©Sonus, Inc.



they can make quality records and use our services for the what they really need, such as the large tracking room or the good mix situation with a lot of gear.”

Bombardier and others also pointed to the effects of the disappearance of a lot of the infrastructure at major record labels. “There’s no quality control or artistic development anymore,” she says. “There’s tons of product on the market, but no support. Bands have to shop to all these subsidiaries, trying to get them interested in the record they had to make on the cheap by themselves. In the past a record company would call, give you a P.O. number, the band would come in, and that would be it. Now it’s a free for all, and nobody’s comparing oranges to oranges: They ask you what your rate is, they don’t ask what kind of piano you have, how big the rooms are, if you have full-time technical maintenance, when the last time the heads on your machines were re-lapped...They just shop rates.

—FROM PAGE 102, SESSIONS

“Cool Spins” p. 296); Little Charlie and the Night Cats recorded for their next Alligator release; and James Armstrong recorded his new HighTone release, *Dark Night*, with producer Bruce Bromberg and engineer Billy Dashiell... **Guerrilla Recording** is a 1-inch, 16-track facility in Oakland with a large collection of vintage gear. The studio offers post, digital editing and CD mastering, recording workshops and location recording. Sessions in the past six months have included John Schott, bluesman Paris Slim, Deborah Iyall, the Rova Saxophone Quartet and the Myles Boisen Guitar Trio...In San Francisco, Mr. **Toad’s Recording** has been cranking since acquiring an Otari MTR-100 with Dolby SR with sessions for the bands Liar and Beulah. Steve Albini has been in recording the new Neurosis album...Starting with three tracks in 1967, **Tiki Studios** in San Jose now offers 24 tracks of both analog and digital, as well as in-house cassette and CD duplication and CD mastering. Guitarist Jerry Snyder recently completed his new CD at the studio, as did Jeannine O’Neal.

—Adam Beyda

## SAN FRANCISCO RECORDING, 1970-1984

WALLY HEIDER RECORDING & THE AUTOMATT

Short lives, long influences: That’s what these two seminal San Francisco studios had in common. From 1968 to 1980, Wally Heider Recording rocked with the likes of the Grateful Dead, the Jefferson Airplane, Sly & the Family Stone, the Pointer Sisters and Crosby, Stills & Nash—a veritable who’s who of the bands that came to fame in the Summer of Love, at Woodstock and beyond. In 1978, The Automatt picked up the torch, and, until it closed at the end of 1984, hosted a glorious amalgam of funk and rock from Santana, Journey, Jefferson Starship and Huey Lewis & The News to Con Funk Shun, The Whispers, Herbie Hancock and Frankie Beverly & Maze. At both of these studios, it was truly the best of times. Following are a few reminiscences from those who were there.

### DAVID FRASER

Platinum engineer (Whitney Houston, Mariah Carey, Aretha Franklin); night desk, maintenance and assistant engineer, **Wally Heider Recording**  
When I began working the night desk at Wally Heider’s, they handed me a sawed-off pool cue and showed me the location of the dope bust alarm. Heider’s was a musical oasis in the Tenderloin, located on a popular hooker corner and next to a methadone clinic. But inside, on the second floor, the live echo chambers resonated with the sounds of legendary artists cutting some classic tracks. Sixteen-track 2-inch was the media of choice, fed by a Quad 8 or an MCI and later, a Trident or Neve battleship. The atmosphere was festive, warm and wonderful, and there was always a sense that there was real musical adventure happening. In short, Captain Beefheart was comfortable at Heider’s.

### SUSAN SKAGGS

Owner of Different Fur Recording;

traffic manager, **Wally Heider Recording**

I was hired at Wally Heider’s because I wore a black velvet blazer to the interview! With that in mind, how do I describe “The Heider Experience”?



In session at The Automatt with Sister Sledge, 1980: engineer Ken Kessie (l) and producer Narada Michael Walden

The first thought that comes to mind is *fun*...but it was so much more than that. It was a group of crazy professionals who knew they made a difference in the creative process of recording music. The technical maintenance staff had each room ready long before the session’s downbeat; the engineers came to life the minute they walked through the front door. Tom Gilder, our supervisor, had it made because no one needed supervising! I had the best job of all—booking four great rooms in a studio whose founder set the technical standard for future major recording studios.

### GINGER MEWS

Manager (**Wally Heider Recording**)  
It’s funny how it happened in San Francisco. It really was pure chance—right time and right place—and most of us didn’t know anything about the recording business when we got into it. But the studios somehow turned into something very special because they took on the personality of the artists and the people who worked there—starting with Wally, of course. Music was Wally’s passion. He’d

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 106



digital

three two eight

Menus are for restaurants

Spirit's unique **E-Strip** avoids the need for tedious menus, so 328 is as easy to use as an analog desk



32 x 8 Channel Digital Mixer with the Human Touch



Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc.  
4130 Citrus Ave., Suite 9  
Rocklin, CA 95677

Tel: (916) 630-3960 • Fax: (916) 630-3950

The Spirit Digital 328 represents a refreshing departure in digital console design, retaining the ease of use of a conventional analog console, yet providing all the advantages of 24-bit digital. The 328 is nothing like a computer with faders. The key to the 328 is the unique "E-Strip", which avoids the need for tedious menus and brings instant access to all 16 channel inputs, 16 tape returns, auxiliary sends and returns, EQ and effects for each channel. Included as standard are two on-board Lexicon effects processors, two dynamic processors, Tascam TDIF and Alesis ADAT optical interfaces and a built-in meterbridge, with no hidden "options" to add to the cost. If you want the functionality of a digital console, but the common sense approach of an analog 8-bus board, you need to check out the Spirit Digital 328. It's a refreshing change!

**\$4,999.95 U.S. Retail**

### Main Features

- 16 Mic/Line Inputs
- 8 Group Outputs
- Up to 42 Inputs at Mixdown
- 2 ADAT Optical Interfaces
- 2 Tascam TDIF Interfaces
- 3-band Parametric EQ
- AES/EBU Interface
- UltraMic+ Preamps w/ 66dB of gain
- Instant Recall Capability Recording
- Analog Console "Feel"
- 2 Lexicon Effects Processors
- 16 Digital Tape Returns
- 5 Pairs of Stereo Inputs
- 24-bit A/D and D/A Converters
- 128x Oversampling Throughout
- Snapshot Automation with 100 Scenes
- Built-in Meterbridge
- SP/DIF Interfaces
- 100mm Motorized Faders
- 2 Units may be Cascaded for 32 Tracks

A Harman International Company

[www.spiritbysoundcraft.com](http://www.spiritbysoundcraft.com)

CIRCLE #067 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

Whether you are adding a new tape machine or building a multi-room facility...

CALL THE **Q** !!

Our custom harnesses and patchbays are manufactured with the highest quality and best parts available, so...

CALL THE **Q** !!

**MOGAMI**

- Bulk cable sales and distribution.
- Point-Of-Sale cables, call for dealer information.
- Special contractor pricing and programs available.

**Q CABLES, INC.**

440.992.8113 voice [www.qcables.com](http://www.qcables.com)  
440.998.4491 FAX [sales@qcables.com](mailto:sales@qcables.com)

CIRCLE #068 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



**Rich Music**

Before you jump...  
**CALL US LAST!**  
**1-800-795-8493**

ALL YOUR FAVORITE BRANDS!

PRO AUDIO  
KEYBOARDS  
EFFECTS  
MIXERS  
PA GEAR  
SOFTWARE  
ACCESSORIES  
MICROPHONES

The only way to buy for less is to own your own music store!

**RICH MUSIC**  
260 SOUTH I-35E • DENTON, TX 76205  
FAX: (940) 898-8659  
STORE HOURS: MON. - FRI. 10-6:30, SAT. 11-5  
<http://www.richmusic.com>

**WE ACCEPT VISA • MASTERCARD  
DISCOVER • AMERICAN EXPRESS**

CIRCLE #069 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

and it's a shame because it's affecting a lot of the quality in what's going on in this business."

"Labels are definitely not spending any money anymore," says producer/remixer Philip Steir, owner of San Francisco studio Toast. "When I first opened three years ago, Thirdeyblind was the

first major-label project we did; we got a deposit, and they did their time. Now, forget it, you cannot get a deposit. I book time, hold time, but when someone cancels, I have no recourse. People want deals all the time, so now I give them incredible deals, but only if I have a deposit—I have to protect my-

—FROM PAGE 104, HEIDER'S & AUTOMATT

played saxophone in a big band, but, in his own words, he was such a bad player that they kept making him turn away from the mic, so he got into recording instead. The staff both loved him and feared him because he was a perfectionist and he also had a temper. It wasn't uncommon for him to fire people and then rehire them in the same day. Wally had a special talent for really listening to what the recording artists wanted, and he was willing to do whatever it took to comply with their wishes.

#### **KEN KESSIE**

Platinum engineer (En Vogue, Tony Toni Toné, Celine Dion); staff engineer, The Automatt

The Automatt was originally a one-room operation run by busy producer David Rubinson (Herbie Hancock, Santana, the Pointer Sisters). This guy, for months, was doing two sessions a day—one in Los Angeles, one in San Francisco! He needed his own studio badly and ended up taking over one room of three in the CBS Studios on Folsom at 4th in San Fran.

The talent list generated by The Automatt, and still influencing the business today, is simply amazing. Current hit producers/label execs David Kahne, Mitchell Froom, Randy Jackson and Howie Klein prowled the halls. Drummer/producer Narada Michael Walden cut smokin' live R&B tracks for Sister Sledge, Whitney Houston and Aretha Franklin. My fellow staff engineers David Fraser, Leslie Ann Jones, Maureen Droney, Michael Rosen and John Nowland have gone on to Gold and Platinum. Jeffrey Cohen is one of the most successful jingle producers in the country, and legendary engineering guru Fred Catero still shows the rest of us how it's done. Studio owners and management types Susan Skaggs, Janice Lee (Tarpan), Michelle Zarin (Record Plant, Record One) run their

various commands with grace and style. Vince Casper is the Saul Zaentz Film Center's resident technical heavyweight.

I'll never forget Leslie Ann Jones giving me a tongue lashing for opening my mouth improperly at a session (I was the greenest of seconds at the time), or watching Rubinson hold the phone three feet away from his ears as a drug-crazed artist screamed at him about some useless detail. Or, how the whole crew pitched in and drained the double-paned studio window when it filled one day with water from a leaking roof—finishing before the producer ended his phone call. Or Fred Catero getting a 30-piece session rolling in 45 minutes, live-to-2-track, with mixes better than many get today after 12 hours of "getting sounds."

When The Automatt closed, everybody was devastated. We'd always joked that the property would make more money as a parking lot, and a parking lot it is today.

#### **LESLIE ANN JONES**

Scoring manager/mixer (Skywalker Sound); staff engineer, The Automatt I'm still affected by my years at the Automatt—what I learned there, not only as an engineer but about life in general. I gained a lot of my knowledge about being a producer from David, a lot of my love for R&B and for jazz, and in a lot of ways the integrity that I've tried to maintain in my work comes from that experience of working with David and Fred...and, of course, my knowledge of wine came from David!

There's a lot that's stuck with me. Where else could you have gone where there were six engineers working and three of them were women? It's still unheard of, and the funny thing is, I don't think that David even really thought about that. You see, the integrity and vibe came from the top down.

—Maureen Droney

# This will be the most imitated speaker on the market.

## Again.

Eighteen years ago, Meyer Sound rocked this industry by introducing the most sophisticated loudspeaker yet--The UPA-1 featuring the first trapezoidal cabinet (US patent # 271,967) and the first professional loudspeaker with dedicated control electronics\*. It was eventually imitated by almost every other loudspeaker manufacturer.

Today, the Self-Powered UPA-P radically improves upon its classic predecessor by perfecting every aspect of loudspeaker design: High SPL, low distortion, high efficiency, linear response, precise coverage, consistent performance, and unbeatable convenience.

*The new UPA-P is a revolution. Only the progressive thinking and uncompromised engineering of Meyer Sound could produce a system this powerful, this flat, this compact.*

Flat phase response +/- 35 degrees from 600Hz to 16 kHz. Great response for a studio monitor, unheard of in a high power PA product... until now.

An integrated, powerful 2-channel amplifier for over 1000W peak power (350 Watts/channel). No amp racks, no complex and costly wiring, less truck and storage space, faster installation time.

133 dB peak SPL at one meter.

A new constant directivity CQ™ horn, the culmination of years of research in our own anechoic chamber, guarantees the most accurately defined high-frequency coverage (Pat. pend.)

Only 77lbs total weight.

An Intelligent AC™ system that automatically adjusts to the operating AC line voltage from 80 to 265 VAC.

CE and UL Approval.

Do the math. The Self-Powered Ultra Series is surprisingly affordable and costs substantially less than conventionally amplified systems.



## UPA-1P

### The Self-Powered Ultra Series

*You owe it to yourself  
and your business to hear this system.*



CIRCLE #070 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Meyer Sound Laboratories, Inc. - 2832 San Pablo Avenue - Berkeley, CA 94702-2204 - (510) 486.1166 - fax (510) 486.8356 - [www.meyersound.com](http://www.meyersound.com)

\*John Meyer holds numerous patents including a low distortion driver/horn combination which is utilized in the UM-1P, and one for the perfectly aligned phase response through crossover (zero-pole crossover) utilized in both the UPA-P and UM-P.

World Radio History

self. And it's working. If someone wants these prices, they bring me a deposit."

The studio got a big shot in the arm last year when R.E.M. spent three months there, tracking with producer/engineer Patrick McCarthy. More recently, Toast has hosted sessions for Geffen artists Black Lab, who tracked and mixed the song "Horses" for the soundtrack to the Ben Stiller film *Permanent Midnight*. The Red House Painters mixed ten songs for their latest Island records release, produced by handleader Mark Kozelek and engineered by Billy Anderson. Lookout recording artists Hi-Fives tracked a new album, produced by studio co-owner Craig Silvey and engineered by Robert Shimp. Toast added GML automation last year to the Neve 8026 in Studio A. "It's amazing, great," Steir says, "so we're also a mixing facility now. We still do more tracking, but I'm trying to get the word out there." Studio B features a Trident TSM 32x24 with Uptown automation.

Before his incarnation as a studio owner, Steir played drums for the band Consolidated and was a project recordist. "I had a home studio; I knew home recording was gonna cut into the studio business, but I also knew there were always going to be people who wanted to do live music and work in a studio on vintage gear. There's still going to be that demand. R.E.M. can't do a record in a bedroom. We have wonderful gear, with wonderful, vintage rooms, and we also have all the cool digital stuff."



The Neve 5035 at Coast Recorders, San Francisco

For many years, Coast Recorders occupied the building that now houses Toast. Three years ago, when the San Francisco site of historic area studio Golden State Recorders became available, Coast made the move, adding four iso booths to the facility's 40x45-foot tracking room (with 20-foot ceilings). The control room was completely renovated and now houses two interconnected Neve 5035s, making for 72

inputs with 3-band Neve EQ and GML automation.

Asked what strategies he employs for booking Coast, studio manager John Cuniberti replies, "I find it's absolutely essential to get people to come and look at the studio. Studios are all different; even though they're filled with a lot of the same equipment, the vibe of the place is important to a lot of people, and it's absolutely impossible to predict what they're looking for in that regard. I think once people come in and see the room and know and feel that they want to work there, something like negotiating the price becomes a lot easier.

"One of our best sources for new clients is interns," he continues. "We have seven interns at our studio—young people, out every night, roaming around the streets and nightclubs, some of whom are in bands." Like many studios, though, Coast relies a lot on repeat clients: Chris Isaak is a regular, as is Joe Satriani. Most recently, Kevin Gilbert completed a new project at Coast this past summer; the Red House Painters tracked for their new one, and Big Blue Hearts were in working on a new project, as were Train, M.I.R.V. and Cake. When he's not on the set of *Nash Bridges* (see story, p. 269), Don Johnson has been sighted working at Coast.

"You can't bring in enough people from out of town in any given month to support any studio," Cuniberti says, "but what's tough now is that a lot of our good clients are starting to build their own studios. It's a dangerous trend, because it's repeat clients that make or break it."

To this last problem, Arne Frager, owner of *The Plant*, has a potential answer: "Our reaction is if the artists are going to build their own studios, then we think the studios need to build their artists." Two years ago, Frager and partners launched their own label, Pop-Mafia, and more recently they started a management company, A&R Management, headed up by Leslie Gerard. "In the case of both the label and the management company," Frager says, "what we're doing is developing new artists, and both companies use the studios to that end."

Another Bay Area studio with a long, incredible history, *The Plant* (Sausalito) continues to be very active: Big hits this year that were recorded at the studio last year include Dave Matthews' *Before These Crowded Streets* and Kenny Wayne Shepard's *Blue On Black*. In the past few months, Sammy Hagar was in

mixing his next record for MCA with Toby Wright; Too Short mixed for Jive with producer Ant Banks; Vallejo recorded and mixed for TVT with producer/engineer Neil King; and Bijou Phillips (daughter of John Phillips) was in working on an Almo Sounds project with producer Jerry Harrison. At present, Plant regulars Metallica are in the studio, recording an album of covers for a Christmas release.

Studios A (64-input SSL 4064 G) and B (Neve 8068 with GML automation) were renovated within the past few



Laughing Tiger Studios, San Rafael

years, and now Frager is about to begin renovations on the Mix 1 room: "We're going to rebuild it to make it 5.1-capable," he says. "Andy Munroe is doing the design."

Of course the technology and facilities at any studio play a central role in its work, but studios have always been people-based businesses, attracting clients on the strength of relationships. This continues to be true, even though budgets and rates are far more of an issue now than they were 15 years ago. Artists are drawn to a particular studio because they find it conducive to creativity, and even though it's now a buyer's market, a studio is about much more than a room and a collection of gear. When it comes to places with personality and the all-important vibe, the San Francisco area has more than its share.

The handful of top-end studios in the region are complemented by a wide variety of mid-level rooms. And despite the rise of MDM-based home studios, there's also been a proliferation of lower-rate analog rooms, such as Division Hi-Fi and Tiny Telephone (see story on page 96). Although it's more of a scramble now for studios doing business here, the market remains deep and diverse. If you're in town for AES, check it out for yourself. ■

Associate editor Adam Beyda edits Mix's Coast to Coast section.

The World's First

# 24-Bit

## DAT Recorder

(No Hype Required)



DA-45HR  
The 24-bit Master  
\$2,149\*



DA-60MKII  
4-head Time Code Master  
\$6,999\*



DA-30MKII  
The Studio DAT Master  
\$1,399\*



DA-20MKII  
Project Studio DAT Master  
\$969\*



DA-302  
The Dual DAT Master  
\$1,869\*



DA-PI  
Portable DAT Recorder  
\$2,059\*



Now Available At Your TASCAM Dealer

With digital and analog I/O, word clock, and a menu driven environment, TASCAM's 24-bit DA-45HR DAT recorder is brilliantly designed to master from DAWs and other digital recording systems. Plus, its Standard mode provides complete backward compatibility with 16-bit DAT machines.

Make every mix a master work with the First Family of DAT. See the entire line of TASCAM professional DAT recorders at your dealer now.

# TASCAM.

Take advantage of our experience.

World Radio History #071 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

For the facts on the first family of DAT and the entire line of TASCAM professional audio products visit:

[www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)

or call TASCAM FaxBack at 800•827•2268.



TASCAM America, Inc. • 7733 Telegraph Rd.  
Norwalk, CA 90640 (323) 774-0303  
TASCAM Canada Ltd. • 5939 Wallace Street  
Mississauga, Ontario L4Z 1Z8 Canada (905) 890-8008  
TASCAM Mexico, S.A. de C.V. • Privada Corona #18  
Colonia del Carmen, Copacacapan, Mexico D.F. 04100 (5255) 458-1943

\* Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price (USD)

# MIX BUSINESS

M E M O R A N D U M

## Cash Speaks Louder Than Credit IT'S NO LONGER HIP TO BE IN DEBT

BY DAN DALEY

Most weekdays at noon, I flip the car radio over to Dave Ramsey's "The Money Game Show." It's a combination of hard-headed financial advice, folksy and humorous diatribes directed against the credit industry, some Southern-pious Biblical references to money, and a slew of hard-luck stories from callers who have found themselves in debt up to their ears and haven't a clue how they got there.

Ramsey's raconteurism is not solely targeted at the credit industry—"credit sharks," as he calls them, accompanied by a snippet of the *Jaws* theme—but also at a larger cultural phenomenon in America in which indebtedness is regarded by many as some sort of virtue. Ramsey can tell you whether to roll your 401(k) plan over, pay off the mortgage or how to deal with zealous creditors, and he does it in plain talk of the sort that callers in the direst straits can and do find comforting. (Picture Garrison Keillor with a green eyeshade and a calculator.) But his main contribution to society is his constant reminder that most debt is just plain dumb.

I haven't run a credit card balance in more than a decade, so I suppose I find some validation of my own fiscally conservative tendencies. But this is more than simply preaching to the converted. Consider this: Personal bankruptcies in the United States hit an all-time record 1.3 million-plus in 1997 and are expected to exceed that this year. The country's individual savings rate has dwindled to just above 3%. The stock market continues to ride on the back of mergers and acquisitions whose 11-digit values hit new highs every day, which is great for pumping up a company's stock but inevitably means layoffs down the road. This explains why polls show that job security is such a high source of concern for Americans, even at a time when unemployment is at record lows.

This data has relevance to our industry because the studio business is increasingly affected by the economic throes of the world at large. As personal and project studios continue to proliferate and move further and further up the technological food chain, those conventional studios near the top of the heap have had to scramble to stay there, generally by acquiring cutting-edge equipment that their competitors can't. Trouble is, many of those upscale studios can't afford it either. Some recent reorganization filings in Nashville and elsewhere underscore the reality of the situation. And even the most expensive items will eventually saturate a market, a surfeit that eventually drives rates down. Some, then, choose

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 120



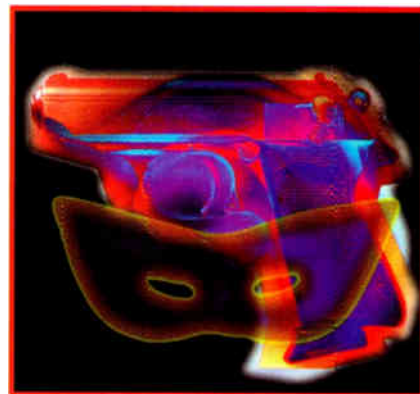
## Theft-Proof Your Studio

MAKING COMMON SENSE  
AND COMMON CARRIERS  
PART OF THE MIX

BY DAN DALEY

[Editor's Note: In the February issue, Dan Daley wrote about the "Mean Streets of Pro Audio," reporting on how a rash of recent burglaries woke up some studio owners to the fact that they are not immune to larger social forces. It generated quite a response from Mix readers. Here, Dan reiterates many of those tips on how to protect your facility and adds a section on insurance. We encourage studio owners to clip this article, circulate it among staff and post it on the bulletin board. You can never be too safe.]

All types of recording studios, from public to private, have become targets of thieves recently. "Shrinkage," as retailers euphemistically refer to theft, can



take many forms: clients nicking a microphone beneath a coat, late-night burglaries and some seemingly bold scams that have been surprisingly effective.

Last year, several New York area recording studios were the targets of a group of thieves who robbed at least three facilities of expensive microphones, with estimated losses between

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 122

# QUARTERLY

**“W**e’re not going to fail. We can’t fail.” Tom Misner is sitting in the cluttered front office of the London branch of what he has, since 1976, built into a global network of professional audio engineering schools with 24 locations. At the time of this interview, the School of Audio Engineering (SAE) Technical College had already established secure beachheads in London, Paris, Glasgow, Vienna, Stockholm, Milan, six cities in Germany, two each in the Netherlands and

BY DAN DALEY



one with an estimated 600-plus professional audio educational programs nationally. He is ready to bring a finely honed strategy, one that compares with the island-hopping campaigns of the Pacific, to bear on a populace that Misner is the first to acknowledge has mostly never heard of SAE. “Our competition knows who we are,” he says matter-of-factly. “It won’t be long before everyone else will, too.”

But the U.S. market is vast and complex, and not everyone is as sanguine about SAE’s ability to penetrate it. “He’s going to have to carve out a

## Pro Audio’s New Center of Competition

Switzerland, seven in Australia/New Zealand, and one each in Singapore and Malaysia.

Misner looks at the education business much the way a general might look at a campaign, liberally using strategic and military metaphors such as “battleship mentality” and “checkmate the opponent” as he describes his plans to expand his empire. Even as he speaks, he is absentmindedly moving a stiletto-shaped letter opener in and out of its case, much as a general might worry his cutlass in and out of its scabbard.

He may need a sword. Competition in the pro audio education market in the U.S. is about to heat up significantly. In addition to a full frontal assault by SAE, the world’s largest such institution, others are gearing up: Gary Platt, who worked at Full Sail for a decade in that school’s upper management, has announced plans to open Ex’pression Center for New Media, a multimedia educational facility backed by a reported \$15 million from a Dutch investor and situated in

Emeryville, Calif. (the same San Francisco Bay Area city that *Mix* calls home). And during the Summer NAMM Show in Nashville, it was announced that Full Sail would partner with massive MI and pro audio retail outlet chain MARS to host a version of the Full Sail curriculum at the store’s locations; 13 of a planned 22 sites are already open. It appears that 1998 will be the most active year so far in the brief history of formal pro audio education, with fundamental changes in this increasingly complex but increasingly lucrative market sector.

While SAE will open schools in Athens, Greece, and Seoul, Republic of Korea, this fall, what seems to animate Misner most these days is the impending debut of SAE’s first two U.S. locations—in New York City and Nashville—within the next six months. Like a field marshal who enjoys everyday skirmishes mainly as foreplay for the battle royale, Misner eagerly anticipates moving into the world’s largest audio production, post-production and consumption market,

market niche, just as everyone else has done,” observes Clyde Rolston, an assistant professor at Belmont University’s music industry program (Nashville), which charges approximately \$4,000 per semester. (SAE’s worldwide enrollment of 5,000 students pay an average of \$12,500 per semester for a growing array of full- and part-time programs that take from nine to 18 months to complete.) “For instance, what sets us apart is that [audio] engineering is one of four tracks students can choose. Our emphasis is on business and entrepreneurship. If you train an engineer, he’s ready to go out and work for someone else; we train them to go into business for themselves, and 90 percent of this business [in the U.S.] is self-employed.”

The reactions of existing schools to these developments seem to run along certain lines. For instance, private pro audio schools—those solely dependent on tuition for revenues—in major U.S. markets, including those in cities that SAE has targeted thus far, are in a decidedly “no-comment”

mood. None would speak on the record for this article. On the other hand, audio programs at state-sponsored schools were more amenable. "What all of this is going to do is force people who are seeking an education in this field to first become more edu-

cated about what it is they want to accomplish," observes Doug Mitchell, associate professor at MTSU's Recording Industry program in Murfreesboro, Tenn., where 1,200 students pay between \$2,600 and \$5,000 per semester (depending on their state of residence).

"Do they want a short, focused education in certain products or aspect of the business, or do they want a complete overview combined with a traditional liberal arts degree program? Or something in between? All of that's going to be available now, which it wasn't be-

## Biograph: Phil Dudderidge, Chairman of Focusrite Ltd.

Phil Dudderidge started his family in 1973, the same year he started his first pro audio ventures. Sipping wine in an Italian restaurant near Marble Arch in west London, on the day after his eldest son graduated from medical college, he ruminates that had things gone a little differently, most of his children—four of whom are musicians—might have turned into his customers. "Not that I'd have wanted it that way," he adds quickly.

While many of his cohorts went on to university after finishing secondary school in Watford (whose football team is owned by Sir Reginald Dwight, otherwise known as Elton John), Dudderidge went on the road. After working live sound with regional bands, he got an endorsement from UK live sound pioneer Charlie Watkins (founder of P.A. manufacturer WEM), which resulted in his mixing both FOH and monitors for Led Zeppelin's 1970 U.S. tour—28 cities in 30 days. After two literal brushes with death (rental truck brake and steering failures in the Rockies), he opted to get off the road and back to the UK. But a month in the U.S. had acquainted him with a new generation of P.A. systems that better matched the raw power that live rock shows were demanding; British guitar amp maker HiWatt wanted a piece of that action and hired Dudderidge to guide its entrance into the sound reinforcement market. His marketing plan was to use HiWatt's nascent (and ultimately inappropriate) technology as the P.A. at the legendary Implosion shows, which he mixed at London's Round House.

HiWatt's achievements never went far beyond string slingers, but Dudderidge's did. "The market was starting to get the sound systems it needed," he says. "Iron Butterfly played the Albert Hall with an American system, and Yes bought it, and then everyone wanted more power and better speakers. But all that was available then were either very expensive, custom-built consoles or cheap little mixers. Nothing in between."

So, Dudderidge and colleague Graham Blyth founded Soundcraft in 1973, pooling their technical and entrepreneurial talents to create the Series 1 console, which brought more sophisticated equalization and dynamics to live sound boards. (The console, introduced at the 1974 NAMM Show in Houston, originally had the more prosaic moniker "16 into 8." "It wasn't actually called the Series 1 until we came out with the Series 2," Dudderidge says.)



Soundcraft shared the market with just a few competitors, such as Allen & Heath, for much of the 1970s, though by the end of the decade competition was proliferating. But another advance in pro audio technology—the introduction of affordable 4-track recorders from Tascam and other manufacturers—diverted Soundcraft into the burgeoning business of mid-sized music recording consoles. The company did so well in this market that Blyth and Dudderidge (the latter somewhat reluctantly, he says) sold out to Harman International for a more-than-tidy sum in 1988. The deal included a non-compete clause, but when Rupert Neve called a month later to discuss Dudderidge coming aboard his foundering start-up, Focusrite, Harman considered the new but teetering Rupert Neve board so esoteric and expensive that it waived the restrictions on Dudderidge in that instance. "It was way overdesigned to ever be cost-effective," observes Dudderidge of the Focusrite console.

Because of Rupert Neve's willingness to customize each order with very specific options, as well as the onset of a brief but intense recession in the early 1990s that hobbled large capital investments, only two of the first console designs ever made it to their destinations: New York's Electric Lady and London's Master Rock studios. Both are still there. Another ten modified consoles were produced after Dudderidge joined the company, and the dozen desks came to comprise an Edsel-like fraternity whose owners remain as avid as the console is unique.

The Focusrite episode could have ended as a footnote in the annals of the industry except that Dudderidge realized that the basic circuit designs were exceptionally robust. What had been envisioned originally as a side business of signal processors and mic-pre's (the ISA Series) was renamed the Red Line, repackaged and repositioned as the company's main product line. That worked, and Focusrite subsequently produced the Blue Line of mastering products, the mid-market-oriented Green Line and, most recently, the Platinum Line, which, at under \$1,000, is aimed at the personal studio market.

The moral of this two-decade narrative is, in Dudderidge's words, "If you really love what it is you're doing, then you don't always do it for the right business reasons. Even with the best ideas, there are no sure things. Never underestimate the importance of luck." ■

BY DAN DALRY



# INTELLIGENT HARDWARE FOR YOUR SOFTWARE



Lexicon Studio is the next generation of

professional desktop production tools.

- Format Conversion • Digital Connectivity • System Acceleration •
- High-Quality Analog Conversion • Synchronization •
- Audio DSP • Expandable System •
- Signal Routing •



MAKE PROFESSIONAL CONNECTIONS

## lexicon

Heard In All The Right Places

3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441 Tel: 781/280-0300 Fax: 781/280-0490 Email: [info@lexicon.com](mailto:info@lexicon.com) Web: [www.lexicon.com](http://www.lexicon.com)

A Harman International Company  
CIRCLE #072 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1344

fore on this scale."

Mitchell says that SAE's arrival and the Full Sail/MARS joint venture are not causing his school to reconsider any of its approaches to education. "That's something we've been doing on a reg-

## Odds & Ends Take-Home Tax Tips

**Y**ou have 90 days till the end of 1998. That's 90 days to review your financial status in light of changes in the U.S. tax code that apply to this year. A few key ones to remember.

- **Self-Employed Health Insurance:** Congress increased the deduction for this category, enabling the self-employed (which is most of us) to deduct 45% of individual health insurance premiums without having to meet the itemized medical deduction of bills and charges in excess of 7.5% of adjusted gross income (AGI). Also, you still have time to open an eligible Medical Savings Account (MSA), which shelters money used for non-reimbursed expenses from taxes.
- **Car Deductions:** The IRS standard mileage rate for business use of a vehicle has been increased to \$0.315 cents per mile.
- **Business Equipment:** Self-employed individuals and small businesses can immediately write off up to

\$18,500 of the previous year's equipment purchases rather than having to depreciate their costs over a period of years.

- **Simple Retirement Plans:** Small businesses with up to 100 employees can establish a relatively new simplified type of retirement plan, called the Savings Incentive Match Plan for Employees (SIMPLE). The plan allows employees to earmark up to \$6,000 of their salary each year to an IRA or 401(k). Employers are also obligated to make contributions.
- Since many studios operate on a 30- to 90-day basis, this is a good time of year to review revenues and capital expenses and compare them. If it's been a good year so far, you might consider delaying some income past next January 1 to lessen this year's tax liability and/or accelerating capital purchases to offset income. Anything above the \$18,500 limit mentioned above has to be depreciated on a pro rata basis, usually over the course of five years. Check with your accountant for specifics.

BY DAN DALEY

ular basis because the industry and technology change so often that it forces us to do that anyway," he explains.

Don Puluse, dean of the Music Technology Division at Berklee College

**THIS  
is a  
PLUG-IN!**

**MANLEY LABORATORIES INC**  
13880 MAGNOLIA AVE  
CHINO, CA. 91710 USA  
<http://www.manleylabs.com>  
Phone (909) 627-4256  
FAX (909) 628-2482

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #576

**SOLID-STATE FOR CALCULATORS  
VACUUM TUBES FOR MUSIC**

CIRCLE #073 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# INTRODUCING THE WORLD'S FIRST PERSONAL DIGITAL MIXER: THE YAMAHA 01v.



Our new 01v digital mixer has everything you need for top quality recording and live sound. You get 24 inputs, 6 busses, 6 aux sends, direct outs, 12 mic preamps with phantom power, 34 parametric equalizers, 22 limiter/compressor/gates, two 32-bit effects processors, motorized faders, snapshot memory

of all mixer settings, optional 8-channel digital multi-track I/O and the pristine sonic performance of the Yamaha 02R. You even have the ability to link two 01v mixers for true 48 track mixdown. All for just \$1,999. With the new Yamaha 01v you don't have to have big bucks to make the big bucks.

**DIGITAL POWER TO THE PEOPLE**

## YAMAHA

For more information, please call 18001937 7171 ext. 676. © Yamaha Corporation of America.  
P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622 6600. [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com). [www.yamaha.co.jp/product/proaudio/](http://www.yamaha.co.jp/product/proaudio/)  
Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation.

**CIRCLE #074 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**  
World Radio History

of Music in Boston, where 400 students pay \$7,495 per semester for a four-year degree program, believes that such extended programs result in better learning foundations than shorter, focused courses. Berklee maintains a rep in Los Angeles and, over the years, has toyed with the idea of a second campus, on the West Coast, even to the point of conducting a feasibility study. However, Puluse concludes, "One of the attractions we have is that the Berklee campus experience is unique. [But] we can't ignore what's going on in the [audio education] industry at the moment, and we don't intend to."

Paul D. Lehrman, who has taught in the industry for more than a decade—most recently at the University of Massachusetts Lowell, where 150 students attend a four-year bachelor's degree program—also believes that the broader grounding that university settings offer are a key to future success for prospective engineers. "As someone once said about [university] programs, 'We don't teach hammer; we teach carpentry,'" he says. "Colleges and universities teach a larger range of fundamentals, including physics, math, acoustics, music theory and history, and electronics, as well as the record-

ing stuff. The fact that [private schools] are turning out product doesn't necessarily mean that the product is any good. I taught at a commercial program for two years, and of all the students who entered, maybe 20 percent had a possible career ahead of them. The entrance requirement was a valid check and that they be breathing on their own. What we're seeing happen here is the 'commodification' of education in our profession."

Tom Misner would readily agree with that statement, though not with the sentiment behind it. He unapologetically embraces the McDonald's analogy of "a consistent quality product available on a worldwide basis," with slight but significant accommodations to local tastes. Like former Office Depot founder and MARS president Mark Begelman, Misner sees no implicit problems with a chain approach to education. He is, in fact, somewhat mystified that U.S. schools have rarely gone beyond a single location and have never ventured outside the U.S. "I was convinced years ago that they would move into the European market, so that's where I concentrated, to close that market off to them," he says. "But as it turns out, I never really needed to checkmate them. The U.S. concept seems to be to build a school in one city and keep making it bigger, with the students adapting themselves to the school. Our concept is to go where the students are and adapt to them. Entertainment is a global business now, and I'm brand-building, which is a very American way of doing business."

SAE had thus far held off entering the U.S. market (Misner acknowledges that a site did exist in Los Angeles in the mid-1980s, but he says it was unauthorized and was shut down by SAE attorneys before it could open) mainly to build credibility, refine its curricula and teaching philosophies, and gather what Misner considers a critical strength in an increasingly globalized entertainment industry: the ability to adapt technology and techniques to local and regional requirements, something he maintains that U.S. schools were never compelled to do. This philosophy has, he says, contributed to a growth rate in staff and physical space of 100% in 1997 and an expected 40% more this year, plus ancillary revenues from textbooks (several of which Misner has written himself) and marketing items such as T-shirts and caps, all of which are prominently displayed in cases in the reception areas of the schools.

## # 1 Best Sound Clarity

by Guitar Player Magazine

*George Lo's*

**CABLES & PLUGS**

### Clean Clear Sound

It's just the  
Effect  
you've been looking for.



Now available prepacked or warehouse. **Give Us A Call**

(615) 868-6976 • [www.georgels.com](http://www.georgels.com) • P.O. Box 238 • Madison, TN 37116

CIRCLE #075 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Now Press Record.



## TUBE EQ

- Vacuum tube-based Parametric EQ
- Overlapping hi-mid and low-mid bands
- Sweeplable from 20Hz-20kHz
- Switchable high and low shelving filters
- The natural addition to your A R T all-tube signal path



## TUBE PAC

- Tube Preamp and
- Optical-Tube Compressor
- Award-winning design throughout
- Hand-selected vacuum tubes
- All-tube and optical circuitry is the essential ingredient for all your tracking and mastering needs

## Tracked with A R T... Fixed Before the Mix

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #370

Either separate or together, the Tube PAC and Tube EQ will revolutionize the way you record. You'll achieve warm gain, transparent dynamic control and smooth, musical equalization with A R T's award-winning tube and optical circuitry. Achieve the sound you've been dreaming of while leaving your mixer to do what it does best: mixing recorded tracks. A R T is **the** name in tube processing technology. Grab a Tube PAC and Tube EQ to find out why.

CIRCLE #076 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

A R T

215 Tremont Street, Rochester, NY 14608  
Vox: 716/436.2720, Fax: 716/436.3942, <http://www.artroch.com>

World Radio History

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

**SOUND IMAGE**

**ANTHONY DEMARIA LABS**

**WHEN JIMMY BUFFETT HAS TO COMPRESS HIS VOCALS, HE WANTS THE BEST TUBE COMP/LIMITER, SOUND IMAGE CHOSE THE ADL STEREO TUBE COMP/LIMITER 1500.**

**ON THE ROAD, IN THE STUDIO, OR ON A HOT TROPICAL ISLAND, JIMMY IS ALWAYS CLOSE TO HIS ADL 1500's**

**TO JIMMY BUFFETT, THANKS FOR CHOOSING ADL.**

PHOTO TAKEN BY LYDIA DEMARIA

SALES • SERVICE: (914) 256-0032 • FAX: (818) 340-4331 • Email: ADL-TUBE.com

CIRCLE #077 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

***In Your Dream...*** you're producing a session while reclining leisurely on a stack of goose-down pillows, surrounded by agreeable musicians with golden, perfectly-tuned instruments and super models who feed you fresh tropical fruits, fan you with palm fronds and massage your feet...and any piece of professional audio or midi equipment you could possibly desire can be rented day or night, and delivered to almost anywhere in the world and in perfect working condition...

Oh, did we mention we're nice people, too, sensitive to your tight budgets and deadlines? Call us on it. You'll think you'd died and gone to heaven.

**Dreamhire**  
PRO-AUDIO RENTALS

New York City: (212)-691-5544 / (800)-234-7536 Nashville: 615-321-5544 / (888)-321-5544 London: 011-44-181-451-5544

CIRCLE #078 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

"Every action we take is planned several moves ahead, like in chess," he says.

SAE's global position provides what Misner calls tremendous credibility in a world where content creation crosses national boundaries. All of his campuses have accreditation from national collegiate bodies, Misner says, as well as a policy that stipulates learning in English, the lingua franca of the global entertainment industry. Accreditation from vocational school oversight boards in New York and Nashville is pending. (New York State changed its regulations regarding certification at the beginning of the year, which has delayed what would have been the first SAE site in the U.S. till 1999. In Nashville, SAE has made arrangements to take over the building now occupied by BMG labels RCA and Arista when they move to new offices later in 1998.)

However, SAE also has created accreditation alliances with institutions such as the UK's Middlesex University, which accepts credits earned by SAE graduates toward SAE's B.A. program for continuing education into its own technical programs. In addition, Ramapo College in New Jersey will accredit up to 66 of the necessary 128 courses for a full degree to SAE enrollees. Students, once enrolled in any SAE facility, can also attend any other campus anywhere in the world, allowing the equivalent of overseas study.

Perhaps the biggest coup SAE has scored in recent months—and one that puts it in the direct line of fire with some other U.S. schools—is an arrangement with Disney Entertainment's Arts Academy in Orlando (Full Sail's back yard) to be one of six approved training centers for Disney's world entertainment operations and the sole approved vendor for technical training. Berklee College of Music has been named as the music training program supplier. SAE will incorporate all technology platforms used by Disney worldwide at theme parks and special events. "If Disney is doing a stage show in China and needs 15 technical people, we'll be ready with people trained on exactly that equipment from our school in Singapore, all of whom can work in Chinese and English," says Misner.

#### MARS AND EX'PRESSION

Announced at the NAMM Show the week of July 6, superstore retail chain MARS, founded by Office Depot whiz Mark Begelman (himself a rock guitarist), is joint venturing with Full Sail, the largest single private pro audio and

media school in the U.S. Both companies are based in Florida, and MARS's planned 22 national locations will offer Full Sail courses as part of their service package, along with rehearsal space, music lessons and equipment repair. The first location to offer classes taught by Full Sail staffers (a fee structure had not yet been established at press time; the 1,500 or so attendees at Full Sail's Orlando campus pay approximately \$23,000 annually for an accredited A.S. degree) is the recently opened MARS Nashville store, where a John Storyk-designed studio will also serve as a classroom. MARS has also enlisted engineer Eddie Kramer to serve on its advisory board. According to MARS's Nashville Learning Center director, Lee Garner, initial courses will be geared to basic recording techniques and simple technology. "This is a songwriting market down here, and you've got people who are intimidated by 4-track decks," he says. "So we're gearing the educational program to the market. We're not pushing anyone off the deep end. This is also going to promote people going on to Full Sail for more extensive degree courses."

Gary Platt left Full Sail at the end of 1996 in what he characterizes as an acrimonious parting—which includes a lawsuit—after a decade with the school as its senior vice president and director of education. Platt says he was instrumental in creating the educational model there, one that he also says his new venture, Ex'pression Center for New Media, will improve upon. "The big difference is more hands-on time on equipment and a limited class size," he explains, noting that the school will have a maximum enrollment of slightly over 700 and a maximum class size of 30. Students will pay \$25,700 for the 14-month audio engineering course and \$27,700 for a "digital visual media" course. Platt says his is the only one of the new facilities opening in California, and he cites the state's recently enacted Maxine Waters Act, which mandates that vocational and training facilities prove a minimum 85% paid placement of graduates in their fields. "These are the toughest requirements of any state," he says. "And there's only one way to comply with that law: smaller classes with more focused training to produce a better graduate."

Ex'pression, scheduled to open January 4, 1999, and backed by \$15 million from Dutch investor Eckart Wintzen, also stresses both a total-immersion approach to learning—not un-

**Call or Fax for  
FREE  
CATALOG!**  
*Inquire about  
products not listed.*

**USA  
1-800-331-3191**  
**NYC Area:  
516-678-4414**  
**Fax: 516-678-8959**

**BASF**

**We Carry A Complete Line Of BASF Recording Media**  
Shipped From Stock • Priced Right • Immediate Delivery

**B Burlington A/V Recording Media, Inc.**  
106 Mott Street • Oceanside, New York 11572

Visit our Website: <http://www.burlington-av.com> • E-mail: [sales@burlington-av.com](mailto:sales@burlington-av.com)

CIRCLE #079 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

5...ENB SOUND STUDIOS

**RUSS  
BERGER  
DESIGN  
GROUP  
INC.**

4006  
BELTLINE  
SUITE 160  
DALLAS  
TEXAS  
75244  
972/661-5222  
FAX  
972/934-3935

[www.rbdg.com](http://www.rbdg.com)

- RECORDING AND BROADCAST FACILITY DESIGN AND PLANNING
- ARCHITECTURE/INTERIORS FOR ACOUSTICAL SPACES
- NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL
- ROOM ACOUSTICS AND SOUND ISOLATION

CIRCLE #080 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

like that of language school Berlitz—and its high-technology platforms, including a new Studer D950 digital console and Storyk's daisy-petal studio design, which places six independent control rooms around a single recording space. What Platt doesn't see, though, is any particular synchronicity between all of the current activity in the educational market. "I simply saw a need for a model like this one on the West Coast," he says.

Expect an interesting time the next few years as one of the last remnants of professional audio's cottage-industry roots is transformed by well-capitalized giants into a commodity. Just as recording studios could not resist the juggernaut of personal recording technology, it's reasonable to expect that the educational market will be similarly affected. And just as smaller studios had to learn new tricks, discover unserved markets and put service on a par with

technology, the educational establishment will likely have to follow suit. The arrival of large overseas companies and joint ventures does not necessarily sound a death knell for small schools—more like an alarm clock.

And these broad-based changes signal a heads-up for prospective students, too. As they shop around an emporium filled with ever more dazzling choices, they would do well to first learn a little Latin: *caveat emptor*. ■

—FROM PAGE 110, *CASH LOUDER THAN CREDIT*  
to move on to the next glamorous item. But the balancing act of leases and loans is generating a palpable stress out on the street. I'm running into studio owners who dread the AES show because there'll be yet another six-figure must-have on the floor that they're going to have to buy to stay competitive.

But I'm also running into a lot more people—many more each year—who have made the decision to put off those purchases until they can

pay for most or all of them in cash. They are tired of leveraging themselves to the brink of a career. They cold-turkey the addiction to tech and instead concentrate on emphasizing other aspects of business, like advertising or client service. They save up, just like we did as kids, for the next toy they want to buy. And they sleep a lot better at night, too. Just like kids.

Credit has its place in business, and no business should be without emergency reserves in the form of pre-approved lines of credit. But

thought should also be given to building up cash reserves, for both contingencies and major capital purchases. Even though we know in our hearts that studios should not be defined merely by their equipment, still, within our own little culture, we unthinkingly denote studios as "a Neve room" or "an SSL room." It's second nature to us. But let the phrase "paid-off room" roll around on your tongue for a while. Think about it. I'd rather get a letter from you than hear you talking to Dave Ramsey. ■

AEROSMITH • RITCHIE BLACKMORE • TULKU • THE MUSTARD SEEDS

# MASTER your MUSIC to the HIGHEST LEVEL

CDR CLONES  
AS LOW AS \$5.  
NEXT DAY!



We're Quadim Mastering. We have top engineers using world-class gear in some of the most comfortable, true-sounding studios around. We offer a fresh approach, attention to detail, amazing service, and a reputation for producing award-winning mastering. So come on by, or send us a tune and hear for yourself what we can do.

Call us at 818-706-8843 • Fax 818-706-8426

Free pick-up and delivery in the Los Angeles, Hollywood, Santa Monica and Valley areas.

CHICAGO • BLACK N' BLUE • TALAS

STUART SMITH • KAI • PATTI AUSTIN

CARMINE APPICE • ZACK WYLDE • SHAWN COLVIN • PURE SUGAR

CIRCLE #081 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History



# Down by the Bitstream

Mention Oregon and most people visualize rugged Pacific coastline, whitewater streams, mountains and big trees. Yes, we do have timber (and spotted owls), but Oregon also has a "forest of silicon", where companies design everything from A to P... that's audio to Pentiums™.

Since 1984 Audio Precision has designed and manufactured advanced audio test equipment in Beaverton, Oregon. Our first product, the System One is now known as the recognized standard for audio testing, with many thousands in use worldwide.

System Two furthers this audio testing tradition with new features designed for testing the digital audio pulse stream, as well as higher audio performance specifications overall:

## System Two

- Complete AES digital interface pulse stream measurements to AES3 spec
- Read and test AES interface control & status information
- Measurements of embedded audio
- Analog THD+N  $\leq 0.0004\%$  (-108 dB)
- Analog Analyzer residual noise  $\leq 1.0 \mu\text{V}$  (-118 dBu)
- Digital analyzer noise  $\leq -140$  dBFS wideband  
 $\leq -150$  dBFS narrowband
- Digital analyzer residual THD+N  $\leq -130$  dBFS
- FFT analyzer residual -140 dB

System Two... the New standard for Audio Testing. For further information and a demonstration contact any of our worldwide representatives.



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #444

**Audio  
precision**

Audio Precision  
PO Box 2209  
Beaverton, Oregon 97075-3070  
Tel: (503) 627-0832 FAX: (503) 641-8906  
US Toll Free: 1-800-231-7350

INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTORS: Australia: IRT Electronics Pty. Ltd., Tel: 2 439 3744 Austria: ELSINCO GmbH, Tel: (0) 815 8430 Belgium: Trips Europe nv, Tel: 03 237 4966 Brazil: INTER-AVE LDBA, Tel: (11) 355 5351 Bulgaria: ELSINCO Rep. Office Sofia, Tel: (2) 858 12 45 Canada: GERRAUDIO, Distribution, Tel: (416) 896 1222 Czech Republic: ELSINCO Praha spol. s r.o., Tel: (2) 49 66 89 Denmark: non Elektronik apS, Tel: 86 22 22 11 Finland: ELSINCO Oy, Tel: 09 313 311 France: TEST Mesures, Tel: (1) 45 89 66 41 Germany: RLV GmbH & Co. KG, Tel: 221 708150 Greece: KEM Electronics Ltd., Tel: 1 67 485 145 Hungary: ELSINCO Budapest KFT, Tel: 238 2383 India: ELSINCO India Pvt. Ltd., Tel: 222 2222 Italy: Audio Link s.r.l., Tel: 521 6527 Japan: TOYO Corporation, Tel: 3 (5688) 6800 Korea: B&P International Co., Ltd., Tel: 2 255 2552 Malaysia: Test Measurement & Engineering Sdn. (S. 409), Tel: 734 1017 Mexico: Measurement & Engineering Sdn. (Penang), Tel: 4 6422068 Netherlands: Heynen B.V., Tel: 465 496 41 New Zealand: ELSINCO New Zealand, Tel: 7 3414 New York: ELSINCO, Tel: 516 461 1000 Poland: ELSINCO, Tel: 22 622 22 22 Portugal: Acutron Electroacustica LDA, Tel: 1 9414087 9420862 Singapore: Test Measurement & Engineering Sdn. (Singapore), Tel: 477 7221 Slovenia: ELSINCO Slovenska Republika, Tel: (7) 784 165 South Africa: ELSINCO, Tel: 21 422 22 22 Spain: Telco Electronics S.A., Tel: 1 531-7101 Sweden: TFS Tel & Ton Systems AB, Tel: 31 52 51 50 Switzerland: Dr. W.A. Günther AG, Tel: 052 20 20 20 Taiwan: R.O.C., Double A, Tel: 2-992 Thailand: ELSINCO, Tel: 477-4315 United Kingdom: Thurby Thandar Instrument Co., Tel: (1430) 43435 USA: ELSINCO, Tel: (503) 627-0832

—FROM PAGE 110, THEFT-PROOFING

\$40,000 and \$60,000. (See Mix, February 1998.) In each case, the m.o. appeared to be similar—a studio would get an inquiry about the facility and a visit was arranged. The studio owner or manager would, naturally, show off all of the studio's wares, including its microphone collection. A second visit was then arranged in which two or three people came in. While the studio manager was in some way distracted by one of the

prospective "clients," another grabbed valuable microphones, the type of equipment that can most easily be snatched, hidden and spirited out under a coat or in a bag. One studio owner recalls how new "clients" showed up to see the studio and told him they would return with a deposit. When they said they forgot their cash, he directed them to a nearby ATM and went into his office to write a receipt. "I was waiting and waiting and thinking to myself it can't take anyone this long to get

## The Key to a Heart Might Cost a Little More

BY DAN DALEY

A call came in from a studio owner in Chicago. He had purchased a fairly pricey piece of gear and had been trying to access all of its features when he found one that wouldn't budge. He called the authorized dealer from whom he had made the purchase, who was just as mystified. The dealer, in turn, contacted the manufacturer. When he called the studio owner back with the resolution, it didn't make either of them happy: Accessing this particular bit of software—features that were resident in the equipment's programming—would cost hundreds more, in essence an access fee in addition to the cost of the original system. "It was like buying a car and finding out you had to purchase another key to get into the trunk," he says.

The problem in this instance was not sneaky fine print. It was simply a communications glitch, one that is happening more and more frequently between manufacturer and dealer, dealer and sales staff, sales staff and customer as the industry gets bigger. As the professional audio industry becomes increasingly linked to the developments of the computer industry, this business will begin seeing a lot of product manufacturing strategies common in the computer industry when it comes to software-based products.

"Intellectual property simply isn't free, but a lot of people have gotten used to the idea that it is," says Ed Simeone, managing director of TC Electronic, whose TC M5000 was the center of this particular mini-maelstrom, one he says is rare because of TC's dealer education efforts. In this instance, the software in question was the MD2 multi-band digital mastering dynamics package. While the software is resident on the M5000's processor, accessing it requires a license of \$818 above the unit's basic cost for the first of up to four "engines" that each M5000 can be configured to hold; additional licenses to ac-

cess the MD2 software cost half that amount each. The fact that the MD2 is optional is plainly spelled out in the M5000's marketing brochure, and license fees are also readily available to both customers and dealers. At the same time, adds Simeone, TC Electronic has made all of its other software upgrades free via its Internet site ([www.tc-electronic.com](http://www.tc-electronic.com)) and has "since day one," he emphasizes.

**IN  
THE AGE OF  
CONTENT,  
SOFTWARE  
ISN'T ALWAYS  
FREE**

A number of factors determine which software and upgrades companies will make available free and which they will charge for.

In this case, according to Simeone, TC Electronic had itself bought a license for the concept of the MD2 from a German software developer and bore the cost to write the interface algorithm. "We have 37 research and development engineers on staff, and it took six months to write the code on this," he says. "On one hand, you want to provide as much functionality as you can to users at the best price possible. But on the other hand, you also have to understand that software costs money, even if it's just the concept you're dealing with. We're living in a time when things like shareware and free basic system upgrades are so common and people have

gotten used to the idea that software is always free. It's something companies have to be careful about in deciding which software to put into a system and how to provide access to it."

It's a perceptual problem for both customers and manufacturers. Historically, manufacturing decisions have been made not to load software other than basic programs, allowing modifications via plug-in cards or other platforms, notes Bob Reardon, director of product management for desktop systems at Lexicon. "In some instances, it definitely makes economic sense to load algorithms for future use into a product, then sell the software off the Internet instead of having the expense of a card," he says. "But it creates a perceptual problem for the end user. They could easily feel as though they're paying for something they're not getting, or paying extra for it. And as software becomes more of the basis of this business, companies can become especially vulnerable to this problem."

We tend to live in an either-or world—you're either renting/leasing a product or buying it outright, whether it's a signal processor, a video or a car. But the notion of a hybrid concept will become more common in years to come. Divx was unveiled this summer, allowing consumers to buy DVD discs, but most viewings will be on a pay-per-view basis monitored via a modem in a specially configured DVD player. End-users purchase the platform but not the content. (And don't think that record labels and song publishers aren't salivating over the prospect of applying that concept to music CDs.) So read product brochures carefully before buying. With the amount of technology on the shelf today, it's going to be less and less reasonable to expect every sales person to know every nuance of a box or a system, especially at the lower price points. There are enough surprises in this business already. ■

# DSP•FX Virtual Pack

Includes Eight Stereo Plug-in Effects

- Reverb
- Multiband Parametric EQ
- Multi-tap Delay
- Multi-Element Chorus
- Analog Tape Flange
- Pitch-Shift
- Auto Pan
- Tremolo



- Intuitive graphic user interface
- All effects parameters controllable in real time via MIDI
- True 32-bit floating-point architecture yields precision sound at all dynamic levels
- Ultra efficient CPU usage
- Operates in stand-alone mode or within any DirectX-compatible digital audio recording application, including Acid™, Cakewalk™, Cool Edit Pro™, Cubase VST™, Logic Audio™, SAW32 Plus™, SAW32™, Sound Forge™, and Wavelab™

## Eight Great Plug-ins: \$299<sup>MSRP</sup> (How Suite It Is....)

P.O. Box 4189

Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189

Voice: 805-566-7777

Fax: 805-566-7771

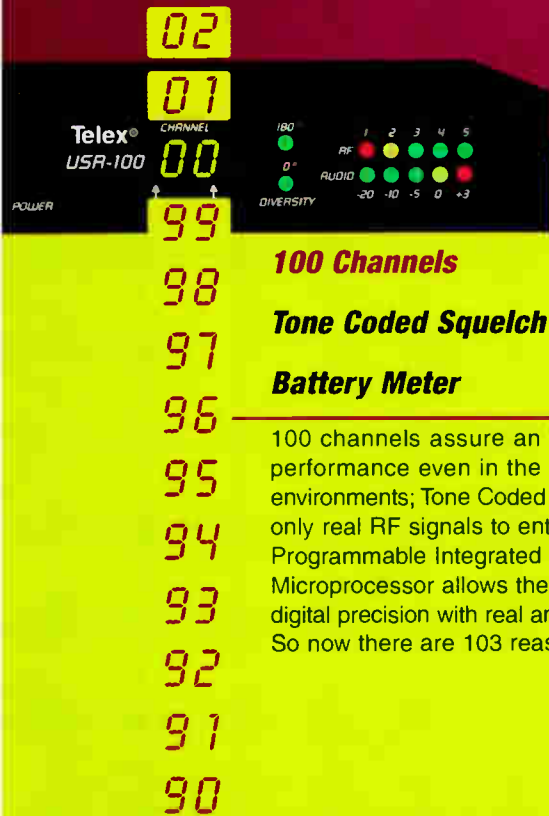
E-mail: info@event1.com

Web: www.event1.com



# There are 100 reasons to buy the USR 100.

But the best one is that it's Telex.



## 100 Channels

## Tone Coded Squelch

## Battery Meter

100 channels assure an interference-free performance even in the harshest RF environments; Tone Coded Squelch allows only real RF signals to enter the receiver; Programmable Integrated Circuit (PIC) Microprocessor allows the marriage of digital precision with real analog sound. So now there are 103 reasons.

The full-featured handheld microphone transmitter features 100 tunable channels, selectable hi/low power output, and battery meter displays battery level at the push of a button. And now we're up to 106 reasons to buy the USR 100.

# USR 100

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1076

Just like the handheld, the compact, rugged belt pack features 100 tunable channels, selectable hi/low power output and a four segment battery level indicator. It also has single switch silent operation. We're still climbing at 110 reasons, and running out of room. So for all the other reasons, call Telex today. 1-612-887-5550, or visit our web site at [www.telex.com](http://www.telex.com).

cash from a machine," he recalls. "I walked through the studio, and that's when I noticed that some mics"—an AKG 414 TL-2, a Sennheiser 421 and an EV RE20—"that were set up on stands were missing." And never seen again.

There are no foolproof ways to protect a facility. Police will tell you that a determined thief will get lucky sooner or later. But they'll also tell you that many burglaries are crimes of opportunity and that thieves, like water, will look for the paths of least resistance in choosing victims. Any preventive steps that a facility takes render it that much less vulnerable.

## WALK ON THE WILD SIDE

The first step is a walk-through of the studio and its grounds in search of weak points. Security specialists suggest two perspectives: from the inside out and from the outside in. Walk the interior perimeter of the facility, checking window and door locks and any possible entrance points. (You'd be surprised by what could be an entrance: This writer remembers his Manhattan facility had absorptive panels and diffusers covering the front windows of a Manhattan loft—windows that were often forgotten.) Older buildings may have transoms over entry doors that get overlooked, as well as fire escapes. Large-paned glass windows are easily removed with cutters and suction cups and are more vulnerable than multiple-paned windows with checkerboard frames. The larger the points of entry, the larger the pieces of gear that can be removed.

Next, check the facility from the outside, looking at the same points of entry. And check the facility from a perp's perspective: Does shrubbery afford cover to a thief or mugger? Are common entryways well-lit? Does the intercom work properly? Is there a way to see who's at the door before you open it?

If there are weak spots, plug 'em. And strongly consider an alarm system. It's worth the money and can result in lower insurance premiums (see below). Longer-range, more comprehensive approaches to security include:

- **Staff Awareness and Training.** Regard studio security as one more everyday part of staff operations, just like session setups and keeping the coffee fresh. Small signs around the facility reading "Security Is Everyone's Job" seem trite but really do help keep awareness levels up. There should be set guidelines established on showing studio rooms and equipment closets to strangers; for instance, no one should do

Wireless Microphone System

PIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc.  
©1998 Telex Communications, Inc.

# Telex®

World Radio History

CIRCLE #084 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Ghost gets you closer to the music



When it comes to music recording, sound quality is everything. So perhaps it's no surprise that most of the world's top studios insist on analog technology when it comes to mixing consoles.

Now, thanks to Ghost, you can too.

With a pure, sweet analog signal path, Ghost is a flexible, instant access, 8-bus console that's ready to work whenever you are. And despite its 'project studio' price tag, Ghost is packed with 'big studio' features like ultra-quiet mic preamps, classic 'British' EQ, external machine control and advanced mute automation.

So get closer to your music. Get close to a Ghost.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1251

[www.soundcraft.com](http://www.soundcraft.com)

# Ghost

Soundcraft +44 (0)1707 665000  
Soundcraft US 1-615-360-0471

 Soundcraft

H A Harman International Company

World Radio History

CIRCLE 4085 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

so alone, and using equipment lists to convey the information necessary without showing the exact location of microphones and other gear is recommended. Also, count your mics and other small components after all sessions—even on dates for regular clients—so that it becomes a routine part of operations. All too often thefts are not noticed till several days later, making recovery (and insurance claims) harder.

- The Public Interface. Recording studios are public places, and balancing the need to display the facility and still maintain security is difficult. But it's not

unreasonable to ask for references as part of routine credit checks and for home and work phone numbers from clients. It makes sense to minimize the number of people who pass through the studio for other reasons, so create a list of approved vendors who cater to the studio and limit the studio's collection of takeout menus to restaurants that will call before the delivery person arrives, possibly using a code word. Do the same with rental companies, piano tuners and itinerant techs. Inform clients—in writing, preferably—that any visitors or deliveries they expect have to be cleared with the studio first.

- Inventory Records and Equipment Labeling. Keep a list of every piece of equipment in the studio. A computer is invaluable for this, and there are several off-the-shelf database software programs that can make this job much easier. Lists should contain the gear's make and model, serial numbers, where and when purchased, and price. Keep the lists updated as inventory changes. Mark every piece with some sort of indelible identifier, such as with an engraving tool, and mark it both inside and out. Take advantage of other technological help. For instance, Tascam's DA-88 allows you to insert your name into the system memory; that's how a major L.A. rental company got its DA-88s back after they were stolen.

- Communication. If your studio is hit, make sure that other studios in your community know about it. Keep fax numbers and e-mail addresses of other local studios on hand and notify them immediately. If there is a strong professional organization in your city, such as SPARS or a regional association of studios, you should not only notify them of any crimes but also try to get them involved in raising awareness and implementing preventive measures.

- Know Thy Neighbor. All of the above also apply to personal, private and project studios. If located in a multiple-dwelling building, know your neighbors. This isn't a bad idea for a number of reasons, including heading off noise problems before they start. But in cities like New York and Los Angeles, apartments change hands often, so be aware of who's next door, above and below. Also, downplay the presence of a studio on your residential premises. It might seem more business-like to hang a sign out, but that calls a lot of needless attention to your activities.

#### INSURANCE

One of the least understood aspects of studio ownership is insurance. There are many components to a good business insurance policy, including liability coverage, but for this article, the focus is how best to protect a studio against a loss if a theft should occur. According to Joe Montarello, a principal in Capital Region Insurance Co. in Albany, N.Y., which has specialized in insuring recording studios for nearly two years, many if not most studios are significantly underinsured, particularly in terms of replacement value of equipment. "I hate to say it, but many studios I encounter are insured like a hardware store," says

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 130

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #306

# MOVE UP TO UPTOWN

Like many studio owners with great sounding analog consoles, you may be faced with the decision of converting your console and studio to the new digital formats. Why not upgrade your *existing* console with Uptown Moving Fader Automation? Our automation systems are easy to use and very affordable!

Convenient financing and a low, 2% down payment allow you to turn your analog board into a state-of-the-art mixer that can compete with the best for that mix business you may now be losing. Plus, by upgrading your console you won't need to rewire your studio for digital, or spend thousands in outboard gear to soften the sound you often get with a digital console!

Join the hundreds of satisfied Uptown studios and **MOVE UP TO UPTOWN.** Call 800-343-3237 for a free Uptown demo disk.



- Nightingale
- Waves Sound Recording Studio
- LA Studios
- Soundtrack NY
- Embassy Recording
- Sound Trax Studios
- Sharpe Sound Studios
- Javelina Studios
- Dockside Studios
- The Family Channel Studios
- Paradise Studios
- Phase Two Recording Studios
- Hilltop Studio
- Mindscape Studios
- Foxfire Recording
- Battery Studios

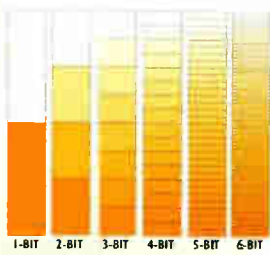


9017-C Mendenhall Ct.  
Columbia, MD 21045  
410-381-7970  
fax 410-381-5025  
www.faders.com  
e-mail: sales@faders.com  
In Canada contact: Sascom Marketing at 905-469-8080

CIRCLE #086 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# It's Not Science Fiction. It's Reality.



Every bit you add doubles the resolution of a digital recorder. Compared to 16-bit formats, ADAT Type II's non-compressed, linear 20-bit recording offers a wider dynamic range, less quantization distortion at low levels, more headroom and even lower noise. Result: detailed, full-spectrum audio fidelity that far exceeds the quality of any analog recorder.



Don't get fooled by the science fiction of some "24-bit" recording systems. Just read the fine print: the state-of-the-art ADAT Type II recorders offer audio specs that rival any 24-bit system, without resorting to tricks like data compression or track sharing.

While the rest of the world is trying to figure out the final frontier of recording formats, you need to make a decision. What's the best choice today that will keep you ahead of the game tomorrow?

The answer: ADAT Type II. It's the next generation of Alesis' award-winning digital audio technology that combines the proven power of ADAT with the astonishing fidelity of true 20-bit linear recording.

With the new XT20™, you get a serious improvement on the world standard for professional recording. The new LX20™ is the most affordable ADAT ever made. Both provide all the real-world qualities that made ADAT the most popular professional recording format: modular design, efficient tape-based media and complete compatibility with over 110,000 ADATs around the world. Plus, as the only modular digital multitracks that write 20 bits to each track of tape, the new ADAT Type II recorders offer audio quality that's miles ahead of any 16-bit system, period. And with the introduction of the ADAT-PCR™ interface card, you get the advantages of nonlinear editing on your Mac® or Windows® computer seamlessly integrated with ADAT format recording.

Most importantly, the intuitive ease-of-use, comprehensive features and incredible affordability of the ADAT Type II systems put no limits on your creativity. Because, after all, the final frontier is really your imagination.

## adat TYPE II

There are over 110,000 ADATs in use today, and the new ADAT Type II recorders are compatible with all of them. The XT20 and LX20 will work with your 16-bit ADAT tapes, and you can combine the Type II recorders in a system with any model of older ADAT.



If you think tape isn't as advanced as other removable recording media, think again. You'd need more than 30 Zip® disks to equal the 3.4 gigabyte storage capacity of just one inexpensive ADAT tape.

For more information on ADAT Type II, the XT20, the LX20 and the PCR, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer. Or call 800-5-ALESIS to order the ADAT Type II Systems video and brochure (\$4.95 for shipping and handling).

® Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks, XT20, LX20 and PCR are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computers. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft. Zip is a trademark of Iomega.

Alesis Corporation

CIRCLE #087 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com

# ALESIS

## The Rock Ritzes

### Hotels That Know What You Need

BY DAN DALEY

As the recording industry becomes more global and mobile, engineers and producers often find themselves on the road as much as musicians. But nothing interrupts a vibe worse than a cinderblock hotel/motel room overlooking a weed-strewn lot near the interstate. To avoid this problem, choose your location as carefully as you pick your outboard gear.

Hotels that cater to the music industry preceded theme clubs like The Hard Rock Cafe and House of Blues. And fortunately, the tourist class still hasn't caught on to most of them. There were a few back in the 1970s and '80s—when the Hyatt House was routinely referred to as the Riot House (soaring 40-story atriums perfect for science experiments)—that learned to handle the obstreperous tumult of rock 'n' roll.

But contemporary rock hostels have changed with the times, and very little of their eclectic decor is bolted to the floor anymore.

Here are a few that have learned what those in this business want in a hotel.

Characteristics: tendency toward medium-cool decor, center-of-town location near studios, access to all-night food and drink, mini-bars and knowledgeable concierges.

In Los Angeles, Le Montrose (800/776-0666) is close to the Disneyfied Sunset Strip. Most rooms are suites, many with gas fireplaces and balconies (though no great views). A favorite of urban and rap artists, as well as rockers, it's also a refuge for recovering rhinoplasty patients. Very discreet. No bar.

The Sofitel Ma Maison (800/221-4542, [www.hotelweb.com](http://www.hotelweb.com)) on La Cienega across from the Beverly Center Mall offers small but beautifully appointed rooms. Rear-facing upper floors have the best view of the Hollywood Hills. Great bar. Great mall. Has special rates for certain record labels.

The Mondrian (800/525-8029) in Los Angeles is one of former Studio 54 impresario Ian Schrager's properties—along with the Paramount (800/225-7474) in New York and

The Delano (800/555-5001) in Miami's South Beach—which tells you most of what you need to know right there. The Mondrian is *très cool* to the point of ice. The Sky Bar is the big attraction for profiling. Get there before 6 p.m. and don't leave: If you're not staying at the hotel, snarling Armani guard dogs make sure entry is almost impossible after that unless you're famous, in which case they lick your hand.

New York's Paramount is a lean, mid-budget hip hotel, black-on-black, close to Times Square and major label offices and studios. But the rooms are small. More upscale and still Midtown is the Rihga Royale (212/307-5000), an all-suite five-star property. The SoHo Grand is up there in class, too, but it's downtown, which has better shopping.

Miami's South Beach is hotel heaven, assuming you like pastels and noise. The Marlin (800/688-7678) is Island Records' founder Chris Blackwell's place, and it also houses South Beach Studios. The aforementioned The Delano also works. The Clevelander is MTV central—avoid.

In Nashville, most opt for either the Loews Vanderbilt Plaza (800/235-6397, [www.loews.com](http://www.loews.com)) or the Holiday Inn (615/327-4707), both on West End Avenue. Both have seen plenty of music business-types and have learned to anticipate their particular needs to some degree, though expect to dodge parents with cameras at homecomings. A better bet is Spence Manor (615/259-4400, [spencemanor@juno.com](mailto:spencemanor@juno.com)), which back in the '70s was the rock 'n' roll hotel of the town, along with Close Quarters. The latter is now a trendy restaurant, but the Spence, which went co-op in the '80s, has about 40 units that songwriter-turned-concierge Bobby John Henry uses as hotel rooms. All suites, right on Music Row, keypad entry, themed rooms (ask for the Elvis Suite).

Rates vary and most have specials, as well as inside deals with labels and travel agents who specialize in the industry. Check with the label's travel department or ask around for a plugged-in travel agent. E-mail me ([danwriter@aol.com](mailto:danwriter@aol.com)) with your favorites. ■





PROD. NO.  
SCENE  
TAKE  
ROLL

# are you ready for this?

New delivery channels, including DVD, satellite, cable, digital TV and the internet, are providing an explosive increase in the number of routes available to deliver material to an ever-more enlightened audience, demanding complex levels of audio format.

This in turn has created a requirement for powerful audio tools capable of generating and controlling these significantly more complex formats, effortlessly combining and distributing the increase in the numbers of audio channels.

Manual operation is no longer an option.

Are you ready for this?

People who work with Soundtracs DPC-II Digital Production Consoles are.

They're assured of 160 automated channels with comprehensive digital audio processing, controlled by an intuitive worksurface.

They're also dubbing in all current and known future mix formats in 24 bit and feeling secure with the knowledge that 'future proof' 96kHz resolution and 7.1 operation is built in.

And they're saving time by opening up creative possibilities with each new project they produce.

For a full colour prospectus, or better still book a personal demonstration simply call Soundtracs.

POST PRODUCTION

MUSIC RECORDING

FILM SOUNDTRACK

## the new DPC-II

- 160 Digital Channels
- Worksurfaces from 16 to 96 motorised faders
- 24 bit Conversion
- 96kHz operation
- Stereo, LCRS, 5.1, 7.1

IBC - Hall 1 Stand 320  
AES - Stand 1852

### digital production console

**SOUNDTRACS**

CIRCLE #088 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SOUNDTRACS 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY11747-3201

Telephone: (+1) 516 393 8520, Fax (+1) 516 333 9108, email: soundtracs@korgusa.com

Soundtracs PLC, Blenheim Road, Longmead Business Park, Epsom, Surrey KT19 9YN, UK

Tel: (+44) (0)181 388 5000, Fax (+44) (0)181 388 5050, email: sales@soundtracs.co.uk, web: http://www.soundtracs.co.uk



**[Project studios] are the ones most often not insured at all, and the ones that drew me into this market in the first place. —Joe Montarello**

—FROM PAGE 126, THEFT PROOFING

Montarello, a musician who changed careers after he saw the number of project studios in his area increase. He has since spoken at SPARS meetings in Manhattan, raising awareness of the issue as he pursues new business. "Recording studios are specialized businesses, and they need specialized insurance policies," he says.

Montarello has put together a package called the Recording Studio Insurance Program, which he says addresses specific needs for all studios—such as replacement cost for equipment that differentiates between gear that depreciates and gear that appreciates over time. His suggestions are to tally the inventory value of a studio as accurately as possible, at the same time estimating what re-

placing that equipment might cost a year or so later, and review it annually. "Most [insurance] packages have a co-insurance component, which means the insured might only get 80 or 90 percent of replacement value," he cautions. In addition, those whose business space is leased or rented should take stock of any leaseholder improvements they have made to the interior of the building, for replacement coverage of what the insurance industry refers to as "improvements and betterments." "If you think your landlord's coverage on the building covers improvements you've made to the interior, you're working off a false premise," Montarello says.

Project studio owners often rely on their homeowner's or renter's insurance for coverage of their recording equipment—another myth, observes Montarello. "They are the ones most often not insured at all, and the ones that drew me into this market in the first place," he says. If the equipment in a personal studio generates a commercial, revenue-producing end product, an insurance carrier might regard it as commercial equipment and disallow a claim on a renter's or homeowner's policy. (Addenda to such personal policies—called "floaters"—can be added to cover musical instruments. But insurance companies generally make a distinction between instruments and professional recording equipment.)

One related type of insurance covers business interruption, and it's a useful coverage to have if the stolen equipment puts a studio out of action. (I've never heard of a large console being stolen, but small ones get nicked all the time, as have 24-track tape machines and hard disk recorders. When you think about it, there are numerous pieces of gear that can delay or cause extended cancellation of sessions.)

Annual premiums for theft range from \$2,000 to \$4,000 for studios valued in the \$500,000 to \$1 million range, depending more upon the value of the equipment than location or other factors—the higher the value, the lower the cost per \$1,000 of coverage. Business interruption insurance can add as much as \$3,000 to that figure.

With crime rising in many parts of the country, security has never been more of an issue than it has become in recent years. And the pool of studios is much larger now than ever before, with more people aware of the value of equipment. Make these insights part of your regular operations, and hang on to that equipment a little bit longer. ■

## ULTRA PRECISION MONITORING SYSTEMS

# QUAD

Recording Studios  
(212) 730-1035

*"If sound quality was the only factor, the Dynaudios would have won hands down. Add to that the great support from the company and any other decision was unthinkable!"*

- Lou Gonzales, Owner  
Quad Recording Studios, NYC



Recently installed custom M4+ 4-way active monitors in Studio A and Studio B

# dynaudioacoustics®

## MUNRO CUSTOM MONITORING SYSTEMS

*High resolution, high output main monitoring systems, custom tailored to the needs of each facility.*

*Call us to evaluate your facility's needs or come see us in San Francisco for AES '98 Booth #176.*



In the USA:  
tel (781) 982-2600  
fax (781) 982-2610  
www.proaudiodesign.com



In the UK:  
tel (44) 171-403-3808  
fax (44) 171-403-0957  
www.munro.co.uk

CIRCLE #089 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

“...more features and  
higher-resolution D/A converters...”

Mix Magazine

“...more back panel ports than  
in a wine cellar.” EQ Magazine

“...the price vs. performance ratio is key  
and Panasonic has the secret.” EQ Magazine

“...One word: wow!” Radio and Production

# Winner AND still champion 60,000+ and growing

When Panasonic first introduced the 3000 Series Pro-DAT Recorder, we believed that we created the finest solution for professional use whether in high-end recording facilities or project studios. Now that over 60,000 have been installed, we're happy to know that the professionals obviously agree.

Better sound, greater flexibility, easier use, all combined with

uncompromised quality make Panasonic the leader in the field. No other DAT machine is used in so many places, and in so many ways as Panasonic's SV-3800.

Join the legion of professionals who demand excellence and know great audio when they hear it.

Panasonic SV-3800 —60,000 professionals can't be wrong.

# SV-3800



**Panasonic**  
Broadcast & Digital Systems Company

For more information call:  
1-800-777-1146

# Studio Pro98

StudioPro98, *Mix* magazine's first foray into the world of professional conferences, rolled into New York City on Thursday, June 25. For two days, more than 250 attendees shared the wit and wisdom of nearly 80 panelists and moderators, including some of the foremost figures in the world of pro audio.

Billed as a conference on "The Technology and Business of Audio Production," StudioPro98 dealt amply with both aspects of the industry. The eight seminars (four each day) covered topics ranging from "Making the All-Digital Transition" and "Modular Digital Multitracks" to "The Creative Interface: Project Studios and Commercial Facilities" and "Sound for Picture: Specialization or Diversification?" The panels, moderated mainly by *Mix* editors and contributors, included some of the audio industry's best-known and brightest talents, and they gave attendees plenty to chew on.

Among the many highlights of StudioPro98 were two forums on "The Art and Business of Producing," sponsored by the Music Producers Guild of the Americas and moderated by *Mix* founder David Schwartz. With recording legends like George Massenburg, Ed Cherney, Nile Rodgers, Frank Filipetti and Elliott Scheiner on hand to share their experiences, the forums provided a golden opportunity for producers and engineers to gain valuable insight into their craft—as well as explore important issues such as contracts, royalties and the producer/artist relationship.

StudioPro98 was sponsored by Alesis, Audio-Technica, Lexicon, Mackie Designs and Quantegy, all of whom had table displays and used the opportunity to have one-on-one discussions with customers. Trade organizations, including AES, SPARS and the National Academy of Recording Arts & Sciences, were also present and helped to make the event a success through their outreach to members.

Plans for StudioPro99 are already on the drawing board for June of next year, at a location to be determined. ■



Grammy-winning engineer Frank Filipetti (L) catches up with veteran producer Jimmy Douglass. Both participated in the "Music Producers" forum.



A diverse group discussed the perils of "That Dangerous Upgrade Path." (L-R) Bob Reardon of Lexicon, moderator and *Mix* columnist Paul Lehman, Dan Caccavo of Sync Sound, Zoe Thrall of Avatar Recording, Blue Wilding of Dale Pro Audio, Laura Tyson of Roland Corp., Jim Leimer of McHale Barone and Robert Miller of Digidesign. Conference director Hillel Resner is at right.



The first day's forum on "The Art and Business of Producing" featured (L-R) MPGA president Ed Cherney, George Massenburg, moderator David Schwartz, Nile Rodgers, Tommy LiPuma and Barry Beckett.

PHOTOS: GEORGE KANATOUS



Ken Hahn, co-owner of New York's Sync Sound, moderated "Making the All-Digital Transition."

"Sound for Picture: Specialization or Diversification?" brought together seven heavy hitters from the world of audio post-production. Pictured with Mix publisher Jeff Turner (L) are (L-R) Steve Davis of Atlanta's Crawford Audio Services, moderator Dean Winkler of New York Media Group, Peter Fish of National Sound, Bob Pomann of Pomann Sound, Ralph Kelsey of Broadway Sound, John Keal of Soundtrack, and Howard Schwartz of Howard Schwartz Recording.



Program coordinator Mel Lambert (L) introduces the panel for "Small Format Digital Consoles," including (L-R) Mackie's Bob Haskitt, Tascam's Roger Maycock, Yamaha's Peter Chaikin, moderator George Petersen of Mix, Panasonic's Fred Jones and Spirit by Soundcraft's John Oakley.



The panelists for "New Technologies—New Opportunities" (L-R) David Anthony of Zuma Digital, Alan Foust of The Codeworks, Bob Ludwig of Gateway Mastering, Bill Allen of BMG Entertainment, moderator and Mix media & mastering editor Phil De Lancie, Mark Waldrep of AIX Entertainment.



(L-R) John King of New York's Chung King Studios and SSL's Phil Wagner take a break with studio designer Russ Berger.



One of the most popular seminars at StudioPro98 was "Modular Digital Multitracks: the Revolution Continues." Panelists (L-R) included Manny Marks of 626 Audio Services, Kooster McAllister of Record Plant Remote, moderator George Petersen of Mix, Roger Maycock of Tascam, Jimmy Church of Alesis and Steve Smith of Quantegy. On far right are Tascam's Roscoe Anthony and Mix publisher Jeff Turner. (Not pictured: panelist Michael Ryan of Emtc/BASF.)



*"The Creative Interface: Project Studios and Commercial Facilities" featured representatives of both worlds: (L-R) Bill Philbrick of PM Productions, Lou Gonzalez of Quad Recording, Dave Amlen of Sound on Sound, moderator and Mix East Coast editor Dan Daley, producer/engineer Patrick Dillett, David Beal of Noise Production and producer/engineer Jay Healy.*



*The second day's panel on "The Art and Business of Producing" included (L-R) Jash Leo, Elliott Scheiner, moderator David Schwartz, Ethel Gabriel, Frank Filipetti, Jimmy Douglass and Tany Viscanti.*



*Conference director Hillel Resner (L) with the panelists of the seminar on "File Format Interchange: A Progress Report" (L-R): Braaks Harris of EDL Max, Ran Franklin of Timeline, Mark Yonge of Solid State Logic, Scott Dailey of Digidesign, Jonathan Parath of Sound One and moderator Mel Lambert.*



*The special forum on "Large-Format Digital Consoles" presented attendees with the specifics on the new breed of digital boards. (L-R) Amek's Jahn Oakley, Otari's Jeff Kracke, moderator Ken Hahn of Sync Sound, Soundtracs' David Gibbons, AMS-Neve's Daug Fard, Sany's Geaff Calver and Studer's Michael Tapes.*



*The seminar on "Studio Remodeling and Design" featured some of the leading lights in the field (L-R): Russ Berger of Russ Berger Design, Peter D'Antonio of RPG Diffusor Systems, Jahn Storyk of Walters/Storyk Design Group, moderator and acoustic consultant Bab Hodas, Randy Ezratty of Effanel Music and Jahn King of Chung King Studios.*



*(L-R) David Smith of Sony Music Studios, Neil Karsh of East Side Audio and Siman Andrews of Right Track Recording were three of the New York studio veterans who addressed "Making the All-Digital Transition." Other panelists included Mike Levesque of Nutmeg Recording, Jonathan Parath of Sound One and Hans Ten Broeke of Invisible Dog.*



*Industry associations were well-represented at StudiaPra. In the center is Dave Teig of SPARS. At right are Daryl Freidman and Jan Marcus of the Recording Academy. A representative from the New York Section of the AES also attended.*





# Finalizer<sup>EXPRESS</sup> STUDIO MASTERING PROCESSOR

# THINK FAST

## DELIVER THE HEAVYWEIGHT MASTERING PUNCH

### Introducing Finalizer™ Express

- the fast and efficient way to turn your mix into a Professional Master! Based upon TC's Multi-Award winning Finalizer Mastering Technology, it delivers the finishing touches of clarity, warmth and punch to your mixes, putting the world of professional mastering within your reach

Insert the Finalizer Express between the stereo output of your mixer or workstation and your master recording media to refine your tracks with the powerful mastering tools, adding real energy to the mix without worrying about "overs".

Punching up your mix using the fast, intuitive hardware user interface delivers the ultimate sound quality you deserve - quick and clean! Spectral balance is improved, bass is tightened, the level is optimized and your mix sounds like a finished CD ... it's that simple.

### Features

- Bring your mixes to life with TC's unique Multiband Compressor & Limiter Algorithms
- Boost and cut over three bands with the Spectral Balance Controls
- Prevent "overs" from occurring with Soft Clipping
- Foresee incoming peaks with Look Ahead Delay, allowing for faster, more accurate response
- Use the Compressor Matrix for 25 variations in style and ratio
- Optimize your overall level with the Automatic Make-Up Gain
- Add extra compression in each band by using the Emphasis keys
- Record your fades (by using the Built-In Digital Fader or the optional remote controllable TC Master Fader) on to a sequencer, move it around, adjust and play it back into the Finalizer Express

### Other features

- 24 bit resolution A/D & D/A converters
- 16 and 20 bit dithering
- Industry standard connectivity: AES/EBU, S/PDIF, Optical Tos-Link & MIDI I/O's
- High Resolution LED Metering of I/O & multi-band gain reduction



**FINALIZER EXPRESS M.S.R.P.: 1500USD**

For a more comprehensive set of features...



**CHECK OUT THE FINALIZER PLUS**



**OPTIONAL DIGITAL MASTER FADER AVAILABLE**

CIRCLE #091 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

TC ELECTRONIC INC., 790-H HAMPSHIRE ROAD, WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91361, USA · PHONE: (805) 373 1828 · FAX: (805) 379 2648  
FOR LITERATURE CALL TOLL-FREE: 800 288 5838 · E-MAIL: INFOUS@TCELECTRONIC.COM · HTTP://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM/FINALIZER  
TC ELECTRONIC A/S, SINDALSVEJ 34 · DK-8240 RISSKOV · DENMARK · PHONE: + 45 8621 7599 · FAX: + 45 8621 7598



## IRELAND'S BEST COMES TO THE U.S.

**T**he list of necessities at this summer's Guinness Fleadh (pronounced Flah, means Festival) reads like the lyrics of "The Irish Rover": We had 42 bands, 104 loudspeakers, 61 monitors, 7 million barrels of porter...It was 11 hours of nonstop, mostly Irish music and all Irish beer for 22,000 fans when the Fleadh made the last of its three U.S. appearances at San Jose, Calif.'s Spartan Stadium Fields.

The Guinness Fleadh has been an annual event in Ireland and the UK for years. Last year the promoters, Guinness and Mean Fiddler Productions, brought the entire show over to New York. This year's Fleadh was expanded to include dates in

By Barbara Schultz  
Photos by Steve Jennings

Chicago and the San Francisco Bay Area. The festival included four stages, with performances taking place on all of them simultaneously, throughout the day. Set changes took only 15 minutes, and the performance times for the different stages were slightly staggered—there was always music on somewhere. Schedules were posted around the festival grounds so that fans would know when and where to catch their favorite acts.

The P.A. for this awesome undertaking was handled by RSA for the New York date, DB Sound in Chicago, and by Delicate Productions at the date *Mix* attended in San Jose. The Delicate





Billy Bragg, who proclaimed the festival open at noon, was later joined onstage by members of Wilco. Together, they performed music from *Mermaid Avenue*, the album they made setting lost Woody Guthrie lyrics to music. Wilco played their own set as well, later in the day.



Billy Bragg's front of house engineer, Graig Showbiz, is also the artist's record producer. They've been working together for 15 years. "In the studio, I think that I can spend as long on one vocal and one guitar as someone can spend on a 15-piece band," he says, "but in a live situation, you're going for big brush strokes: guitar, vocal, drums." On the other two U.S. Fleadh's Bragg performed later in the day, and Showbiz says that one of the hardest things about this festival tour was "tired crews. They work all day, whereas they should have two crews each day, and split it halfway; that would be a much more sensible idea at day-long festivals."



The crowd began swelling, and dancing, during a stirring traditional set by The Chieftains. During their performance, some bass rumble could be heard from John Martyn's band on the neighboring Bay Guardian Stage, but The Chieftains' production, which included Ceili dancers and a choir from Stanford University, was so riveting that no one was distracted.



Dan Cleland, The Chieftains' tour manager, usually mixes monitors rather than front of house, but he filled in for engineer Mark Horton who had gone over to another tour. To help The Chieftains stand up to the louder rock 'n' roll bands on the tour, Cleland uses "a lot of specialty mics that help us get gain—a lot of little clip-ons. We use the AKG 419, 409s, 408s, and we really close-mike to get as much gain out of the system as we can. For example, it's very hard to get a lot of gain out of an Irish harp, because the instrument itself doesn't have a lot of volume to it, so we stick on AKG 419 inside the soundboard. It's not the most natural sound sometimes, but we get the vibe, which is what we need for these outdoor gigs."

crew arrived the day before the festival and spent an entire day installing all the gear. Here's a partial list of their load:

**Guinness Fleadh Stage P.A.:** 40 each Martin F2 bass and mid-high cabinets; 16 Martin BSX sub-bass cabinets; four F1 mid-high cabinets for infill and out-fill; eight racks of seven each Crest 7001 amps and two sub-bass amp racks of four Crest 8001 amps each; two Yamaha PM4000 60-channel consoles, each with two power supplies; "A" and "B" racks of effects/inserts, each including one dbx 120X, two

Lexicon PCM 70s, one Yamaha SPX990, one Yamaha SPX900, one Lexicon 480L, one TC Electronic 2290, one Eventide H3000SE, four BSS DPR502 noise gates, two BSS DPR402 compressor/limiters, two BSS DPR404 compressor/limiters.

**Fleadh Stage Monitors:** two Midas XL3 40-channel consoles; ten Martin LE700 floor monitors and six LE600s, all powered by 12 Crest 6001 amps; sidefill monitors including four Martin F2 bass and four F2 mid-high cabinets, powered by five more Crest

amps: two sets of drum monitors comprising two Martin F1 bass and two F1 mid-high cabinets, powered by Crest amps; Martin MX4 crossovers and effects/inserts from Klark-Teknik, Yamaha and dbx.

**Bay Guardian Stage P.A.:** 12 each Martin F2 bass and mid-high cabinets, six Martin BSX sub-bass cabinets, two racks of seven Crest 7001 amps each and two sub-bass amp racks of two 8001s each, one Yamaha PM3500 48-channel console, a drive rack containing one BSS FCS960 EQ, two BSS Omni-

GUINNESS FLEADH  
STAGE

THE GUARDIAN  
STAGE

Billy Bragg  
E2001215

Laurie Corr  
E2001215



The Corrs are mixed by Max Bisgrove, an Englishman whose credits include Iggy and Bowie. He gets a charge out of festival pressure: "I wouldn't want to do festivals all the time," he says, "but every summer you go out, and it's a bit like a sprint as opposed to a long distance run. You've got no chance to hear it beforehand, so it's sort of like a game. How quickly can you get it together? How good can you get it within the parameters you have to work? That's the challenge, more than working on a pristine mix—you get off on the heat of the moment." To help keep things consistent, Bisgrove brings along all the band's DIs and mainly Shure mics.



The attractive young Corrs are brother and sisters. Their set has sort of a split personality—half power pop/half Celtic...so they fit right in.



Local blues legend John Lee Hooker rocked the crowd sitting down. His all-electric set included the hit his San Francisco club, The Beam Beam Room, is named for. Hooker surprised the crew by coming to the date sans engineer, so the Delicate techs filled in.



Between songs of his passionate solo set, Richard Thompson could hear strains of Wilco coming from the Fleadh Stage. "Would someone do me a favor," he quipped, "and quick run over to the main stage and tell them it's in G."

drives, one Goldline RTA, one Chaos Audio 3-Station intercom; and audio effects/inserts from Yamaha, Roland, Drawmer, dbx, BSS, Technics and Panasonic.

Bay Guardian Stage Monitors: Ramisa 840 console; Klark-Teknik and Yamaha monitor effects; 12 Martin LE600 floor monitors, powered by two racks containing three Carver PM350PMX amplifier/crossovers and three AB Systems AB1200 amps each; sidefill monitors including two Martin

F2 bass and two F1 mid-high cabinets, and two Martin MX4 crossovers; two Crest 7001 and one Crest 8001 amp; drum monitors: one Martin F1 bass and one F1 mid-high cabinet, one MX4 crossover, two Crest 7001 amps.

Stage Three, the Naya Stage's equipment list reads like the Bay Guardian Stage lite. Plus there were hundreds of various specified and spare microphones. It was a daunting task that only went smoothly because of the Delicate crew's preparedness,

calm and experience with festival situations (they worked last year's Lollapalooza, among others).

A sunny, 80° day, decent barbecue, and Guinness and Harp by the gallon also helped make the San Jose Fleadh a mighty pleasant occasion. The only real disappointments came for fans who arrived bright and early to learn that Tracy Chapman wouldn't go on until after 10pm, or for those (like me) who couldn't believe X and Sinéad O'Connor were on at the same time! ■

Yes.  
IT'S TRUE.

5.1 Channels  
for  
\$5,000?

The new DP569 Dolby Digital (AC-3) multichannel reference encoder lists for only \$5,000. It has even more features and all of the functionality of its predecessor at one quarter the price!

The DP569 is ideal for disc authoring applications, digital TV, and cable systems. It supports everything from mono to 5.1-channel Dolby Digital audio at bit rates from 56 to 640 kbps.

Pair the new Dolby DP569 with the Dolby DP562 multichannel decoder, and you'll be all set to meet the exploding demand for Dolby Digital programming for everything from DVD to DTV.

No reason to wait any longer. Contact us for the name of your Dolby dealer or distributor.

THE ANSWER IS ALWAYS

**DD** Dolby

AES BOOTH  
952



Time Code Inputs • Serial Remote Control from Windows 95/NT PCs

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #952

Dolby Laboratories Inc. 100 Potrero Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94103-4813 Telephone 415-558-0200 Fax 415-863-1373  
Wotton Bassett, Wiltshire SN4 8QJ England Telephone +44 1793-842100 Fax +44 1793-842101 www.dolby.com  
Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories ©1998 Dolby Laboratories Inc. S98/12142

CIRCLE #092 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
world radio history

# SAY WHAT?

## NOW YOU HEAR IT, NOW YOU DON'T



**H**earing loss afflicts one of every nine people in the United States. One in five American teenagers has already lost some hearing. The alarming increase in hearing loss in today's youth is often blamed on loud live and recorded music and on the widespread use of "personal stereo" headphones. But these hazards, of course, do not contribute to hearing loss nearly as much as being in a band or working for one. Our industry has created a monster that feeds on the quest for more powerful sound. We like to make it go bang, to possess every molecule of air in the venue. So it is up to us to know when enough is too much.

As a general rule, if you need to shout to be heard, the ambient noise level may be loud enough to damage hearing. Sound begins to damage hearing long before it's painful. Loud, intense noises pro-

duce a temporary hearing loss; with repeated exposure, the hearing loss becomes permanent. Hearing loss accumulates, so additional unprotected exposure to loud sounds leads to more hearing loss. With excessive exposure to 85 or 90 dB SPL or louder noise levels, the nerves and sensory cells in the inner ear become damaged, causing a hearing loss in the higher tones.

Like a summer sunburn, hearing loss can occur gradually and painlessly, so the extent of the damage is often not fully appreciated until it is too late. Up to half of the hair cells in the higher-frequency region of the cochlea can be killed without detectable loss of hearing. This protective redundancy produces a false sense of security, which leads to further exposure until the hearing

mechanism is irreversibly damaged. The first evidence of noise-induced hearing loss usually appears in the mid-high-frequency range, at around 3 to 6 kHz. The ability to hear in this range is important for understanding speech, because most of the information necessary to understand language is contained in the consonants, which are largely composed of high-frequency sounds.

Tinnitus is the name given to the ringing or roaring head-noise that is a common by-product of noise exposure. Tinnitus may come and go, or you may hear a continuous sound. It can vary in pitch from a low roar to a high whine, and you may hear it in one or both ears. When the ringing is constant, it can be annoying and distracting. Nearly 36 million Americans suffer from tinnitus, and more than 7 million of them are afflicted so severe-

BY MARK FRINK

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 146

## TOUR PROFILE

# WIDESPREAD PANIC AND GALACTIC



PHOTOS: MICHAEL WARELER

Widespread Panic



Galactic

Formed four years ago in New Orleans as a horn-fueled funk ensemble, Galactic ([www.fogworld.com](http://www.fogworld.com)) counts The Meters and James Brown among their influences. The band's critically acclaimed 1996 release, *Coolin' Off*, was produced and engineered by San Francisco-based independent Dan Prothero at SeaSaint Studios in New Orleans, the legendary site of recordings by The Meters and Dr. John, among others. Since then, Galactic has signed to Capricorn Records and recently released their latest record, *Crazyhorse Mongoose*. Galactic rode the last leg of the H.O.R.D.E. tour in the Northwest; *Mix* caught them earlier this past summer as the first of three bands opening for Widespread Panic at Portland's River Queen venue.

P.A. services for Widespread Panic are supplied by Eastern Stage Production (ESP), which was the sound vendor for H.O.R.D.E. outings in 1992, '93 and '96. Veterans of several H.O.R.D.E. tours, ESP's sound crew makes easy work of the four-band lineup. ESP's Crown-powered EAW 850 speakers are supplemented by heavy-duty flying versions of EAW's double-18 subs; they have the same 30-inch-deep footprint and are loaded with higher-power drivers. Separate amps control each row of the 3x3 main array, allowing the system's gain to be tapered from top to bottom. The FOH drive rack is loaded with BSS products. Two FDS-355 Compact OmniDrives are used to process the 850s and subs, and another OmniDrive is used for the half-dozen EAW SM-222 floor monitors used for front fills. Additional gear includes a BSS VariCurve and an FCS-930 graphic. Because the tour was scheduled to wind up with shows at The Gorge and Red Rocks, ESP carried a total of 30 subs and 50 tops in the sound truck.

Galactic are mixed by Jereb Carter, who met the band while working at the Great American Music Hall in San Francisco and the Sheridan Opera House in Telluride. Rather than consign all four bands to the same FOH console, ESP provided a second Gamble EX, which Carter shared with additional support acts Government Mule and G. Love and Special Sauce. Galactic shared the first 14 inputs (drums and bass) with the other two support bands, but Carter had his own separate channels for instruments and vocals.



Danny Friedman (l) and Jereb Carter at FOH mix

### ACOUSTIC EFFECTS

Though his effects rack includes a TC Electronic M5000 and several other popular units, Carter mixes Galactic dry, with no reverb or delay. "The band has traditional funk-based roots, and I try to mix them as cleanly as possible," he explains. "I prefer to use acoustic effects." For example, on one song drummer Stanton Moore blows air into his floor tom through a hose and then releases it while playing; Carter opens up the low end on that channel to catch the pitch change.

Mics for Moore's five-piece custom kit (he made it himself!) included an AKG D-112 on kick, AKG condensers on hi-hat and overhead. 57s on snare drums and 421s on toms. Carter used Drawmer gates and compressors in combination on the kick and snare and inserted a BSS 901 on Robert Mercurio's bass DI input. Rich Vogel's funky keyboards include a Realistic Moog, a Wurlitzer 460C electric piano and a Korg C-3 organ. Carter miked the Leslie cabinet with a pair of AKG 330 BT mics on the high rotor and a 421 on the low. "They're older mics, but they sound pretty good," he says. Jeff Raines' Twin was miked with a 57. "I'd prefer a 409, but I grew up with Shure mics, so I'm pretty comfortable with them." Carter inserted an Aphex Expressor on the distinctive voice of Government Mule vocalist and ex-Allman Brother Warren Haynes, who sat in for veteran New Orleans singer Theryl deClouet. Galactic's set is definitely a "sit-in" kind of thing, and for The Meters'

"Africa" they were joined by Wide-

BY MARK FRINK

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 152

ALL ACCESS

# THIRDEYEBLIND



Vocalist/Guitarist Stephan Jenkins uses Ultimate Ears in-ear monitors with the Shure RF system. "Jenkins was at first the only one wearing them, but now the whole band has them," says monitor engineer Mike Adams.



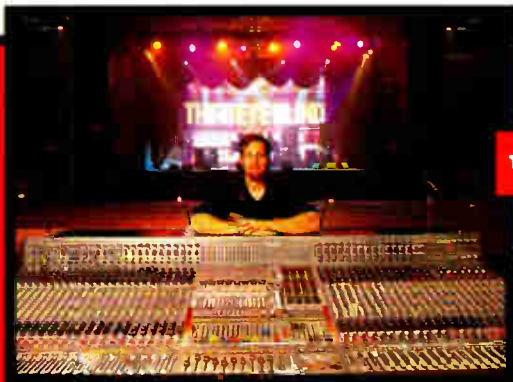
Steve Cohen, backline tech, holding Stephan Jenkins' green McCarty guitar.



Guitar tech Tony DeLeonardo, shown here with an array of Kevin Cadogan's guitars. During the acoustic set Cadogan uses a Washburn D-46 and an Ovation custom Legend guitar.



During an acoustic set, the whole band is center-stage, and a different ear monitor mix places instruments relative to their position onstage. "In the normal ear mix throughout the rest of the show there's a left and right stereo mix happening," explains Adams. "But it's not necessarily relative to where they are onstage; it's fixed, like the hi-hat will stay in the left ear." Adams says that stage volume levels are "pretty quiet." The wedge monitor system is primarily used as a back-up for the ear monitors.



TEXT AND PHOTOS BY STEVE JENNINGS



FOH engineer Joel Lanky at the Midas XI-4, which features automation and 48 channels, including eight stereo inputs. "I have the whole show programmed into the desk," says Lanky. "Each song has a scene number, and everything automatically configures for that song. So even when the band changes songs around from night to night, I can quickly get to it."

Lanky has been mixing for 15 years with bands such as Rage Against the Machine, Cypress Hill and Korn. According to Lanky, Third Eye Blind chose the Showco Prism rig for its sound quality and ease of setup. "It's one of the quickest flying rigs in the business," he says. "Showco's M. L. Procie is great to work with."

Lanky's FOH rack includes a TC Electronic 2293, a Roland SDE 3000, an Eventide H3000 Harmonizer, a Yamaha REV5 and three SPX 1000s. Effects units are controlled from the XI-4 via MIDI: when the scene changes on the desk all the effects change. Lanky uses a dbx 120 on bass and floor toms, returning the sub-bass effect through a volume pedal. He uses two Summit DCL-200 tube compressors, one on lead vocal, the other on acoustic guitar and bass mic.



In addition to four columns of Showco Prism P.A. per side, system engineer/crew chief Gregory Hancock is using the new Showco gray underfill cabinets and front-fill wedges to fill in the center front two rows in the audience. "They might not get full coverage from the P.A., depending on where it's positioned and how it's flown," he explains. "We travel with eight columns of P.A., plus 12 subs, so one of the daily things we do is determine how much of that we will use depending on the venue size and what will sound best. On this tour we're playing theaters, arenas and outdoor sheds."



Monitor engineer Mike Adams (l) and system engineer/crew chief Gregory Hancock in front of the Romco 840 monitor console. Adams has been with Showco for three "harmorous" years. "I'm happy to say they've kept me busy the whole time," he says. "I was an independent mixer for 15 years." The Romco is fully loaded—Adams is using all 40 inputs and creating 18 mixes. The rack includes dbx gates and compressors and Lexicon reverbs.



# JOHN LEE HOOKER'S BOOM BOOM ROOM

The little red-brick club was packed, Chicago blues guitarist extraordinaire Son Seals and his band were howling, and the room was *electrified*. If it had been ten degrees hotter, or 10% more humid, we might really have been in Chicago, but *Mix* was checking out the second show of Seals' two-night run at John Lee Hooker's San Francisco club, The Boom Boom Room.

The Boom Boom Room opened in the former Jack's Bar a few years ago. It's a small place, right across the street from The Fillmore, with its own great atmosphere: a couple rows of little cocktail tables, a small stage that barely fits a band as large as Son Seals', a few striking black & white photos of revered blues artists and fine blues music nearly every night.

Most nights, the sound is mixed by Keith Karloff, a singer/songwriter who fronts a band called Gone Jackals. He releases his band's music on his own indie label, Blue-black Records, and some of his music has been used on soundtracks to video games such as Lucasfilm's "Full Throttle," and on the locally filmed television show *Nash Bridges*. He mixes at the club mainly to supplement an irregular artist's income and because, he says, "We have the highest level of play I've ever seen in a bar, except maybe for some of the jazz clubs. The median age of the performers here is like mid-50s; it's sort of like the last frontier of anyone you can really learn something from. The artists on this circuit are the type of performers who, with a different contract or a different song, could have been a Wilson Pickett or a Lou Rawls; there's that level of playing. I would pay money to hear them, so working here is a natural."

Karloff mixes on a 24-input Allen & Heath board; when he started working at The Boom Boom Room six months ago, the mix position was in a back room, but he convinced the club managers to move it out into the club. ("It was like driving a Lamborghini with the windshield painted black," he says.) There's still a Mackie console and a

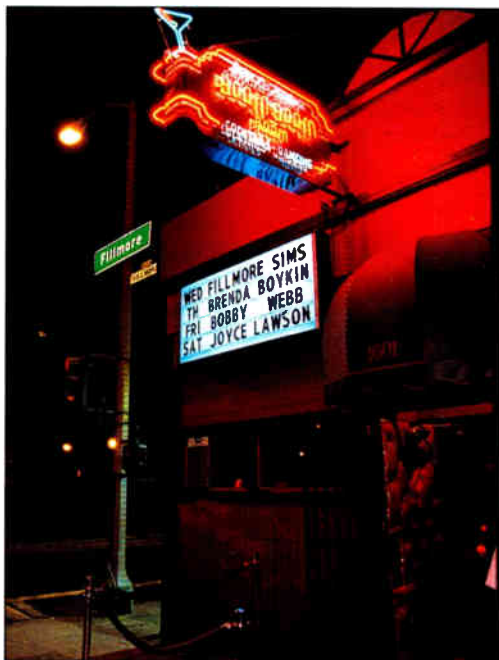


PHOTO: STEVE JENNINGS



PHOTO: DAVID COGSWELL

Son Seals

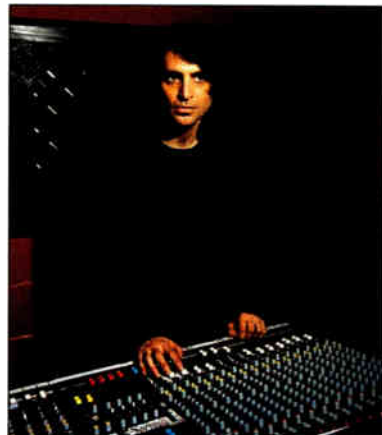


PHOTO: DAVID COGSWELL

Engineer Keith Karloff

pair of ADATs in back that are sometimes used to record dates. The P.A. consists of a couple of Electro-Voice T-351 mains hung left and right of the stage, and a row of smaller boxes hung along one wall, across from the bar. The sound on the night we were there was darn loud, but still warm and detailed. "Son Seals plays extremely loud," Karloff says, "but we don't want to give our customers punishing volume. So I discussed it with him, and we agreed I would give him what he wanted in the monitors—keep his stage volume down, but blast it back at him to give him what he needed."

Karloff was manager of another local venue, The Up and Down Club, for a while, where volume was also an issue; both clubs are in improving residential neighborhoods. "What I do is this," he explains. "It's like, on cheap

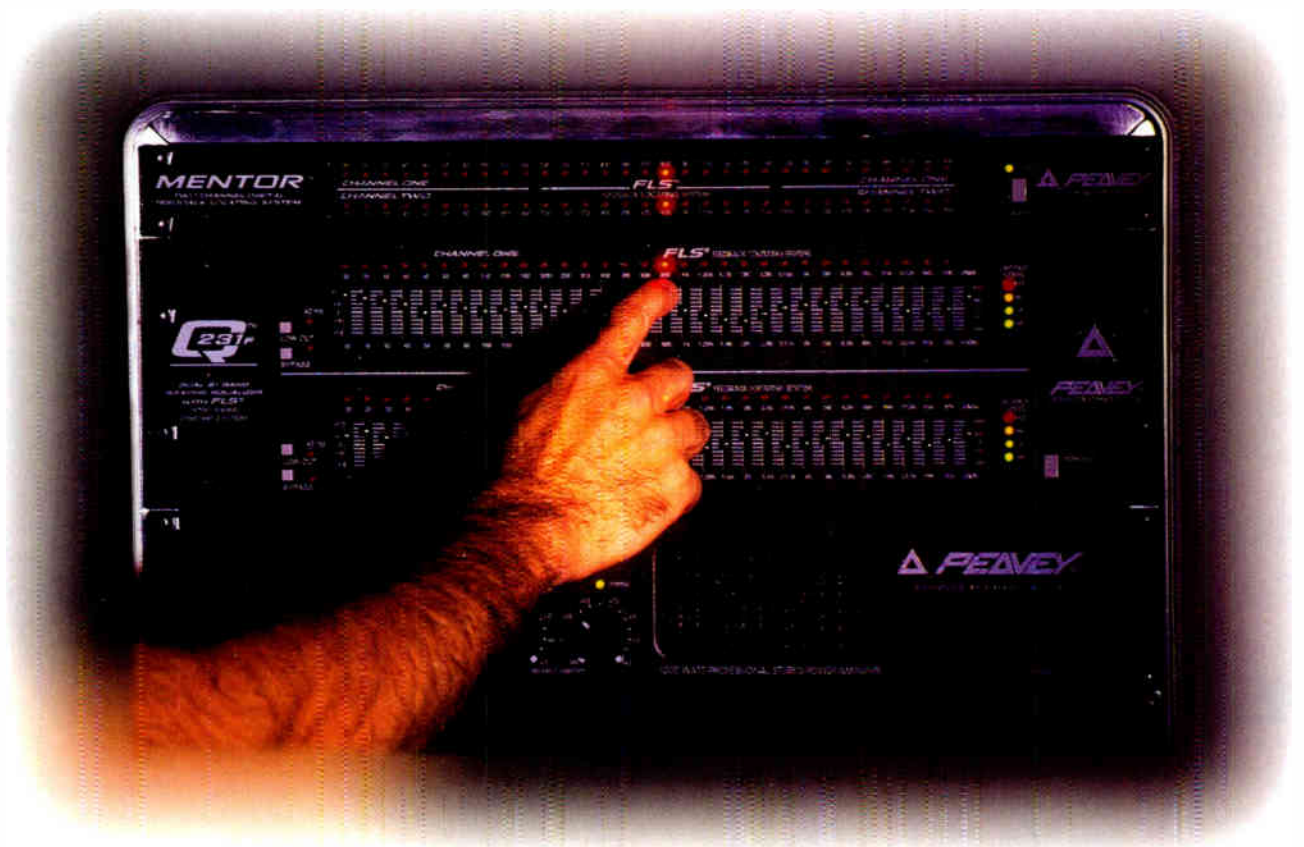
stereos, there's a Loudness button that pumps up certain low frequencies to make something appear fuller. I try to hit those frequencies in nightclubs so it's not super loud but it seems very full."

At The Boom Boom Room, Karloff also uses an Alesis Quadraverb, not so much as an effect, but to create more of a hall sound in a room packed with blues fans. He swears by the Electro-Voice 757 mics he uses for vocals: "They have good feedback rejection, and they sound great. They're

BY BARBARA SCHULTZ



# See the light.



**Adjust the fader.**

**Relax and enjoy the show.**

You no longer have to use trial and error to fix feedback problems.

Peavey's patented Feedback Locating System<sup>®</sup> revolutionizes how you mix sound by showing you where the feedback frequency is.



**FLS** ... *The little red light that tells you where your feedback is.*

This exclusive Peavey feature can be found in the following products: RQ 880 FX™ compact console, Mentor™, F™, FM™, and FX™ series graphic equalizers, XR<sup>®</sup> series powered mixers, and MAQ™ series powered equalizers.

**The Sound of Experience**

VISIT US ON THE WEB [www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com)



**PEAVEY**

# Radial

THE WORLD'S FINEST DIRECT BOXES

When **MIX** said "Clear Winner" we went one step further and lowered noise by another 6dB

Mix July 1998

When **RECORDING** said "Platonic Ideal of DI's", we devised a scratch test for durability

Recording July 1998



**JDV**

- Active Class-A
- Ultra-low noise
- Rechargeable

When **EQ** said "no-compromise" we added a rugged protective carry pouch

EQ June 1996

When **BASS PLAYER** said "sounds just like This bass" we figured this is exactly what a DI should do

Bass Player October 1998

**JDI**

- Jensen Equipped
- Zero-phase deviation
- Completely passive



When **PROFESSIONAL SOUND** said "remarkable-clean transparency" what could we say...

Professional Sound August 1997

When **CANADIAN MUSICIAN** said "it sounded like I put new strings on the bass" we smiled

Canadian Musician 1996

When **ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN** said "you won't find anything out there offering better performance"

Electronic Musician November 1998

We said "Thank You"

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #111



Radial Engineering

#114-1585 Broadway · Port Coquitlam, BC · V3C 2M7  
Tel: (604) 942-1001 · Fax: (604) 942-1010

radialeng.com

CIRCLE #094 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## LIVE SOUND

also loud, and for live, the most basic thing is getting vocals over the band."

All of the bands that perform at The Boom Boom Room are approved by John Lee Hooker before they're booked, and Karloff says that the blues club circuit is so overcrowded with talent that every artist they get is top-level. "When you come out here," he says, "you might not have heard these bands before, but there's almost no chance of being let down. There are so many great performers out there who have had marginal successes or weren't big crossover successes, because the music industry has been so segregated. It's like the Negro Leagues in baseball: There are so many great players, and for that to be missing means it's not a level playing field. We offer audiences a chance to see what they've been missing."

Barbara Schultz is a Mix associate editor.

—FROM PAGE 140, SAY WHAT?

ly that they cannot lead normal lives.

It's often said that aging causes gradual hearing loss. It is true that an inability to hear high-frequency sounds is the main symptom of presbycusis, or "age-related" hearing loss. However, in studies performed on inhabitants of Easter Island in the South Pacific, older subjects demonstrated no evidence of age-related hearing loss—while they lived in their native environment. But when they moved to an industrialized society, they developed presbycusis. The severity of their hearing loss was proportional to the number of years they lived in the foreign environment. This suggests that so-called "age-related" hearing loss is actually caused by long-term exposure to noise levels common in our modern society.

### TIPS FOR SAVING YOUR EARS ON THE ROAD

Managing your exposure can help mitigate the damage that can result from a

## OSHA STANDARDS FOR HEARING PROTECTION

OSHA requires employers to establish a hearing conservation program that covers employees exposed to an eight-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA) sound level of 85 dB or greater, measured on the A scale. It's hard to avoid those conditions in the sound business, but I'll bet you missed your company's last audio seminar. Organizations that implement conservation programs in addition to other ongoing safety practices both reduce their liability and tell customers and employees that they care. A good program includes exposure monitoring, annual hearing testing, employee training in hearing protection and the use of hearing protectors where necessary.

At levels of 85 dBA, OSHA requires that employers make hearing protectors available, though use is optional. When the levels exceed 90 dBA, hearing protectors must be worn by all employees. Because the exposure limit is a TWA for an eight-hour period, exposure to higher sound levels is permissible for shorter durations (see table). This means that if you do a one-hour set at 105 dB SPL, you'd better get some protection or some quiet for the rest of the day, because you're already at

your limit.

Proper record-keeping helps venues meet the OSHA standards. Measurement and documentation of on-site SPLs allow venues to practice self-regulation and keep management on top of the situation. Traffic-light SPL enunciators combined with daily reports of event levels provide a means of managing and documenting concert levels. In this age of sound control regulations at music venues, it is not uncommon for the sound engineer to monitor the levels at the FOH mix position. Levels onstage are also easily verified.

### OSHA WORKPLACE STANDARDS

Permissible Exposure  
(all figures are measured in dBA)

90 dB.....	8 hours
95 dB.....	4 hours
100 dB.....	2 hours
105 dB.....	1 hour
110 dB.....	30 minutes
115 dB.....	15 minutes

For every 5dB increase in volume, cut the maximum exposure time in half. Many hearing professionals think that OSHA's permissible levels are still too high for hearing safety. —Mark Frink

Radial Engineering is a division of J.P. CableTel Electronics Ltd. • Radial is a registered Trade Mark.



# HEARD A GOOD MOVIE LATELY?

With the advent of the digital era fully integrated into the entertainment industry, Post Production facilities are quickly evolving towards digital processing to provide state-of-the-art technologies and services necessary to support growing demand for DVD based products. In order to compete in this new digital world, the facilities' audio monitor sound systems are critical to the success of their finished products.

Pioneer's Technical Audio Devices (TAD) speaker and monitor systems have long been the benchmark in the audio industry for high quality, unequaled sound reproduction. Top Studio, Mix Room and Sound Reinforcement system designers insist on TAD components to provide accurate sound reproduction and a feeling of *reality* in their finest installations worldwide.

When your Customers expect the best, rely on TAD products to deliver nothing but the sound they envisioned.

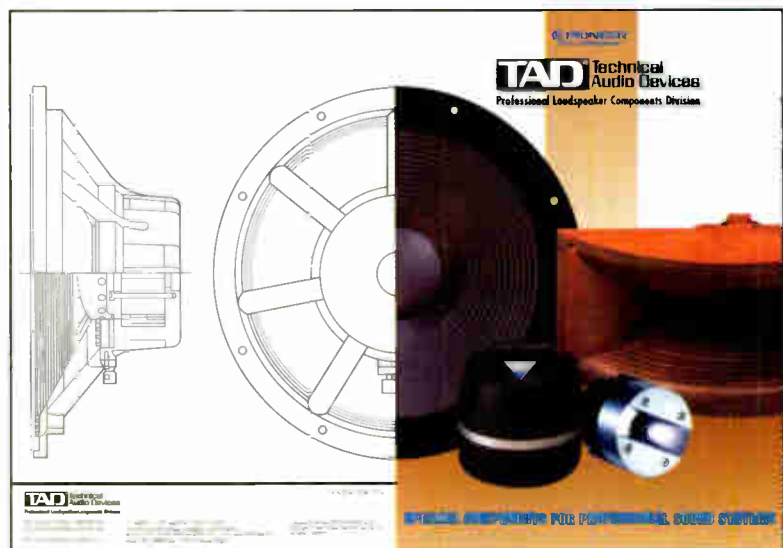
*Experience the evolution of sound.*

**Visit us in Demo Room 110  
at the AES show**

CIRCLE #095 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



PIONEER ELECTRONICS SERVICE, INC. • 1925 East Dominguez Street, Long Beach, California 90810  
708-872-4159 • e-mail: tadpioneer@pioneerservice.com • http://www.tad-pioneer.com



couple of hours of loud music each day. Here are some rules to hear by.

1. **Disposable foam ear plugs** can be bought in boxes of 100 pair at fire and safety supply houses for as little as \$20. In addition, clever organizations often sell them along with other merchandise in the lobby. Keep a pair in your pocket at all times. Like condoms, they won't get used unless you have them with you.

2. **Remember, exposure to sound goes on 24 hours a day.** Whether riding to the gig in a bus, truck or van, the cumulative effect can be enough to exacerbate the exposure from a marginally damaging show. Exposure while sleeping also counts. Using ear plugs when you travel (on a bus, plane or in a noisy hotel room) will help you sleep better while reducing your overall daily exposure. Also be aware that hypertension can be related to noise exposure.

3. **Alternate ears.** If you can't put a plug in both ears, use one and switch ears every few hours.

4. **Take a break.** Remove yourself from the loud environment for 15 minutes to allow the threshold shift to recover fully.

## BOB BUTLER REMEMBERED

When Bob Butler died of a heart attack on June 23 at the age of 44, the live sound community lost one of its most respected mixers. For the past five years, Bob had been mixing FOH for Brooks & Dunn. Prior to that, he had been working with Randy Travis and Waylon Jennings. Noted engineer Robert Scovill has contributed the following remembrance:

"I had my first opportunity to meet and work with Bob on a Laurie Anderson tour in the late '80s. I distinctly remember my first meeting with Bob and thinking, 'What is this guy doing on this gig?' It seemed like such an odd fit—a high-tech, eccentric, sophisticated Manhattan-based performance artist matched up with engineering's version of Jeff Foxworthy.

"Bob was a very funny and charming man with a pretty hefty Southern drawl. At first impression you might have gotten the idea that he was true blue 'Nashville' through and through, but his actions and his work clearly defied this stereotype. As I soon discov-

ered, Bob was a man with a wonderfully diverse set of engineering skills coupled with a fantastic set of ears; he had a profound influence on my career path as well as my abilities. If we look closely, there might even be a sociological lesson to be learned here: No matter what our background, if we care to dig deep enough we can all find a common ground to communicate. Music can be the premier vehicle for this. Even though Laurie, Bob and I came from extremely diverse backgrounds and influences, both socially and musically, we found a common ground on which we could all meet and share our wisdom, influences and work ethic. That common ground was our love of music.

"I have rarely met anyone displaying a love of the craft of making music more than Bob Butler. He lived it, breathed it and infected us all with it. Since the day I met Bob, I have revered and respected him. I, as well as the sound reinforcement community, will miss his wonderful wit and professionalism dearly. His presence and influence, however, will be with us all for some time to come." ■

# acoustic

### Then

was the 60's & 70's -  
Great performers like  
Jefferson Airplane, Frank Zappa,  
Grateful Dead, Led Zeppelin were making  
music history. It was their great sounds and  
the great times at the Fillmore, the Avalon,  
Woodstock and the Whiskey A-Go-Go!  
The era was Electric, Psychedelic, Erotic!

### Now

the most aggressive  
product launch in music history -  
**Over 30 New Models**  
• Sound Reinforcement  
• Contractor / Installation Series  
• Studio Producer Series

(The Era was **acoustic™**)

**Forever acoustic™**

*An American Rock & Roll Legend*

18521 Railroad St., City of Industry, CA 91748  
(626) 964-4700 Fax (626) 965-5224

# Playback Your Wildest Dreams

with *Wild Tracks™*

Theatrical audio playback was, until now, a job for several digital carts, minidisks, multitracks and samplers. Not anymore... Introducing the single system solution - Wild Tracks from Level Control Systems.

Unlike a multitrack tape recorder, where the relationship between tracks is fixed, Wild Tracks allows you to dynamically select the start times of tracks or groups of tracks. All audio is stored on hard drives; RAM buffers provide instant playback.



Wild Tracks is the latest enhancement to the LCS SuperNova™ Modular Audio Control System, and is ideally suited to the demands of theater sound, sound reinforcement, themed retail and location based entertainment. The Wild Tracks card provides an additional 16 tracks of record/playback when installed in the basic module - the 8 x 8 LD-88 digital matrix mixer.

As many as 16 LD-88's can be configured for a cohesive 128 x 128 system. Mixing automation, equalization, delays, Wild Tracks, and external device control are programmed via CueStation™ software. Changes on the fly can be made with the software or RIF-108 motorized fader modules.

With Safetynet™ redundant hard drive back-up virtually eliminating down time, the LCS SuperNova System with Wild Tracks now solves more problems, more completely and reliably, than any other audio control system.



## LEVEL CONTROL SYSTEMS

130 East Montecito Avenue #236, Sierra Madre, California, 91024  
626.836.0446 • Fax:626.836.4883 • <http://www.LCSaudio.com>

Wild Tracks, SuperNova, CueStation, and Safetynet are registered trademarks of LCS Ltd.

CIRCLE #097 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1484

CUE 21  
THUNDER  
CUE 20  
CAR DOOR  
FOOTSTEPS  
SCREAM  
YELLING  
CUE 19  
COIN DROP  
BAR AMBIENCE - L  
BAR AMBIENCE - R  
DOOR  
JUKE BOX 1  
JUKE BOX 2

5. **Mix with an SPL meter.** At \$34.99, the Realistic sound level meter (Radio Shack cat. no. 42-3019) is one of the least expensive audio appliances. Set to the A scale and perched on the meter bridge, it provides a constant indication of the level at the mix position. Using a meter allows you to monitor your own exposure and communicate your awareness to others. Many venues have SPL restrictions, so incorporating an SPL meter into your mixing routine also helps you manage levels in restricted situations. After all, you don't drive a car without looking at your speedometer occasionally, even if you know you're speeding.

6. **Help the band and monitor engineer manage the levels onstage.** It takes teamwork to get it quieter up there. The louder the stage, the louder it'll be at the FOH position, even if you take the guitar out of the mix (radical thought!).

7. **Put only what is needed into each musician's floor monitor.** Many professional musicians already know this and only ask for their own instrument, a little hi-hat for time, and maybe the star's vocal. Giving everyone a full mix in their monitor often forces others onstage to increase their own levels to compete with the additional indirect sound.

8. **Put a rug on the stage.** The reduction of comb-filtering from reflections off the floor can increase intelligibility, allowing levels to be reduced. Even a piece of carpet in front of a wedge or

sidefill can help.

9. **Put Plexiglas between the drum kit and others.** Plexiglas "doughnuts" mounted behind brass mics make it easier for trumpet and trombone players to hear themselves, because it reflects their horn back at their ears (and away from others downstage).

10. **If someone has a chronic problem hearing the mix, get the floor monitor closer to his or her head,** instead of just turning it up. Put it up on a chair or a road case. The inverse-square law dictates that if you halve the distance from the ear to the wedge, it'll be like making the mix four times as loud—without actually turning it up and making it harder for others onstage to hear.

11. **Musicians with hearing problems are perfect candidates for in-ear monitors.** Well-designed ear molds extend far enough into the ear canal to attenuate external sounds by 20 dB, allowing

exposure levels to be lower than when using traditional monitors that must compete with stage volume and the mains to be heard.

12. **Turn off your cue wedge.** I began enjoying monitor engineering again after I was introduced to in-ear monitors. Even if the entire band is on wedges, you can still benefit from mixing monitors with "ears" instead of a cue wedge. I often spend a half-hour at the start of each day on a cue wedge to get things roughed in and then spend most of the day on my "ears," which are easier to hear over the roar off the backside of the main P.A. I can listen at a lower volume than with a cue wedge. I can easily hear feedback long before it takes off, and if the artist wants to whisper in my ear, they don't have to come to the side of the stage.

Hearing loss is often permanent and can grow progressively worse if mea-

## NEWSFLASHES

Sound company Audio Analysts was out this summer with Shania Twain, Wynonna, Heart, and the H.O.R.D.E. and Old School Mega Jam festivals... Tampa Bay Stadium, the Buccaneers' new home, has a P.A. comprising the first installation of Meyer Sound's SB-I (Sound Beam) speakers and PS-6 Cardioid Subwoofers. Gary Wright designed the sound system for Dallas' Wrightson, Johnson, Haddon & Williams Inc. consultants...The Grand Palace theater (Branson, MO) installed a 56-channel Amek Recall console. The 3,800-seater also contains an all-JBL P.A....Queensryche is on tour in South America with gear provided by Electrotec Productions (Westlake Village, CA). Soundcraft reports that the monitor board on the tour is a 40-channel SM24. A Soundcraft Series Five board is being used at Chicago's Briar St. Theatre for Blue Man Group's production of *Tubes*...Knuckleheads is a new So Cal retail store dedicated to Three Stooges merchandise and memorabilia. Three Denon DN-M1050R MiniDisc recorders are being used to play back in-store music and effects. For example, when anyone enters the store, an infrared sensor cues samples of Stooges saying "Hey, wiseguy!" or "Nyuk, nyuk, nyuk." At the Six Flags Over Georgia theme park, 15 Denon DN-C680 CD players were installed... In Fort Lauderdale, FL, SR company Jack Hammer Live Audio took delivery

of a Midas XL200 console...The annual Pavarotti and Friends concert, held in Modena, Italy, in June, included appearances by Celine Dion, Stevie Wonder, Jon Bon Jovi, Vanessa Williams and others. UK sound company Sound Hire provided two Cadac F-Type consoles for FOH and an M-Type monitor board. Firehouse Productions (Red Hook, NY) was named as the exclusive U.S. distributor for Cadac sound reinforcement consoles and products...Billy Joel's current tour is using a Yamaha PM4000 console and a variety of Audio-Technica mics supplied by Clair Bros. Joel's FOH mixer is Brian Ruggles...In the racks on Billy Ray Cyrus' '98 tour: a Drawmer 404 gate, Roland 330 delay, TC Electronic M5000, and dbx 160 and 166 compressor/limiters. FOH engineer John Griffith mixes on a Yamaha PM4000 console...London's summertime Party in the Park event included performances by Boyzone, All Saints, Gary Barlow, Eternal and Simple Minds; the shows attracted more than 100,000 fans. Gear for the event featured the first fully fitted 56-channel Amek Recall RN desk, provided by SSE Hire (Birmingham). The sound company also upgraded another Amek Recall console with Rupert Neve modules for the event...Effanel Music installed Spondor SA5000 three-way powered reference monitors in the L7 remote facility (based in NYC)...Cracker is on tour using Sennheiser's Evolution Series mics. FOH engineer is Woody Nuss. ■

## FIVE WARNING SIGNS OF AT-RISK HEARING

After exposure to loud music or noise you may experience:

- Ringing or buzzing in the ears.
- Slight muffling of sounds.
- People asking you to turn down the TV.
- Difficulty in understanding speech—you can hear the sound, but you can't understand the words.
- Difficulty hearing conversation when there is background noise, or in rooms with poor acoustics.

If you've already experienced one or more of these warning signs, don't wait to seek help. Have your hearing checked by an audiologist. If you experience a sudden loss, see a specialist immediately. —Mark Frink

# Does anyone else see a pattern here?

- 1985 Tec Award Nominee: Micro-Tech 1000
- 1985 Tec Award Winner: TEF 10
- 1990 Tec Award Nominee: SASS Microphone
- 1990 Tec Award Nominee: IQ System
- 1991 Tec Award Nominee: Macro-Reference
- 1992 Tec Award Nominee: Macro-Tech 3600VZ

- 1993 Tec Award Nominee: Macro-Tech 5000VZ
- 1993 Tec Award Nominee: CM-310 Microphone
- 1994 Tec Award Nominee: Macro-Tech 36x12
- 1996 Tec Award Winner: Studio Reference I/II
- 1997 Tec Award Winner: K2
- 1998 Tec Award Nominee: CE 1000/2000



1996 Tec Award  
Crown  
Studio Reference

1997 Tec Award  
Crown K2

1998 Tec Award  
Nominee  
CE 1000/2000



asures are not taken to prevent further damage. An ounce of prevention is almost priceless, since the consequences are so great for those using their ears for a living. Equip yourself with foam or custom plugs as a safeguard when working in high-SPL environments on the road and/or onstage. With today's custom-molded high-fidelity attenuators, you can comfortably wear ear plugs at a concert and safely enjoy the music. Use of well-designed custom molds or plugs onstage and in transit makes it easy and comfortable to manage exposure levels while still enjoying full-fidelity monitoring of live music and playback. The answer to "Say, what?" should be "Oh, sorry, I see you had your 'ears' on."

For more information, contact the H.E.A.R. (Hearing Education and Awareness for Rockers) hotline (415/773-9590) or its Web site at [www.hearnet.com](http://www.hearnet.com). Or contact Hearing Is Priceless (H.I.P.) at the House Ear Institute (213/483-4431); the Web site is at [www.hei.org](http://www.hei.org). ■

*Mark Frink is Mix's sound reinforcement editor.*

—FROM PAGE 141, TOUR PROFILE

spread Panic's Dave Schools on bass and G. Love's drummer, Jeff Clemens.

Shure Beta 58s were used for Ben Ellman's tenor and baritone saxes and vocals, with another pair of Drawmer DL-241 comps inserted. "We'd like to carry our own mics," says Carter. "Several manufacturers have approached us, and it would be nice to have that consistency."

Former Israeli tank commander Danny Friedman has worked with Widespread Panic for five years; he now mixes FOH and also serves as ESP's crew chief and system engineer. Friedman mixes on Gamble EX serial #11, which he swears is the best-sounding one ever built. Friedman's outboard processing selections include Klark-Teknik DN-510 gates and dbx 160x compressors for inserts, a rack of vintage Lexicon and Yamaha effects and a Roland RE-301 Chorus Echo.

Assisted by Tim Wright, Brad Blutenberg acts as Widespread Panic's monitor engineer, mixing on a Crest Century LM. All members of Widespread Panic monitor via hard-wired Future Sonic in-car monitors, which are fed from a Rane HC-6 via a half-dozen Aphex Dominators, all contained in a single rack. The drum

throne is also driven with a pair of 50-watt Aura AS-2B shakers, powered by a Crown MA-1200. Tucked beneath the console is a rack containing seven Tascam DA-88 MDMs, whose inputs are fed from the Crest's line outs. The system was used to record Widespread Panic's recent live album, *Light Fuse, Get Away*.

Behind Widespread Panic's monitor desk on stage-right, Mike "Cochise" Hernandez operates a Gamble EX48 monitor console that accommodates all three support acts. Monitors are EAW SM-500 and SM-222 floor monitors powered by Crown MA3612s, with an FR-253 cabinet for a drum box.

Galactic appeared at a number of club gigs between their festival dates this summer, and FOH mixer Carter is especially appreciative of the consistency that comes with a package tour. "When you go into clubs, sometimes they tell you it's going to be a Spirit, and then you get there and it's a Mackie—you never know," says Carter. "The load has been lifted, being on the same rig every day, having a great crew and mixing on a Jim Gamble console. Danny and the rest of the ESP crew have been very supportive. After all the clubs, it's like we've died and gone to heaven." ■

## The INVISIBLE LOUDSPEAKER

**NO DISTORTION**

**NO FEEDBACK**

*Really!*

*"It sounds so real that you can't believe there is a sound system at all."*

**LOUDSPEAKERS**

3119 S. Scenic Ave.  
Springfield, MO 65807 USA

417-883-4549 Phone  
417-883-2723 FAX

[www.slsloudspeakers.com](http://www.slsloudspeakers.com)  
e-mail  
[sales@slsloudspeakers.com](mailto:sales@slsloudspeakers.com)

**RIBBON DRIVER TECHNOLOGY MAXIMIZED**



Original EQ units offer a pre-FBX Feedback Eliminator, Compressor & Delay, all in one!



# HANDS-ON DIGITAL EQ!

This is the family of digital EQs you've been waiting for! Sabine's new **GRAPHI-Q™** Series gives you hands-on, analog-style control of the industry's most advanced digital processing, all at one third the price of products with half the features.

How do we do it? Our 24-bit A/D and D/A gives the cleanest audio possible, and Analog Devices' new 32-bit floating-point SHARC digital processor powers every Graphi-Q, allowing simultaneous use and independent control of these essential functions:

- 31-band Digital Graphic EQ, with +/- 6 or 12 dB range and High & Low Cut Filters
- FBX Feedback Exterminator: 12 Filters, all switchable to fully parametric. Industry standard automatic feedback control; works in setup *and* during the program. Super-accurate algorithm places filters on feedback, not on music.
- Digital Compressor (Full-featured Comp/Limiter with GRQ Remote)
- Digital Delay, with up to 1 second delay, adjustable in 20 microsecond increments



**GRQ-3101:** 1U, single channel (one in / two out)

**Four models allow you to choose the Graphi-Q that's right for your application!**

# OR HANDS-OFF!

Do you need the industry standard in digital processing with no front panel controls? Sabine's new **GRAPHI-Q Slave** units provide all the signal processing you need, controllable via your PC computer, or remote contact-closure switching. You even get a front-panel serial port for convenient connection on site.



**GRQ-3101S:** 1U, Blank front panel slave, single channel (one in / two out)



**GRQ-3102S:** 1U, Blank front panel slave, dual channel (two in / two out)

**GRQ Remote software gives you all the GRAPHI-Q features of the front-panel control units, plus:**

- View and edit response curves
- FBX filters switchable to fully-programmable parametric filters with graphic & tabular interface
- Graphic EQ filters: adjustable in 1/2 dB resolution on depths, .5 to 1 octave widths
- Full-featured compressor/limiter with editable gain structure graphic display
- Multi-layer password protection
- 70 user presets per GRQ file; fast transfer of files between computer & Graphi-Q
- Upgrade firmware & software via Flash RAM



All four models include serial port and GRQ Remote software to control up to 8 units; plus contact switch connectors for remote scene changing.

**CIRCLE #100 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

\*FBX and FBX Feedback Exterminator are registered trademarks of Sabine, Inc., and are the brand names of its line of automatic feedback controllers. Covered by U.S. Patent No. 5,245,665; Australian Patent No. 653,736; German Patent No. 69118486.0; U.K. Patent No. 0486679; and Canadian Patent No. 2,064,624-2. Other patents pending.

**SABINE®**  
ADAPTIVE AUDIO

PATENTED • MADE IN USA  
[www.sabineinc.com](http://www.sabineinc.com)  
Tel: (904) 418-2000  
Fax: (904) 418-2001  
Fax-Back Product Info:  
(904) 418-2002

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1657

# YAMAHA D24

## DIGITAL 8-TRACK MO DISK RECORDER

Three years ago, Yamaha shook up the pro audio world with its 02R digital console. And at this month's AES, Yamaha is ready to catch the attention of the world audio community with its D24, a below-\$3,000 modular digital recorder that stores eight channels of audio on rewriteable, removable magneto-optical disks. The D24 is slated to ship in January, 1999.

Operating just like any studio multitrack, the D24 is capable of recording, punching in or playing on any number of tracks with eight inputs and

drive for the video tape transports found on MDMs, the D24 adds a couple of switches that allow the deck to record/play at 16/20/24-bit resolution at a choice of 44.1/48/96kHz sampling frequencies.

The D24 has a 3.5-inch 650MB MO disk drive. Alternatively, the D24's rear panel has a SCSI port for connecting any media the user prefers, either for increased storage and/or backup purposes. But as it is, the 640MB drives (such as the Fujitsu and Sony media widely available with a \$20 to \$25 street price) have a capacity of one hour of 2-channel, 16-

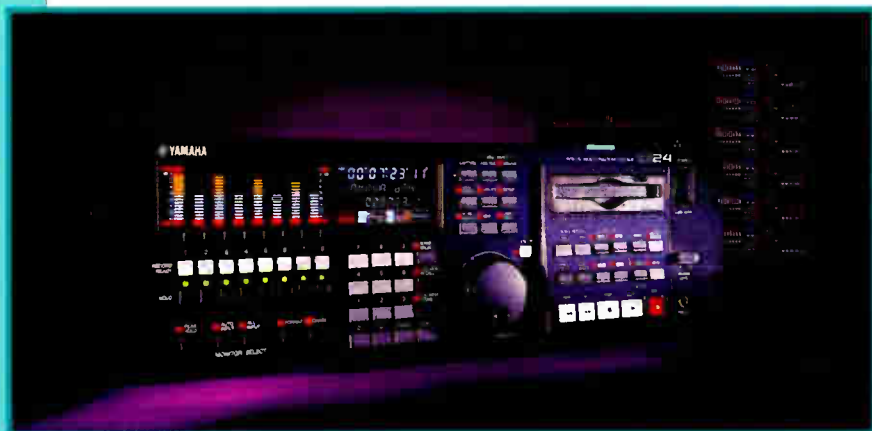
bit/44.1kHz audio, 15 minutes of (16/44.1) 8-track time, nine minutes of 8-track 24/48 recording or 4.5 minutes of 8-track 24/96 recording—long enough for most pop singles.

On the rear panel is the 4-card I/O bay, BNC connectors for video sync and word clock, XLR SMPTE timecode in/out, SCSI, 15-pin D-sub remote in/thru for interlocking multiple D24s or connecting a future hard-wired remote, and a 9-pin connector for control using Sony P2 protocol.

Features include chase sync to SMPTE timecode, forward and reverse play, headphone monitor jack with select of any track pair, cut/paste editing capability, 99 locator memories, and on-board DSP providing time compression/expansion or pitch shifting, both with a -50% to +200% range. The unit also comes with file conversion software for converting D24 tracks to AIF, WAV, OMF and SD2 formats for transferring tracks into/out of your PC or Mac.

As shown at AES, the Yamaha D24 presents an affordable, powerful and expandable solution providing 24/96 performance at an unheard-of price, while offering numerous I/O packages for interfacing with MDMs, workstations, digital consoles and the analog gear that's still part of today's hybrid studio. And beyond its obvious use as a post-production tool or studio multitrack, the D24 could become that universal, multichannel, high-resolution mix format we've all been waiting for. Time will tell.

Yamaha Corp. of America, 6600 Orangethorpe Drive, Buena Park, CA 90622; 714/522-9011; fax 714/739-2680. Web site: [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com). ■



outputs active simultaneously. Multiple takes of each track can be stored on eight virtual tracks, and up to eight D24 recorders (for 64-track capability) can be interlocked in sample-accurate sync merely by connecting the units using a D15-sub cable.

Initially intended as a companion recorder for use with the 02R mixer, the D24 has four I/O card slots (using the same interchangeable I/O cards as Yamaha's 01V mixer), providing the flexibility to "customize" the deck for nearly any situation, project or pro, for post or music recording applications. Available I/O cards include ADAT, TDMF and AES/EBU digital—priced at \$299 each. Among the analog I/O cards are a 4-channel, 20-bit D/A; an 8-channel, 20-bit A/D; and a 24-bit, 4-channel A/D with XLR input jacks (prices TBA).

Housed in a three-rackspace chassis, the D24 outwardly resembles an Alesis ADAT or Tascam DA-88 and is about as easy to use as any tape recorder. The front panel has the usual metering, status display, switchable timecode/absolute/relative time readout, jog shuttle wheel, track arming and ffd/rew/stop play/record transport controls we're all so familiar with. However, besides substituting a 3.5-inch MO

BY GEORGE PETERSEN

Wavelab 2.0. Simply the fastest way to master.

Stereo Editing  
 Master Section  
 Free Mastering  
 Audio File Comparer  
 Real-Time Processing  
 Sampler Support  
 Real-Time Plugins  
 Exabyte Support  
 Batch Processing  
 Audio Database  
 MPEG 1 Audio Export  
 24-bit/96 KHz Support  
 Redbook CD Burning



Introducing new 24-bit  
 Wavelab 2.0 from Steinberg.  
 The fastest, most complete tool  
 for mastering digital audio on your PC.  
 Period. Don't waste another minute.

**Steinberg**  
[www.us.steinberg.net](http://www.us.steinberg.net)

21354 Nordhoff Street, Suite 110, Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 993-4161  
 Fax: (818) 701-7452 Fax On Demand: (800) 888-7510  
 Steinberg Canada: (416) 789-7100 Fax: (416) 789-1667

CIRCLE #105 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# DIGI'S NEXT GENERATION

## NEW HARDWARE, PC SOFTWARE FOR PRO TOOLS

It's finally here! Digidesign's next generation of Pro Tools smashes the barriers of Mac/PC interchangeability and addresses the three-PCI-slot limitation in Mac G3 computers. And, rather than unveiling a single package, Digi offers an integrated systems approach allowing current users to upgrade their workstations via new software and/or hardware cards, while using existing I/O interfaces. At the same time, the introduction of WinNT Pro Tools software permits Pro Tools |24 users to switch from Mac to PC without investing in new hardware.

The new Pro Tools |24 MIX system is based on high-performance, DSP-laden PCI cards, with a mix core engine and six Motorola 56301 "Onyx" chips providing up to 64 tracks of 24-bit record/playback



and three times the signal processing power of Digidesign's DSP Farm card. Each MIX card in the system supports up to 16 I/O channels, expandable to a system total of 72 I/Os.

Priced at \$7,995, this "single-card" system includes the Pro Tools |24 MIX "core" card and new Mac 4.3 and PC software, *sans* converters, although the card is compatible with all current Digidesign audio I/O interfaces, such as the 888 |24, 882 |20 or ADAT Bridge. (Note: Older 888s and 882s are also supported.) Optional cards can expand the system, but even the basic single-card system offers ample real-time automated mixing and DSP for most 24-bit/32-track projects. However, all DSP is allocatable, so when less DSP or mixing capability is required (as in post playback on a dubbing stage), a single card handles up to 64 tracks. Effects and plug-ins delivered with the system include five sends on every track, 1- and 4-band EQ with new algorithms, dither, advanced new dynamics, ten delay-based effects and—as a limited-time bonus—TC Works' MegaReverb.

The optional \$3,995 MIX Farm card adds 16 more I/O channels and more than doubles the DSP power of a single-card system. Digidesign also offers a "Pro Tools |24 MIX-

plus" package: a single-card system bundled with the MIX Farm card for \$9,995. For users requiring more inputs, Digidesign's optional MIX I/O card adds 16 channels of I/O for under \$795.

What does this mean for Pro Tools |24 owners? By upgrading to Pro Tools 4.3, Pro Tools |24 users can expand their systems by adding a MIX Farm DSP card or—for more tracks—a Pro Tools |24 MIX single-card system. In such cases, the current d24 audio card can be used as additional DSP resources, such as for handling the automated mixing duties, while the new card is allocated to track count, I/O, DSP and outboard effects. And according to Digidesign, all third-party plug-ins for Pro Tools |24 will be compatible with Pro Tools |24 MIX systems. The plug-ins need to be updated for MIX Core/MIX Farm compatibility, but Digi's Development Partners are working on this. Meanwhile, Digidesign is offering numerous hardware upgrade and exchange programs, so registered Pro Tools |24 and Pro Tools III owners (NuBus and PCI) can trade up and/or expand their systems.

Enhancements in the 4.3 software (which only supports PCI-based Power Macs) include ProControl and HUI support, a "4-in-1" SmartTool for context-sensitive editing, DigiRack Dynamics II and EQ II AudioSuite and TDM plug-ins, and 9-pin track-arming capability when used with Digi's Machine-Control option. Registered Pro Tools 4.2 users will automatically receive Pro Tools 4.3.

### PRO TOOLS WinNT...AND BEYOND

In other, perhaps even bigger news, Pro Tools PC software permits use of existing Pro Tools |24 hardware on an approved Windows NT-based computer (minimum Pentium II-class with 128 MB RAM). Beyond simply exposing Pro Tools to the vast PC market, the Pro Tools WinNT platform lets users seamlessly integrate session interchange between platforms, with the ability to mount Mac HFS drives. Sessions can be created on either the Mac or NT platform, then be opened/read/manipulated on other Pro Tools systems.

The interface is slick, appearing nearly identical on both platforms, so users could easily move between the two without a steep learning curve. And most keyboard shortcuts are simi-

BY GEORGE PETERSEN

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 331

# Pure Power...Pure Sound!



Call 800-854-2235 for immediate delivery from our factory and save!

**YOU CAN'T BUY BETTER SOUND**  
 Face it. The two most important things to consider when buying pro-sound gear is how good it sounds and how long it will last. Otherwise, it's just not worth it. At Carvin, we put great sound and bulletproof reliability first.  
 Carvin power amps deliver the finest sound reproduction from high speed output stages with slew rates exceeding 50v/μs (roughly twice that of our competitors). Crystal clear output from models up to 2000 watts deliver rock-solid bass and shimmering highs with no distortion.  
 Our new C1600 and C2400 mixing consoles will enhance your sound dynamics with ultra low noise, high headroom, audio taper faders, silky smooth controls, active equalizing & 24 bit digital effects. Try a custom system on our 10 day trial and find out why Carvin is the value leader for quality & price! Call 800-854-2235 for prices & a free catalog.

*"A best buy"..."The Carvin DCM1500 - with its detailed top end, punchy low end... sounds great."*  
 © Nov 1997 Miller Freeman, Inc.  
 Reprinted by permission from Bass Player magazine

*"Carvin gives the end user a roadworthy, high-powered amplifier (DCM2000) at a price that is almost too good to be true. Little wonder, then, that these amps have been showing up in quite a few local bands' rigs."*  
 © Pro Audio Review, March 1998  
 - Roger Wilkams III: Systems Engineer

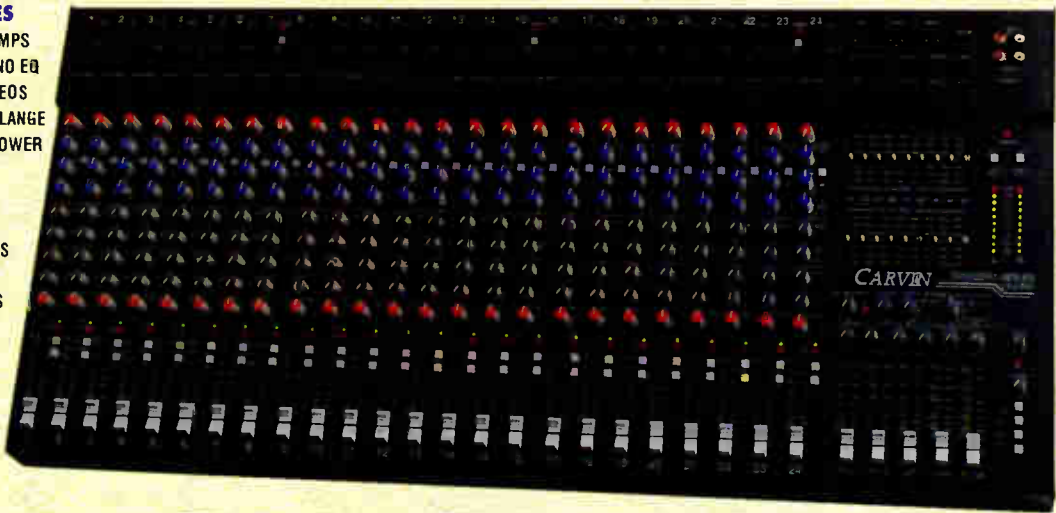


HT400, HT750, HT760M, HT1000, DCM1500 & DCM2000

- HT & DCM SERIES POWER AMPS**
- SHIMMERING HIGHS, DEEP BASS WITH NO DISTORTION
  - BRIDGABLE, XLR & 1/4" INPUTS, LIMITERS. GROUND LIFT
  - MIL-SPEC CIRCUIT CARDS, REINFORCED STEEL CHASSIS

- C1600 & C2400 MIXING CONSOLES**
- HIGH HEADROOM ULTRA LOW-NOISE PREAMPS
  - 3 BAND ACTIVE EQ WITH MID SHIFT - 9 BAND EQ
  - 75 Hz CHANNEL FILTERS, SIGNAL & PEAK LEDs
  - 24 BIT EFFECTS: CHORUS, REVERB, ECHO & FLANGE
  - XLR BAL OUTPUTS-GROUPED PHANTOM POWER

- CARVIN CONCERT SPEAKERS**
- STUDIO SOUND AT CONCERT LEVELS
  - HIGH POWER COMPUTER TUNED ENCLOSURES
  - SOLID 7 PLY POPLAR HARD WOOD CABINETS
  - DURATUFF II™, STEEL CORNERS & SPKR GRATES
  - TWIST LOCK SPEAKON™ & 1/4" JACKS



**CARVIN**  
 The Professional's Choice

[www.carvin.com](http://www.carvin.com)

USA, Alaska, Hawaii, Canada  
 FREE CATALOG 800-854-2235 M-F 7-6, SAT 10-4 PST  
 CARVIN 12340 World Trade Dr., San Diego, CA 92120

CIRCLE #102 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**AVAILABLE FACTORY DIRECT** or at the following Carvin stores: • San Diego, CA 619-487-8700 • Hollywood, CA 213-851-4200 • Santa Ana, CA 714-558-0655 • W. Covina, CA 626-332-5727 • INTERNATIONAL: • Europe (EU) 39-53-431-3731 • Australia 618-8331-4246 • Brazil 55-11-530-9436 • Columbia 571-347-5266 • Greece 30-551-23421 • Guatemala 502-251-4417 • Mexico 525-709-6114 • Iceland 354-552-1185 • Indonesia 62-32-562-4680 • Norway 47-22-42-53-00 • Philippines 632-921-3021 • West Indies 599-9-461-4139

World Radio History

# LYDKRAFT TUBE-TECH MEC 1A

## RECORDING CHANNEL PREAMP/DI/COMPRESSOR/EQUALIZER

Danish manufacturer Lydkraft has entered the "all in one" recording channel race, with its Tube-Tech MEC 1A (\$3,495), combining the MP1A microphone preamp with the CL1B compressor and an equalizer similar to the EQ1A.

The back panel has a balanced XLR microphone connector; the front panel has an unbalanced 1/4-inch input, which also acts as a DI. The mic input transformer is followed by a +10dB step-up and two dual-triode tube stages. Gain is adjusted via two detented pots: A Coarse control switches among 10dB steps (20 to 60 dB) and a separate

output level nearly to Off and I didn't care for the sound coming out of the unit. For these reasons, I am disinclined to use the MEC 1A for line-level processing. However, -10dBV semi-pro input line levels worked fine. And heated-up input levels can result in as much distortion as anyone could want—I liked the bottom end distortion I got by cranking up the low-frequency EQ along with the input gain.

The high-impedance input is perfect for direct injecting guitars, bass or synths because there is no loading effect on those instruments.

The DI input signal inserts right after the input transformer, before the first 12AX7 tube, and the gain range is +10 to +60 dB. Direct bass guitar is a natural here, but the tube

sound was great on R&B guitars and synth bass tracks.

Designed around a dual tube op-amp, the EQ is a 3-band type with LF/HF shelving and a mid section with 12 switchable frequencies and sweepable Q. I found the EQ's ability to do intensive surgery necessary for reducing a nasty mid-range peak from a singer's voice. The high-frequency shelf (which goes out to a breezy 26 kHz) is very open, airy and high-fidelity sounding. I liked this for adding "tizz and fizz" to background vocal parts. All the unit's In/Out switches use a small toggle that you throw down for "in circuit"... Hey, Vikings, that's backwards here in America!

The compression section works like my old favorite, the Tube-Tech CL1B. A Fixed switch locks the attack time to 1 ms and the release time to 50 ms. In the Manual position, the attack time control adjusts from 1 to 100 ms and the release time control goes from .07 to 2.5 seconds. The

Ratio knob sets compression ratios from 1.5:1 to 10:1 while Threshold ranges from Off to -20 dB. Make-up gain is adjustable to +10 dB, just like on the CL1B. Here, Tube-Tech should have also used detented pots so that exact threshold and output levels could be reset later.

A smart idea is the EQ-COMP switch that places the EQ either before or after the compressor. You'll get a different compression action when the compressor is first in the chain. The link 1/link 2 switch allows linking several compressors. Compressor action is monitored on a way-too-small, unlighted VU meter with a toggle switch to select output level or gain reduction display. However, if you like the CL1B, then you'll like this section a lot: I got smooth and reliable results in all situations where I used a compressor.

The unit includes a test report of each individual unit's performance. Frequency response for my review unit was -0.1 dB @ 10 Hz and only -3dB down at 100 kHz. THD at 40 Hz was 0.075% @ 0 dBm and 0.14% @ 10 dBm, with 1% THD at the maximum output of +27.5 dBm. Unweighted (20 to 22k Hz) noise was measured at both a gain of +20 dB (84.5 dBu) and +60dB (-64 dBu).

The MEC 1A is painted in Tube-Tech's signature royal blue enamel and has vintage-look knobs. Housed in a steel chassis, the internal construction leaves nothing to be desired. The seven tubes are in tight sockets mounted on a thick, double-sided PC board powered by a regulated solid-state power supply with toroidal power transformer. The build quality along with high-quality switches, pots, transformers and components add up to a worthwhile tool for studio or rugged road work.

Tube-Tech, distributed in the U.S. by TC Electronic: 790-H Hampshire Rd., Westlake Village, CA 91361; 805/373-1828; fax 805/379-2648; Web site: [www.tcelectronic.com](http://www.tcelectronic.com). ■



Fine gain adjustment knob in 1dB steps (1 to 10 dB). I like this feature, as it provides accurate resetability. Other controls include 48V phantom and phase reverse switches, a -20dB pad and a 20/40Hz switchable -12dB/octave highpass filter. The MEC 1A really warmed up the sound of a shrill female vocalist using only the preamp section, without the equalizer or the compressor sections switched in.

A single XLR input accepts line and mic levels. The manual says the preamp stage can accept up to +6 dBu at 40 Hz without engaging the -20dB pad. With the pad switched in, the number would go to +26dBu. Still, I'd prefer a separate XLR jack with a line-level input switch. If you install the unit in your outboard rack, there might be some confusion in the patchbay regarding the input patch point—is it a mic input or a line input? As a hot-level test, I plugged in a line-level signal from the 24-bit Pro Tools system. Even with the compressor switched in, I had to turn down the

BY BARRY RUDOLPH

cakewalk

# Pro Audio

24-bit  
96 kHz

06:20 00:00:07:00 00:00:08:10 00:00:09:00 00:00:09:10 00:00:10:00 00:00:10:10

Vector Automation

Real-time  
MIDI Plug-ins

Sync AVI MPEG  
QuickTime

**Now Shipping**

The new version of the leading MIDI and digital audio software

[www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com)

888-CAKEWALK

CIRCLE #103 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**cakewalk**

All trademarks mentioned are held by their respective owners.

World Radio History

# Make your **computer** audio **clean.**

You're a professional. You record in the digital domain because of the great freedom and flexibility it offers. The challenge is to preserve the clean, pristine quality of your sound when converting between analog and digital equipment. That's why we developed the Lucid family of professional digital audio components. Our ADA8824 platform supplies eight channels of analog and digital I/O to computers equipped with SonicStudio from Sonic Solutions. Our rack-mounted, 24-bit and 20-bit A/D and D/A converters deliver crystal-clear signals in both directions. Our digital audio I/O cards produce exacting transfers. Each Lucid product is designed to be powerful, streamlined, and immaculate above all else. Because that's the very heart of digital audio recording. What could be clearer than that?

## Lucid Technology Professional Digital Audio Components



### ADA8824 A/D and D/A platform

8 channel interface featuring 24-bit A/D and D/A conversion, 8 channels of AES-3 I/O and 2 channels of S/PDIF I/O.

### ADA1000 A/D and D/A converter

2 channel A/D and D/A converter featuring 20-bit delta-sigma circuitry with balanced and unbalanced connections.

### NB24 digital audio I/O card

24-bit plug-in card for NuBus Mac computers. Up-samples inputs rates from 22.05kHz to 48kHz. Supports 48kHz, 44.1kHz, 32kHz, and 22.05kHz output sample rates.

### PCI24 digital audio I/O card

24-bit plug-in card for PCI Mac and Windows systems. Supports 48kHz, 44.1kHz, and 32kHz sample rates with real-time sample rate conversion on inputs.

Lucid audio I/O cards are compatible with numerous application programs from BIAS, Steinberg, Sonic Foundry, Cakewalk, and Opcode.

**Visit our website for the latest Lucid software drivers, compatibility details and product information.**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #736

www.lucidtechnology.com

tel: 425.742.1518

fax: 425.742.0564

Lucid Technology products are manufactured in the USA by Symetrix Inc. Lucid is a registered trademark of Symetrix Inc. All other product or company names are <sup>TM</sup> or <sup>®</sup> trademarks of their respective holders.

**lucid**  
TECHNOLOGY



# NEUMANN M147

## CARDIOID TRANSFORMERLESS TUBE MICROPHONE

1998 marks the 70th anniversary of Georg Neumann's founding of the company that bears his name, and it's no surprise that Neumann innovations continue to lead the industry. The Neumann name has always been synonymous with precision tube microphones, from the CMV3 "bottle" microphone in 1928 to the still-amazing U47 (1948), as well as other breakthroughs such as the spherical capsule used in the M50 (1950) and the first transformerless tube mic, the M149, in 1996.

Building on the worldwide success of its \$995 single-pattern, solid-state TLM103, Neumann now unveils the M147, a single-pattern mic that brings the prestige of a Neumann tube mic down to an affordable \$1,995.

Perhaps the most noticeable thing about the M147 is its distinct grille shape, which—although scaled down—has the look of the U47 grille, with three layers of wire mesh borrowed from the TLM50 design. The mic body is approximately the same size as the TLM103. Beneath the grille is the renowned K47/49 capsule (also used in the U47, M49 and M149), which is a hand-tensioned design, with 13 screws (!) retaining a clamping ring that holds the gold-plated mylar diaphragm in place over the highly polished backplate surface.

Both the M147's capsule and internal electronics are held in place by elastic mountings for shock resistance. The three-layer mesh grille further protects the capsule and adds effective pop attenuation.

Like the TEC Award-winning M149, the new M147 combines a transformerless output with vacuum tube electronics. But this is no hybrid topology: The all-tube front end provides smooth, warm response, while the lack of an output transformer essentially eliminates the problems of hys-

teresis, core saturation overload and HF phase shifts that can result from transformer-based designs. The transformerless output stage also offers a high degree of protection from RF interference. As with the M149, the M147 has a 9-pin output jack that connects to the power supply via a high-quality cable with Binder DIN connectors.

And although the M147 and M149 have differently designed power supplies, the two power supplies are electrically interchangeable, so any studio with both mics could—for example—use the M147's power supply as a backup for the M149's, or vice versa.

Neumann refers to the M147 as a cardioid microphone, yet the K47/49 capsule actually has a slightly hypercardioid characteristic, corresponding to the M149's polar response when it is switched halfway between its cardioid and hypercardioid settings.

The low-noise triode tube used in the M147 is the same as that in the M149, adding about 10 dB of gain and lowering the capsule's high impedance. The mic's self-noise performance is in the 12 to 13 dBA range. The frequency response of the tube electronics (measured without capsule) is linear from 20 to 20k Hz and is only 1 dB down at 20 Hz. The M147's overall frequency re-

sponse is fairly flat, with a gently rising presence boost, peaking about +4 dB at 4,500 Hz, with a slight second peak (+2 dB) around 10 kHz. Maximum SPL is in the 130dB range.

The M147's targeted price of around \$2,000 includes power supply, cable, stand clip and wooden mic box. Options include the EA170 elastic suspension, PS 10 pop screen and WS 87 foam windscreen. Deliveries are scheduled to begin in January.

Neumann USA, One Enterprise Drive, Old Lyme, CT 06371; 860/434-5220; fax 860/434-3148; Web site: [www.neumann-usa.com](http://www.neumann-usa.com). ■



BY GEORGE PETERSEN

# MILLENNIA MEDIA

## TWIN TOPOLOGY ANALOG SIGNAL PROCESSORS

There are few people in pro audio who are unaware of the Millennium Media name. Renowned for its mic preamps based on cutting-edge, solid-state technology, John La Grou's Millennium Media is a small company that nonetheless has developed a surprisingly large and growing fan club of discriminating high-end users. Meanwhile, Fred Forssell has been developing designs for ruthlessly accurate tube gear, first for a number of high-end manufacturers, and then for his own company Forssell Technologies, which developed the acclaimed M2A stereo tube mic preamp and the NSEQ1 stereo tube equalizer.

A year ago, in an event rivaled only by the clash of the two distinct flavors that developed into the Reese's Peanut Butter Cup, Forssell merged with

erations. However, the Twin Topology design succeeds in this area due to Forssell's use of tubes in a differential amplifier circuit. So rather than designing two entirely separate circuits (traditional transformer-coupled, single-ended vacuum tube and traditional solid-state), La Grou and Forssell created two differential amplifiers using the same input and output criteria. One touch of a switch and a relay kicks in, changing the topology to suit the user's needs. Only the amplifier stage changes. Meanwhile, all the other components, designed around the differential amp path, remain untouched, providing a palette of sounds—at a reasonable price (\$3,000 retail).

The unit's sonic signature is kept minimal and simple, yet pure. Rather than use vacuum tubes in a traditional RC-cascaded approach, the tube stage



Millennia. The company will continue to offer the popular existing Millennium and Forssell products—after all, no one wants to kill the golden goose. But at this fall's AES show, Millennium will reveal its Twin Topology line, the result of two audio flavors (tube and solid-state) being combined into a single unit.

The first product in Millennium's Twin Topology line is the NSEQ-2, a 4-band stereo parametric equalizer with both switched and variable center frequencies, as well as variable bandwidth ("Q"). But the remarkable aspect of the NSEQ-2 is its use of a transformerless signal path with only one active amplifier (acting as input buffer, EQ amplifier and output driver) in the signal path. Of course, the "Twin Topology" part of the name comes in as a front panel switch that allows the user to select whether that differential input amp is either a Class A, high-voltage vacuum tube or a Class A, all-discrete J-FET stage.

The concept is not entirely new, although in the past, manufacturers have avoided using such a combination approach due to economic (the bottom line \$\$\$—everybody's favorite) or ergonomic (heat, size, weight) consid-

erations. However, the solid-state path, with its discrete FET differential amp, provides response extending beyond 500 kHz.

The faceplate is a 3/8-inch, radiused, extruded aluminum slab, but the real magic is behind the front panel. While other companies seek low-cost avenues for components, Millennium went the other way, with world-class touches such as Mogami Neglex OFC internal wiring; silver-plated Teflon wiring on the 10-pound, fully shielded toroid power supply; gold-plated tube sockets, relays and Neutrik gold XLRs; Vishay pots; Wima and Electrocube caps; ITT switches; and Beyschlag and Roederstein resistors.

The Millennium NSEQ-2 is the first in the Twin Topology line, but word has it that the company is currently finishing up a fully balanced, opto compressor/limiter (with switchable tube/FET amps, of course) and perhaps a combo preamp/EQ/limiter sometime down the road.

Millennia Media Inc., 4200 Day Spring Ct., Placerville, CA 95667; 530/647-0750; fax 530/647-9921. Web site: <http://www.mil-media.com>. ■

**BY GEORGE PETERSEN**

# Typical

## The NEW KF400a powered loudspeaker: A natural extension of EAW's design philosophy



- > **VA™ Technology** The world standard for arrayability and performance – applies advanced horn-loading concept to true three-way loudspeaker design. The cone-loaded midrange horn's flare follows a complex mathematical function, not straight lines.
- > **New Phase Plug** The first example of EAW's next generation of phase plug designs. Coherent summation of the wavefront in the horn throat enhances both the smooth sound character and arrayability of the system.
- > **Close Coupled Power™** CCP™ precisely matches the amplifier design to the specific system's driver/horn/enclosure characteristics to provide substantial headroom with total reliability.
- > **State-of-the-art Protection Systems** Real-time current/voltage monitors apply complex compressor/limiters and soft clipping circuitry for virtually transparent protection that does not change the tonal quality, even when the system is driven to the highest output levels.



Separating the power unit (center) from the control module (left) makes the CCP module upgradable for such advances as remote monitoring. Variable intensity LEDs on the rear panel indicate the presence and level of applied protection systems.

- > **Ideal for Distributed Designs** No more amplifier/processor racks or their problems. Loop-through audio chain allows for the immediate creation of arrays from a single audio feed.
- > **Simplified Set-Up** Place loudspeaker systems to meet your SPL and coverage requirements, deliver audio and AC feeds, and enjoy the results.
- > **Serviceability** Access many elements of the Close Coupled Power Module simply by removing the back panel. When necessary the CCPM can be removed as a self-contained unit.

In many ways, the KF400a powered loudspeaker system is nothing new. It's another example of EAW's commitment to total system engineering.

This is not "an amp in a box." The KF400a's Close Coupled Power Module is custom engineered to optimize these specific drivers and horns in this specific enclosure designed for use in a specific range of applications.

Which is the same philosophy that went into creating our Close Coupled Processors. And our passive filter networks. And every loudspeaker system we've ever made.

Because it's the system that makes sound. And now EAW – pro audio's premier system integrator – has put the power into the system.



Free Interactive  
Multimedia catalog  
on CD-ROM

Fully navigable  
Recommended products  
Nominal data

Call or e-mail us at  
vipersona@eaw.com  
to receive yours.

The Laws of Physics / The Art of Listening



One Main Street, Whitinsville, MA 01531 Tel: 800 992 5013 / 508 234 6158 Fax: 508 234 8251 Web: <http://www.eaw.com>

EUROPE: EAW International Ltd, Tel: +44 1494 539090 Fax: +44 1494 539091

# QUANTEGY GP9

## GRAND MASTER PLATINUM ANALOG TAPE

**I**n an era when digital technology seems to capture all the headlines, analog continues to thrive. As increasing numbers of engineers track onto 2-inch and mix to ½-inch analog media. So, on those rare occasions when new analog technology is announced, an entire industry takes notice. This fall, Quantegy unveils GP9 Grand Master Platinum, the first new analog mastering tape introduction by any manufacturer in four years.

Actually, the GP9 story started in 1996, when Quantegy acquired the professional media assets of 3M Corporation. At that time, customers who wanted 3M's popular 996 tape simply switched suppliers and

odized reel flanges and milled phenolic hub.

GP9 has a 3% higher pigment (oxide)-to-binder ratio than most tapes, which are typically in the 63% to 66% range. Yet, even with more magnetic material on the tape, GP9 also turned out to be almost entirely shed-free, while offering the hot +9dB levels that attract users to formulations such as 499 and 996.

However, the key to Quantegy GP9 is the sound, which isn't like 456, 499 or BASF 900. According to preliminary reports, GP9 provides a clearer sound with better transient response and more openness than 499. And perhaps the best way to describe the difference between 499 and GP9 in objective terms is that GP9 is closer in sound (though not identical) to 996, with a flatter, almost jazzy response, while 499 has a more aggressive, gutsy low end and punchy sound that's better suited for rock recording.



ordered media through Quantegy. Once the stock of 3M 996 began selling out, Quantegy looked into manufacturing 996 at its plants. Unfortunately, this task turned out to be more complex than it first appeared, as Quantegy's usual method of blending uncatalyzed magnetic coating for its 499 and 456 formulations in 2,500-gallon tanks was incompatible with the small batch-to-batch approach required for making 996.

With growing requests from customers for an alternative to 996, Quantegy began an 18-month research project. The first results were interesting, yielding a tape that measured identically to 996 but sounded vastly different. Many more months of R&D led to the development of GP9. From even the most cursory glance at the product, you can tell there is something different about Quantegy GP9. And there's a lot going on behind those distinctive bright red an-

Unlike 499 (which comes in ¼, ½, 1 and 2-inch widths), GP9 will be offered in ½-inch and 2-inch widths, in 2,500-foot lengths on 10.5-inch reels. Users can also choose from either Quantegy's high-density polyethylene TapeCare box or the more conventional Tyvek® storage boxes. For live recording and broadcast applications, GP9 will also be offered in 2-inch-wide, 5,000-foot lengths on 14-inch reels in Remote Shipper cases.

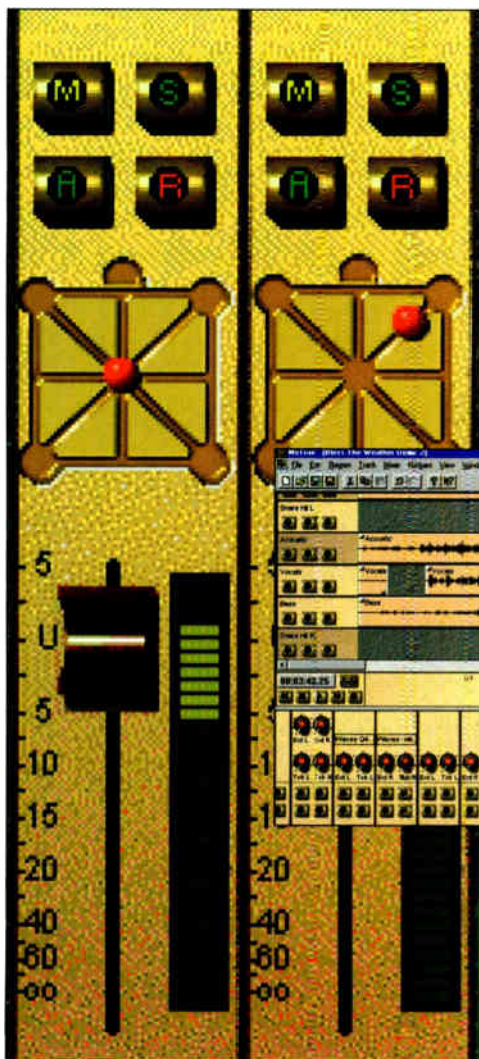
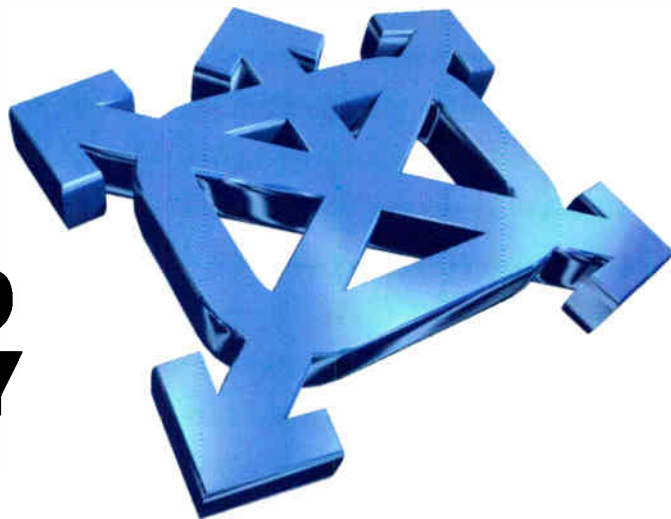
Quantegy GP9 Grand Master Platinum is being unveiled on September 26, at the 105th AES convention in San Francisco. While final pricing was not established at press time, GP9 is expected to retail approximately 6% higher than 499.

Quantegy Corporation, 800 Commerce Dr., Peachtree City, GA 30269; 770/486-2800; fax 770/486-2808; Web site: [www.quantegy.com](http://www.quantegy.com). ■

**BY GEORGE PETERSEN**

# Mx51™

## 5.1 SURROUND THE EASY WAY



Mx51™ from Minnetonka Software; the elegance of MxTrax and the power of V8™ come together to deliver a revolutionary new tool for surround sound production.

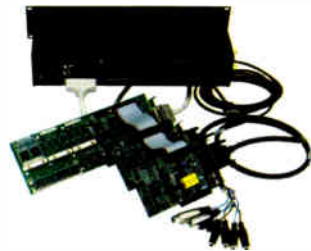
Finally, a professional audio workstation designed specifically for true multichannel format mixdown. With Mx51 software, a Digital Audio Labs V8 system, and a PC, surround mixes are a breeze:

- Individually pan each channel with Mx51's five way pan controls.
- View surround panning on all channels simultaneously.
- Dynamically automate all surround panning in real time.
- Automatic 5.1 bussing on V8's mixer.
- Easy-to-use adjustable subwoofer crossover

**Plus get all the power of the standard MxTrax/V8 combination, including:**

- 16 true hard disk tracks
- Drag and drop automated digital mixer
- True ADAT & DA88 integration\*
- LTC and VITC video sync\*
- Optional realtime 3rd party effects from the V8 audio gearhead partners

Breakthrough tactile interface lets you *feel* surround panning as you *bear* it.



### Why the V8?

The V8 from Digital Audio Labs is a modular audio workstation platform for the PC. Systems can be configured with a choice of analog and digital I/O, MDM interfaces for ADAT and DA88, and realtime DSP options Contact Digital Audio Labs for information:

(612) 559-9098 [www.digitalaudio.com](http://www.digitalaudio.com)

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #586

CIRCLE #126 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**V8™**  
**APPROVED**

 **Minnetonka**  
AUDIO SOFTWARE, INC.

17113 Minnetonka Blvd. • Suite 300  
Minnetonka, MN 55345 • (612) 449-6481  
[www.minnetonkasoftware.com](http://www.minnetonkasoftware.com)

\*Some options require additional hardware.

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

# SOLID STATE LOGIC AXIOM-MT

## DIGITAL MIXING CONSOLE

The Axiom-MT is the latest addition to SSL's top-shelf, A Series of digital mixing consoles. It is targeted specifically at music mixing, with catalog remixing for DVD and live music broadcasts being two of the primary markets cited by SSL as likely customers. However, Axiom-MT is also fully equipped for recording or overdubbing.

Aside from basics such as optimizing audio quality and providing tremendous flexibility in available configurations, SSL had two over-

MT and immediately feel comfortable and able to start working. The second was that operation should be intuitive and primarily tactile, with only advanced features requiring the use of a screen and keyboard or the kind of conscious thought involved with assignable controls. This last was in consideration for those engineers who have tended to avoid digital consoles to this point in fear of the learning curve involved while trying to meet production demands. My time with the Axiom-MT clearly

demonstrated the success with which both of these mandates were implemented.

In an unusual move, my review was conducted at SSL's Oxford, England headquarters several months before the actual ship date of the Axiom-MT. Although the console seemed about 90% functional, there were still several features, mostly minor, not yet implemented and/or finalized. The MT was scheduled to be shipping by last month's Audio Engineering Society convention.

The Axiom-MT, like other A Series boards, consists of three primary subsystems: input/output, CPU and control surface. Every MT is shipped with the same CPU, but the control surface and I/O are configurable to the customer's individual needs. The system operates internally at a 48kHz sampling rate with a 24-bit signal path; DSP is performed floating-point. A/D and D/A conversion use proprietary 20-bit converters.

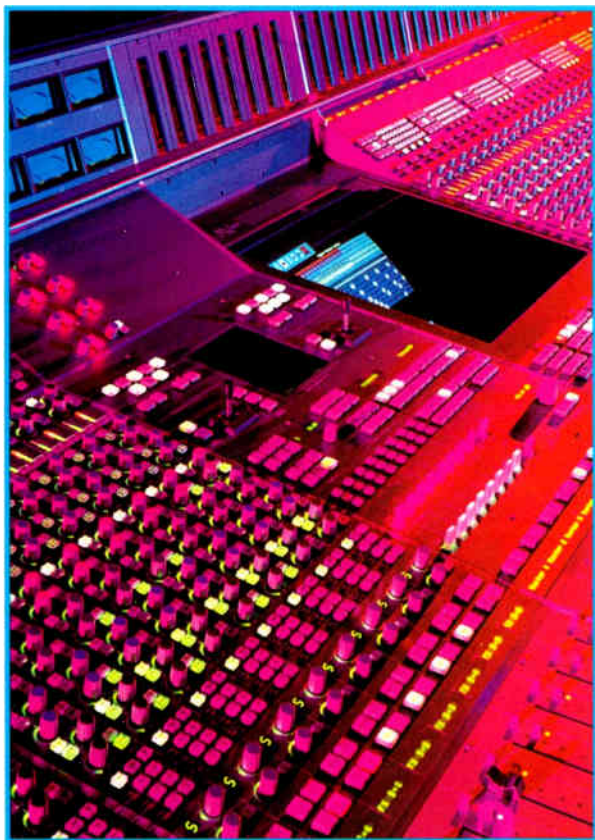
Input and output are achieved with a group of rackmount modules known as Remote Input/Output units, or RIOs. There are four flavors of RIO: Micamp, Analog, Digital and SDIF2. Every channel of digital I/O on the MT has real-time sample rate conversion available, and outputs offer dithering down to 16 or 20 bits.

The Micamp is probably the most interesting RIO of the bunch. It is a 2U box containing 12 wide-range inputs, each of which has a mic preamp (with 1dB gain steps!), limiter (as if +32dBu max level wasn't enough headroom), and highpass filter placed before the A/D converter. All of the Micamp's parameters—gain, limiter, HPF, phantom power, impedance—can be controlled remotely from the control surface. Very slick.

Note that there are no RIOs that provide ADAT Lightpipe or TDI connections. These are achieved by supplementing the RIOs with third-party devices that convert between these formats and multiple AES/EBU ports.

The RIOs allow any number and configuration of analog or digital inputs and outputs desired by the user. A remote broadcast truck, for example, can have 80 mic inputs and a multitrack digital, while a mixing room may have no mic inputs and 48 line level input/output pairs.

The RIOs are connected to the CPU by a proprietary multichannel digital audio networking scheme known as HiWay, with a maximum cable run of 100 meters (300 feet). The FreeWay option converts HiWay to a fiber-optic link that can run up to 2 km (over a mile). This enables RIOs to be placed where they are needed, rather than in a central location, so a multiroom studio might have Micamp RIOs placed in various recording rooms around their facility and an Analog or Digital RIO in the control room for carry-in equipment, while a re-



arching criteria for the MT, both of them in response to the requirements of the numerous engineers with experience on SSL consoles (1,500 4000 Series systems have been shipped worldwide).

The first criterion was that an engineer familiar with the 4000 Series (often referred to as the "4K") should be able to sit down at the

BY LARRY THE O

from 0 to 5.1 in 1/30th of a second...

Don't Miss the NEW  
R-1 MULTI-TRACK  
RECORDER  
AES Booth #634



**The Definitive Surround  
Mixing Machine...**

No other console is better at mixing in surround than the Euphonix CS3000. The CS3000's sonic quality is so pure, so accurate you will hear the difference - Just ask our engineers, artists and producers. Have you ever wanted to automate Aux Sends, EQ's and Panning?



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #634

The Euphonix automates it all effortlessly. Tired of turning hundreds of knobs for every new mix you recall? SnapShot Recall™ for the Euphonix CS3000 console will accurately reset the entire desk in 1/30th of a second. Nothing else even come close.



**A&M**  
Los Angeles



**Seventeen Grand**  
Nashville



**Hitokutchi-zaka**  
Tokyo



**Strongroom**  
London



Set up your own personal test mix to hear and experience the Euphonix power by calling the sales office nearest you.

**Headquarters**  
Tel: (650) 355 0400  
**Los Angeles**  
Tel: (818) 766 1666

**New York**  
Tel: (212) 889 6869  
**Nashville**  
Tel: (615) 327 2933

**London**  
Tel: (171) 602 4575  
**Tokyo**  
Tel: (03) 3288 4423



Web site: <http://www.euphonix.com>

CIRCLE #107 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## FIELD TEST

mote truck could have Micamps as stage boxes fed directly to the processor in the truck, with all gain and analog processing adjustable by the engineer there. As HiWay is fully digital, there is no loss of fidelity as with long analog cable runs.

The Hub Router option allows connection of up to 24 HiWay ports, from which all RIOs (or other Hub Routers) are hung. Thus, one set of RIOs can serve several different rooms, allowing effortless sharing not only of I/O, but also expensive resources like DASH machines. Mixes and other audio sources also can be easily piped between rooms. With the ability to configure I/O to only the numbers and types needed and share RIOs between rooms, plus the option to expand I/O capability by simply adding more RIOs as needed, SSL has provided an extremely flexible and cost-effective solution to input and output.

The CPU supports 96 channel strips, 48 multitrack buses, 12 main mix buses, 12 aux buses and 12 aux returns. Since the channel strips are in-line and can accept two inputs when mixing, this

comes to a total of 204 inputs available for mixdown.

SSL has turned routing of RIOs to console I/O into a dream with one of the Axiom-MT's most powerful features: fully programmable routing. All input and output routing, including Micamp settings and effects patching can be stored with a Project (the highest level of automation structure). The MT software even allows RIO connections to be named, so an engineer can think of patching, say, the kick drum to a Lexicon PCM 80, rather than channel 24 to aux 8. As all routing can be programmed, there is no patchbay for the Axiom-MT. No more intermittent patch cables or jacks, no more running short of cables.

It is difficult to overstate the importance of the efficiency gained by this level of programmable routing. Instant repatching in the case of a remote truck, for example, allows fast changeovers between acts without a crew of scrambling techs. Admittedly, SSL is not the only company to incorporate fully programmable routing, but that does nothing to lessen my excitement at this realization of the computer's long-held out promise of pushbutton convenience

on a large scale.

For clock synchronization, the CPU accepts video black burst, which SSL feels offers numerous advantages over word clock.

To the greatest extent possible, a "one knob, one function" approach has been taken in the control surface, with the layout of the channel strips designed to bear a strong visual resemblance to the 4K strips. The basic areas of the channel strip are (from top to bottom): gain, dynamics, EQ, aux sends, small fader, and panning and large fader and panning. At the top and bottom of each strip is a "scribble strip": a user-programmable display that can show up to eight characters of a channel name (which can actually be of any length).

Channel strips come in bays of eight, with a routing matrix at the top of each bay for mapping RIOs to the console facilities and channels to buses. To accommodate the space limitations found in remote trucks and the like, as well as budgets that can't quite stretch for a very large control surface, a layering scheme allows each channel strip to be toggled between controlling two different channels. In deference to

20% of the power  
24% of the size  
28% of the weight  
34% of the cost



And 100% of the speed, accuracy and definition of our renowned top of the line Model Two Thousand... the world benchmark for professional studio reference amplification. The Hot House Model Four Hundred High Resolution Control Room Amplifier is the *ultimate* nearfield amplifier at only \$1699.

*True Control Room reference monitoring  
for those who can hear the difference.*



275 Martin Avenue Highland, NY 12528  
TEL 914-691-6077 FAX 914-691-6822



CIRCLE World Radio History/FO CARD





IRP professional sound products I.p.



# THAT on board!

To get to the top, recording engineers and musicians demand the best sounding equipment available.

That's why so many companies – like these – put THAT components “On Board”.

From compressors to gates, recording consoles to broadcast equipment, you'll find VCAs and ICs from THAT inside products from the best names in the business.

Look for gear from companies who use ICs from THAT... you'll hear the difference.

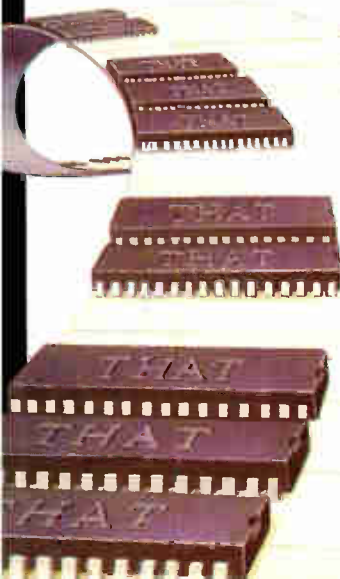
## THAT Corporation

MAKING GOOD SOUND BETTER™

734 Forest Street, Marlborough, Massachusetts 01752 USA  
Phone: (508) 229-2500 • Fax: (508) 229-2590 • <http://www.thatcorp.com>

CIRCLE #109 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.



## FIELD TEST

the mandate to keep functionality simple, there are only two layers, which can be toggled globally or on a channel-by-channel basis. The channel number a strip is currently controlling is always shown on the meter bridge, and the scribble strip shows the channel's name.

The downside of having only two layers is that a control surface with fewer than 48 physical channel strips is incapable of accessing all 96 channels supported by the CPU.

The other disadvantage to the "one

knob, one function" emphasis is that a large control surface often requires the engineer to make adjustments on channels far from the "sweet spot" for listening. To offset this problem, the Axiom-MT has a Bay Swapping feature, which moves a selected bay of channels to the bay immediately left of the center section.

Although this scheme certainly overcomes the reaching problem, it could have been taken one step further by allowing the user to arbitrarily select any eight channels and create a custom bay, making it easy to conveniently place critical tracks requiring

adjustment independent of any group they were in. I could see making a custom bay with snare drum, male vocal, female vocal and lead guitar, so that those primary mix elements could be adjusted relative to each other without disturbing group levels for drums, vocals or guitars.

Routing is simple and intuitive, and all bays' routing matrixes provide identical patching. For example, to route a mic input to a channel requires only selecting the channel and fader, then choosing the Mic input group and number, a total of three to five button presses. It is also easy to assign a range of inputs to consecutive channels.

Output patching to the multitrack or main mix buses is similarly simple. Unlike the 4000 Series, here, both the small and large faders can be routed through the matrix simultaneously. At the top of each strip, an array of LEDs indicates the output routing of the channel. A duplicate of the array appears in the center section for convenience. In most cases, users will interpret the display simply by the positions within the array of the illuminated LEDs, but the legends on this display are tiny, making them difficult to read in full-lighting conditions, and essentially illegible in low-light conditions. Explicit examination, when necessary, will require selecting the channel to appear in the center section array (which is still pretty hard to read) or leaning far forward over the console.

Patching of aux sends and returns to outboard equipment is somewhat more involved, as it requires delving into the menu system and using the screen. For the most part, the menu system is also fairly straightforward, but it does force a greater level of "left brain" thought. Fortunately, repatching effects won't often be necessary and, once configured, the setup can be stored with the Project.

A clever aux send scheme allows any aux send not being used on a channel to be sent to the multitrack routing matrix. Further, both signal paths in a channel feed the aux buses independently and simultaneously.

Taking a closer look at the channel strip, each knob is an infinite turn pot with an LED ring around it showing the parameter's current value. The exact parameter value is displayed in the scribble strips at the top and bottom of the channel when any knob is adjusted. I was pleasantly surprised at how easy it was for me to see the LED rings, and found it quite natural to use them to

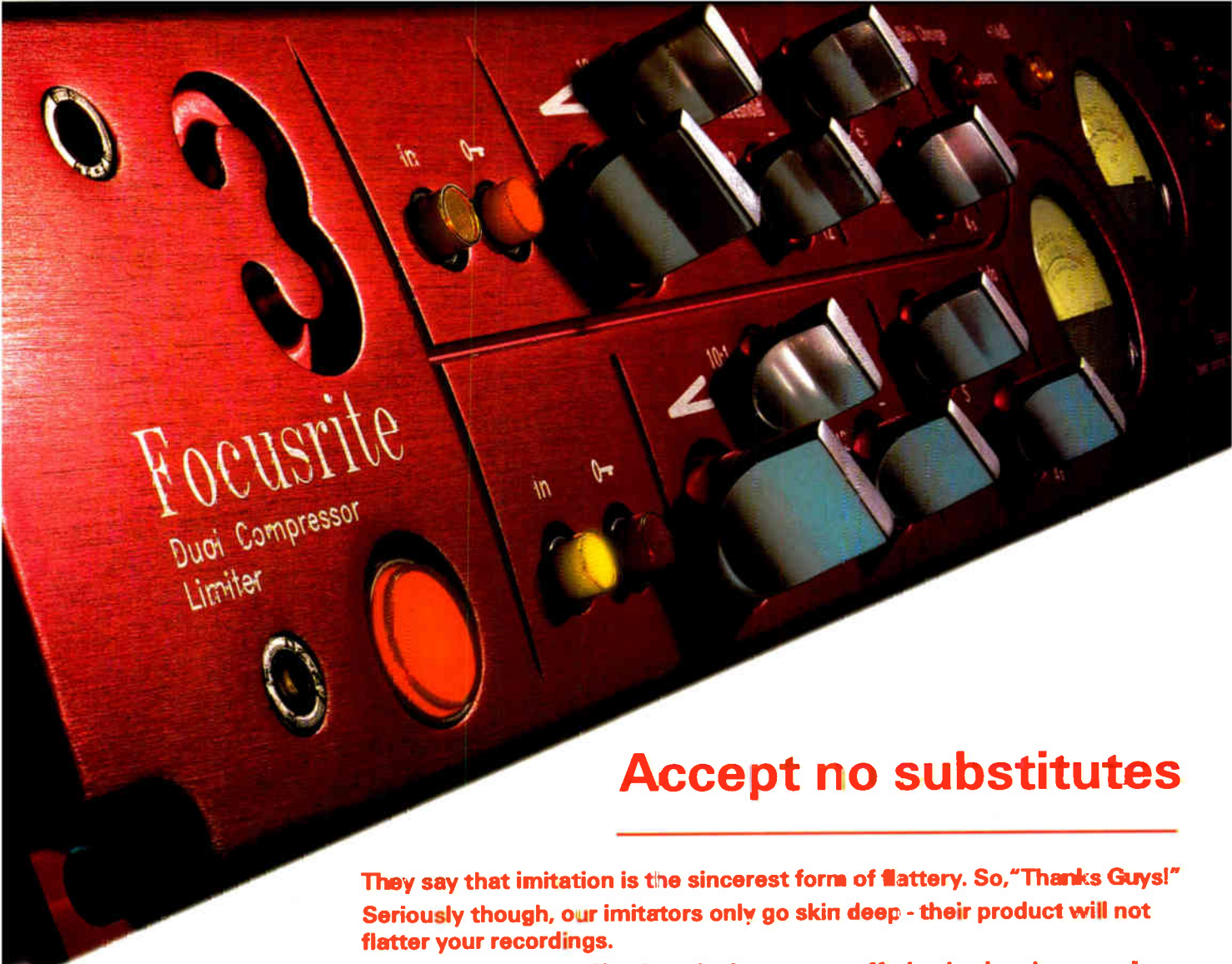
**élite**  
refined

For those who know sound...

- ✓ refined look with curved metal, anti-resonant grilles
- ✓ more 2" HF models
- ✓ enhanced crossover networks with bi-amp option on most models
- ✓ many component and configuration upgrades
- ✓ multi-application 'horizontal horn' monitors with stand adaptors
- ✓ full featured stereo three way processors with variable frequency LPF

United States  
**Yorkville Sound Inc.**  
4625 Witmer Industrial Estate  
Niagara Falls, NY 14305  
716.297.2920 • Fax: 716.297.3689  
[www.yorkville.com](http://www.yorkville.com)

Canada  
**Yorkville Sound**  
550 Granite Court  
Pickering, Ontario L1W 3Y8  
905.837.8481 • Fax: 905.839.5776



## Accept no substitutes

**They say that imitation is the sincerest form of flattery. So, "Thanks Guys!" Seriously though, our imitators only go skin deep - their product will not flatter your recordings.**

**So before you rush off to buy the latest new offering in signal processing, allow us to remind you why the Focusrite Red 3 Compressor and Limiter is the choice of professionals the world over.**

### Class A

The heart of the Red 3 is Focusrite's proprietary Class A VCA technology which delivers outstanding low distortion performance to both Compression and Limiting functions, whilst increasing the compression ratio provides the punch and warmth from second order artifacts.

### Dual Mono or Stereo

Red 3 is a two channel device switchable to true stereo operation under the lower set of controls, so you can use it for tracking (great on vocals and instruments alike) and across the mix to make it jump out of the speakers.

### Extraordinary Build Quality

Red Range build quality is the envy of the industry. The extruded aluminium front, side and rear panels are milled, finished and anodised a rich burgundy red whilst the legends are anoprinted into the finish so they cannot wear off.

The brushed stainless steel covers conceal glass-fibre circuit boards, the shielded power supply and the wealth of electronic components employed to ensure reliable, outstanding performance, for life.

High grade potentiometers and switches complete the bill of materials. Even the control

knobs are individually machined and hand polished before anodising to feel smooth as silk to the touch.



1995  
Winner

It's no accident that the Red 3 was awarded the 1995 TEC Award for Outstanding Technical Achievement - many of the nominators actually own one!

Make an informed judgement. Before buying your next compressor ask your pro-audio dealer for a Red 3 to evaluate or ask him to set up a comparative demonstration.

**There's no substitute for your own ears!**



Red 1 Quad Mic Pre



Red 2 Dual Equaliser



Red 3 Dual Compressor/Limiter



Red 8 Stereo Mic Pre



Red 6 Mono Pre & Equaliser



Red 7 Mic Pre & Dynamics



**Focusrite**  
audio engineering

Call for your complimentary Red Range Brochure, Phone (USA) Group 1 Ltd (East)- 516 249 1399 Group 1 Ltd (West)- 760 360 8511  
(Canada) Sonotechnique 416 947 9112 (Toronto) 604 461 5471 (Vancouver) Focusrite Home Page: [www.focusrite.com](http://www.focusrite.com)

CIRCLE #111 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1652

## FIELD TEST

rough in a setting, then glance at one of the scribble strips if I needed to note a value or make a finer adjustment. In a low-light environment, the LED rings and scribble strips would be considerably easier to read than screened panel markings.

As in the 4000 Series, the dynamics section contains a gate/expander and a compressor/limiter. The compressor and gate each have a dedicated LED meter to show their action, but they share one set of parameter controls; a Gate button in the section switches the

controls to the gate.

The compressor section is one of the rare spots where emulation of the 4000 Series proves disadvantageous. The parameter controls are calibrated similarly to those on the 4K, with the attack range going from a few milliseconds up to 900 milliseconds over the course of the pot's travel. My experience with digital compressors has been that they usually don't operate with any transparency unless the attack time is set much longer than what one would normally use on an analog compressor, typical settings being between 75 and 250 ms. On the MT, this

range occupies perhaps an eighth of the pot's active working range, making fast selection of attack time more difficult.

The EQ section is, again, configured like the 4K: four overlapping bands of EQ (with up to 20 dB of boost or cut and .1dB gain steps!) plus HP and LP filters that can be split from the four bands. I expected the bands to all be full-range or, at the least, two each wide-range LF and HF bands, since it's pretty much all the same in the digital domain. According to SSL, the EQ in the original Axiom was indeed configured as four full-range bands, but, after observing constant user confusion, it was decided to return to the familiar 4K configuration for the MT. C'mon folks! I know we work fastest in a familiar environment, but learning to deal with a change at this level is not that much of a stretch and can gain you a lot.

Below the filters, an LED bar display effectively shows the passband, making it easy to scan across the console if, for example, things were sounding muddy, and see which channels did not yet have the HPF engaged.

The EQ and dynamics sections' parameters are also displayed in the center section monitor screen, as text and graphically, as soon as any of the parameters are adjusted. Libraries of EQ or dynamics setups can be saved and recalled. Dynamics can be configured to be pre- or post-EQ.

Channels are easily grouped and any channel or group fader can act as group master.

The center section contains the recessed 14-inch monitor screen (a huge improvement over the 4K's dinky little monitor), and the wide assortment of status, monitoring, control and communications facilities. Unlike many earlier SSLs, there is a separate, full-size keyboard in a slide-out drawer under the center section. A pen-and-tablet interface is used for navigation through the computer's menu system. Positioning of the cursor within the pad area is absolute, instead of relative, as most mouse controllers are. I found this—along with the fact that the cursor is positioned by moving the pen just above the surface of the tablet—a bit awkward, but I'm sure I'd very quickly become accustomed to it if I worked on it regularly.

The other difficulty I ran into was that I am left-handed and the tablet is permanently mounted, not movable, which necessitated some very contort-

## The future of professional audio is right here. Right now.

When top audio professionals in New York City need the best people, products and support, there's only one place to call. Sam Ash Professional.

**People.** You'll get the right information. Because our courteous and knowledgeable staff have years of hands-on experience in every phase of professional audio.

**Products.** The products you need will be in stock. Because we have the world's largest inventory of the latest in digital recording hardware and software, digital video, signal processing, microphones, studio monitors, mixers, and MIDI equipment. More importantly, we'll give you all the time you need to explain exactly how these products integrate into your project.

**Service and Support.** You will feel confident after your purchase because of our unparalleled technical support and friendly personal service.

**Parts Department.** Our Parts Department is unmatched in the industry with a huge selection of professional components, cables, connectors, patchbays, custom wiring rigs and more.

**Convenience.** To make things easier, we accept all major credit cards and extend corporate accounts. We ship fast and on time—just the way you need it.

**We're Just A Phone Call Away.** So, no matter where you are, please call and find out what top professionals in New York have known for years. If you want to know where pro audio is going, go to Sam Ash Professional.

Call (212) 586-1100

Fax (212) 586-3375

Experience The Very Best In Professional Audio  
From The Heart Of New York City

**Sam Ash**

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO GROUP

1600 Broadway, 8th Floor, New York, NY 10019  
Between 48th and 49th Streets



The PX Series amplifiers from Carver Professional have expanded, with five models from 125W per channel to over 2000W. The PX Series has a power point and feature set for virtually any application. This versatile series of amplifiers is led by the PX1450. Rated at 725W per channel into 4 ohms and 1000W per channel into 2 ohms, power is no problem. The PX1450 is rock solid into a 4 ohm bridged load, delivering 2000W to your subs, and it will do that all night. Every amplifier in the PX series is designed to perform tirelessly for years to come. Each will lend itself to various applications, and individually or used together in a system they are an unbeatable value. Locate your Carver Professional dealer today and ask for a demo. For the dealer nearest you contact Carver Professional at 503.978.3344 or email [carverpro@imagina.com](mailto:carverpro@imagina.com).

**CARVER**  
P R O F E S S I O N A L

A division of Phoenix Gold International, Inc. • 9300 North Decatur • Portland, Oregon 97203  
Phone: 503.978.3344 • Fax: 503.978.3302 • [www.carverpro.com](http://www.carverpro.com)

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #885

Dance Club

## FIELD TEST

ed reaching. SSL assured me the entire panel with the tablet could be installed to the left of the other center section panel, but a console used by some lefties and some righties could be a real nuisance. It would be nice to have the option of connecting your own free-standing controller, be it a tablet, mouse or trackball.

The mix status buttons are pretty much the same as the 4K (Record, Replay, Mix), with "Small Fader to Mon" replacing the famous "VCA to Mon" mode. (Hey, no VCAs!) Panning mode can be set on a global or per-channel basis. In the surround modes, panning to the surround speakers is accomplished using the small fader pan control. SSL is not planning to offer a joystick option, but the pen and tablet can be used to position a sound within the surround panorama, a method I find far preferable to using two panpots.

The main mix compressor is 6-channel, and a main mix insert allows substitution of other processing. Of particular note, the channel meters can show input or output levels in RMS or peak values.

The solo functions are flexible, with features like a global solo clear, large and small fader solo linking, Solo Isolate (isolated faders are not muted when a solo is engaged) and, my favorite, Solo in Front, which is more like a "highlight" function than a "solo" function; that is, rather than muting channels not solo'd, Solo in Front instead allows separate control of the level of the solo'd items relative to the rest of the mix.

The Effects Auditioning feature again takes advantage of programmable routing by letting the user take an aux send and flip through the available effects devices, so one could, for instance, quickly try different reverbs on a vocal to see which sounded best.

A major issue arising with the coming of 5.1 music mixing is the question of monitoring. The Axiom-MT addresses this thoroughly, with buttons to send the console output to either of two 5.1 monitoring systems, or two "Mini" (stereo) monitoring systems. Further, there are 24 external source monitor buttons, any of which can be used as 5.1 returns, facilitating quick source/tape comparisons.

The center section also has the machine controls. The Axiom-MT has one parallel and four serial ports for machine control. The parallel port is for multitrack tape machines and the like

which use parallel ports and a standard protocol. The serial ports control machines using the popular Sony 9-pin protocol. The Axiom-MT has no MIDI capability, so DAWs, sequencers, ADATs and DA-88-family recorders require an interface with Sony 9-pin capability, rather than using MIDI Machine Control.

DAWs and sequencers that are acting as slaves will stop, start and locate automatically in response to timecode input, which is required for the MT's automation anyway. If, however, the DAW is the timecode master, it will be necessary to deal with its transport operation separately from the Axiom-MT.

Virtually everything on the Axiom-MT is automatable: small and large faders, panning (including surround panning on both faders), EQ, dynamics, aux send and return levels and mutes, all routing, gain settings...Uh, did I forget anything? Small and large faders are both motorized. SSL's established automation features: AutoTakeover, Match and Play, Autoglide and so forth, are all implemented.

All of this automation takes a little getting used to. Essentially, the assumption is that you want to automate everything unless you specify otherwise. An extensive and flexible Protect feature allows global protection of selected functions. If you wanted to fool around with EQ settings while running level and aux automation, you simply go into the Protect menu and set EQ to be protected.

When a channel is in automation record, a small red LED by the fader lights. The placement of this important indicator seems poor to me, as while seated at the center section, I was unable to see the indicator on the channel just to its right.

The automation functions largely grow out of (and, in many cases, are the same as) those on the 4000 Series. The MT is capable of offline editing of mutes and other individual events, but it feels to me more like near-line editing, as it is still done by locating to the desired time and performing the change, rather than through any kind of list editing. Event list editing per se is not available, and graphic editing very limited, as SSL feels the amount of data would be overwhelming.

Though I may be atypical of SSL users, I have found the list and graphic editing employed in numerous MIDI/digital audio sequencers workable—insofar as being capable of making accessible voluminous quantities of editing data across many tracks—and frequent-

## MUSIC RECORDING FACILITY DESIGN

## ACOUSTICS & ARCHITECTURE

## SYSTEMS INTEGRATION

ROBERT A. ROSATI

- ▶ FLOATING FLOOR SYSTEMS
- ▶ HIGH-ISOLATION WALLS, CEILINGS, DOORS & WINDOWS
- ▶ FULL ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES
- ▶ CUSTOM SURFACE TREATMENTS
- ▶ ADJUSTABLE STUDIO ACOUSTICS
- ▶ ACCURATE CONTROL ROOMS
- ▶ TECHNICAL SYSTEMS DESIGN: HVAC, AC POWER, AUDIO, CONTROL & CABLING
- ▶ MEASUREMENT AND ANALYSIS
- ▶ SITE PLANNING & EVALUATION
- ▶ MULTIMEDIA SYSTEMS DESIGN
- ▶ PRO RECORDING SALES GROUP
- ▶ REFERENCE MONITOR SYSTEMS

## ROSATI ACOUSTICS

123 South Street  
Boston, MA 02111  
(617) 423-5546  
www.rosatiacoustics.com

CIRCLE #114 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

ly the most efficient method of accomplishing microedits.

As with other SSL consoles, the MT saves a mix as soon as the transport is rolled back in time. This scheme has the advantage of not requiring the engineer to remember to save when trying to work quickly, but the down side is that you have to remember to run several keystrokes to delete a mix you DON'T want to keep, or risk building up a list of numbered mixes (which can easily exceed the five stored in RAM), with no recollection of the differences between them. In The O's world, there would be an alternate Save mode that did not store a mix unless you hit a Save button and, further, allowed the talkback mic to be used to attach voice annotation to each mix as it is saved.

At this price range (around a half a million bucks), audio fidelity should be beyond question, and, in my short experience, the Axiom-MT's was just that. I tried some basic "kick the tires" tricks, like giving a full 20 dB of boost with a high Q setting to one of the EQ bands, then spinning the frequency dial and listening for glitches. The MT passed all those tests with flying colors. I also listened for subjective tonal quality of the EQ and transparency of the dynamics (especially the compression) and found both to be entirely satisfying. The EQ is, in my opinion, much better sounding than the old 4000E Series EQ, and the compressor sounded the same amount better than its analog cousin in the 4K...once I set the attack time long enough.

Perhaps my deepest personal regret with the Axiom-MT is the omission of SSL's notorious "insults" feature, which supplied to the monitor screen very British insults when you made an incorrect key sequence. A casualty of progress, I suppose.

My other quibbles are few and mostly minor. Ten years ago, the question of whether an SSL console should have MIDI on it seemed silly; today, with the huge increase in hardware devices and software using MTC, MMC and controller messages, it is a reasonable query. Given how little it would cost to include, I think it would behoove SSL to reconsider this.

In terms of the board's layout, the problems I saw were almost entirely related to real estate. Trying to fit that many controls essentially within arm's reach is difficult to start with, but SSL has nearly hit the wall. In fact, the Axiom-MT seems to me a bit of an improvement in this respect over the 9000

## For Your Next Session... Bring Along a New Companion

### The NEW DC224ADC Analog to Digital Converter



Simultaneous outputs: AES/EBC, S/PDIF coax and optical  
Three clock sources: Internal, external word clock and external AES  
Analog or digital inputs with shaped dither for 16, 20 or 24 bit quantization

## TROISI A/D AND D/A CONVERTERS

### AVAILABLE AT THESE FINE DEALERS:

Sonotechnique (800) 449-5919 • Posthorn Recordings (212) 242-3737  
Parsons Audio (781) 431-8708 • Westlake Audio (213) 851-9800  
Advanced Systems Group, LLC (510) 654-8300  
Broadcaster's General Store (352) 622-7700

Phone (978) 692-7768 • Fax (978) 392-9869 • <http://www.troisi.com>

CIRCLE #115 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## NO MAIL ORDER RETAILER CAN OFFER THE SAME VALUE & SELECTION!

RECORDING • PRO AUDIO • KEYBOARDS  
ACOUSTIC & DIGITAL PIANOS • BAND  
INSTRUMENTS • GUITARS • AMPS • BASSES  
DRUMS • & MUCH MORE!

OUR EXPERT SALES STAFF &  
ACCLAIMED SERVICE TEAM  
WILL ASSIST YOU IN YOUR  
SELECTION FROM OUR  
MULTI-MILLION DOLLAR  
INVENTORY

1-800-800-4654

**THOROUGHbred**  
music

MAIL ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:  
7726 Cheri Court Tampa, FL 33634  
VISIT ONE OF OUR STORES IN  
TAMPA, FL, CLEARWATER, FL, ORLANDO, FL, SARASOTA, FL

NOW OPEN IN  
NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE!

visit our website at <http://www.tbred-music.com>

THOROUGHbred MUSIC  
LOWEST PRICE GUARANTEE  
50 DAYS NO DUB  
RETURN FOR FREE 1 YEAR SUBSCRIPTION  
Please send all correspondence to 7726 Cheri Ct., Tampa, FL, 33634

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ ST \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_ 1-947  
ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

visit our website at <http://www.tbred-music.com>

CIRCLE #116 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

MODULAR

RELOCATABLE

GUARANTEED



V-Room Sound Isolation Technology

Over 25 years ago Wenger Corporation pioneered modular sound isolation technology. Today our V-Rooms® lead the industry with truly flexible modular designs, easier relocation and guaranteed sound isolation. In as little as two hours, a self-sealing V-Room can be installed in your studio – no



fasteners, caulking or permanent attachments to the building. As a result, your Wenger V-Room can move with you just like any piece of studio equipment. Competitively priced Wenger V-Rooms are truly a sound investment. Call your Wenger representative today for more information.

**WENGER QUALITY STARTS AT \$8,500 INSTALLED!**

Call 1-800-326-8373, Ext. 390  
Worldwide: 1-507-455-4100  
[www.wengercorp.com](http://www.wengercorp.com)

Wenger

© 1998 Wenger Corporation

CIRCLE #117 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

FIELD TEST

Series, which has numerous buttons on a channel strip so small it's difficult not to press two at once. In the greater scheme of things, tiny writing on the routing matrix or poor placement of the automation record LED is not such a big deal, though it may prove to be an annoyance on occasion.

In the case of the Axiom-MT, the greater scheme of things was the extremely tricky balancing act SSL took on. One thing that has become clear in the last ten or 15 years is that the advance of technology by far leads its acceptance in high-pressure production environments. When steep hourly rates are charged, time is a lot of money, making it untenable for a working professional to take weeks, or even months, to learn an entirely new paradigm. Although an increasing number of engineers are quite comfortable dealing with computers, the most effective solution that has emerged is for products to take small steps into the future; the operative word here is "transitional."

SSL's challenge in the Axiom-MT was to present a product that engineers could be productively working on within a few hours of first sitting down at it, yet provide some of the greater power that the latest digital technology has to offer. The Axiom-MT is a brilliant embodiment of this tightrope walk, with every critical feature and a great number of lesser ones immediately and intuitively accessible. Major advances like the flexible I/O system, programmable routing and dynamic automation of virtually every parameter on the console, bring engineers up to the cutting edge of technology, while very strong "4000-ness" and, uh, innovative (in a "forward to the past" kind of way) "one knob, one function" emphasis meant that I was able to start patching and mixing quite literally within ten minutes of getting a tour of the console.

If you need a large-format music mixing console with pizzazz, plenty of power and the best ease-of-use I've ever seen in a product of this class, you absolutely must take a long, hard look at the Axiom-MT.

Solid State Logic, USA; 212/315-1111; fax 212/315-0251. Web site: [www.solid-state-logic.com](http://www.solid-state-logic.com). ■

Larry the O provides music and audio services as Toys in the Attic and is a sound designer at LucasArts Entertainment.

Handcrafted  
ONE AT  
A TIME



THE CUSTOM CONSOLE

The Custom Console  
for Yamaha, Mackie,  
Soundcraft, Ramsa

Custom Cabinetry  
for studio, audio,  
video, post

Sound Construction and Supply, Inc. creates every Custom Console from the finest materials, one at a time, providing each piece with the durability of rugged construction and skillful craftsmanship. If we don't have what you need, we will work with you to create a unique Custom Console exactly to your specifications. Call us at (615) 313-7164 or visit our website at [www.custom-consoles.com](http://www.custom-consoles.com) for more information.

CUSTOM CC CONSOLE  
NASHVILLE

CIRCLE #118 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



# ACID™ IS THE BEST REVIEWED LOOP-BASED MUSIC PRODUCTION TOOL OF THE YEAR!

**"very much like magic"**

Paul Lau, Canadian Musician Magazine

**"the coolest, easiest  
way to remix"**

Doug Beck, Professional Remixer

**"true innovation"**

Craig Anderton, EQ Magazine

NOW  
SHOWING

Sonic Foundry presents  
**ACID™**

www.sonicfoundry.com/acid  
800.577.6642

**"ACID is an absolute godsend"**

Jeff Mack, Audio Media Magazine

**"the standard bearer for a new revolution"**

David McCandless, The Daily Telegraph

**ACID™** is a breakthrough music production tool from Sonic Foundry which brings unprecedented creative flexibility to loop arranging and editing. Combine any of the hundreds of included loops or import .WAV or .AIF loops to create custom music in minutes.

**NOW AVAILABLE  
EVERYWHERE**

Call 1 800 57 SONIC for a dealer near you  
or visit our Web site at [www.sonicfoundry.com](http://www.sonicfoundry.com)

Madison, WI 53703 Tel: (608) 256 3133, Fax: (608) 256 7300, CompuServe: 74774,1340  
GO SONIC, Internet: [sales@sonicfoundry.com](mailto:sales@sonicfoundry.com). Sonic Foundry and Sound Forge are registered trademarks of Sonic Foundry, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

CIRCLE #119 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# dbx 160SL

## STEREO COMPRESSOR/LIMITER



The word “glamorous” struck me as I pulled the new dbx Professional Products 160SL Stereo Compressor/Limiter from the shipping crate. Its gleaming ¼-inch-thick, metallic blue, anodized aluminum front panel, chrome-ringed LED indicators and the custom-machined control knobs on the heavily damped pots let you know that this is dbx’s flagship product.

### GETTING IN AND OUT

The two-rackspace 160SL has two mono compressor channels mounted side by side with stereo coupling and sidechain capability. In sidechain mode, the compressor responds to signals coming into the sidechain return connector rather than the normal input. A short signal path is used for sidechain de-essing or ducking functions. You can hear the confident “click” of a hard-wired bypass relay with a verifying red LED when you select sidechain mode. There is also a hard-wired bypass relay for bypassing the entire unit out of your signal chain. Sidechain connections, like all the audio connections on the 160SL, are by way of gold-plated Neutrik XLRs. Also on the back panel, dbx has provided three push-button switches for each compressor channel: Pin 1, Unbalanced and Ground. The Pin 1 Lift switch lifts pin 1 of the input XLR from all ground references. The Unbalanced switch changes the output of the 160SL from balanced to unbalanced and drops the level 6 dB. (You could also short pin 3 to ground if you want to unbalance but keep the level up.) The

Ground switch, when pushed in, references the center tap of the Jensen output transformer to chassis ground. Finally, a stout grounding post is provided and a space for an optional 24-bit AES/EBU and S/PDIF analog-to-digital converter. With the converter added, there would be two simultaneous audio output streams: analog, AES/EBU or S/PDIF digital.

The input audio signal, after going through a RFI filter, is amplified and then presented to the new dbx V8™ VCA module, the “engine” behind the 160SL’s dynamic range control. The V8’s dynamic range is specified at greater than 127 dB with 0.007% total harmonic distortion at +4dBu output level. Audio then goes to the first stage of the new PeakStopPlus™ processor called the Instantaneous Transient Clamp™. ITC is a soft-clamp logarithmic function that ensures the level will not exceed 2 dB over the PeakStopPlus setting. It does this without introducing harsh-sounding artifacts.

To back up a moment, PeakStop® was first introduced with the dbx 165A compressor and allows setting up an absolute ceiling for all fast transients that outpace or slip by the compressor’s gain reduction setting. This “brick wall” limiting is an important feature for successfully engineering maximum-level digital recordings, radio broadcasts or satellite transponder audio uplinks. The PeakStopPlus process was first introduced with the dbx 1066 unit and improves performance with the addition of a second stage

called Intelligent Predictive Limiting™. IPL monitors the input signal and “predicts” the amount of extra compression required to keep the output signal below the ceiling set by the ITC. The careful design, combined with proper use of this feature can offer tremendous dynamic range control without sounding too “squashed” and lifelessly overprocessed.

As PeakStopPlus is a fail-safe limiter, it comes last, after the Output Gain control’s setting. PeakStopPlus is adjusted with the Stop Level control from 4 to 30 dB (off) and sets the maximum output level, regardless of any other control. There is a bicolored LED indicator that shows when PeakStopPlus is engaged (green) and when peaks are reached (red). The Output Gain control adjusts the output level with up to 25 dBu of makeup gain. The lighted VU meter has two scales: an upper VU scale that’s switchable between input and output level, and the lower, fully expanded scale for precise gain reduction measurement—a good idea. There is also a Peak LED that lights when you venture within 3 dB (+27 dBu) of the maximum output level possible from the 160SL, +30 dBu—another good idea.

### CONTROLS

The Threshold control adjusts the input level above which compression occurs. There is an LED “traffic light” that shows when the signal is below threshold (green), over threshold (red), and (yellow) when the OverEasy\* mode is selected and the level is in the OverEasy thresh-

BY BARRY RUDOLPH

# THE AMEK DIFFERENCE A TOTALLY FLEXIBLE APPROACH TO RECORDING AND MIXING



## DMS DIGITAL MIXING SYSTEM

- 32 OUTPUT BUSSES
- 8 - 64 FADER CHASSIS
- 72 SIMULTANEOUS MIX INPUTS
- INTEGRAL EQ, DYNAMICS & AUXES
- COMPREHENSIVE AUTOMATION
- MULTI-FORMAT PANNING
- 32-BIT FLOATING POINT PARALLEL PROCESSING ENGINE
- COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF PRO I/O OPTIONS INCLUDING SRC

Whether you're working in music recording, broadcast or post-production, the AMEK DMS can be customised to suit your application precisely.



Uniquely, the DMS is built around a revolutionary 32-bit floating point DSP core, a highly flexible chassis design and a fully modular I/O system, which allows it to be designed in any shape and system configuration.

Its powerful software resource enables the same DMS to be reconfigured for music recording, broadcast and post-production - all on the same day, if that's what's needed. For every different operator, DMS can be a different console.

A modular system, AMEK DMS can expand as your business grows, which means you don't have to invest in features or hardware until you need them.

# dms digital mixing system



A Harman International Company

AMEK UK +44 (0)161 834 6747 • AMEK USA, LOS ANGELES +1 (818) 973 1618 • AMEK USA, NASHVILLE +1 (615) 360 0488

WWW.AMEK.COM  
CIRCLE #120 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

old range. OverEasy mode is familiar to all dbx compressor users and offers a "softer" threshold knee than the hard knee threshold setting. If you have arrived at a threshold level setting with OverEasy switched out and then switch it in, you will notice more gain reduction movement on the meter. That's because your previous setting was within the +5dB or -5dB OverEasy window. In this situation, I will typically reset the threshold. I have always used and preferred the dbx compressor for the OverEasy mode for its musicality. The 160SL

doesn't disappoint here, as I got tremendous control without excessive pumping, and now I have a new favorite.

The compression ratio control is smooth and continuous from 1:1 to infinity:1. In OverEasy mode, the dialed-in ratio setting is not fully reached until the signal has exceeded the OverEasy range and the red LED lights. The Auto button toggles between manual and automatic attack and release times. Auto mode selects the same attack and release times as dbx models 160, 161, 162, 163 and 164 compressor/limiters. The Auto mode uses dbx's patented RMS level detector circuit with program-dependent,

attack/release characteristics to obtain natural-sounding compression or limiting. dbx recommends Auto mode for vocal recording; however, I prefer to tweak around in Manual if I have time. Auto mode is great for live situations where you don't have time.

Attack time is defined as the time the compressor takes to respond after program levels have exceeded the threshold setting. The range is from 400 dB/ms (fastest) to 1 dB/ms (slowest). dbx has always expressed the specification in this way. Though precise, the nomenclature can be confusing, especially since there is no established convention among compressor manufacturers as to whether fully clockwise is fastest or slowest. On the 160SL, very fast attack setting (control set to maximum counter-clockwise) will cause the compressor to act like a peak limiter even though RMS detection is used. Release time is defined as the time the compressor takes to return to original levels after the last excursion over threshold. dbx expresses this as 4,000 dB/second for the fastest and 10 dB/second for the slowest.

#### SPECS

With no gain reduction occurring, the 160SL at unity gain is flat from 20 to 20k Hz, +0 or -0.1 dB. If you can accept a deviation of +0 dB/-1 dB, the bandwidth extends from 4 Hz to over 40 kHz. For +0 dB/-3 dB, frequency response is from below 2 Hz to over 200 kHz. Noise is less than -92 dBu unweighted 20 to 20k Hz. Dynamic range is greater than 122 dB, and total harmonic distortion is .008% at +4 dBu using 1kHz tone.

I used the 160SL on a variety of instruments, as well as for overall program control. Because of the unit's transparency, I found it a favorite on vocals, backing vocals, bass synth, bass guitar, guitar and drums. The amount of control available for both specific effects, like spanky drum and guitar sounds, and more classic applications such as vocal recording, is unsurpassed by any other previous dbx compressor. The 160SL sells for \$2,799, and the soon available analog-to-digital converter module will sell for about \$349.

dbx Professional Products, 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy, UT 84070; 801/568-7660; fax 801/568-7662. Web site: [www.dbxpro.com](http://www.dbxpro.com). ■

*Barry Rudolph is an L.A.-based recording engineer. Visit his Web site at: <http://home.att.net/~brudolph/>.*



## Iron Butterflies...

Ribbon microphones... digital ready? Top recording engineers agree that ribbon microphones are the best choice to reproduce accurate, warm tones, ideal for digital recordings.

A ribbon responds faster, provides a warmer, fuller sound, and produces fewer unwanted harmonics than any other microphone design. Your digital recordings will reflect this cleaner, warmer sound, enriching your recordings at a vital point—the beginning!

beyerdynamic is the only manufacturer to offer a complete line of durable, ribbon microphones. Our unique ribbon designs handle high levels of SPL and resist damage from mishandling better than any other ribbon microphones you may have tried. ■

With the strength of iron and the sensitivity of a butterfly.

beyerdynamic... Fidelity in Audio,™

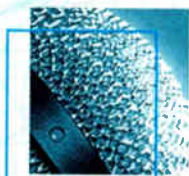
for more information

Tel. 1.800.293.4463

e-mail: [salesUSA@beyerdynamic.com](mailto:salesUSA@beyerdynamic.com)

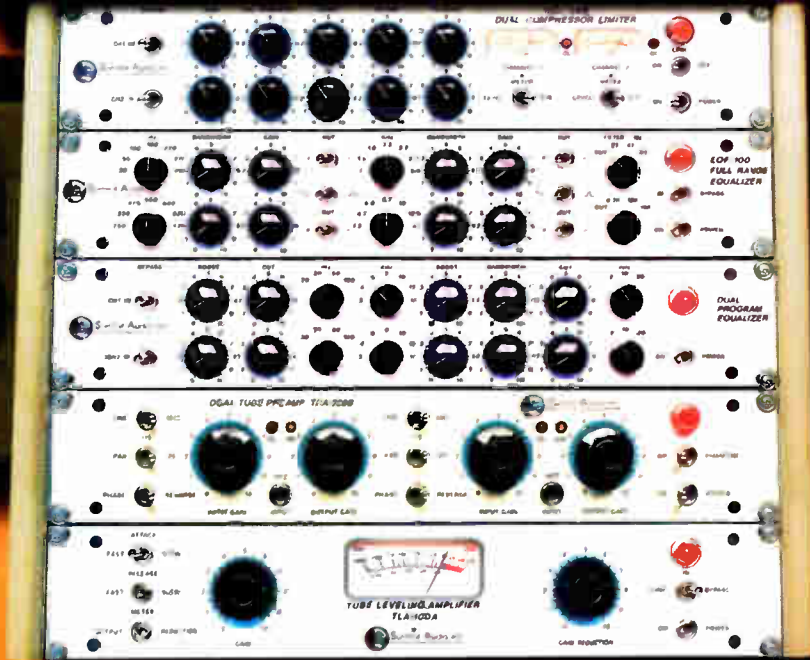
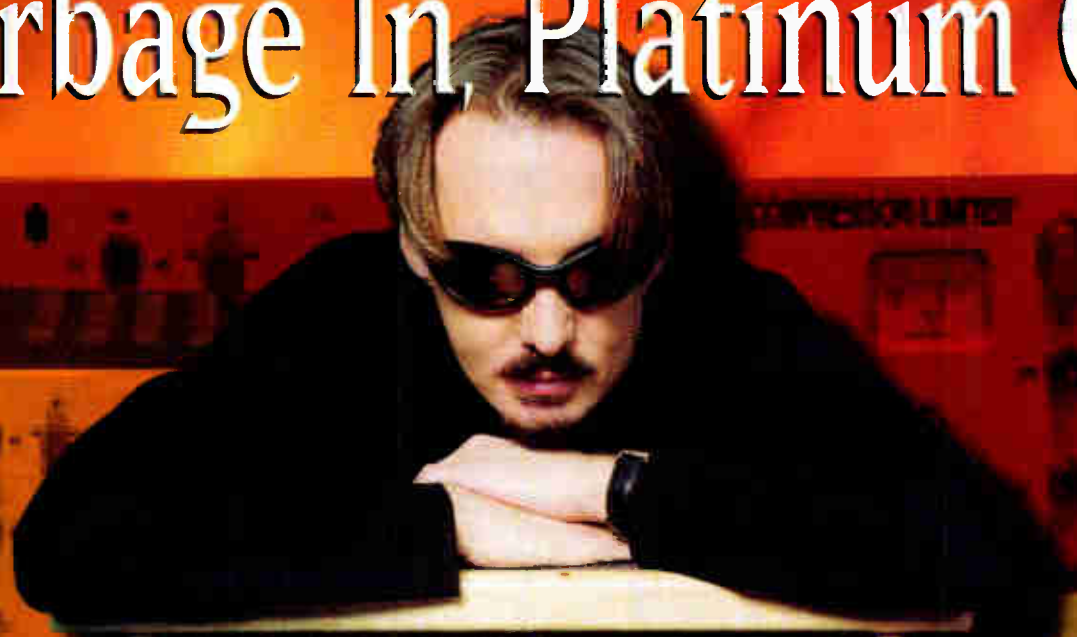
56 Central Ave, Farmingdale, NY 11735

**beyerdynamic** 



M 160 Double ribbon technology

# Garbage In, Platinum Out



## Summit Audio Success Stories

**Butch Vig**, engineer, producer, co-owner of Smart Studios and the drummer for Garbage, relies on Summit gear for all his work. Vig engineered the group's latest platinum album, "Garbage," nominated for three Grammys this year, as well as producing albums for Smashing Pumpkins, Nirvana, Soul Asylum and Sonic Youth.

"Whether I'm working at Smart Studios or I'm on the road touring, I always use Summit tube gear. I particularly like using the DCL-200 Compressor Limiter for tracking vocals. It colors the sound very subtly, while retaining its warmth and transparency. Often I will compress a vocal performance quite a bit.

This allows me to place it exactly in the mix while maintaining a lot of presence and natural dynamics without sounding too loud. This works especially well when the mix is very dense."

"Summit just keeps coming out with great gear. We can't wait to get our hands on the new MPC-100A Mic Pre-Amp/Comp-Limiter. It is a high quality and great sounding input device that will further enhance our music."

**Hear the Warmth.™**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #518



**Summit Audio**

Summit Audio, Inc. P.O. Box 223306 Carmel CA 93922 (408) 464-2448 Fax (408) 464-7639 History



CIRCLE #128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# GAMBLE DCX

## *DIGITALLY CONTROLLED ANALOG CONSOLE*

One weekend this summer I drove up to Jim Gamble's secret mountain laboratory and visited the Elevation club ([www.tahoe-sites.com/elevation](http://www.tahoe-sites.com/elevation)) in Tahoe City, where a DCX console is installed. My mission? To find out if mixing with a mouse is just as easy as the old-fashioned way.

Elevation boasts a view of the south shore of Lake Tahoe, and owners Joseylen and Steve Sacks have installed an equally classy sound system: four ex-Grateful Dead Meyer Sound UM-1 wedges, with MSL-2s for mains, plus Bag End ELF subwoofers. DCX project manager Blake Beeman doubles as the

house engineer, and, over the next two nights, I mixed Five Fingers of Funk and San Diego's Greyboy All-stars on the DCX.

The DCX is a digitally controlled analog console. Cortek's VACS software puts graphic representations of all of the console's controls on a computer screen, and these are then manipulated with a mouse. I first listened to a DCX board mix of the Tony Furtado band, recorded the night before on the club's Otari CD recorder. The low end coming from the Meyer HD-1s in Jim Gamble's living room was incredible, and the open, full sound compared to that of a high-end recording console—what you'd expect from a Gamble.

Apart from the name, however, the DCX has little in common with its predecessors. The DCX's input modules mount vertically in a card cage, with a patchbay above and power supplies below. The DCX comes in three sizes. The largest, the 60-input Event, occupies a double-wide rack and offers eight stereo subs, eight stereo matrix outputs and 16 stereo auxiliary buses. Each input channel has two mic and two line inputs, plus two independent cue systems, a setup that allows you to line check a complete second set of inputs while another engineer is mixing. Each input module has jacks for mic and line inputs, pre- and post-EQ insert, gate and compressor sidechain, gate key and direct out. Only the back of the rack is reminiscent of an EX analog console, with RAM Latch multicore connectors and rows of XLRs.



*Virtual versions of console controls can be manipulated onscreen with a mouse.*

house engineer, and, over the next two nights, I mixed Five Fingers of Funk and San Diego's Greyboy All-stars on the DCX.

The DCX is a digitally controlled analog console. Cortek's VACS software puts graphic representations of all of the console's controls on a computer screen, and these are then manipulated with a mouse. I first listened to a DCX board mix of the Tony Furtado band, recorded the night before on the club's Otari CD recorder. The low end coming from the Meyer HD-1s in Jim Gamble's living room was incredible, and the open, full sound compared to that of a high-end recording console—what you'd expect from a Gamble.

Apart from the name, however, the DCX has little in common with its predecessors. The DCX's input modules mount vertically in a card cage, with a patchbay above and power supplies below. The DCX comes in three sizes. The largest, the 60-input Event, occu-

### **MIXING WITH A MOUSE**

Though Gamble had assured me that I'd be pleasantly surprised, I harbored serious reservations about the practicality of live computer-based mixing. But I found that, though it's only possible to see a portion of the entire console's control surface on even a large CRT monitor, the scrolling is quick and using the mouse to mix is intuitive and fun. Without once referring to a manual, I was mixing the entire band by the second night.

When confronted with a large mixing board, most mixers go through the same familiar motions, tracing a finger over to the input strip and then up to the intended control. On the DCX, one executes the same moves, but with different hand-eye coordination, because the cursor on a computer monitor represents your finger. But with the mouse, you can get to the end of the console with a flick of the wrist. The operator's line-of-sight moves, but not the ears.

Other mixing devices are possible. I brought a Kensington trackball, but some might prefer touchpads

BY MARK FRINK

# The winners' choice just got a new partner.

**Post-production is complex enough  
without those equipment-conflict detours.  
Let the team of WaveFrame + TASCAM®  
keep you on track... and on time.**

It's no surprise that 4 of the 5 Oscar nominees for Sound and the Emmy winner for Sound chose WaveFrame to edit on. Because WaveFrame is the only editing platform designed with them in mind. WaveFrame's innovative editing commands speed post-production, leaving you time to make the decisions that will make your project a winner.

No other system gives you tools this effective at a price this good. If you're doing audio work that goes with picture, you need tools that work every time — not that latest oh-so-cool plug-in. It's simple: You need WaveFrame.

Enter Tascam... with the perfect follow-through.

With the Tascam MMR-8 8-track recorder/player and the Tascam MMP-16 16-track player, you'll be fully prepared to record your project, then play it back directly or edit it on your WaveFrame — to keep right up with changes that bounce in from the producer and director.

WaveFrame + Tascam's MMR/MMP Series = 100% compatibility.

The Tascam MMR/MMP series offers the only digital disk recorders that are fully compatible with WaveFrame editors.

Which means that your project will play back on the stage just the way you edited it, and that your MMR recordings will play back with perfect accuracy on the WaveFrame for editing.

**No extra settings. No translations. No lost time.**

**Just plug and play. For Real. We guarantee it.**



**WaveFrame**

**TASCAM®**

Advanced Systems Group, LLC, 5447 Telegraph Ave., Oakland, CA 94609  
510/654-8300 Fax: 510/654-8370 [www.waveframe.com](http://www.waveframe.com)

TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640  
213/726-0303 Fax: 213/727-7635 [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #160

**TECHNOLOGY SPOTLIGHT**



- Acoustical Construction Specialists
- Post-Production
- Broadcast Facilities

Architecture/Acoustics: stud-a-bow-top; Photo: Ed Colver

**G O R D O N   ■   W I L L I A M S**  
GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.

26081 Merit Circle, 125 Laguna Hills, California 92653  
Telephone 949.367.7818 License No. 596323

**CIRCLE #124 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

**Plug In**

**Sound out**

Close out a much higher degree of ambient noise simply by replacing existing studio doors and windows.

SoundSecure plug-in window and door assemblies

**ACOUSTIC SYSTEMS**  
Enhance both the appearance and acoustics of your studio with SoundSecure doors and windows.

**1-800-749-1460** [www.acousticsystems.com](http://www.acousticsystems.com)

*the science of silence*

**CIRCLE #125 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

(or light sabers). Some very interesting future control and display options were discussed.

Up to eight copies of the client software may be run on multiple computers simultaneously, allowing for mixing by several operators and a division of mixing chores. Access to the controls from these additional workstations can be limited to a subset appropriate to their tasks. For example, an extra station might be dedicated to drums, while others could be used for instruments, vocals and effects. Operators may also customize their console views or windows to suit each individual's style. For example, the "money fader" can be placed onscreen right next to its EQ controls and FX sends. Also, with 16 stereo auxiliaries, it is easy to imagine a DCX shared by both an FOH and a monitor engineer, each using their own workstation.

There's more. With the use of a wireless LAN, it's possible to mix from any seat in the house. The second night at Elevation, I used a P150 laptop to mix from the end of the bar, and also from out on the patio (you can't smoke in a club in California). Imagine being able to mix from the tenth row with only a couple of seat kills. Theatrical producers will note that the seats saved by not putting a traditional console in the audience might even pay for the DCX over the long run.

Oh, yes. The David Andrews test was inadvertently performed the first night when the club was packed and a patron stepped on a cable coming from the distro, unplugging the rack. The console's modules maintained their state, despite the loss of AC, and the server only took a few moments to re-boot.

Grouping is easy, snapshots can be stored, and mixes can be automated. Because the mixer is configurable offline, changes can be made on the airplane to the first show or in the bus lounge, while the DCX rides on a semi. After familiarizing myself with the system over a couple of shows, I began to see that there are endless advantages. The exciting thing about this console is that the possibilities have barely been scratched. Look for it at AES.

Ramtech Industries: 800/817-2683; fax 352/466-0906. AudioMation Inc.: 702/656-0874; fax 702/656-1595. Secret Mountain Lab: 530/583-0138; fax 530/583-0138; Web site: [www.gambleboards.com](http://www.gambleboards.com). ■



# The Ultimate Concept The Ultimate Console

A year ago we demonstrated the concept of the Series 48 console - a 'one function, one control' principle.

Today we show you the fully configured console. The Series 48 - the 'Dream Machine' - with Total Operational Recall (TOR™).

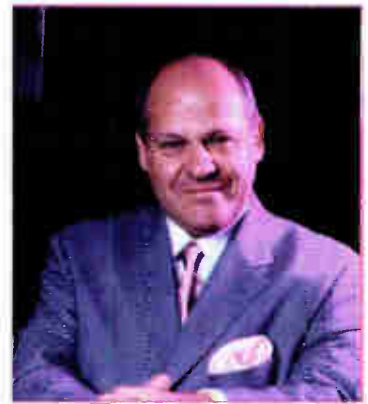
Each channel features two mic inputs, dynamics, a noise floor meter, its own microprocessor and the world acclaimed Oram 'Hi-Def' EQ. You turn a knob, push a button or move a fader and the TOR™ system will instantly recall all these operations in realtime and when we say ALL operations, we are talking about every moving part on the console.

Mixes are not only stored in minutes, seconds and frames, but also in day, month and year reference. This enables every element of your session to be exactly pinpointed, right down to the microphone or effect used on any channel or aux. All motorised faders have a true analog signal path, not VCA's. There are even automated joy sticks for 5.1 and 7.1 surround-sound mixing.

The dream machine takes you on a gentle learning curve. The sound is true analog and it works and feels like a normal analog console. There are no menus to go through, no screens to confuse you. Just great sound and the reassuring knowledge that with 'Flashback'™ instant flash memory backup, you can fully recall absolutely everything at any time, even if the power goes off !

The perfection of the ORAM analog sound in combination with a distributed digital control system allows you freedom to work in your own way.

**We believe this is the ultimate mixing concept and the ultimate mixing console.**



**John Oram**

Throughout the world, John Oram is known as the Father of British EQ. It's no surprise, Vox amps, Trident consoles and Martin guitar Pre-amps have taken John Oram's EQ and circuit design philosophy to every corner of the globe.

## The Dream Machine AES - Booth # 500

Series 48 Console 48 - 48. \$ 292,000



ORAM PROFESSIONAL AUDIO  
Web site: [www.oram.co.uk](http://www.oram.co.uk)

**Toll free - 1 888 ORAM PRO**

CIRCLE #126 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# PANASONIC DA7

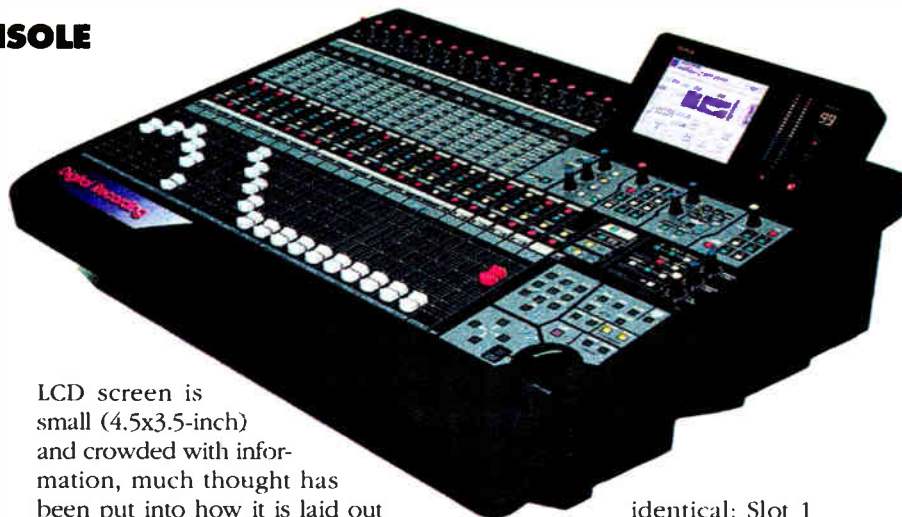
## DIGITAL MIXING CONSOLE

Although Panasonic's Ramsa label has built well-respected sound reinforcement consoles for years, the name is not immediately associated with studio consoles or digital consoles. Panasonic's ability to make digital products is well-known, due to its ubiquitous SV3700 and 3800 DAT machines. It is less known that Panasonic has been selling the DX1000, a large, programmable digital mixer, into the theatrical market since the early '90s.

The DA7 is a distillation and refinement of the technology and lessons pioneered in the DX1000, but it is a horse of a different color: a different feature set aimed at a different market. Pricewise, the basic DA7, at \$4,999, falls smack in the middle of the competition, with the Yamaha 02R, Tascam TM-D8000 and Mackie D8B above it and the Yamaha 03D, 01V and Tascam TM-D1000 below it. A tricked-out DA7 filled with the options described below retails around \$7,000. Having firmly established that pro-quality audio fidelity can be attained in these mixers, the challenge for the manufacturer largely comes down to two main choices: which trade-offs will be made in order to make the low price points of these products, and how the user interface will be conceived and executed. Panasonic has done a truly masterful job of negotiating these two critical and extremely tricky issues.

### FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS

The DA7 is a 32-channel, 8-bus configuration with six aux sends and six returns. Unlike much of the competition, there are no onboard effects processors. At 27.8x9.7x21.9 inches (WxHxD), it's fairly diminutive, considerably smaller than the ancient Ramsa 8118 it replaced in my project studio. Weighing in at 51 pounds, it is not quite a featherweight, but far from a beast. Though the 320x240-dot, backlit



LCD screen is small (4.5x3.5-inch) and crowded with information, much thought has been put into how it is laid out and what status information is always visible. Additionally, a larger, dedicated scene memory indicator and master level meter are to the right of the display.

There are 16 analog inputs, eight each XLR and TRS, the only differences between them being the connectors and availability of phantom power on the XLRs. All of these inputs accept signals from a minimum of -60 dBu to a maximum of +24 dBu, and sport analog TRS insert jacks. The mic preamps are the highest quality you'll find in a mixer at this level, though I wouldn't retire your Millennia just yet.

Accessing the other 16 channels requires the addition of optional I/O cards into some of the three slots on the back panel. The WR-ADAT (\$299), WR-TDIF (\$349), WR-AESS (\$359) and WR-ADDA (\$799) provide eight channels of input and output each in ADAT Lightpipe, Tascam TDIF, AES/EBU or S/PDIF, and analog (+4dBu nominal) formats, respectively. The WR-AESS and WR-ADDA present their connections on DB25 connectors, requiring breakout cables available separately from Panasonic. The AES card has four switches that set each of the I/O pairs to either AES/EBU or S/PDIF; it would have been convenient if that switching were in software.

The three option slots are not

identical: Slot 1 routes inputs to channels 17-24, slot 2 to 25-32. Slot 3, when used for inputs, replaces analog inputs 9-16. The outputs from these cards can be mapped more freely, with any channel, bus or mix output assignable to any digital output channel. What's more, if any of the I/O cards is in slot 3, there is an insert mode that allows devices to be digitally inserted on any of the buses or mix outputs. Alas, the DA7 offers no way to accomplish digital channel insert points.

Other options include the WR-SMPT (\$499), which accepts SMPTE timecode input on an XLR connector and video black burst on a BNC connector, and the WR-MTBR meter bridge (\$999). Without the meter bridge, it is still possible to meter levels on the DA7's onboard display, but anyone who has tried metering on a small display will agree on the wisdom of budgeting for the meter bridge from the outset. The WR-TNDM (\$539) card allows two DA7s to act as a single 76-input mixer (including channel inputs and aux returns). While the SMPTE card has its own special slot, the tandem card must occupy Slot 3 on both DA7s being linked. (The DA7's automation can also lock to MIDI Time Code as a standard feature.)

Aimed, as it is, at project studios, edit and production suites,

BY LARRY THE O

There are many cards that give you I/Os.

There are some cards that provide mixing.

But there is nothing like PULSAR.

The Pulsar DSP board brings it all together - integrating mixing, effects, sampling and synthesis, all at the highest digital standards, in one ultra-powerful and compatible DSP environment. We just brought desktop audio to a new level.

A world of DSP modules.

- fully featured 24 channel digital mixer
- EQs, Dynamics, Delays and more
- sensational synthesizer devices
- high performance sample player
- powerful Third Party platform

Ultra powerful DSP Engine.

- PCI board for PC and MAC
- 4 x 60MHz Analog Devices SHARC
- zero latency multi processing
- multi channel, polyphonic



# P PULSAR



Much more than I/Os and mixing. Pulsar is the ultimate audio engine to drive your audio sequencer.

I/Os and - ultimate quality.

- 20 channel In
- 20 channel Out
- 2 x ADAT, S/PDIF analog
- 96kHz support
- 24 bit resolution
- 19" analog expansion via optional AE, A16
- int. SCOP: avs connector
- MIDI interface
- MIDI and ASIO drivers

ALL for just \$1,298 US MSRP!

Available: September '98

# You 'll never guess where our latest idea came from.

and other applications where small size is a major plus, it is clear that real estate was one of the big areas in which Panasonic had to make tough calls on what to put in and what to leave out. One look at the back panel illustrates this. Aux sends and returns 1/2 are digital (S/PDIF), requiring two RCA jacks. The other four sends and returns are analog and had to be squeezed as unbalanced pairs onto TRS jacks (send 3/4 and 5/6, etc.). Of course, standard insert cables will work for splitting these out.

The DA7 offers two pairs of analog mix outs—Master (XLR, +4dBu) and Rec (TRS, +4dBu)—and two pairs of monitor outputs: A (TRS, +4dBu, intended for CR use), and B (same, but intended for Studio). Unfortunately, there is no direct way of toggling back and forth between the monitor outputs, greatly reducing their usability for switching between alternate speakers, although it can still be kludged by simultaneously pressing the L/R source select switches for the two outputs to turn one on and one off. The master L/R mix is also available in digital form

on an XLR jack that can be switched between AES/EBU and S/PDIF formats. There is a companion digital input to this jack, its format set by the same switch, which can be used as either a digital 2-track tape return or routed to inputs 15/16 or to the stereo L/R bus. Finally, in the way of audio I/O, there is also an analog 2-track tape return.

A/D and D/A conversion on the DA7 is 24-bit for the 16 analog inputs and the master outputs, and 20-bit for the analog aux sends and returns. Some of the converters are 64x oversampling, others 128x. I found the converter to sound excellent, enough so that I would certainly choose to use the DA7 as a front-end over the internal converters in ADATs, DA-88s and most workstations. The usefulness of the converters for this application is greatly enhanced by the availability in the DA7 of dither to any number of bits between 16 and 23 on all digital outputs. This is a thoughtful addition that, along with the high A/D/A converter quality, makes the DA7 a valuable investment for its interface capabilities alone. For example, placing the DA7 between a Pro Tools 24 system and an ADAT XT20 avoids the need to consume significant DSP re-

sources in Pro Tools to accomplish a properly dithered multitrack transfer.

There are few non-audio connections on the DA7: a connection for the meter bridge, MIDI in/out, serial ports (DB9 and DIN8) for communications with personal computers, word clock in and out, and a remote switch jack. The DA7 can generate a word clock signal or slave to an external one, and there is switchable termination. Keeping the word clock cable run short enough could be tricky if the DA7 is in the middle of the room and the other devices being clocked (or generating the master) are in a rack. This will especially be the case if you are using an external clock source that is also clocking a Pro Tools system, as Pro Tools requires the clock cable run to be extremely short, dictating that the clock source be physically located adjacent to the Pro Tools interface.

In fact, with the DA7 filled with option cards and all the digital I/O connected, you will probably want to make a snake for all your digital connections, separate from your analog audio cables and protected in some fashion to keep kinks from developing in delicate ADAT optical cables and the like.

# The NEW Paragon MONITOR

## from ATI

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #306

Thoughtfully designed to streamline the complex task of today's Monitor Engineer. The Paragon MONITOR's intuitive design and road-proven circuitry produce a quantum leap in mixing flexibility and function.



#### FEATURES:

- 64 inputs in standard format
- Up to 20 dedicated Stereo output mixes
- Gate and ATI's patented Compressor on EVERY input
- Solo trims for local monitoring
- Insert point w/adjustable send level
- Stereo inputs (go in any input space)
- Multiple direct outs w/adjustable send level
- Multiple solo busses • Automation ready
- Stereo Output EQ • P&G Faders throughout
- Ground lift on every input • Balanced busses

Work Smarter · Not Harder

Details • 800-642-8063 • [www.audiotoys.com](http://www.audiotoys.com)  
9017-C Mendenhall Ct. • Columbia, MD 21045



CIRCLE #128 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# The MSS-10 Mic Preamp



## It's Gonna ROCK Your World

Sure the natural sound of the Martech MSS-10 is phenomenal for classical recordings, but it can also roll over Beethoven with in-your-face vocals, shredding guitars, killer drums, bass with balls, and amazing room ambience. There's nothing limp here. The MSS-10 mic preamp was created in Martech's intense, double blind, high resolution torture chamber. As a result, it sounds incredible, even under the most abusive conditions. So if it rocks in real life, it will rock in your track...

## Or We'll Buy It Back!

"I've done blind listening tests with the MSS-10 against other mic preamps, and there's really nothing to compare it to. It almost has a tube warmth to it, and it's very accurate."

—Jim Devito

"I never use anything else when recording vocals."

—Bobby Croft



"What is important to me, is the musicians like the way it sounds."

—Bruce Botnick

"From now on, whenever I record, I'll be using the MSS-10s. I would love to have a ton of them."

—Al Schmitt



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1646

51 W Valley Blvd, Alhambra CA USA 91803-2493 Phone (800) 582-3555 or +1 (626) 281-3555 Fax +1 (626) 284-3092 [www.martinsound.com](http://www.martinsound.com)

CIRCLE #129 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

If for any reason you are dissatisfied with an MSS-10, return it within 60 days in original condition for a full refund.

The remote switch is one of the many small touches that show that the DA7's feature set came directly from real-world "in the trenches" experience. It can serve two purposes: It can act as a remote talkback switch, or as an automation record in/out remote. Producers always want their own control of talkback and I have worked at several studios that modified their consoles to add that feature. Kudos to Panasonic for recognizing small but vital needs like this and dithering and including them as standard equipment.

### THE USER INTERFACE

Given the requirements of low cost, small size and high functionality, Panasonic's only option was to employ a great deal of assignability for the console's sliders, knobs and buttons. While, on paper, the idea of making a few controls serve many purposes sounds elegant, in practice, it epitomizes the intractable power vs. ease-of-use trade-off. Assessing the DA7's ease of use must absolutely be done relatively: easy compared to what?

If I were to compare the ease of using the DA7 with a typical analog 8-bus mixer, I would have to say the DA7

was quite a bit more complex and involves a learning curve. This is somewhat obvious, as an analog console almost always has only one function for any given control. Comparing it to other digital devices that pack a lot of features into a limited interface, I would have to say that Panasonic has done as good a job as I've ever seen, and as good a job as could be done with so many features onboard. This has been achieved through a clean layout of the physical controls, dedicated controls for a small number of the most critical access functions, a large (for this type of device) display, and a well-thought-out system of screens and menus. Let's take a closer look.

There are 16 channel "slices," each of which has, from top to bottom: a trim pot, channel number and "scribble" strips (not displays, simply areas to apply and write on the ubiquitous tape strips), a two-color LED indicating signal presence and peak overload, six LEDs showing aux send assignments or automation parameters (depending on the display mode selected); Solo, Flip, Select and Channel On/Off buttons; two more channel number strips; another scribble strip; a 100mm motorized fader; and yet another channel number strip.

Why all the channel number strips? The DA7's 16 channel slices can be flipped through four different layers: channels 1-16, channels 17-32, aux and bus levels, and a Custom/MIDI layer, in which each channel slice can be defined to control any channel in the console or act as a strip of MIDI controllers. The most critical controls for a given mix can be put in immediate proximity to each other on a Custom/MIDI layer. Again, the "trench" experience behind the DA7's design shines through.

The layers are globally flipped with four dedicated buttons located in an easy-to-reach area just above the master fader. Individual channels can be flipped between the two channel layers by pressing that channel's Flip button. A channel is selected for editing by pressing the Select button or by moving the channel's fader. (This is a preference that can be set.) Selecting a channel immediately brings its display to the screen. I quickly became comfortable flipping layers and selecting channels and soon became quite fast at it.

### ONBOARD EQUALIZATION AND DYNAMICS

Each channel includes a 4-band parametric equalizer (high and low bands can be set to peaking, shelving or roll-

Full Sail is one of the most extraordinary educational experiences in the world, offering hands-on training in thirty-two cutting-edge studios. Full Sail's powerful list of lab equipment includes the **SSL 9000J**, **Neve Capricorn**, and **Neve VR** super consoles, **Studer** 48-Track Digital and Analog Recorders, **Arri** 35mm and 16mm film cameras, **Quantel** and **Avid** digital video editing systems, and **Silicon Graphics** and **Intergraph** graphics workstations. The only thing more impressive than our gear is the long list of successes, credits and awards that thousands of Full Sail grads have earned.

*If you're serious about your dreams, we'll take your dreams seriously.™*

# FULL SAIL

## Real World Education®

**School of**  
**Audio • Film • Video • Digital Media**  
**Game Design • Show Production**

3300 University Boulevard Winter Park, FL 32792  
 Financial aid available to those who qualify. Job placement assistance. Accredited by ACCSCT.

1 W  
 8 W  
 0 W  
 2 W  
 2 W  
 6 W  
 7 W  
 6 W  
 2 W  
 5 W  
 f u l l s a i l . c o m

CIRCLE #130 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Meet me at high noon

ADAC 9624

24 BIT 96 KHZ DIGITAL MASTER RECORDER



## It's time for a shootout

AES'98 Booth 1488

[www.mytekdigital.com](http://www.mytekdigital.com)

mytek, inc. po box 1023, new york, ny 10276, usa. tel. (212)-274 9191 fax (212)-686 4948

CIRCLE #131 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

off) and a dynamics section. The upper right of the DA7's surface, just below the display, features four areas with controls for EQ, panning and routing, dynamics and aux send assignments. Now we start to get into some serious assignability. Once a channel is selected, adjusting a control in any of these areas immediately brings up the display of the parameters for that area for the selected channel (also a preference).

For example, to get rid of 100Hz boominess, one would first press the desired channel's Select switch, which will likely bring up the channel display (depending on what you were last doing). This gives an overview of all of the channel's parameter settings, including small graphic displays of the EQ curve and dynamics settings. Next, press the EQ On switch, then the L button to select the low-frequency band and make a larger, more comprehensive EQ display appear. (The band designations are mostly for convenience; when all bands are set to peaking, the only difference between them is that the L and LM bands extend down to 20 Hz,

while the H and HM bands go down to 500 Hz.) Tweak the gain, Q and frequency pots until you find and cure the problem frequency. Press another band's button to do more EQ on the same channel, or another channel's Select button to switch the display to that channel's EQ settings.

The EQ has  $\pm 15$ dB boost/cut in 0.5dB steps (fine for most applications) and Q can go from 0.5 to 50 (for severe notching). I found the sound of the EQ to be pleasing: smooth and musical, without any of the edge or grunge I have heard in some digital EQs. I even tried my fave torture test of setting a very high Q and maximum boost, then spinning the frequency dial and listening for glitches. There were none.

The dynamics section can be set to operate as a compressor with gate or as an expander, and can be pre- or post-EQ. There is an A/B Compare function, and stereo-linked channels (which I'll get to shortly) can use either or both channels as the threshold detection source. As with most digital compressors I've used, the attack time must be set much longer than on an analog compressor to get any kind of transparency. Attack times much shorter than

75 ms produced very audible "squishing," useful in some circumstances, but not the typical need. Once I got the attack time to around 100 ms, the DA7's compressors started to sound very good indeed. The compressor is serviceable for a number of limiting applications as well, but is less effective than when used as a compressor.

The assignability in the EQ and dynamics sections (for instance, the need to select an EQ band, or the use of a Parameter Select button in the Dynamics section to assign its two pots) require you to stay aware of what you have selected and what you're adjusting. As I pointed out before, this is a problem inherent to assignability and can't be eliminated, only finessed. Panasonic's approach is logical and, in most cases, there is more than one method provided for achieving a goal. Given that a mixing console is one of the most constantly used pieces of equipment in the studio, this quickly becomes second nature.

In addition to the channels, aux returns have EQ, and there are EQ and dynamics on the buses and stereo master. The master dynamics section was excellent in leveling the stereo mix,

## MediaFORM Introduces a New CD-R Duplicator Designed for the "Audio Professional"



# DAT'S EASY

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #201

### CD2CD/POWER PRO CD-R Duplicator

MediaFORM's POWER PRO is already the industry leader in CD-R copiers with one button burning of 8 CD's simultaneously, expandable to 64 drives, and autoloader ready. The POWER PRO offers an option bay which allows for the following: Jaz Drive, Zip Drive, Plextor CD-Rom Drive or virtually any SCSI device. So how do we top that?

DAT's easy! MediaFORM's new Easi-DAT option allows audio users to interface their existing DAT player with the POWER PRO by way of SPDIF, Optical and AES/EBU ports. Audio professionals can also take advantage of the POWER PRO's unique track extraction feature. Finally, a CD-R copier that's flexible enough to meet all of your audio needs.

**MediaFORM**

400 Eagleview Blvd., Suite 104 • Exton, PA 19341  
Phone: 610-458-9200 • Fax: 610-458-9554 • Toll Free in the USA 800-220-1215  
email: info@mediaform.com • web: http://www.mediaform.com

CD2CD/POWER PRO is a trademark of MediaFORM, Inc.  
All other trademarks remain the property of their respective companies.



**NEW!**  
CD2CD/POWER PRO  
CD-5900

CIRCLE #132 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



though I wish the attack time could be longer than 250 ms. I would like to have simultaneous compression and peak limiting in the master dynamics section, but perhaps that is where my wish list starts to bump up against Panasonic's price point constraints.

EQ and dynamics settings can be stored and recalled from libraries as well as copied between channels. Each channel also contains a delay of up to 300 ms, which opens up the possibility of using the DA7 in place of outboard delay devices for some slapback and simple echo applications.

#### TAKING CONTROL

The DA7 provides substantial facilities for 5.1 surround mixing. When the console is put into surround monitoring mode, there are two choices for which six outputs will be used. With one of the digital I/O option cards installed, the surround mix can be output digitally to a multitrack recorder.

Channels can be individually set to surround mode, and users can choose from three methods of panning: using the six pots in the EQ, dynamics and panning section; using the jog wheel for L/C/R and master fader for front/back; or the pattern generator. The pattern generator allows you to define up to five straight line, arc or circle segments for source movement, as well as defining the time in which the movement occurs. Although all of these methods are a bit klunky, they are effective, with the pattern generator offering particularly interesting options for dynamic movement.

For most surround panning, static or dynamic, I prefer an X-Y controller like a joystick. The good news is that the DA7's surround panning can be controlled via MIDI; the bad news is that the implementation does not use standard MIDI controller messages, so you can't use any existing MIDI controllers you may have, such as the joysticks or touchpads found on some synthesizers. According to Panasonic, a joystick controller that will control the DA7's surround panning will soon be available from JLCoooper for \$499 list.

One catch to surround mixing is the difficulty of 6-channel source/tape monitor switching, and the DA7 has no facility dedicated to this. You could kludge it, but you're best off finding an external switcher.

The DA7 offers several ways to group tracks. The simplest is to link two channels' faders, which requires only simultaneously pressing the Select

buttons on an adjacent (odd/even) pair of channels. Plunging into the menu system, you can, instead, make these a true stereo pair, with shared and linked settings, including EQ, dynamics and delay. Four fader groups allow arbitrary grouping of channels, with one designated as the master; four mute groups can also be defined. Finally, of course, the buses or aux sends can be used as groups.

Most of the serious control happens in the DA7's master section. The area is dominated by the jog wheel in the lower right and the ten-key pad in the upper left. In the lower left are four arrow keys, plus Enter and Cursor Mode buttons. The upper right is a small array of buttons that provide primary access to the pages in the menu system, as well as library and scene memory save and recall, and the Undo button.

Normally, when working in the menu system, the arrow keys move the cursor, and the jog wheel (or the ten-key pad) changes the parameter value, but the Cursor Mode key swaps those functions. Just above the jog wheel is a very important button marked MMC/Cursor. When pressed, this button redefines the arrow keys, ten-key pad and Cursor Mode to provide MIDI Machine Control functions, which consist of transport, locate and looping functions. This is convenient if you are running MDMs and/or hard disk workstations and sequencers. Regrettably, track arming functions are not implemented; had they been, you would hardly ever need to leave the DA7 during a recording session and, in many cases, would be able to work without a remote for your MDMs.

#### AUTOMATION

The DA7 offers both scene and dynamic automation. Up to 50 scenes can be stored and recalled, with a separate, programmable crossfade time for each channel. Dynamic automation records fader moves, mutes, EQ, panning (including surround), aux sends, scene changes and more. Some deluxe features are implemented, like a programmable fadeback time if your level at punch in or out is very different from the one before or after that point, relative trimming of automation data and a misleadingly named Auto-Punch feature that does not punch in and out at preprogrammed times, but, instead, arms the selected channel(s) and parameter(s) to drop into record as soon as they are moved. What is

1-888-437-6375  
Call us  
NOW

- Keyboards •
- Recording •
- Pro Audio •



Synthesizers • Digital Pianos  
Pro Audio • Software  
Recording Gear • Samplers  
Amplifiers • Mixers/Effects

1-888-437-6375

The  
Number  
To call for  
the

ROCK  
BOTTOM  
LOWEST PRICES  
Anywhere



HERMES MUSIC

7325 San Pedro, San Antonio,  
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78216

<http://www.Hermes-music.com>

1-888-437-6375

CIRCLE #133 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

missing is the ability for the automation to drop back out when you move the control back through the starting point (called "AutoTakeover" in SSL console automation).

However, the DA7 provides extensive offline event list editing, including channel and event type filters for thinning the view to only the data of interest.

Automation data, along with all other stored data in the DA7, can be bulk dumped over MIDI to a librarian program or another DA7. Panasonic has announced remote control software

(\$499) for both the Mac and Wintel platforms, which is said to provide additional automation functionality, as well as promising announcements at the fall AES show of more peripherals to enhance the DA7.

**OPERATIONAL ASSESSMENT**

The DA7 has so many utility functions I could virtually fill a whole review just listing them, but you can probably get the idea from a single example: The onboard oscillator has eight selectable frequencies, or can be pink noise, and is assignable to any combination of buses and sends. Do not let my lack of detail

here make you doubt my word: The DA7 is packed with features that are very helpful in the real world. There are also a multitude of power shortcuts in the DA7 that, once learned, can speed operation significantly.

The manual seems fairly complete but is not a model of clarity and organization. Some features have step-by-step procedures, many more need them. Information is not always where you would look for it, the index is not always helpful in finding specific items, and some wording seems unclear or in need of proofreading. However, in most cases, you can find what you need with a bit of digging around and a few experiments.

After using the DA7 on several different music projects, I began to feel comfortable getting around all of its layers, menus and modes. Still, I have a lot left to learn. I am, however, settled in my opinion of it: The DA7 is a remarkable achievement in digital console technology. The competition covers much of the same ground, and even offers some features the DA7 does not, notably onboard effects processing. But the DA7 has a superbly selected quantitative and qualitative combination of features with a logical system of control that, given that there's no avoiding complexity in a product like this, succeeds in making crucial features immediately reachable and advanced features reasonably accessible. This is a console that takes some learning, but is eminently usable in the real world on real projects.

And upgrading should be no problem. The DA7's operating system is in flash ROM and could be updated through the computer ports. If Panasonic comes out with a Version 2 upgrade, I'd love to see its fourth layer (MIDI control) added with GUI-like functionality for controlling Pro Tools. Hey, they've already got the control surface!

Given the superb audio quality, humongous feature set, excellent user interface and attractive price point, Panasonic is either going to have to send over a bunch of goons to pry the DA7 out of my grubby little hands...or forget about ever seeing this one again and just send me a nice, peaceful invoice.

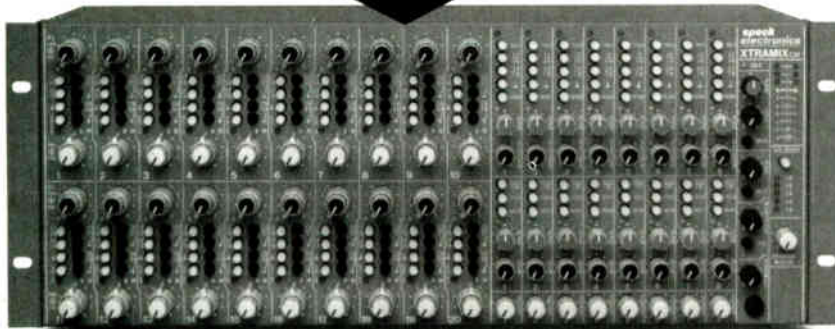
Panasonic Professional Audio, 3330 Caluenga Blvd.; Los Angeles, CA 90068; 800/777-1146; fax 714/373-7903. Web site: [www.panasonic.com/proaudio](http://www.panasonic.com/proaudio). ■

*Larry the O provides music and audio services as Toys in the Attic and is a sound designer at LucasArts Entertainment.*

**The coolest little 76-input mixer in the world**

With about  
**two zillion**

cool sounds to play with,  
**Couldn't you use a few more input channels?**



**XTRAMIX<sub>cx</sub>i**

- 76 Total inputs:**
  - 20 stereo input channels
  - 8 stereo effects returns
  - 8 stereo line returns
  - 2 stereo aux returns
- 18 Output buses:**
  - 8 subgroup buses
  - 8 effects buses
  - stereo program with monitoring buses

**8 Bus assign**  
on all channels



**It's pure.**

- Digital-quality specs make this the quietest small analog mixer in the world:
- .0037% Output distortion
- 6Hz to 154KHz Freq. response
- 95 dBu Residual noise

**speck electronics**

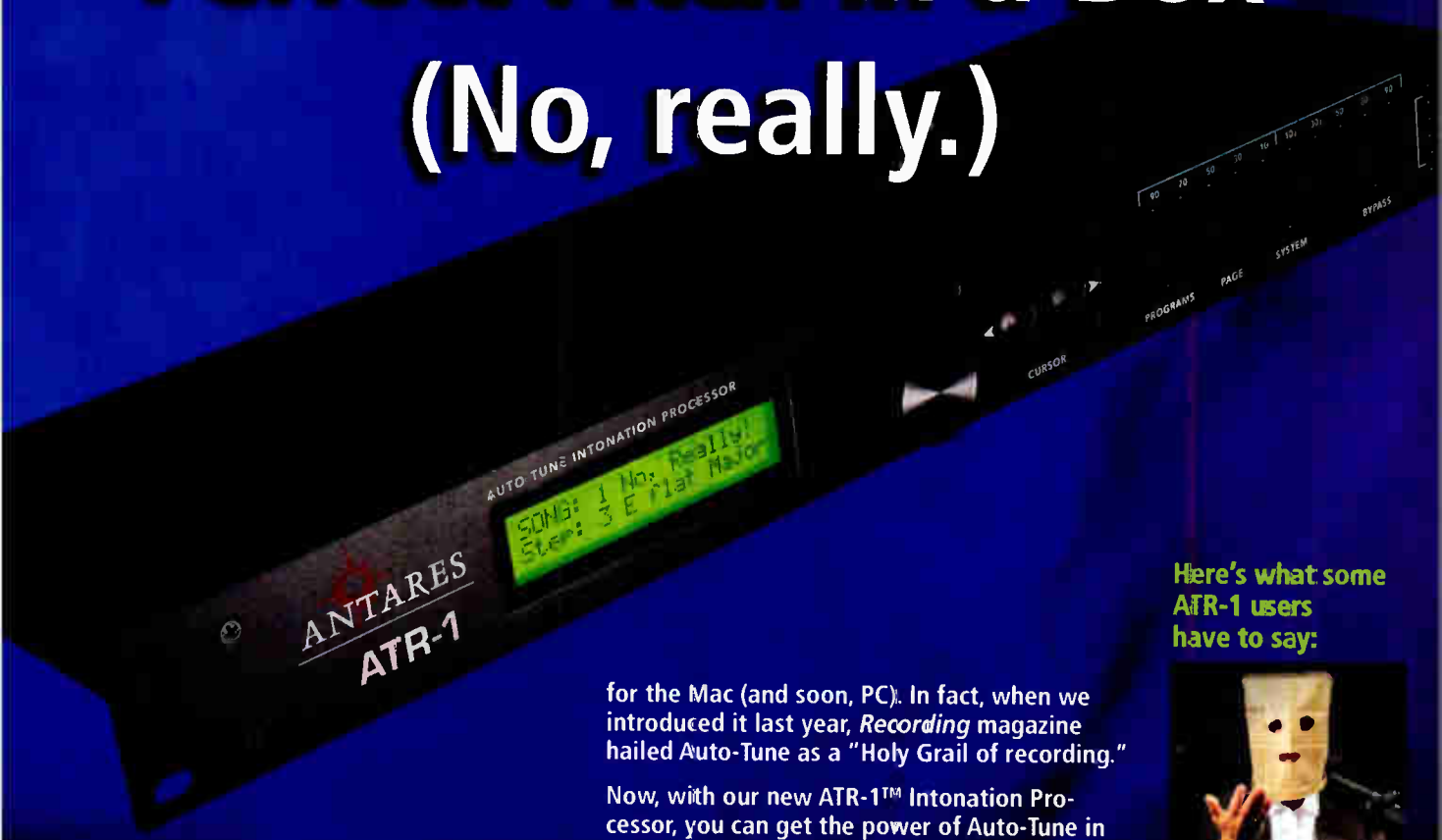
**Pure enough for:**

- |                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| Rolling Stones | Babyface      |
| Elton John     | Randy Newman  |
| Prince         | Ian Underwood |
| U2             | Hans Zimmer   |
| Pearl Jam      | Freddie Ravel |
| Billy Joel     | David Kahne   |
| Julio Iglesias | Mark Mancina  |

retail \$4215  
**speckdirect \$2990**

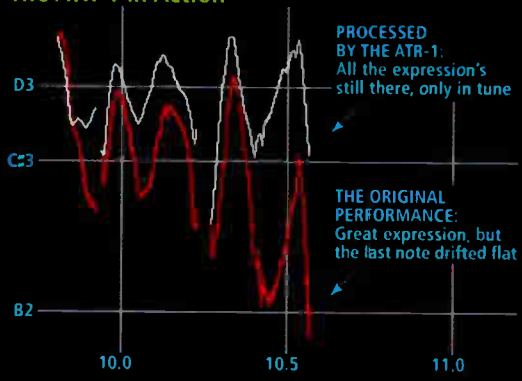
**www.speck.com**  
760-723-4281 FAX 760-723-3294  
341 E. Alvarado Street Fallbrook, CA 92028

# Introducing Perfect Pitch in a Box (No, really.)



OK, let's be honest. For most of you, "Perfect Pitch in a Box" is right up there on the credibility scale with Elvis sightings and miracle three-day weightloss. Unless, of course, you happen to be one of the thousands of audio professionals who already depend on Antares's amazing Auto-Tune™ pitch-correcting software

## The ATR-1 in Action



for the Mac (and soon, PC). In fact, when we introduced it last year, *Recording* magazine hailed Auto-Tune as a "Holy Grail of recording."

Now, with our new ATR-1™ Intonation Processor, you can get the power of Auto-Tune in a simple 1U box. Without the need for one of those pesky computers.

Simply stated, the ATR-1 corrects the pitch of a vocal or solo instrument, in real time, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all of the expressive nuance of the original performance. Really. All the rest is just details.

Naturally, even those details are cool. Like the ability to eliminate vibrato from a performance. Or add it. Like being able to provide target pitches in real time via MIDI. Like a Song Mode that makes the ATR-1 as easy to use live as it is in the studio. Or a pristine 20-bit data path with 56-bit internal processing, so the only difference between what goes in and what comes out is the intonation.

Of course, words are cheap (well, actually, when printed in a magazine ad like this they're fairly expensive). But hearing is believing. Try out the ATR-1 at your local Antares dealer or call us for a free demo CD. Either way, we're confident you'll be convinced. No, really.

Here's what some ATR-1 users have to say:



"With the ATR-1, vocal sessions can focus on attitude, not intonation."  
~MADAME MARIE CURIE\*



"Nothing helps your peace of mind on tour like an ATR-1 in the rack."  
~FRANZ KAFKA\*

\*not their real names

# The Mix 1998 AES New Products Guide



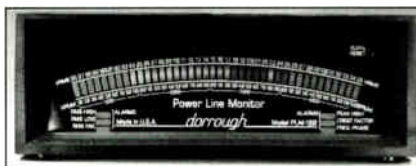
Welcome to *Mix's* annual New Products Guide. In this guide, we focus on products that were introduced (or were shipping for the first time) in the months prior to—and including—new introductions at the 105th Audio Engineering Society convention in San Francisco. For those who plan to attend, here's some of the new technology that will be on view at the Moscone Center September 26-29, 1998. If you can't make it to AES in person, don't despair: We'll provide complete coverage of all of the show highlights in future issues.—*George Petersen*

*Please note that all of the information presented here was supplied by the manufacturers. Specs, prices and availability may change, so contact the companies directly for more information.*

## CONTENTS

- 196 AC Power Products
- 197 Acoustical Materials
- 197 Cables and Connectors
- 199 Computer Hardware and Software
- 201 Digital Converters
- 204 Disk-Based Recording
- 215 Loudspeakers, Subwoofers and Monitoring Systems
- 223 Microphone Products
- 227 Mic Preamps
- 228 Mixing Consoles
- 232 Music Products
- 234 Power Amplifiers
- 236 Recording/Editing/Duplication Devices & Media
- 238 Signal Processing, Hardware-Based
- 245 Signal Processing, Software-Based
- 246 Sync, Control & Automation Systems
- 248 Test Gear
- 251 Other Products

### AC Power Products



#### Dorrough Power Line Monitor

The Dorrough PLM-120 is available in desktop or rack-mount packages. The unit can capture, log on Windows 95 and alarm all violations as defined by the Computer Business Equipment Manufacturers Association (CBEMA) guidelines. The AC line voltage is sampled 3,840 times per second, and captures transients as short as 5  $\mu$ s. With an RMS voltage range of 96 to 135V, the unit also monitors overvoltage conditions, frequency and phase changes. All alarm points are user-selectable.

5221 Collier Pl.  
Woodland Hills, CA 91364  
818/998-2824; Fax: 818/998-1507  
Web site: [www.dorrough.com](http://www.dorrough.com)



#### Equi-Tech Balanced Power Rack Systems

Equi-Tech, "The Pioneer of Balanced Power," introduces a slimmer, lighter and less expensive line of balanced AC rack systems for the recording studio, project studio, live sound venue or musician's rack. The new models (ET1R 10-amps, ET1.5R 15-amps, ET2R 20-amps) require only two rackspaces to install. The smaller package also means a lighter chassis and considerably lower price. (List: \$879-\$1,289.)

PO Box 249  
Selma, OR 97538  
541/597-4448; Fax: 541/597-4099  
Web site: [www.equitech.com](http://www.equitech.com)

#### ETA Pro-Series Power Conditioning

The PD Pro-Series Conditioned Power Distribution units are 20 amps and feature 3-stage spike and surge protection, 2-stage EMI/RFI filtration, ground and fault line checks. Each module has 8 switched and two always-on outlets and one front panel convenience outlet. Models are available with rack illuminators, digital voltmeter readouts and sequential turn-on options. Retail price: \$220 to \$650. 1532 Enterprise Parkway  
Twinsburg, OH 44087  
330/425-3388; Fax: 330/425-9700  
Web site: [www.etasys.com](http://www.etasys.com)

#### Galaxy Far Outlet

Ultra-compact rechargeable source of 110VAC household current for powering electrical devices including audio amplifiers. 250 watts continuous, 400 watts peak power. The Far Outlet will run a 50-watt amp for up to 24 hours between charges. It also functions as a 12V battery charger. 601 E. Pawnee  
Wichita, KS 67211  
316/263-2852; Fax: 316/263-0642  
Web site: [www.galaxyaudio.com](http://www.galaxyaudio.com)

#### New Frontier SX-15-IR2 & SX-20-IR2

Equipped with optional mounting brackets, the compact SX-15-IR2 and SX-20-IR2 are designed to provide dependable surge protection for audio, video, broadcast and computer equipment. Each unit features a magnetic-shielding steel chassis and two 3-prong AC receptacles on its top panel. Our patented Series Mode technology provides protection for up to 6,000 volts and unlimited surge current, without producing any ground contamination. SX-15-IR2 rated for 15 amp loads; SX-20-IR2 rated for 20-amp loads.

#### New Frontier SX-908 & SX-1808

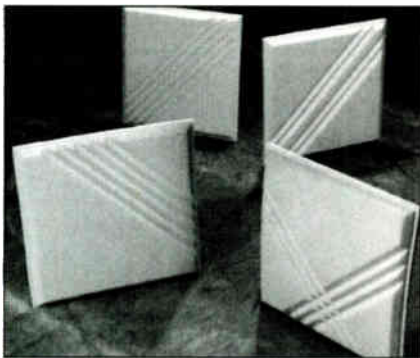
Designed for audio, video, broadcast and computer equipment protection, the standalone SX-908 and SX-1808 feature six switched and two unswitched grounded AC outlets. Both models' Federal A-1-1 ratings assure users of dependable protection from destructive spikes, surges and inductive transients. Our patented Series Mode Technology protects against surges of up to 6,000 volts and unlimited surge current, without producing any ground contamination. SX-908 rated for 7.5-amp loads; SX-1808 rated for 15-amp loads.  
2744 N. Sugaan Road

New Hope, PA 18938  
215/862-9344; Fax: 215/862-0270  
Web site: www.new.frontierelec.com

## Acoustical Materials

### Acoustical Solutions AlphaSorb Wall Panels

Fabric-wrapped acoustical wall panels and hanging baffles, used to control sound in studios, control rooms, auditoriums, conference rooms, etc. Class-A fire rated. NRC .80 - 1.05.



### Acoustical Solutions AlphaTec Ceiling Tiles

2'x2'x2" drop-in ceiling tiles. Class-A fire rated acoustical foam panel with a rigid acoustic board backing. NRC .80 STC 21.

3603 Mayland Ct.  
Richmond, VA 23233  
800/782-5742; Fax: 804/346-8808  
Web site: www.acousticalsolutions.com

### Acoustics First Corp. Double Duty Diffuser

The Double Duty Diffuser is a production version of the time-proven Polycylindrical diffuser used on sound stages. As a bass trap, the 2'x4' model has an absorption coefficient of 1.00 at 125 Hz. High-frequency polar plots show 120-degree uniform dispersion with absorption less than 0.20. Delivered cost including lining and color choice of fabric covering is \$260. Other sizes ranging from 2'x2' to 4'x8' are available.

2247 Tomlyn Street  
Richmond, VA 23230  
804/342-2900; Fax: 804/342-1107  
Web site: www.acousticsfirst.com

### RPG Flattfusor™

RPG Diffusor Systems announces the first flat sound diffusor, the Flattfusor. This new panel was developed to provide a low-cost diffusor with a thin profile to minimize the depth required for acoustical surface treatment. The new Flattfusor offers sound diffusion by varying the amplitude of the incident sound rather than the phase as with RPG's former reflection phase grating diffusors, forming a variable-impedance, binary-amplitude grating. The Flattfusor consists of a semi-rigid absorptive core laminated with an optimized 2D binary hole pattern and an outer upholstered facing.

### RPG Room Optimizer™

At low frequencies, the acoustical coupling between the listener/loudspeakers and the room may cause significant acoustical distortion. Room Optimizer is the industry's first Windows 95 program that automatically and simultaneously optimizes the speaker-boundary interference and modal coupling to minimize this acoustical distortion. The program uses modern geometrical image-model prediction techniques along with powerful multidimensional optimization to achieve the smoothest and flattest bass response in a rectangular room. Setup Wizards for stereo

and 5.1 multichannel music and home theater formats are provided.

651-C Commerce Drive  
Upper Marlboro, MD 20774  
301/249-0044; Fax: 301/249-3912  
Web site: www.rpginc.com

### Systems Development Group Art Diffusor Model F

It's easier and less expensive than ever to get the enhanced acoustical benefits of high-frequency two-dimensional diffusion. The Art Diffusor Model F combines uncompromising performance, elegance and ease of installation in a remarkably affordable package. You get true, two-dimensional diffusion above 500 Hz. The Model F is formed in rigid thermoplastic. Weighing less than 3 pounds, the Model F is a quick install, and cheap to ship. Performance, aesthetics, plus quick installation equal value.

### Systems Development Group Cutting Wedge 2000

Cutting Wedge 2000 is a quiet revolution in acoustic foam. It's common knowledge that an air-space behind an absorber will nearly double the absorption coefficient. As early as 1993, SDG provided test data to our customers showing that applying standard Cutting Wedge with the wedge face to the wall increased low-frequency absorption. CW2K combines that idea with the ability to nest pieces on top of each other.

5744 Industry Lane, Ste. J  
Frederick, MD 21704  
800/221-8975; Fax: 301/698-4683  
Web site: www.sysdevgrp.com

## Cables and Connectors

### Belden Brilliance High Flex Digital Audio Cable

Brilliance High Flex Digital Audio Interconnect Cable (1800F) meets the latest AES/EBU standards for digital audio applications and provides excellent performance in traditional analog microphone applications. The highly flexible, 110-ohm, shielded, single twisted-pair cable features Belden's patented French Braid shield which holds microphonic or triboelectric noise to a minimum while providing improved flex life over conventional shielding designs. Rugged, rubber-like cable jackets come in several matte colors.

### Belden Brilliance Mid-Sized Star Quad Mic Cable

This 4-conductor cable (model # 1172A) incorporates effective noise-reducing features in a diameter three-fourths the size of standard Star Quad cable. Designed for both broadcast and live-performance applications, the cable features Belden's patented French Braid shield which holds microphonic or triboelectric noise to a minimum while providing improved flex life over conventional shielding designs. Rugged, rubber-like PVC cable jackets come in several matte colors.

P.O. Box 1980  
Richmond, IN 47374  
765/983-5200; Fax: 765/983-5294  
Web site: www.belden.com

### BGW Cable Management Panel

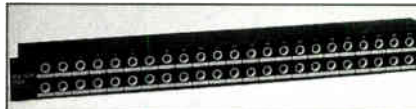
The Cable Management Panel is an effective way of dressing wire harnesses and cables. The panel is one rack-unit high and black powdercoat. It comes with five cable guides which could be turned for the ease of bundling and guiding cables.

13130 Yukon Ave.  
Hawthorne, CA 90250  
800/468-2677

### CalSwitch Panduit Cable Ties

Four styles of Panduit Velcro Brand Cable Ties are now

available from CalSwitch. All feature hook material on one side and loop material on the other, allowing ties to be fastened simply by wrapping the tie back on itself. Low profile makes them ideal for tight areas. Ties are designed for high cycle life. Call CalSwitch for a free product sample. 1010 Sandhill Ave. Carson, CA 90746-1313 800/CAL-SWCH; Fax: 310/632-4301 Web site: www.calswitch.com



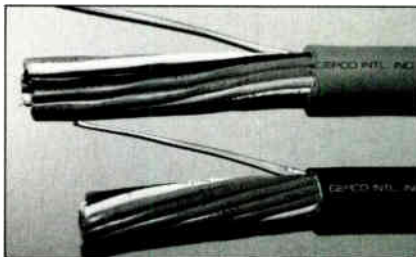
### Furman PB-48/PB-48D Patch Bays

The PB-48 features 1/2" TRS phone jacks that may be used with balanced or unbalanced systems. The PB-48D provides 1/2" TRS phone jacks in front and D-Sub connectors on rear panel. Half-normal wiring is standard; may be defeated without soldering or cutting. Customizing is easy, even while unit is rackmounted. Both models feature sturdy all-steel, fully enclosed construction for excellent shielding from noise sources. List price: PB-48: \$169. PB-48D: \$229.

1997 McDowell Blvd.  
Petaluma, CA 94954  
707/763-1010; Fax: 707/763-1310  
Web site: www.furmansound.com

### Gepco 5522M

The 5522M digital audio microphone cable consists of two twisted 22-gauge (19x34) finely stranded, tinned copper conductors, with the addition of a 22-gauge (7x30) tinned copper drain wire for quick and easy assembly. The individual conductors are insulated with a low-density polyethylene dielectric for superior electrical and mechanical performance. The 5522M features a 95% tinned copper braid with a thick, rugged matte PVC jacket, limiting handling noise and increasing durability.



### Gepco "GFC" Style Multipair Cable

To ease the installation of its multipair audio cable, GEPCO has color-coded the individual pair jackets of the GEP-FLEX cable series using the base-10 resistor color code. The GEP-FLEX cable series is available in 22 gauge (618 series, 2-32 pair), 24 gauge (724 series, 2-32 pair) and 26 gauge (803 series, 4-52 pair). Used for both remote applications and permanent installation, GEP-FLEX has been a staple in the diverse audio product offering available from GEPCO.

2225 W. Hubbard  
Chicago, IL 60612  
312/733-9555; Fax: 312/733-6416  
Web site: gepco.com

### Hosa-Pro Solid Silver Series

Esoteric cables for microphone, guitar, audio interconnect and S/PDIF made with ultra-pure solid silver center conductors and exotic dielectric materials. No expense has been spared to create a cable series intended for the accomplished professional who has the resources to pursue a transcendent level of audio purity.

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

**NO OTHER CABLES**

**SOUND BETTER**

**LAST LONGER**

**ARE QUIETER**

**& COST LESS**

It's easy to pay more and get less, but why not let somebody else do it? Whirlwind cables outlast most bands and most record contracts. They also outperform the fantasy hi-fi and flavor-of-the-month brands you find at lots of dealers these days. From guitar cords to mic cables to snakes, we have more than twenty years of delivering the real thing to musicians who can hear the difference.

If your dealer doesn't stock them, call us toll free or send us an email for the current technical info and the name of a dealer who does. After all, it's your sound we're talking about.

**whirlwind<sup>TM</sup>**

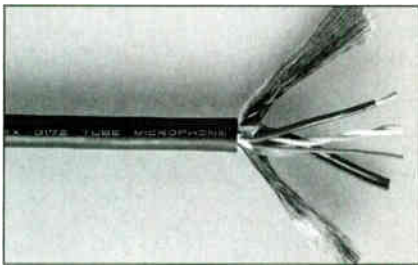
Toll Free: 888-733-4396 email: [thebestcables@whirlwindusa.com](mailto:thebestcables@whirlwindusa.com)

CIRCLE #136 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE  
6920 Hermosa Circle  
Buena Park, CA 90620-1151  
714/736-9270; Fax: 714/522-4540  
Web site: www.hosatech.com

**Mogami Multipair Digital Snake**

W3162 AES/EBU multipair digital snake. Demonstrates superb adherence to AES specification in Mogami's unique superflexible construction. Engineers love it for its unsurpassed performance and ease of installation. An extremely popular cable for high-end interface snakes for all the top digital consoles.



**Mogami Tube Microphone Cable**

W3172 Tube microphone cable. This new mic cable benefits from Mogami's experience as the innovator in high-definition cables, while using the latest design technology. Two layers of our ultra-high-density spiral shielding make this cable even quieter than our very popular 2478 tube mic cable. Ideal for microphones that can utilize six conductors. The best in the world for the finest recordings. Marshall Electronics  
P.O. Box 2027  
Culver City, CA 90231  
310/390-6608; Fax: 310/391-8926  
Web site: www.mars-cam.com

**Monster Cable StudioLink 500 TT Patchbay Cable**

StudioLink™ 500 TT patchbay with patented Bandwidth Balanced windings deliver time-correct sound reproduction with pinpoint imaging. High density 95% braided copper shielding provides excellent rejection of RF and EM interference. DoubleHelix™ construction twists the conductors considerably tighter than ordinary balanced TT cables. StudioLink 500 TT features 24K gold contact connectors, ensuring maximum conductivity and minimum patchbay maintenance. StudioLink 500 TT cables come in a variety of colors, and prices range from \$13.95 to \$22.95. 455 Valley Dr.  
Brisbane, CA 94005  
415/840-2000; Fax: 415/468-0204  
Web site: www.monstercable.com

**Neutrik AES/EBU Digital Audio Adapter**

The NADITBNC-F and NADITBNC-M adapters were developed to provide an excellent impedance transformer at a reasonable cost for the needs between analog and digital applications. Their use also allows for longer cable runs via unbalanced coaxial lines, rather than twisted pair cables that present high attenuation values at the relevant frequencies. Impedance matching between 110 ohms and 75 ohms.

**Neutrik NP3TT Bantam Style Plugs**

The fourth generation of Neutrik bantam (4.4mm) size plugs. No special crimp tool required—uses standard RG58 tool. Only two pieces. Comes with red or black sleeve as standard. Eight other resistor-colored sleeves available. Compatible with all TT-size patch panels like the Neutrik TT EasyPatch patch panels and Neutrik NJ3TT series of dual jacks. Cost effective and easy to assemble. 195 Lehigh Ave.  
Lakewood, NJ 08701

732/901-9488; Fax: 732/901-9608  
Web site: www.neutrikusa.com

**Radial Engineering Splitter, Snake, Direct Box**

Radial Engineering will introduce the J48 Class-A phantom-only direct box, the Radial 8-ox eight channel isolation splitter featuring 8-in and three sets of 8-outputs, the Radial Roadster touring snake system with Stage-Bug, Stage-Slug and Dog-Sled zone and disconnect systems. The new Convertible "stretch" with front panel ID strips and DIDO (ditto), a digital direct box and preamp with Class-A front end, 96kHz sampling with 24-bit resolution with 110-ohm AES and S/PDIF outputs. #114-1585 Broadway  
Port Coquitlam, B.C.  
V3C 2M7 Canada  
604/942-1001; Fax: 604/942-1010  
Web site: www.radialeng.com

**RE'AN Longframe Audio Bay**

A 48-point, 1/2-inch (military-style) patch bay. Color-coded in red, blue, black or silver. One rackspace high. No other manufacturer offers this. 16 Passiar Ave.  
Fairfield, NJ 07004  
800/828-7266; Fax: 973/808-6517  
Web site: www.rean.com



**Switchcraft TTP96K3 Series**

Switchcraft proudly introduces the TTP96K3 Series of audio patchbay kits. Features include 96 TT-style jacks with steel frames, gold-plated switching contacts and fanned ground lugs. A rugged, heavy-duty cable tray keeps the weight of the cables off of the jack terminals. The 3.5 inch height allows for extra-large destination strips, making channel identification much easier and convenient. Available in full normals, half normals and no normals.

**Switchcraft 3.5mm Stereo Plug**

Switchcraft proudly introduces a line of high-quality 3.5mm stereo plugs. Features include a high-quality, rugged cable clamp, a large handle to accommodate large OD cable and easy-to-solder terminals. The standard plugs are available with a nickel-finish plug finger and handle, a gold-plated plug finger and nickel handle and a gold-plated plug finger and a black finish handle. 5555 N. Elston Ave.  
Chicago, IL 60630  
773/792-2700; Fax: 773/792-2129  
Web site: www.switchcraft.com

**Wireworks Custom Plates**

Wireworks has expanded its Perfect Custom Plates with nine new colors. The Spectrum Color Series, a line of color-anodized panels and plates (including red, orange, yellow, green, purple, gray, blue, silver and bronze), can be used for identification or to match and contrast the decor of an installation. Perfect Custom Panels can be ordered with cut-outs and tapping, precision engraving (including logos, diagrams and symbols), paint filling in your choice of colors, connector and components mounting, and wiring to your specifications.

380 Hillside Ave.  
Hillside, NJ 07205  
800/642-9473  
Web site: www.wireworks.com

**Computer Hardware & Software**

**Acoustic-X™ Room Optimization Software**

This popular PC (Windows 95/NT/98) program lets users input information based on their room size, speakers and acoustical treatments and make intelligent choices to improve the quality of the acoustical space. Version 2.0 (\$399) adds improvements such as the ability to work in either metric or Imperial (U.S.) measurements. Announced at AES will be a simplified, lower-cost (around \$99) version designed for project studio users. 376 Queen St. East  
Toronto, Ontario M5A 1T1  
416/868-0809; Fax 416/861-0620  
Web site: www.pilchner-schoustal.com.



**AlterMedia Studio Suite V. 3.7**

Studio Suite—affordable, comprehensive studio management software, serving the complex needs of recording/post facilities—is relational, cross-platform (PC/Mac) and networkable. Version 3.7 increases performance, includes Alarms, Expense Tracking, Customizable Personnel Titles and more. Features include: Click-n-Book Calendar, Contacts, Calls & Letters, Production Orders, Sessions, Invoices, Recording Budgets, Tape Library/Labels/Release forms, Track Sheets, Tape Stock, Recall Sheets (133+), Equipment Inventory, Maintenance, Part Inventory, Sample Librarian, Patchbay Labeler, Bar Code Labels, etc. 6300 Powers Ferry Road #600-200  
Atlanta, GA 30339  
800/450-5740; Fax: 770/303-0967  
Web site: www.studiosuite.com

**Coda Finale 98**

Finale 98 music notation is the easiest, smartest and most time-saving version ever. No other program offers more ways to enter, edit, hear and print your music. Finale 98 is loaded with time-saving features including smarter real-time note entry, video tips on CD, an intuitive QuickStart interface, 30 time-saving plug-ins and tons more.

**Coda Finale Allegro**

If you haven't checked out Allegro for a while, you'll find this version is incredibly intuitive, easier and more powerful, with powerful MIDI capabilities, and preset templates to create music...fast! 6210 Bury Dr.  
Eden Prairie, MN 55346  
612/937-9611; Fax: 612/937-9760



## Classic Performer

The classic 4006 omnidirectional microphone from DPA Microphones (formerly known as Danish Pro Audio,) is a proven, no-nonsense cost effective workhorse with an enviable pedigree. The audio professionals' choice, the 4006 embodies the finest available materials. Utilising advanced production and quality assurance techniques, the 4006 is an indispensable tool for the professional studio or broadcast environment. Outstanding performance is characterised by an extremely linear frequency response and a very low noise floor. The 4006 is just one of the high quality products from the renowned 4000 series, evolved from over 50 years of innovation and customer service - available now from DPA Microphones.

### Series 4000 Microphones from DPA

Hejrevang 11, 3450 Allerød, Denmark  
T: +45 48142828 F: +45 48142700

NORTH AMERICAN DISTRIBUTORS:  
TGI North America Inc. 300 Gage Ave,  
Unit 1 Kitchener, Ontario N2M 2C8, Canada  
T: 519 745 1158 F: 519 745 2364

[www.dpamicrophones.com](http://www.dpamicrophones.com)

**DPA**  
MICROPHONES

CIRCLE #137 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE



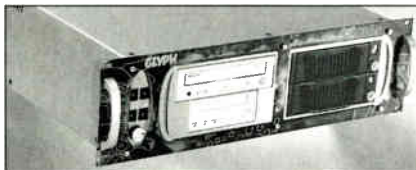
### Gefen Systems ex-tend-it PC/Mac CPU Switcher

Hardware that switches between PC and Macintosh computers using one monitor, keyboard and mouse device. Ideal for any studio application where more than one type of computer is used. Saves time—no need to move from one workstation to another to access different computers. Saves precious space—no need to work with duplicate monitors, keyboards and mouse devices. \$990.

### Gefen Systems M & E Pro V. 3.3

New M & E Professional V. 3.3 features include the following. Sound Effects Editor lets you create your own private libraries and modify existing ones. QuickFetch lets you search any sound recorded on any hard disk volume. Based on finder search—plays the sounds the same way you play QuickSample sound. QuickFetch transfers files from the QuickFetch search screen to any designated folder. Add Notes Field: Group your sound effects and grade their quality using the Notes field to track the sounds. New CD libraries offered on hard disk. Better management of sound files on hard disk.

6261 Variel Ave., Ste. C  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
800/545-6900; Fax: 818/884-3108  
Web site: [www.gefen.com](http://www.gefen.com)



### Glyph DigDAT SCSI Tape Backup

The DigDAT is a multifunctional 6.8GB, 4mm SCSI tape streaming/backup drive. DigDAT breaks through the price/performance barrier by offering more than 6GB backups on inexpensive DDS-2, 120-meter DAT tape. DigDAT was specifically designed for A/V users as the drive will stream two hours of MPEG-2 video or up to 12 hours of MPEG-1 video to your computer in real time. Software archiving is available for Mac, Windows 95 and NT. Glyph supplies Optima DeskTape (drag and drop interface) and Dantz Retrospect for Mac as well as Indigita TapeTrax (drag and drop interface) for Windows 95.

### Glyph Trip

Three-space, rackmount storage units for the professional digital media storage market. The Trip models are multi-function devices providing the opportunity to cost-effectively tailor and outfit themselves with a complete digital storage solution in a single, space-saving 3-U height, rack-mount enclosure. Professionals can select any format, size and type of storage and/or CD recording devices to meet their exacting needs. Call for more information.

735 W. Clinton Street  
Ithaca, NY 14850  
607/275-0345; Fax: 607/275-9464  
Web site: [www.glyphtech.com](http://www.glyphtech.com)

### Hardware Research Rackmount Computers

Rack mounted MacOS computer systems. Enclosures for existing Macintosh CPUs.  
610 #10 Pisgah Church Road

Greensboro, NC 27455  
336/282-8450; Fax: 336/282-3573  
Web site: [www.hardwareresearch.com](http://www.hardwareresearch.com)

### Headspace Beatnik Converter

The Beatnik Converter Windows 95/NT application allows you to convert a MIDI or digital audio file into an RMF (Rich Music Format) file. After creating an RMF file you can embed it into one of your Web pages for an interactive audio experience. The Beatnik Converter also offers RMF copyright encryption of every file, volume control, looping, data compression and high-quality consistent playback on multiple platforms (Mac/PC/Java). Price: \$34.95.

217 S. B Street  
San Mateo, CA 94401  
650/696-9400; Fax: 650/696-9404  
Web site: [www.headspace.com](http://www.headspace.com)

### Line 6 Amp Farm

Amp Farm from Line 6, the guitar recording plug-in for PCI-based TDM, uses Line 6's revolutionary new patent-pending physical modeling technology called TubeTone to bring the warmth and feel of classic tube guitar amplifiers to Pro Tools TDM systems. Process a direct guitar signal as you record, or process prerecorded tracks and tweak your amp sound right up to the final mix with full automation of all controls. Retail: \$595.

11260 Playa Court  
Culver City, CA 90230  
310/390-5956; Fax: 310/390-1713  
Web site: [www.line6.com](http://www.line6.com)

### Liquid Audio Liquifier Pro V. 3.0

Liquifier Pro is audio mastering software that allows artists to prepare and publish CD-quality, copy-protected music for purchase and delivery via the Internet. One-touch encoding creates a single file that includes liner notes, album art and superior-quality audio that can be streamed or downloaded. Multilayer security features protect intellectual property by embedding an inaudible watermark into the audio and then encrypting it so that only the person who purchases the song can play it.

810 Winslow St.  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
650/562-2000; Fax: 650/549-2099  
Web site: [www.liquidaudio.com](http://www.liquidaudio.com)

### Metric Halo SpectraFuo Radical 3

Adding to SpectraFuo's industry-leading audio monitoring and analysis tools, SpectraFuo Radical 3 incorporates standards-based PPM metering, correlation meters, sum and difference modes, octave analysis, signal generation and physical unit calibration. I/O support now includes Sonic Solutions and Sonorous STUDIO as well as Pro Tools III, Pro Tools 24, Korg 1212 I/O, AudioMedia III and Lucid PCI24. Price: \$99.95-\$999.95 depending on configuration.

41 Top O Hill Road  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590  
914/462-1230; Fax: 914/462-4865  
Web site: [www.mhllabs.com](http://www.mhllabs.com)

### Rorke Data StudioNet-FC

Rorke Data's StudioNet-FC includes a family of fiber-channel storage and network products that range from high-capacity, scaleable RAID/JBOD disk storage arrays to complete turnkey workgroup configurations, including bridges, hubs, NICs, cables and volume management software. StudioNet-FC is available in standard and expandable configurations that range from 18GB desktop arrays to 2-terabyte and tower and rack systems.

### Rorke Data MaxARRAY LVD

Rorke Data's high-speed MaxARRAY LVD is a split-bus array of specially tuned Ultra 2 SCSI LVD disk drives enabling 80MB/sec bus rates. Configurations provide from 8 GB up to 72 GB of storage and come complete with two or



four Ultra 2 SCSI disk drives, all-metal enclosures, active terminator, whisper-quiet fan and power supply. Available with rackmount or desktop enclosure and fixed or removable drive options. Hostcards also available.  
Technology Park II 9700 W. 76th St.  
Eden Prairie, MN 55344  
800/328-8147; Fax: 612/829-0988  
Web site: www.rorke.com

### Seer Systems Reality V. 1.5

Reality (V1.5) is the ultimate synthesizer, with five types of synthesis, and more new voices on the way! Fully polyphonic and multitimbral, Reality responds immediately to all input and provides total flexibility as an upgradeable, software-based synthesizer for Pentium PCs.  
301 S. San Antonio Rd.  
Los Altos, CA 94022  
650/947-1915; Fax: 650/947-1925  
Web site: www.seersystems.com

### Sonic Foundry Acid

Acid is a loop-based music and production tool. Features include multiple track looping and editing; real-time tempo or pitch change; Automatic matching of tempo and pitch; unlimited loop tracks (based on system RAM); volume, pan and effect envelopes for each track; master or slave to SMPTE timecode; direct output to .WAV, .AIF or .ASF; 16 and 24-bit audio support; DirectX Audio Plug-In support for multiple real-time effects; supported by Sound Forge and CD Architect; hundreds of loops included. Requires Windows 9X or NT and Pentium 133 (Pentium II recommended) or Alpha AXP. MSRP: \$399.  
754 Williamson St.  
Madison, WI 53703  
800/57-SONIC; Fax: 608/256-7300  
Web site: www.sonicfoundry.com

### Symbolic Sound Kyma 4.6

Graphical Software environment for computer-based sound synthesis, processing and sampling on Macintosh and Windows PCs. With a multiple DSP hardware accelerator called the Copybara™ New release features improved performance, a new graphic user interface and additional sound modules. For sound designers for film, advertising, music, computer games and live musical performance.  
PO Box 2530  
Champaign, IL 61825-2530  
217/355-6273; Fax: 217/355-6562  
Web site: www.symbolicsound.com

### Tracer Technologies DC-ART RT

The Diamond Cut Audio Restoration Tools Realtime is a complete set of Noise Reduction, Audio Enhancement Tools with full Realtime capabilities. Noisy audio in...clean audio out...in real time! The full noise reduction toolkit includes Denoise, Dehiss, De-esser, Declick as well as a new Paragraphic EQ and a full workbench of filters, enhancers and other restoration tools. DC-ART RT also offers Virtual Valve, a set of "virtual tubes" to add warmth. PC software \$995. Full Stand Alone system: \$2,995.  
1600 Pennsylvania Ave., Unit 101  
York, PA 17404  
717/843-5833; Fax: 717/843-2264  
Web site: www.tracertek.com

### XTA Audiocore Software

Audiocore Windows control software enables centralized PC control of up to 32 XTA Audiocore series units. This gives the user instant and intuitive control over all the available parameters. All parametric equalizers are controllable by direct curve dragging with mouse control of frequency, gain and bandwidth. Multiple units may be ganged together for ease of use.  
Riverside Business Centre, Worcester Road  
Stourport UK DY13 9BZ  
44/1299/879-977; Fax: 44/1299/879-969  
Web site: www.xta.co.uk/xta

## Digital Converters

### Apogee DA-2000

The DA-2000 is a stereo reference D/A converter designed for the highest quality monitoring. Featuring 20-bit ultra-linear 8x oversampling R2R converters, the DA-2000 has six separate inputs (two AES/EBU, four S/PDIF), each front panel-selectable; balanced and unbalanced outputs; a built-in lineup oscillator; and, the first time in a D/A system: Apogee's proprietary UV22 system. Input switching is noise-free even when inputs are unsynchronized to each other. Invalid inputs are muted automatically to avoid damage to monitoring systems. \$3,950.

### Apogee PSX-100

The PSX-100 is a 2-channel, 24-bit A/D and D/A conversion system in a convenient 1-rackspace package. Using

technology derived from Apogee's successful AD-8000, the PSX-100 offers powerful features including full 88.2/96kHz sampling operation; built-in ADAT optical, TDIF, S/PDIF and multiple AES I/O; digital copying features and flexible monitoring; format conversion; and Apogee Bit-Splitting (ABS) technology for high-resolution mastering with your existing MDM.  
3145 Donald Douglas Loop S.  
Santa Monica, CA 90405-3210  
310/915-1000; Fax: 310/391-6262  
Web site: www.apogeedigital.com

### Benchmark AD2404-96

The AD2404-96 4-channel A-to-D converter has variable word lengths of 16, 20 and 24 bit, with sample rates of 44.1/48/88.2/96 kHz and varispeed. Operating in the 16- or 20-bit modes, it provides selectable TPDF or two noise-

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

## CABLE REELS

# It's a Whole New Spin on the Broadcast Business!



Hannay reels, a better way to work.

What's our spin on things? How about the fact that we offer a faster, easier, and cleaner way to work! Whether you have various setups at one location, or you're all over town – we'll keep you rolling! TV, radio, satellite, cable and mobile production facilities all benefit from Hannay's better way to work. We meet the need! We'll save on expensive cable replacement and keep everything neat with compact storage. Call today for a Hannay Reels dealer near you: 518-797-3791.

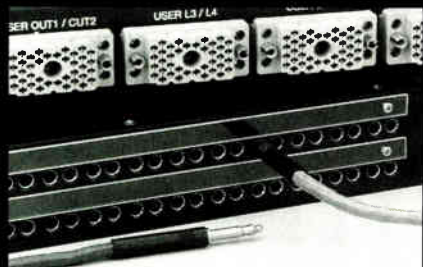
 **Hannay Reels**  
The reel leader.

**BUILT TO LAST**

553 State Route 143, P.O. Box 159 • Westerlo, NY 12193-0159 • Fax: 1-800-REELING • www.hannay.com

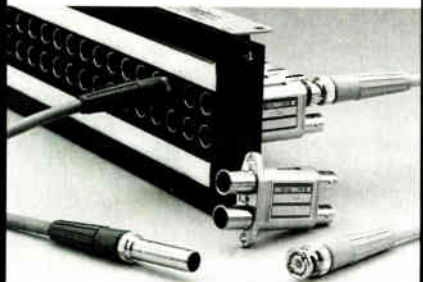
CIRCLE #138 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Patching Equipment



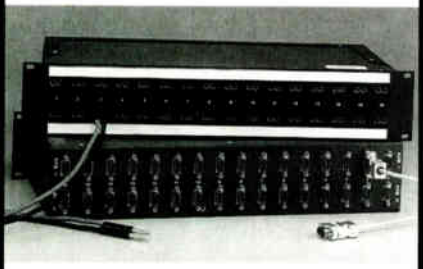
## Audio Patching

- Panels & Jacks
- Pre-Wired Audio Panels
- Patch Cords
- Available in both 1/4 & Mini Sizes



## Video Patching

- Video Panels
- Video Panels & Jacks
- Patch Cords
- RGB Panels



## RS- 422 Patching

- One Rack-Unit:
  - 16 Port (8 in, 8 out)
  - 24 Port (12 in, 12 out)
- Two Rack-Unit:
  - 32 Port (16 in, 16 out)
  - 48 Port (24 in, 24 out)
- Interconnect Cables

**audio accessories**  
**audio-line**

Audio Accessories, Inc.  
Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456  
Phone: 603/446-3335  
Fax: 603/446-7543

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1644

CIRCLE #139 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

shaped redithering options. Intrinsic clock jitter is approximately 9pS and PLL provides ultra-clean lockup to an AES reference. The AD2404-96 features four 9-segment true-digital meters, 120dB dynamic range and spectacular THD+N performance.

### Benchmark DAC2002

The DAC2002; two channels of the very finest 20-bit D-to-A conversion available. The DAC2002 has S/PDIF, AES and optical digital inputs and provides two channels of both balanced +4 dBu and unbalanced -10 dBV audio out. The proprietary 2-stage phase-lock-loop yields over 50 dB of jitter attenuation to the digital input signal. THD+N is better than a phenomenal -108 dBFS. Ideal for recording and broadcast studios as well as reference home systems.

5925 Court St. Road  
Syracuse, NY 13206  
315/437-6300; Fax: 315/437-8119  
Web site: www.benchmarkmedia.com

### dB Technologies AD122.96 MkII

The new AD122.96 MkII stereophonic analog-to-digital converter meets and surpasses the new 96kHz and 88.2kHz standards with a true 24-bit digital audio data stream and expanded -126dB noise floor. It extends the Vernier Transfer Function Correction technique into the high-frequency sample rates demanded by the next generation of storage and release media technology, while improving the dynamic range and distortions figure by one additional bit. List price: \$7,295.

### dB Technologies dB44.96 Multi-Channel Conversion System

Offers 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96kHz sampling frequencies and a choice of 2, 4, 6 or 8 channels. The expandable dB44.96 system frame may be ordered with a variety of plug-in modules. The following configuration is a self-contained, dual-channel single or double wire conversion system: M/DA820 2-channel D-to-A module, M.AD824 2-channel A-to-D module, M.DD1-2-1 single/double wire AES trans- lator.

1155 N. La Brea Ave.  
West Hollywood, CA 90038  
323/845-1155; Fax: 323/845-1170  
Web site: www.dbtechno.com

### dCS 904/954 with DSD

The dCS 904 ADC and dCS 954 DAC are reference-quality digital audio converters capable of supreme accuracy. Operating with full 24-bit wordlength at sampling frequencies of 44.1 through 192 kHz, these converters now also operate with the Sony/Philips Direct Stream Digital format. A unique discrete-component multi-bit converter, the patented dCS Ring DAC, is a key factor in the superb SNR (-120 dB @ 20 dBFS) and excellent linearity (to 29-bit precision). Canorus Inc.

240 Great Circle Road Suite 326  
Nashville, TN 37226  
615/252-8778; Fax: 615/252-8755  
Web site: www.canorus.com

### Entech Number Cruncher 205.2

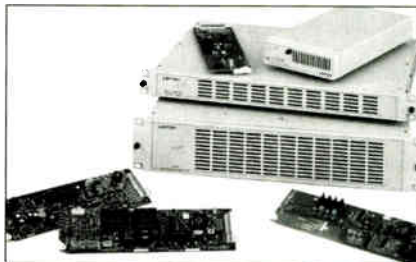
The N C 205.2 digital-to-analog converter brings a higher level of audio quality at an affordable price. Using high-quality circuitry for superior jitter reduction and 20-bit sigma-delta processing, it provides two RCA and one Toslink input and nine independent voltage regulators for better separation of digital and analog stages than what is commonly found in most consumer-grade digital components. Entech N C 205.2 retails for \$449.95.

455 Valley Dr.  
Brisbane, CA 94005  
415/840-2000; Fax: 415/468-0204  
Web site: www.monstercable.com

### Fostex DP-8 Digital Patchbay/Converter

The Fostex DP-8 digital patchbay allows you to convert coaxial S/PDIF to optical S/PDIF. It will also pass ADAT lightpipe for use with all the latest digital mixers, D90, D160 and ADATs. List price \$349.

15431 Blackburn Ave.  
Norwalk, CA 90650  
562/921-1112; Fax: 562/802-1964  
Web site: www.fostex.com



### Leitch MXA-6800

A member of Leitch's Digital Glue audio and video converters and interfaces, used to multiplex audio into SDI, the MXA-6800 multiplexer offers four SDI outputs, full EDH capability, hot switching on audio inputs, and 20-bit processing. It mutes during upstream video switching or audio data corruption and will be available in the following versions: unbalanced AES at 48 kHz, balanced AES at 48 kHz or 2-channel balanced analog. This multiplexer fits Leitch's 6800 and 7000 Series frames.

920 Corporate Lane  
Chesapeake, VA 23320-3641  
757/548-2300; Fax: 757/548-4088  
Web site: www.leitch.com



### Lucid ADA 8824

A/D and D/A platform, 8-channel interface featuring 24-bit A/D and D/A conversion, 8 channels of AES-3 I/O and 2 channels of S/PDIF I/O. Supplies 8 channels of digitally controlled I/O to computers equipped with SonicStudio™ from Sonic Solutions.

Lucid Technology  
14926 35th Ave. West  
Lynnwood, WA 98037  
425/742-1518; Fax: 425/742-0564

### Midiman Pipeline 8x8

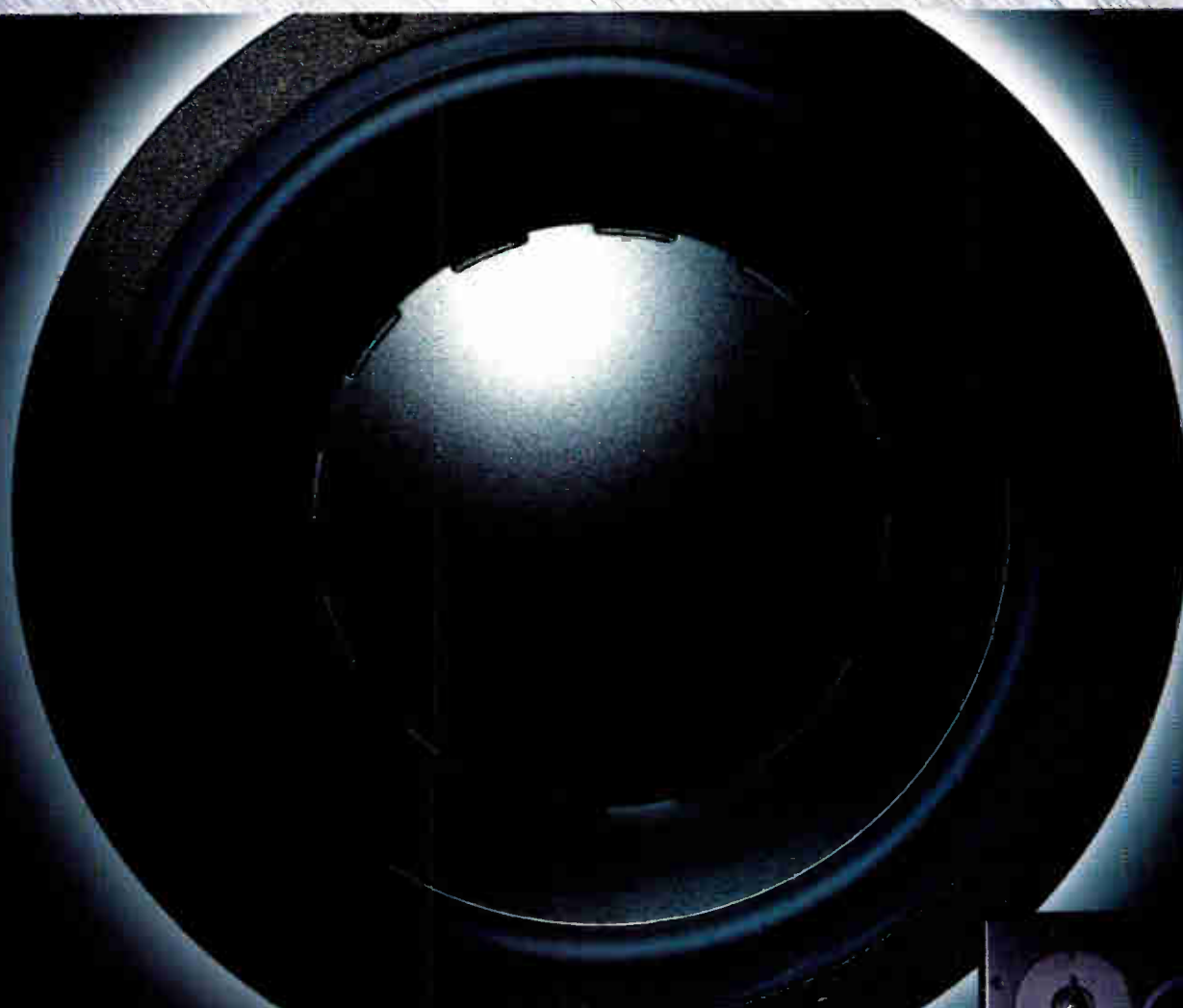
24-bit, 8-in/8-out (balanced 1/4-inch TRS) D/A-A/D converter. Features dithering to 16, 20-bit, and 16/24-bit razor technology, along with external word clock. All inputs have individual assignable operation level of +4, -4, -10 dB. Outputs are assignable between +4 and -10 dB. Utilizes ADAT Lightpipe for digital interconnectivity. Supports sample rates of 44.1 and 48 kHz. Provides signal, -6dB and clipping level metering for each channel. \$899.95.

### Midiman S.A.M.

SAM flawlessly converts S/PDIF to ADAT Lightpipe and ADAT Lightpipe to S/PDIF. SAM also allows the user to digitally mix with the onboard digital micromixer in ADAT-to-S/PDIF mode. Features left and right channel signal and clipping level indicators, 56-bit internal processing and supports any sample rate from 39 to 51 kHz. \$399.95.

45 E. St. Joseph St.  
Arcadia, CA 91006  
626/445-2842; Fax: 626/445-7564  
Web site: www.midiman.net

# WE KNOW ABOUT POWER



Our advanced drivers are designed with controlled dispersion patterns and significantly improved off-axis performance. The MSP one-piece woofer diaphragm is geometrically optimized for controlled roll off and a high dynamic range. The extremely flat membrane geometry creates minimal phase lag. And the glued and thermically bonded high-grade SBR surround ensures excellent power control and eternal durability. That's why there will be no forces beyond your Dynaudio's control, whatever you choose to listen to. **We know. Do you!**



Or call (781) 982 2626  
That's a BM15A in the ad

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #176

WOW! CIRCLE #340 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**dynaudio**  
**acoustics**

**Mytek 8X96 Series 24/96 Converters**

The 8X96 Series ADC and DAC are high-performance 8-channel A/D and D/A digital converters units featuring high-quality 24-bit, 120dB conversion and sampling 44.1 to 96 kHz and numerous digital interfaces such as AES/EBU, ADAT optical, TDIF and Sonic Solutions and Pro Tools. Converters also feature PRISM MRX bit splitting and external sync and noise shaping to 16-bit.



**Mytek ADAC 9624 Mastering Converter**

ADAC 9624 is a 4-channel, high-performance, 24-bit,

96kHz analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converter with SCSI direct to hard disk and direct to DVD-RAM recording options. It features 120dB DR, audiophile signal path and numerous mastering options such as POW-R dithering algorithm, down sampling on format conversion. P.O. Box 1023  
New York, NY 10276  
212/274-9191; Fax: 212/686-4948  
Web site: www.mytekdigital.com

**SEK'D 2496 ADDA DSP**

The SEK'D 2496 ADDA DSP analog/digital-digital/analog converter uses two internal A/D converter chips per channel. Sophisticated DSP software algorithms produce world-class audio performance. The 2496 DSP features resampling and dithering all in real-time. Word Clock I/O and 24-bit 96kHz backup to regular 16-bit DAT tape for location or archiving. Specs: A/D conversion: 24-bit. Sam-

ple rates: 44.1/48/88.2/96kHz. Dynamic range: 128 dBa; THD+N: -100 dB @ 0 dBfs (20-20kHz, 1 kHz).

**SEK'D 2496 ADDA "S" Converter**

Half-rack, high-resolution analog-to-digital, digital-to-analog converter. Sampling rates: 44.1 kHz to 96 kHz. Twenty-four-bit audio resolution, >100dB dynamic range. Clock: internal or AES-EBU. Digital formats: XLR AES/EBU, S/PDIF on XLR and coaxial jacks. Two inputs, two outputs (analog). A/D specs: bandwidth > 20 kHz/>40 kHz. Dynamic range is 113 dB(A) THD+N: <100 dB at dBfs (20Hz-20k Hz, 1 kHz) D/A specs: Bandwidth >20 kHz/>40 kHz. Dynamic range 106 dB(A) THD+N: <-90 dB at 0dBfs. 407 Stony Point Road  
Santa Rosa, CA 95401  
800/330-7753; Fax: 707/578-2025  
Web site: www.sekd.com

**Tascam IF-TAD Format Converter**

Tascam's IF-TAD is the first affordable digital audio converter that can translate from ADAT to the DTRS format and back. Priced at just \$350, the IF-TAD gives project studios the ability to make high-quality transfers at an aggressive price point. The IF-TAD features Tascam's exclusive TDIF technology, signal-indicating LED for TDIF activity, ADAT optical I/O, signal-indicating LED for ADAT data activity and word sync out. 7733 Telegraph Rd.  
Montebello, CA 90640  
213/726-0303; Fax: 213/727-7635  
Web site: www.tascam.com

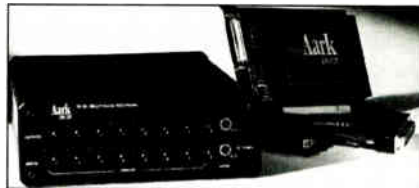
**Weiss ADCI 96/24**

Analog-to-digital converter with 24-bit resolution and sampling frequencies up to 96 kHz. Built-in DSP performs a correlation function to combine multiple conversions on each channel for best possible performance. Price estimate: \$7,500. G Prime Limited  
1790 Broadway #402  
New York, NY 10019  
212/765-3415; Fax: 212/581-8938  
Web site: www.gprime.com

**Disk-Based Recording**

**Aardvark Aark TDIF**

The Aark TDIF is a clever audio card that interfaces eight channels of the TDIF digital audio standard with the PC so you edit and mix the audio without having to go back into the analog domain. Its 8-in/8-out, full-duplex drivers integrate easily with any PC editing software like SAWplus, Cakewalk, Samplitude, Cool Edit Pro, Steinberg and Sound Forge. I/O: 8 digital in/8 digital out in proprietary TDIF format on one 25-pin D-Sub Connector. Spec: PCI card, Windows 95.



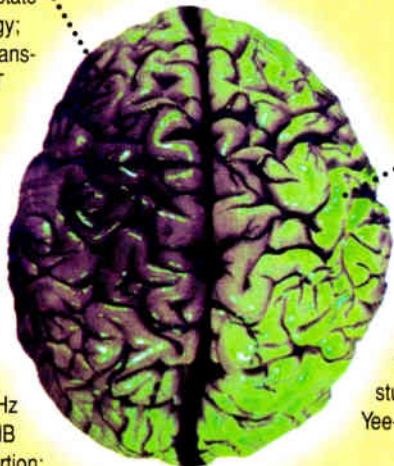
**Aardvark Aark 20/20**

The Aark 20/20 is a professional 20-bit multitrack audio recording system for the PC. The professional custom outboard converters obtain a superior resolution that allows you to record directly to the disk. Its 10-in/10-out, full-duplex drivers integrate with any PC editing software like SAWplus, Cakewalk, Samplitude, Cool Edit Pro, Steinberg and Sound Forge. I/O: 8 analog in/out, 2 S/PDIF digital in/out, word clock in/out, video sync in (optional). Specs: 20-bit A/D D/A, 24-bit digital, Windows 95.

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

**left brain**

Discrete solid-state class-A topology; Jensen input transformer into FET input circuit. Noise: EIN < -129 dBv unweighted, 20 Hz to 22 KHz, 150 Ω termination resistor; Frequency response: 5 Hz to 50 KHz ± 0.5 dB (mic input) 2 Hz to 80 KHz ± 0.5 dB (Hi-Z input); Distortion: CCIR-DFD2 (1K) method = < -72 dBv @ 8V rms into 150 Ω load. (all measurements @ 40 dB gain).

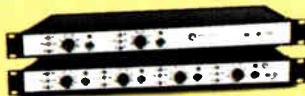


**right brain**

Silky sound noiselessly dazzles with sparkling clarity & stunning dynamics. Yee-ha.

**no brainer**

The price: \$1250 for the MP-2 (2-channel). \$1975 for the MP-4 (4-channel). No matter how you look at it, it's the mic pre-amp you've always had in mind.



(651) 455.1846 www.greatriverelectronics.com

CIRCLE #141 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Precision Digital Performance

# SADiE 24-96

Digital Audio Workstation

**“Sonic neutrality.....  
that's why I've chosen SADiE  
as my 24 bit 88.2kHz and  
96kHz digital audio editor”**

*Jenny Purcell*

president, Georgetown Masters

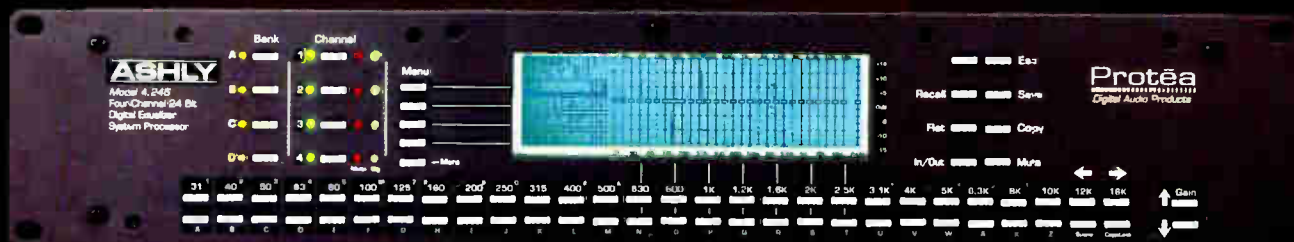
Studio Audio Digital Equipment Inc.  
1808 West End Avenue  
Suite 1119  
Nashville TN 37203  
USA  
phone: 615 327 1140  
fax: 615 327 1699  
www.sadieus.com

**SADiE**  
24-96

**Call: 615 327 1140**

CIRCLE #142 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# FINALLY, A POWERFUL 24-BIT DIGITAL EQ THAT THINKS IT'S ANALOG



## Protēa

The incredible new Protēa Digital Equalizer from ASHLY is like nothing you've ever experienced for live sound, permanent installations, or even recording. It completely redefines the possibilities of equalization with four independent channels of 28-band, 1/3-octave equalization, accomplished in full 24-bit digital resolution. Its simple, push-button interface is as close to analog as you can get, while maintaining unprecedented control over all parameters via a high-resolution LCD display which provides immediate visual representation of all functions. Need to adjust a frequency? Press the button and watch the fader move in real-time on the LCD display. Plus, it provides built-in full-function compressor/limiters, time-delay alignment



Optional 4.24RD Full-Function Remote Control with Display

functions, high and low pass filters, and much more, all fully programmable and storable. Whether you operate it from the front-panel, from the available full-function remote (which works from up to 1000 feet away with an ordinary mic cable or snake), or via the free Protēa System Software for Windows™, you won't believe the control and quality the Protēa affords you. We've even designed it to grow with you, with 2- and 4-channel digital equalization slave units available for expansion of up to sixteen channels of precise, reliable digital equalization. Never has digital equalization been so easy to use.



Optional Slave Units in Two (2.24GS) or Four (4.24GS) Channel Versions, Which Can Operate Independently, are Controllable From The Master, Remote, or a Computer to Greatly Expand Your Possibilities

Power Amplifiers • Graphic Equalizers • Parametric Equalizers • Crossovers • Remote-Controllers • Mixers • Signal Processors

## ASHLY

Ashly Audio, Inc. • 847 Holt Road, Webster, NY 14580-9103

Toll Free: 800-828-6308 • Tel: 716-872-0010 • Fax: 716-872-0739 • <http://www.ashly.com>

International Agents: E&E Exports, Inc., 17922 Sky Park Circle, Suite P, Irvine, CA 92714 • Tel: 714-440-0760 • Fax: 714-440-0766

In Canada: Gerraudio Distribution Inc • Toll-Free Tel: 888-462-8346 • In Mexico: Comercializadora Gonher S.A. de C.V. • Tel: 52 (17) 16-82-00

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

202 E. Washington, Ste. 306  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104  
734/665-8899; Fax: 734/665-0694  
Web site: www.aardvark-pro.com

**Alesis ADAT-PCR**

The Alesis PCR is a PCI-format interface card that's compatible with both Mac and Windows platform computers. It offers the unique ability to both transfer digital audio between computers and ADATs and synchronize the ADAT and recording software with sample-accurate precision. The PCR includes software for recording, MIDI sequencing and audio editing. Combined with an ADAT, it offers the best of both linear and disk-based recording.  
1633 26th St.  
Santa Monica, CA 90404  
800/5-ALESIS; Fax: 310/255-3401  
Web site: www.alesis.com

**AMS/Neve AudioFile 98**

AudioFile 98 is a major upgrade of the popular hard disk editing system. It features a fast, proprietary 24-bit processing platform, waveform displays, real-time DSP, direct reading of OMFI disks, and optional offline archiving and multisystem networking.  
Billington Rd.  
Burnley, UK BB11 5UB  
44/1282/457-011; Fax: 44/1282/417-282  
Web site: www.ams-neve.com

**Antex Electronics StudioCard 2000**

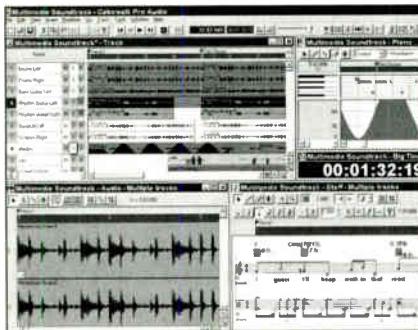
The Antex StudioCard 2000 brings 20-bit DAT quality to the best sound card in the business for audio-for-video applications. With NT drivers for both Intel and DEC Alpha, StudioCard 2000 gives video production professionals absolute audio/video synchronization, CD-quality sound, the ability to record or play back eight stereo tracks (using the four physical ins and outs), multidevice capability and more. What differentiates the StudioCard 2000 from other high-end digital audio adapters is its post-production-oriented features.  
1125 W. 190th St.  
Gardena, CA 90248  
310/532-3092; Fax: 310/532-8509  
Web site: www.antex.com

**Audioactive Production Studio**

Audioactive Production Studio software is a fast, high-quality audio solution for compressing audio files using MP3 technology. Production Studio converts PCM files and stores them in MP3 and compressed WAV audio formats. Encode files two times faster than real-time and convert them to a wide range of bit rates: 256, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 64, 56, 48, 32, 24, 20, 18, 16, 8 kbps. Two versions are available—Lite: \$59 list; Pro: \$369 list.  
2101 Superior Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44114  
216/241-7225; Fax: 216/241-4103  
Web site: www.audioactive.com

**BIAS Peak 2.0**

In just two years since its initial release, BIAS Peak has evolved into a digital audio editing standard. Now Peak 2.0 is even more power- and feature-rich than before, with an improved tool set and user interface; expanded sampler support; and new features like DAE™ support, SMPTE sync, Playlist-direct CD burning, 24- and 32-bit file support, and support for TDM, Audiosuite and real-time Adobe Premiere plug-ins. Power Mac only. MSRP \$499.  
P.O. Box 2481  
Sausalito, CA 94966  
800/775-BIAS; Fax: 415/467-8446  
Web site: www.bias-inc.com



**Cakewalk Pro Audio 7.0**

64 tracks of audio; 256 tracks of MIDI. New 32-bit mix engine. 32-bit, real-time audio processing effects. Pitch shifting with formant preserved. Time compression and expansion with unique algorithms for different audio types. Monophonic audio-to-MIDI conversion. Control and automate studio hardware. Support for Direct X plug-ins. High-end multichannel sound card and hard disk recorder support. SMPTE/MTC/WordClock sync. Windows 95/NT 4. MSRP: \$429.

**Cakewalk Metro™ 4**

Integrated MIDI/digital audio recording and editing. Real-time audio effects. Inspiring composition tools. Compose for film, video and Quick Time movies. Ideal for project studios. Macintosh. Suggested retail price: \$249.  
5 Cambridge Center  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
888/Cakewalk; Fax: 617/441-7887  
Web site: www.cakewalk.com

**CreamWare PULSAR**

PULSAR is the first cross-platform PCI sound card employing four SHARC DSP chips, allowing operation of the included software for wavetable synthesis, sampling and digital mixing. Onboard dual ADAT lightpipes, stereo S/PDIF, stereo analog, MIDI interface and optional AES/EBU and TDIF connectors. All I/Os are independently and simultaneously operational with resolutions up to 24-bit/96k. Comes with Windows audio, MIDI, Direct X and VST ASIO drivers. MSRP: \$1,298.

**CreamWare SCOPE Sound Creation System**

Scalable Object Programming Environment-massive DSP development platform. (2.7 Gigafllops employing 15 SHARC DSPs—fastest floating-point processors available.) Create any/all types of synthesis, sampling, mixing and signal processing. Third-Party friendly. Graphics development tools to create look and feel in a totally interactive workspace. Base SCOPE card is capable of 64 I/O. Optional I/O cards/formats (from 20 I/O), sync options, communications ports etc. Target MRSP \$6,500.  
446 Harrison St.  
Sumas, WA 98295  
604/527-9924; Fax: 604/527-9934  
Web site: www.creamware.com

**Digidesign Pro Tools 4.2**

Digidesign's Pro Tools software V. 4.2 provides several major new features, including full direct support for Pro-Control. New features include the addition of stereo sends with fully automatable pan parameters for TDM-equipped Pro Tools systems, real-time auto fade-in and fade-out on open region boundaries to eliminate clicks and pops on non-zero-crossing region boundaries, and the ability to control MMC-compatible devices, allowing Pro Tools to directly control transport functions and transmit location information.  
3401A Hillview Ave.  
Palo Alto, CA 94304  
650/842-7900; Fax: 650/842-7999  
Web site: www.digidesign.com

**“HOLLYWOOD EDGE  
... the best sound  
effects library,  
without a doubt!”**

**OLIVER STONE**

**DIRECTOR**  
BORN ON THE FOURTH OF JULY,  
THE DOORS, PLATOON

**“Excellent!”**

**MARTIN SCORSESE**

**DIRECTOR**  
GOODFELLA'S, RAGING BULL,  
TAXI DRIVER

**“Nothing else even  
comes close!”**

**SHADOE STEVENS**

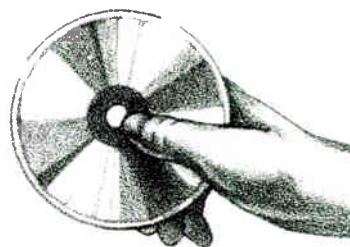
**AMERICAN TOP FORTY**

**Listen for yourself—**

**If you buy sound effects for  
your company, call us for a**

**Free Sample Disc**

**(over 80 production-  
ready effects, FREE!!!)**



CALL TOLL FREE

**800-292-3755**

http://www.hollywoodedge.com

**NOW AVAILABLE  
T.H.E. PRODUCTION  
MUSIC LIBRARY**



7060 HOLLYWOOD BLVD. • HOLLYWOOD, CA 90028

CIRCLE #144 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## IMPROVE & PROTECT Metal, Conductive Plastic, & Carbon-based Connections!

# ProGold™

### Enhancer & Protector for metal connections.



- Improves Conductivity
- Reduces Noise & Distortion
- Improves Definition & Clarity
- Extends Dynamic Range
- Seals & Protects Surfaces



"Corrosion problems on very sensitive connectors have been an annoying problem for us. We have tried many products without success until we tried CAIG's ProGold & DeoxIT. ProGold & DeoxIT are the only products that have worked perfectly. We highly recommend them." Xerox Corp.

"The ProGold works great. I used it on some old tube equipment and it eliminated a loud hum that I thought was something more serious. ProGold also got rid of the recurring contact noise in a rotary control that usually returned after using other sprays. Even works on keeping oxidation from metal panels and knobs." News/Studio Sessions Editor, RADIO WORLD

## NEW CaiLube MCL™

### Enhancer & Protector for conductive plastics & carbon-based connections.



- Lubricates Faders, Switches, Pots,  
& other Sliding Surfaces
- Maintains Optimum Signal Quality
- Reduces Wear & Abrasion
- Maintains Tactile Feel
- Improves Conductivity



"This service group here at RANE has found, to date, the CAIG CaiLube MCL formula to be the most effective lubricant for preserving electrical properties of potentiometers. CAIG developed this product, in part, by researching samples that we provided from high-use commercial applications. This thorough consideration of real world application problems insures that the MCL product will be the standard for some time to come." RANE Corporation

#### CAIG Products ... used by those who demand the best!

Ampex	General Electric	McIntosh Labs	Tektronix
Diebold, Inc.	Hewlett-Packard	Motorola	Texas Inst.
Dolby Lab.	Honeywell	RANE Corp.	Wayne-Dresser
Fluke Mfg.	IDI, Inc.	Switchcraft	Xerox Corp.

16744 West Bernardo Drive  
San Diego, CA 92127-1904  
TEL: 619 / 451-1799  
FAX: 619 / 451-2799  
E-Mail: caig123@aol.com  
URL: http://www.caig.com

CIRCLE #145 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

### Digigram Xtrack 3.0

New version of Xtrack offers enhanced video sync for post-production, ability to use Active-X plug-ins, control via JLCoooper CS-10-2 controller and improved API for OEM customization.

2101 Wilson Blvd. Ste. 1004  
Arlington, VA 22201  
703/875-9100; Fax: 703/875-9161  
Web site: www.digigram.com

### Digital Audio Labs V8 Series II for PCI

The V8 real-time studio system is a modular, open hardware PC platform with multitrack recording and editing, dozens of real-time streaming effects, total integration of ADAT and DA-88 formats, choice of software applications, plug-ins and more. This year DAL debuts the V8 Series II for PCI, the next generation CardDeluxe multichannel sound card, and a host of new software, plug-ins and other V8-approved products from Digital Audio Labs' V8 partners.

13705 26th Ave. N., Ste. 102  
Plymouth, MN 55441  
612/559-9098; Fax: 612/559-0124  
Web site: www.digitalaudio.com

### dSP Poststation

The 32-track Poststation offers audio recording, mixing, digital video and TEAM Network, for integration of multiple rooms within a facility. New products include Speed Monitor, a comprehensive digital surround mixing and monitoring matrix for the Poststation, featuring routing and monitoring of simultaneous stereo, multichannel stem and surround mixes, and Machine Control II—a new Software Module offering control of three machines, synchronization and track arming with individual offsets. Also showing the Desktop Editor line.

25W 658 St. Charles Road  
Carol Stream, IL 60188  
630/653-1940; Fax: 630/665-4966  
Web site: www.dspl.com.au

### Emagic Logic Audio Platinum

Logic Audio Platinum is a fully integrated digital audio recording and MIDI sequencing and scoring software package. It provides the entire combined feature set of the rest of the Logic Audio series and adds support for all Digidesign hardware and Soundscape's SSHDR-1. With a maximum of 96 audio tracks, numerous real-time DSP Effects and complete DTP quality scoring, it is clear that Platinum means professional. Available for Windows and MacOS.

### Emagic Logic Audio Gold

Logic Audio Gold is a fully integrated digital audio recording and MIDI sequencing and scoring software package that offers a complete set of editing options for the budget-minded professional project studio. Up to 48 tracks of audio and support for medium-priced digital audio hardware like Korg's 1212 I/O, Emagic's Audiowerk8 and Digidesign's Audiomediall and III cards. LA Gold is flexible enough to handle even ambitious MIDI/audio productions and scoring jobs. Available for Windows and MacOS.

13348 Grass Valley Ave.  
Grass Valley, CA 95945  
530/477-1051; Fax: 530/477-1052  
Web site: www.emagic.de

### Ensoniq PARIS V.1.6

PARIS (Professional Audio Recording Integrated System) version 1.6 offers 16 or 24-bit, 32-track recording, 128-track playback, powerful editing functions, 24-bit mixing with real-time effects processing, and it ships complete with a dedicated hardware mixing control surface. PARIS is based on cross-platform PCI technology. The PARIS Interface MEC (Modular Expansion Chassis) offers various I/O and Sync expansion options. On the PC side, PARIS supports Direct-X and VST plug-ins; VST for the Mac is

also supported. PARIS Prelude offers 2 inputs, 2 outputs, PARIS software and the EDS-500 PCI card. MRSP: \$1,299.95.

155 Great Valley Pkwy.  
Malvern, PA 19355  
610/647-3930; Fax: 610/647-8908  
Web site: www.ensoniq.com

### Euphonix R-1 Multitrack Recorder

The Euphonix R-1 is a 24-bit, multitrack disk-recorder designed to replace analog and digital reel-to-reel technology. The R-1 remote emulates the control layout and feel of traditional recorder remotes, providing a user-friendly transition to high-resolution, random-access recording. Standard features include: MAD1 digital I/O; constant-sample-rate vari-speed; serial machine control; sample/time-code synchronization; reverse play; jog; shuttle; rugged, modular hardware; and open-architecture. Premium quality 24-bit A/D and D/A converters are optional.

220 Portage Ave.  
Palo Alto, CA 94306  
650/855-0400; Fax: 650/855-0410  
Web site: www.euphonix.com



### Event Electronics Layla

Layla is a digital audio interface for PC and Mac computers comprising a PCI bus-master host card and a rack-mount audio interface with eight balanced 20-bit (128x oversampling) analog inputs, ten balanced 20-bit (128x oversampling) analog outputs, S/PDIF stereo digital I/O, word clock/superclock, MIDI in/out/thru and an on-board Motorola 56301 DSP; 24-bit resolution is maintained throughout the internal audio path. Specifications include frequency response of 10-22k Hz, ±0.5dB (20-22k Hz, ±0.25dB) and greater than 98dB of dynamic range.

PO Box 4189  
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189  
805/556-7777; Fax: 805/566-7771

### Fairlight MF3plus & FAME Revision 14.3

Revision 14.3 software for Fairlight MF3plus and FAME workstations supports wide word audio for allowing 16, 20 and 24-bit formats to be used freely in any combination within a project. The new "Overwrite Recording" mode of MF3plus and FAME, providing destructive multichannel recording with seamless drop-in/drop-out capability, is ideal for music recording and post-production mixing. Revision 14.3 expands Fairlight's Direct FileExchange initiative to include file format compatibility with Waveframe.

### Fairlight FAME V. 2.0 Software

Supports all audio surround formats up to six playback channels (5.1) and features an upgraded user interface for up to four times faster operation. Other new features: M/S decoding on stereo inputs, compressor/limiter dynamics on all mixing buses, dynamics and EQ available to inputs patched directly to tracks; an external stereo input added to the monitor section allows monitoring of left/right feeds post-Dolby insertion without using mixer resources. Allows for storage of automated files on the hard drive and combined backup, as well as bidirectional title loading.

3855 Hughes Avenue, 2nd Floor,  
Culver City CA 90232  
Tel: 310/287-1400; Fax: 310/287-0200  
Web site: www.fairlightesp.com.au

### Fostex FD-4

FD-4 is a digital 4-track hard disk recorder and built-in mixer. Mixer section features 3-band EQ, sweepable mid,



balanced XLR inputs, inserts and two stereo effect returns. Recorder section features full cut/copy/paste editing, no data compression and two additional record tracks for unlimited stereo track bouncing and overdubbing. Full MIDI synchronization and digital I/O. SCSI standard for recording to any external SCSI drive. List price \$599.  
15431 Blackburn Ave.  
Norwalk, CA 90650  
562/921-1112; Fax: 562/802-1964  
Web site: www.fostex.com

#### Gadget Labs Wave/824

The Wave/824 is the first professional interface for project and home studios with eight channels of true 24-bit recording for under \$500. Features include: PCI add-in card and external break-out box with balanced and unbalanced connections (both XLR and 1/4" TRS), +4dBu and -10dBv levels selectable by software, MIDI interface, D/A converters with dynamic range >105 dB. Compatible with popular audio applications under Win 95/98, Win NT and Mac OS. Price: \$499.  
333 SW 5th Ave., Ste. 202  
Portland, OR 97204  
503/827-7371; Fax: 404/685-0922  
Web site: www.gadgetlabs.com

#### Mark of the Unicorn Audio 2408

The 2408 system includes a PCI card, rackmount audio interface and Mac/PC software. Connections: (8) 20-bit analog I/O, (3) ADAT light pipe connectors, (3) Tascam TDIF I/O and S/PDIF. The 2408 is 24-bit capable via lightpipe, S/PDIF and TDIF connections. Any combination of I/O sources can be used, configured in three groups for a maximum of 24 channels. The system can be expanded up to 72 I/O channels by adding up to three rack units to a single PCI card. Software includes wave drivers for Windows and DAW software for Mac.

#### Mark of the Unicorn Digital Performer 2.4

Digital Performer is an integrated digital audio and MIDI sequencing production tool. It provides a comprehensive recording, playback and editing environment for a large variety of audio applications. Digital Performer allows you to simultaneously record and playback multiple tracks of 16 or 24 bit digital audio and MIDI data in a totally integrated, creative environment. You get the capabilities of a multi-track digital recording system—automated digital mixer, reverb, effects, EQ, and compression—all in one package.  
1280 Massachusetts Ave.  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
617/576-2760; Fax: 617/576-3609  
Web site: www.motu.com

#### Merging Technologies DUA Audio Interface

This cost-effective A/D D/A solution for Pyramix users provides four analog inputs and outputs (20-bit), two AES/EBU input and outputs (24-bit), and an external AES/EBU or Wordclock sync input. The DUA breakout box provides standard XLR audio connections and headphone monitoring, and connects to the Adiana PC card that contains all A/D D/A electronics and AES/EBU I/O circuitry.

#### Merging Technologies Pyramix V 2.0

A Windows 95/NT4.0 digital audio workstation designed for broadcast applications, with full-featured functionality for high-end audio mastering and audio post-production applications. Version 2 software features include support for the Merging DUA Audio Interface, 16 tracks of Hard Disk record/playback using the new PCI-based Merging Keeps audio card, 16 live inputs/outputs and a new Time-zone time compression/expansion plug-in.

#### Merging Technologies Sphinx

The Sphinx is a high-resolution modular audio interface solution for Pyramix users and other audio professionals.

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# STUDIO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

## STUDIO SUITE

AlterMedia © 1996-98

YOUR LOGO HERE

Your Studio Here

MAIN MENU  
Monday, June 15, 1998

CONTACTS	PRODUCTION ORDERS	CALENDAR
TAPE LIBRARY & LABELS	SESSIONS	INVOICES
SONGS & TRACK SHEETS	MEDIA INVENTORY	RECORDING BUDGETS <small>only \$349</small>
ROOMS	EQUIPMENT INVENTORY	MAINTENANCE LOG
RECALL SHEETS	PATCHBAY LABELER	SAMPLE LIBRARY
PART STOCK	TO ORDER	BAR CODES

Mac/PC • Networkable • Relational  
Requires Publisher™ Pro 4.0 (Publisher is a registered trademark of Publisher, Inc.)

Setup Open All Open Preferred Help About Events/Alarms Log Out

SEE US AT AES SAN FRANCISCO

by AlterMedia™ Call 800.450.5740  
International: 770.303.0970 get a FREE demo at www.studiosuite.com

CIRCLE #146 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Your Mother was right...  
you do play better with a little self-control!

# Psychologist



## Individual Remote Controlled Monitor Mixing System

- ✓ Every artist controls their own custom mix.
- ✓ Speed up pre-show monitor mixing time.
- ✓ Eliminate compromises and hassles — artists hear only what they want to hear.
- ✓ Create up to 16 unique monitor mixes using your console's direct outs.
- ✓ Greatly extend your board's monitor mixing capacity.

For product and specs, see [www.intelix.com](http://www.intelix.com).

Call Intelix today for Self-Control

Middleton WI • USA • 608-831-0880  
fax (608) 831-1833 • [intelix@intelix.com](mailto:intelix@intelix.com)



CIRCLE #147 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

This rackmount unit is remotely controlled by Pyramix or can also be used as a standalone unit. The modularity allows for custom configurations based on quality and audio interface requirements. It has 8 inputs and 8 outputs, which can be either analog, AES/EBU, 48 kHz/24 bit or 96 kHz/24 bit.

3340 Dundee Rd., 2C-3  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
847/272-0500; Fax: 847/272-0597  
Web site: [www.merging.com](http://www.merging.com)

**Metalithic Digital Wings for Audio Elite**

DWA Elite is a complete digital recording solution for Windows PCs. The DWA Elite package integrates all the elements needed for enhanced hard disk recording: 10x10 rackmount stackable breakout box with analog and digital I/O, 32-bit PCI sound card, open architecture, ASIO and standard Windows drivers, Digital Wings for Audio 2.0 recording/editing/mixing software, and Sound Forge XP DSP effects and waveform editor.

3 Harbor Dr., Ste. 206  
Sausalito, CA 94965  
415/332-2690; Fax: 415/332-6735  
Web site: [www.metalithic.com](http://www.metalithic.com)

**Minnetonka MxTrax for Yamaha DSP Factory**

MxTrax takes full advantage of the awesome real-time mixing and DSP effects power of the Yamaha DSP Factory. MxTrax's unique drag-and-drop mixer allows you to design custom mixers easily. View your project through the automated mixer or through the powerful multitrack editing screen. Save entire mixing and editing projects and perform undos/redos later. List \$599.

17113 Minnetonka Blvd.  
Minnetonka, MN 55346  
612/449-6481; Fax: 612/449-0318  
Web site: [www.minnetonkaaudio.com](http://www.minnetonkaaudio.com)

**Mixman Technologies Studio**

Mixman Studio has what you're looking for in PC music-making tools. Patented synchronization and beat matching make this digital audio mixing tool powerful yet easy to master. Includes hundreds of professional, CD-quality samples. Also available, a professional sound disc library.

**Mixman Technologies Studio Pro**

Real-time remixing and music production tool. Patented synchronization and auto beat matching. Sixteen tracks of digital audio. Five FX per track, including flanging, delay, wah wah, reverb, filter sweep and more. Mix editor to edit performance data. Tap tempo control for easy sync with DJ setups. Hundreds of professional CD-quality samples. Also available, a professional sound disc library.

850 Montgomery St., Ste. 350  
San Francisco, CA 94133  
415/403-1380; Fax: 415/403-1388  
Web site: [www.mixman.com](http://www.mixman.com)

**Opcode DATport Audio Interface**

DATport, a Universal Serial Bus (USB) interface, is a high-quality, plug 'n play, 2-channel, 24-bit digital link between any external digital S/PDIF audio device and any USB-compatible computer. Supports DAT machines, digital multitrack recorder, MiniDisc systems and front-end A/D converters. DATport auto configures with no dip switches, IRQ or DMA. DATport supports all appropriate digital audio editing software. Requires Windows 98; Macintosh drivers coming soon. SRP \$199.95.

**Opcode Studio Vision Pro 4.1**

Studio Vision Pro 4.1 is the latest version of Opcode's professional recording software for the Power Mac. Studio Vision Pro combines audio recording with Pro Tools 16- and 24-bit TDM systems and advanced MIDI sequencing capabilities. The new 4.1 version now supports VST real-

time audio plug-ins and ASIO software support for compatibility with many new audio cards including Korg, Event, Lucid, Sonorus, Alesis and Lexicon. Price \$995.  
3950 Fabian Way Suite 100  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
650/856-3333; Fax: 650/856-0777  
Web site: [www.opcode.com](http://www.opcode.com)



**Orban Audicy V. 2.0**

The Audicy digital audio workstation with V. 2.0 software allows users to connect Audicy workstations to Windows 95 or NT file servers. Broadcasters using Audicy now have instant access to file servers, storage systems, removable disk drives, CD recorders and .WAV file downloads from the Internet. Audicy networking easily accommodates multiple users and workstations. Implementations for Novell server support are under way. Price based on configuration.

1525 Alvarado St.  
San Leandro, CA 94577  
510/351-3500; Fax: 510/351-0500  
Web site: [www.orban.com](http://www.orban.com)



**Otari RADAR II**

The RADAR II HDR Series from Otari is a multitrack hard disk recorder capable of 24-bit operation at 48kHz sampling rates. Supplied with a single 9-gig removable hard drive, RADAR II provides up to 42 minutes of record/replay capacity. More record time can be achieved by adding extra hard drives. Multiple RADAR II systems can be interlocked to provide 48-track operation via a single RE-811 full-function remote. Optional 48-track metering is also provided.

378 Vintage Park Dr.  
Foster City, CA 94404  
650/341-5900; Fax: 650/341-7200  
Web site: [www.otari.com](http://www.otari.com)



**Roland VS-1680**

Roland's VS-1680 is a hard disk-based recording studio with: 16-track playback; 8-track simultaneous recording; a

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

**FUTURE DISC SYSTEMS**

CAUGHT UP soundtrack  
CHRIS ISAAK  
FLEETWOOD MAC  
GOD'S PROPERTY  
GREEN DAY  
MADONNA  
MARILYN MANSON  
MASTER P  
RICK BRAUN  
STABBING WESTWARD  
STEVIE NICKS  
THE WEDDING SINGER  
soundtrack

HEARING BELIEVING

**MASTERING STUDIOS**

HOLLYWOOD  
213/876-8733  
FAX 213/876-8143  
[www.futurediscsystems.com](http://www.futurediscsystems.com)

# Electronic Musician's 1998 Choice for Best Microphone —at any price.

## RØDE™ NT1 Large Diaphragm Condenser Microphone

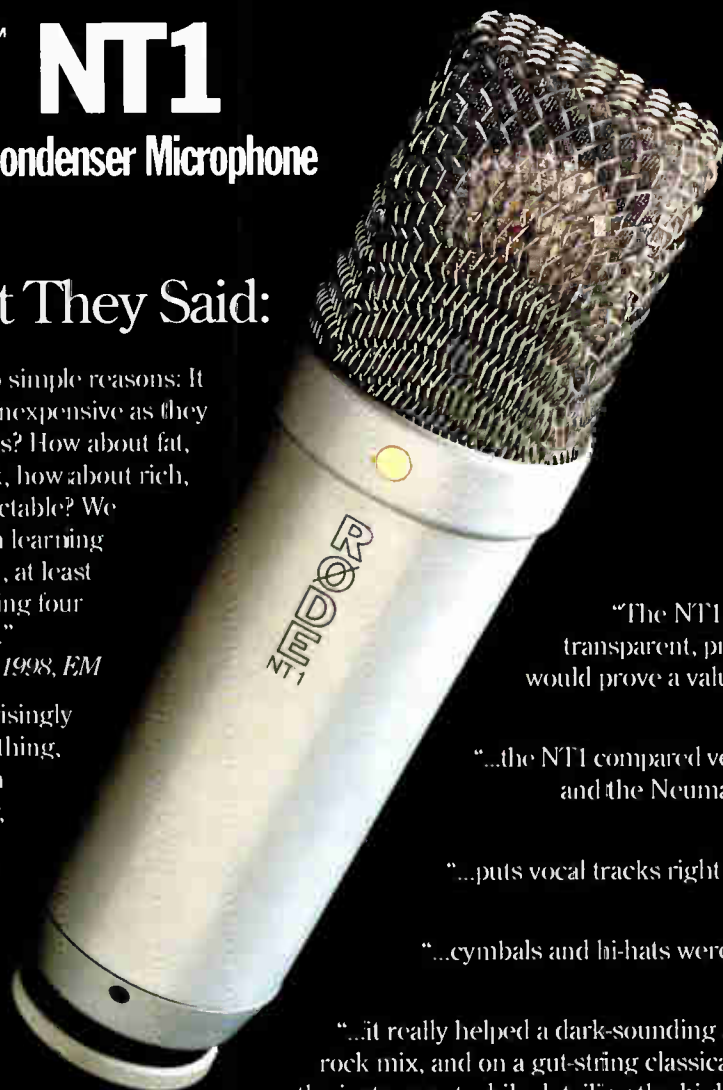
### Here's What They Said:

It gets our award for two simple reasons: It sounds great, and it's as inexpensive as they come. You need adjectives? How about fat, warm, and present? Heck, how about rich, sexy, and downright delectable? We won't hide our surprise in learning that the NT1 held its own, at least tonally, against mics costing four and five times the money."

—EM Editors, January 1998, EM

The NT1 sounded surprisingly good on just about everything, but I especially liked it on vocals, on acoustic guitar, and as a drum overhead. This mic has a very open and detailed sound with lots of presence."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM



"The NT1 has a rich, stunning sound—very transparent, present, and brightly detailed—that would prove a valuable addition to any mic cabinet."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM

"...the NT1 compared very favorably to both the AKG C41 and the Neumann U 87—and that's saying a lot."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM

"...puts vocal tracks right in your face with startling clarity."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM

"...cymbals and hi-hats were reproduced exceptionally well..."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM

"...it really helped a dark-sounding acoustic guitar cut through a busy rock mix, and on a gut-string classical guitar, it captured the warmth of the instrument while detailing the high end and minimizing boominess."

—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM

Electronic Musician  
**1998**  
EDITORS  
CHOICE

TEC  
TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY

1998 NOMINEE

## Don't Trust What You Read? Trust What You Hear

Send for a free RØDE Microphone Audio Demo CD  
Write to "Free CD," c/o Event at the address on this page  
or visit our special Web address, <http://www.event1.com/rodecd>

World Radio History

P.O. Box 4189

Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189

Voice: 805-566-7777

Fax: 805-566-7771

E-mail: [info@event1.com](mailto:info@event1.com)

Web: [www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com)

EVENT  
ELECTRONICS

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

26-channel fully automated digital mixer, 256 "virtual" tracks for recording multiple arrangements, nondestructive editing, powerful automated digital mixing including effects and EQ, optional CD recording capability, and two optional multi-effects boards offering four independent stereo effects processors, including a Voice Transformer, Mic Simulator and a COSM-based guitar preamp with Speaker Simulator.



**Roland VS-880EX**

Roland is proud to premiere the VS-880EX Digital Studio Workstation. Building upon the success of the original VS-880, the upgraded VS-880EX model offers high-powered digital recording with stunning built-in effects, more inputs and outputs, more simultaneous recording tracks, more Virtual Tracks, a refined backlit display and a simplified user interface complete with the acclaimed EZ Routing navigation system.

7200 Dominion Circle  
Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696  
323/685-5141; Fax: 323/722-0911  
Web site: [www.rolandus.com](http://www.rolandus.com)

**SEK'D Samplitude 24/96**

High-resolution digital audio workstation software for Windows NT and 95. 24-bit, 96kHz recording rates, 32-bit floating-point internal precision. Mastering with multiband dynamics, enhancer. CD-burning on-the-fly. Records 22, 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2 and 96kHz. Direct support, live mixer mode to process audio in real time without recording. Three and 5-band parametric EQ, dynamics, room simulation, FFT draw filter, real-time noise reduction. Unlimited tracks, object editor.

**SEK'D Samplitude Studio 4.5**

Samplitude Studio 4.5 is a state-of-the-art digital recording studio for the Windows and NT PC. With fully automated mixing capabilities, flying faders, CD burning on-the-fly, DirectX third-party plug-in support, unlimited tracks, built-in noise reduction system, room simulator, compression, limiting, expansion, distortion, digital delay, 32-bit floating point precision. Samplitude Studio 4.5 fits the bill!

407 Stony Point Road  
Santa Rosa, CA 95401  
800/330-7753; Fax: 707/578-2025  
Web site: [www.sekd.com](http://www.sekd.com)

**Sonic Solutions Sonic Studio S4**

Sonic Studio provides a host of creative options that let you fine-tune your productions. Sonic Turbo Bit Mapping delivers precise control to noise-shape 24-bit recordings down to 16-bit for CD, producing the dynamic qualities of high-bit recording on a 16-bit medium. Its unique double-precision mode provides exceptional resolution for working with 24-bit, 96kHz High-Density Audio. SonicStudio offers tools to master to DDP, CD-R and Sony 1630 and PCM-9000. It provides full PQ code editing directly from EDLs, ISRC and UPC code entry, flow-through CD authoring and more.

101 Rowland Way  
Novato, CA 94945  
415/893-8000; Fax: 415/893-8008  
Web site: [www.sonic.com](http://www.sonic.com)



**Sonifex Courier**

Courier is a robust and lightweight portable recorder that has been designed to make the job of recording, editing and transferring audio simple, quick and reliable. Courier records high-quality digital audio to PCMCIA hard disk and has graphical scrub-wheel editing. By using audio files that are DOS and Windows-compatible, Courier is able to load data directly onto the editing/playout system at your studio or via mobile telephone, modem and ISDN communication.

Sonifex Ltd.  
61 Station Rd.  
Irthlingborough, Northants  
UK NN9 5QE  
44/1933/650-700; Fax: 44/1933/650-726  
Web site: [www.sonifex.co.uk](http://www.sonifex.co.uk)

**Sonorus AUDI/O AES/8**

The AUDI/O AES/8 is a bidirectional digital format translator. Supporting standard digital audio formats and sample-rate conversion, the AUDI/O AES/8 features Tascam TDF, ADAT lightpipe and four AES/EBU inputs and outputs (switchable to S/PDIF) on standard XLR connectors. AUDI/O AES/8 supports 44.1kHz or 48kHz internal clock, AES, ADAT, TDF and word/video clock formats. As on its companion, STUDI/O, the exclusive Sonorus 24-bit ADAT interface provides full 24-bit resolution. Priced under \$1,000.

111 E. 12th St., 2nd Fl.  
New York, NY 10003  
212/253-7700; Fax: 212/253-7701  
Web site: [www.sonorus.com](http://www.sonorus.com)

**Soundscape Mixtreme PCI Card**

Mixtreme PCI card: 16 in/out. Dual TDF interface with mixing software and the ability to run third-party plug-ins from the SSHDR-1 PLUS DAW. Plug-ins include TC Works, Aphex, Wave Mechanics and Synchro Arts.

**Soundscape SSHDR-1 PLUS**

SSHDR-1 PLUS: 12-track modular recorder/editor hardware/software for Win '95 and NT. Applications: post-production, project studio, radio, film and TV. \$4,500 starting price.

4478 Market St., #704  
Ventura, CA 93003  
805/658-7325; Fax: 805/658-6395  
Web site: [www.soundscape-digital.com](http://www.soundscape-digital.com)

**Steinberg Cubase VST/24 4.0**

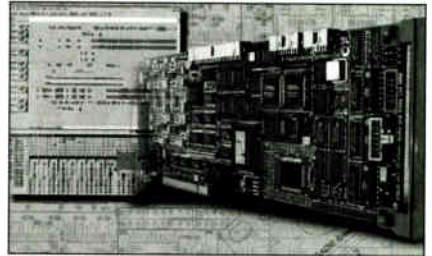
Cubase Audio VST/24 builds upon all the great features of Cubase Score VST 4.0 and adds digital audio recording up to 24 bits, using hardware from companies such as Lexicon, Apogee, Sonorus and Event. We have also given you a 96k sampling rate for getting the highest bandwidth technology has to offer in digital recording. Cubase Audio VST/24 also includes an additional 32 tracks of digital audio above Cubase VST and Cubase Score VST, for a total of 96 tracks of digital audio, and features up to 400 real-time effects. List price \$799.

21354 Nordhoff St., Ste. #110  
Chatsworth, CA 91311-5857  
818/993-4161; Fax: 818/701-7452  
Web site: [www.steinberg.net](http://www.steinberg.net)

**Storm Audio Systems Vortex PCM2000**

The Vortex PCM2000 (PCMCIA type II digital I/O card) provides a professional stereo digital audio interface for MacOS and PC-compatible portable computers. PCM2000 supports 2-in/2-out of 16-24 bit/32, 44.1, 48kHz S/PDIF digital audio. Two cards can be used for a total of four channels. The card comes with Metric Halo MacOS drivers and a bundled version of Metric Halo's MLM-100 metering software and is fully compatible with Storm's full line of A/D/A converters.

500 North Rainbow Blvd. Ste. 300  
Las Vegas, NV 89107  
702/221-2027; Fax: 702/655-5879  
Web site: [www.stormaudio.com](http://www.stormaudio.com)



**Studio Audio SADIe 24 96**

The SADIe 24 96 multiple I/O workstation is capable of 192kHz editing and mixing and full surround sound panning, and it can be configured to provide up to 32 inputs and outputs. For \$9,995 including computer, it's perfect for any audio editing application, including film and TV post-production, CD/DDP mastering, music editing, radio production, telecine transfer, speech editing, education and multimedia. Support for 24-bit 96kHz audio is standard, making every SADIe 24 96 system DVD-ready. Based around Windows 95/98 PC platform.

1808 West End Ave., Ste. 1119  
Nashville, TN 37203  
615/327-1140; Fax: 615/327-1699  
Web site: [www.sadius.com](http://www.sadius.com)

**Syntrillium Cool Edit Pro V1.1**

Cool Edit™ Pro v 1.1 is a digital audio recorder, editor and 64-track mixer for Windows. This updated version has many new features including faster DSP effects and crash recovery. It's compatible with just about any sound card. It's like having thousands of dollars' worth of professional audio equipment all in one easy-to-use software package. List Price \$399.

PO Box 62255  
Phoenix, AZ 85082-2255  
602/941-4327; Fax: 602/941-8170  
Web site: [www.syntrillium.com](http://www.syntrillium.com)

**Tracer Technologies Quartz Audio Pro 32**

Quartz Audio Pro 32 is a professional PC-based digital audio multitrack recorder and editor. This 32-bit Direct-X compatible multitrack includes a full arsenal of effects that can be separately layered and assigned to each track, 128 tracks of digital audio, full pan and level automation, and full SMPTE, MIDI and AVI synchronization (slave or master). This affordable application also supports up to four sound cards in a single machine as well as multiple I/O cards. List price \$349.

1600 Pennsylvania Ave., Unit 101  
York, PA 17404  
717/843-5833; Fax: 717/843-2264  
Web site: [www.tracertek.com](http://www.tracertek.com)

**WaveFrame 408+ & Sampler Option**

The WaveFrame 408+ is the next generation in WaveFrame editing. With eight tracks per SCSI bus, fast waveform display, file import/export (including OMF) and multichannel digital I/O, the 408+ provides the highest performance in a

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



London - At the world famous Abbey Road Studios. "Our GX8000s are between the studios and on location for use on a wide range of projects." Neil Aldridge, Chief Engineer.



Nashville - Mastering the new George Strait album at Georgetown Masters. "Everyone was astounded when they heard it at 88.2kHz compared to 44.1kHz. Its reliability has also been amazing." Denny Purcell.



Montreal - Major multinational TV production company (INAR) uses 15 GX8000s in a variety of applications. "By recording at the maximum possible dynamic range, we're preparing for new formats as they become available." Francois Deschamps, VP of Studios.



London - Digital Audio Technology supplied its 48 track Genex system for 24-bit location recording at the Glyndebourne Opera Festival. "The ability to access remote drives made the continuous recording of a two and half hour performance possible. It couldn't have been done with tape." Ian Silvester, Owner.



Hollywood - Recording the new 20th Century Fox fanfare at the Newman Scoring Stage. "We liked the sound of the live mix so much that we didn't re-mix it at all." John Kurlander, Grammy award winning Scoring Mixer.

# AROUND THE WORLD IN 24-BITS

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1668



Up to 24-bit / 192kHz sample rate · Simultaneous recording of 8 x 20-bit tracks on a standard 2.6Gb MO disk, using internal A-D converters · Forwards, backwards or varispeed lock to timecode or bi-phase · SCSI interface for links with external editors (SADiE, etc.) · Sample accurate synchronising of up to 8 machines · New GXR48 remote control



Manufactured in the UK by Genex Research. Exclusive worldwide distribution by HHB Communications.

HHB Communications USA - 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110, Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA · Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com  
 HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada · Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: hhbcana@istar.ca  
 HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6GU, UK · Tel: 0181 962 5000 · Fax: 0181 962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk



CIRCLE #150 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
 World Radio History

# Building Hits . . .



TrackKen Place Studios - Hollywood, CA  
 Design: Boto Design  
 Photo: J. Scott Smith

Dale and Frank have done it again! The hits are already rolling out from the studios they've just built.

Specializing in construction for the entertainment industry, Peterson/La Touf Contractors have established a solid reputation in an industry that is accustomed to quality and innovation. A turnkey builder capable of everything from minor tenant improvements to elaborate state of the art studios, Peterson/ La Touf has a combined 46 years of experience constructing recording studios, post production facilities, television facilities, sound stages and commercial buildings.

The quality of our materials and craftsmanship is unsurpassed. From concept to completion, our full time, on-site management staff oversees each phase of construction, consulting with you every step of the way to insure total satisfaction with the completed project.

Call today and find out for yourself why Peterson/La Touf has distinguished itself from the competition.



TrackKen Place rec room  
 Design: Peterson / La Touf  
 Photo: J Scott Smith



Brandon's Way, Studio B  
 Design: studio bau:ton  
 Photo: J Scott Smith

**Peterson/La Touf**  
**CONTRACTORS INC.**

9122 Glenoaks Blvd.  
 Sun Valley, CA 91352  
 818.252.4818  
 Fax: 818.252.4819

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

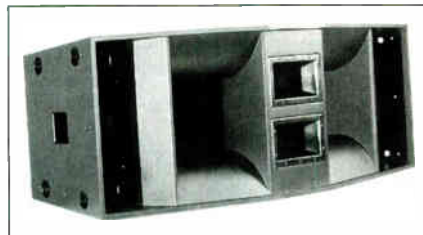
DAW for post-production. The new sampler option developed in conjunction with E-Mu brings sampling back to the WaveFrame platform with Event Processor cue sheet. WaveFrame 408+ starts at \$10,500. 1226 Powell St. Emeryville, CA 94608-2618 510/654-8300; Fax: 510/654-8370 Web site: www.waveframe.com

**Loudspeaker Products**



**Adgil Designs Director Surround System**

The Director is a programmable, microprocessor-controlled system designed to control audio monitoring in multichannel environments. It can handle one main monitoring system with up to eight output channels (2, 4, 6 or 8) and two auxiliary stereo systems. Functions include Mute, Dim, Mono and Solo from an external console, individual Cut on speakers, preset monitoring levels, variable levels and more. Can also be used as line level, fixed 1:1 mixer for stems or sub-mixes. 34 Nelson Street Oakville, Ontario Canada L6L 3H6 905/469-8080; Fax: 905/469-1129 Web site: www.sascom.com



**Apogee Sound ALA-3 & ALA-9**

Apogee's ALA-3 and ALA-9 feature an extremely narrow vertical pattern with seamless acoustic addition among adjacent enclosures. The patented rigging system allows enclosures to be "tight-packed" or "flat-packed" easily, giving the designer unprecedented control over resultant pattern of the array. By focusing sound only where it's needed and keeping acoustic spillage off walls, floor and ceiling, a Linear Array system can greatly improve intelligibility, articulation and gain-before-feedback compared to conventional systems.

**Apogee Sound S-2**

Apogee Sound introduces the ultra-compact FS-2 stage monitor, a radical achievement in small size vs. high performance. Ideal for the concert stage, the unit features extremely high output capability and specialized sonic properties that enable it to cut through any amount of ambient stage "wash." Its small size makes the FS-2 very versatile, permitting it to be used for televised events, industrial theater, houses of worship and other applications where sight line obstructions cannot be tolerated. 2180 S. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 707/778-8887; Fax: 707/778-6923 Web site: www.apogee-sound.com

**Bag End TA 2000-C**

The TA2000-C is a two-way, full-range loudspeaker using true time-align<sup>®</sup> technology. One 12" woofer; one 1" compression driver; 70-20k Hz (± 3dB); 101dB SPL (1W/1m); 8 ohms; 200 watts continuous/800 watts peak; 80°H x 60°V dispersion (horn rotatable for 60°H x 80°V dispersion); trapezoidal 7-ply poplar plywood enclosure with recessed handles, interlocking corners, durable black carpeting and a 35mm stand adapter. The TA2000-C is ideal for all portable P.A. and DJ applications.

**Bag End TA 5000-C**

Bag End TA 5000-C is a two-way, full-range loudspeaker using true time-align<sup>®</sup> technology. One 15" woofer; one 1" compression driver; 50-19k Hz (± 3dB); 101dB SPL (1W/1m); 8 ohms; 200 watts continuous/800 watts peak; 90°H x 40°V dispersion; trapezoidal 7-ply poplar plywood enclosure with recessed handles, interlocking corners; durable black carpeting and a 35mm stand adapter. The TA5000-C is ideal for all portable PA and DJ applications. 22272 N. Pepper Road Unit D Barrington, IL 60011 847/382-4550; Fax: 847/382-4551 Web site: www.bagend.com



**Celestion CDX1-1750**

The CDX1-1750 employs the innovative new Sound Castles diaphragm clamping system. The new technology ensures even clamping pressure on the diaphragm surround, reducing distortion. The patent-pending Sound Castles system also allows the full interval volume of the rear cover to act as an acoustic chamber, resulting in superior, lower mid-band response. A specially designed, matched wavefront phase corrector acts as an acoustic lens, producing smooth, coherent waves ensuring the reduction of unwanted resonance or standing waves. Dist. by Group One Ltd. 200 Sea Lane Farmingdale, NY 11735 516/249-1399; Fax: 516/753-1020 Web site: www.g1ltd.com

**Community CPL23**

The ultracompact CPL23 has an 8" LF and coaxial, horn-loaded 1" HF. Applications include background/foreground music in restaurants, retail, classroom/meeting room A/V; supplementary coverage in houses of worship, theaters and music clubs. Features include 50-20k Hz bandwidth, high-output (250W capable, 90.5dB SPL sensitivity), 100°H x 100°V coverage. Models: CPL23B (black), CLP23W (white), and 70V/60W CPL23BT and CPL23WT. 11.75"H, 9.75"W front, 4.8"W rear, 12.25"D; 18.8 lb. with included yoke bracket.



**Community WET228**

The weather-resistant, compact WET228 has two carbon fiber cone 6.5" LF woofers and a coaxial, horn-loaded 1" polyimide HF. An all-Fiberglass enclosure and baffle with a Weather-Stop Grille protect components. Applications include water/theme/amusement parks, music pavilions, swimming pools, cruise ships, stadium fill, musical fountains. 50-18k Hz, 250W RMS/600W program, 94 dB SPL (1W/1m), 90°H x 40°V, threaded mounting inserts; accessory WETBKT1 yoke bracket, 20"H x 10.13"W x 11.5"D; 30 lb. 333 E. 5th St. Chester, PA 19013 800/523-4934; Fax: 610/874-0190 Web site: www.community.chester.pa.us

**D.A.S. Sound Touring Series**

D.A.S. adds three new loudspeakers to its Sound Touring Series. The ST-15 is a trapezoidal-shaped floor monitor. Features include bi-amplified/passive selector, two-way internal passive filter with 1.25kHz crossover point, 4" titanium HF diaphragm, 15" woofer for low/mid frequencies. The ST-152 is a full-range system, similar to the ST-15 but with two 15" woofers. The ST-18 is a horn-loaded, band-pass subwoofer system with an 18" woofer. Freq. response is 35-300 Hz, sensitivity is 98 dB SPL. Recommended amp is 600W/8 ohms.



**D.A.S. R Series**

This range of two- or three-way passive/active systems is designed primarily for heavy-duty installs. Comprises three full-range systems and three low-frequency subwoofer cabinets. All three full-range systems feature a bi-amplified/passive selector, two-way internal passive filter with 1.25kHz crossover point, 4" HF titanium diaphragm, and neodymium HF compression driver. The three subwoofers complement the full-range systems with 1 x 18" front-loaded, 1 x 18" horn-loaded and 2 x 18" front-loaded configurations. Additional features include built-in fly-points, rotatable horns. PO Box 987/1 Enterprise Dr. Old Lyme, CT 06371 860/434-9190; Fax: 860/434-1759 Web site: www.dasaudio.com

**Digital Designs DD161d Studio Monitor**

This 4-ohm, 6.5-inch two-way speaker has a frequency response of 40-22k Hz with power handling of 100 watts/250 peak and a sensitivity rating of 90 dB. Tweeter is a liquid-cooled, transmission line, rubber-edged aluminum alloy tweeter. The minimum phase crossover has a solid-state, self-resetting fuse with bi-wired inputs with solid brass, gold-plated, five-way binding posts. The 9x13.5x11"

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

cabinet has two vented box alignments and one acoustic suspension alignment. \$499/pair.

**Digital Designs Magma C Series**

This 4-ohm, 6.5" two-way speaker has a frequency response of 45-22k Hz with power handling of 100 watts and a sensitivity rating of 90 dB. The 20mm tweeter is liquid-cooled and works with a minimum phase crossover. The 9x13.5x11" cabinet has two vented box alignments and one acoustic suspension alignment, is internally braced and weighs 50 pounds per pair. Accurate and reliable, ideal for home and project studio. \$279/pair.

912 N. Classen  
Oklahoma City, OK 73106  
405/239-2800; Fax: 405/239-7100  
Web site: www.digitaldesignsaudio.com

**Dynaudio Acoustics BX30**

The BX30 subwoofer is a compact, yet powerful, low-frequency extension system for near-field and main monitoring systems. The BX30 uses a single 12" drive unit with Ferrofluid cooling coupled to a 140-watt power amplifier. Reflex tuning and a sophisticated protection system allow a high acoustic power output and a frequency response that extends down to 22 Hz (-3dB). Estimated price: \$1,999/ea.

**Dynaudio Acoustics M2A**

The M2A is a self-powered three-way loudspeaker designed for the highest-quality studio monitoring applications in mid-field or near boundary conditions. The four closely coupled drivers ensure point source accuracy and include two 8" bass units driven by a Class D power amplifier, a 3" neodymium mid and a 1" high-power tweeter extending to over 30 kHz. The cabinets are available in a range of colors and finishes.

**Dynaudio Acoustics M4+**

The M4+ is a totally no-compromise high-quality, high-power loudspeaker system for use in the largest recording studio music monitoring applications. It is capable of providing accurate low-distortion monitoring at all power levels, with high dynamic range and excellent frequency response. All the drive units in this four-way system have been especially developed with exactly matching characteristics to provide a perfectly integrated sound source.

357 Liberty St.  
Rockland, MA 02370  
781/982-2626; Fax: 781/982-2625  
Web site: www.aximarketing.com

**EAW KF400a Powered Loudspeaker**

KF400a powered three-way loudspeaker. LF: 15"; MF: 8" cone-loaded; HF: 1/2" exit driver on CD horn. Components driven by a Class H Close Coupled Power™ Module. Coverage pattern: 65° x 45°. Frequency response: 62-20k Hz (1W @ 1m, +3 dB). Long-term maximum output: 122 dB. Peak output: 126dB. Cabinet includes flytracks. Weight: 163 lbs. Dimensions: 35" x 20.7" x 19.5". Power module operates on 95V - 250V AC, 47 Hz/66 Hz. Input sensitivity: 0.775V. Input impedance: 600 ohms. List price: \$2,399. One Main St.

Whitinsville, MA 01588  
508/234-6158; Fax: 508/234-8251  
Web site: www.eaw.com

**Electro-Voice Xi-2123**

The Xi-2123 is a 12-inch, three-way, small-format, tripole-configured sound reinforcement system. The Xi-2123 is a member of the X-Array Install family of high-performance loudspeakers. All X-Array systems feature Ring Mode Decoupling (RMD™). Electro-Voice's unique technique for producing level independent tonal character and fidelity. The Xi-2123, in addition to providing RMD fidelity also features a three-element line array (tripole configured) to control vertical directivity to below 300 Hz.

600 Cecil St.  
Buchanan, MI 49107  
616/695-6831; Fax: 616/695-1304  
Web site: www.electrovoice.com



**Event Tria**

The Tria system comprises a floor-loaded Very Low Frequency driver housed in a station that is also home to five power amplifiers, active crossovers, and trim and level controls, plus two biamped satellite speakers, each with a magnetically shielded 5.25" polypropylene cone driver and 1" natural silk dome neodymium high-frequency driver. Frequency response: 38-20k Hz, ± 2dB (-3dB @ 35Hz); Continuous power (VLF): 80W; (Satellite, per side) 80W/40W. \$849.

**Event 20/20p**

The 20/20p offers many of the performance benefits and all of the convenience of a self-powered monitor system, but at a substantially reduced cost. The system comprises a 20/20 cabinet loaded with two full-range 100W amplifiers—one of the amps drives the powered cabinet, and the other drives a passive 20/20 satellite. Features include independent low and high-frequency trim controls for each speaker, extended low-frequency response and full circuit protection. \$599/pair.

PO Box 4189  
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189  
805/566-7777; Fax: 805/566-7771  
Web site: www.event1.com

**Ferrofluidics APG 2000 Series Ferrofluids**

Latest generation of Ferrofluid technology offers improved performance over the popular APG 800 and APG 900 Series Ferrofluids. Contact the manufacturer for further details.

40 Simon St.  
Nashua, NH 03061  
603/883-9800; Fax: 603/883-2308  
Web site: www.fero.com

**Gemini XRS-1503**

Professional Loudspeaker designed for high levels of sound reproduction. Specifications include woofers with die-cast aluminum frames and massive, vented magnet structures incorporated into tuned, ported cabinets. The extremely rigid cabinet is constructed from Oriented Strand Board (OSB) with integral reinforcement, which contributes to the XRS-1503's ability to deliver clean, accurate bass reproduction. Gemini recommends the XRS-1503 for full-range applications or for use in conjunction with subwoofers for extended bass response. MSRP \$450. (\$900/pr.)  
8 Germak Dr.  
Carteret, NJ 07008  
800/476-8633; Fax: 732/969-9090  
Web site: www.geminiidj.com

**Genelec: New Loudspeaker**

Genelec will be introducing an entirely new approach to active monitoring. At the time of this writing it is impossible for us to accurately reveal the product name, description and price. Be sure to visit the Genelec Demo Room and witness the future of active monitoring.

7 Tech Circle  
Natick, MA 01760  
508/652-0900; Fax: 508/652-0909  
Web site: www.genelec.com

**Hafler Trans\*ana**

Hafler will introduce the Trans\*ana reference monitor, which is a two-way near-field monitor bi-amplified active crossover with a 6" woofer and 1" tweeter. Hafler sound quality at a more economical price. Hafler will also introduce the TRMIDS powered subwoofer.

546 S. Rockford Dr.  
Tempe, AZ 85281  
602/967-3565; Fax: 602/894-1528  
Web site: www.hafler.com

**Hot House ASB 115 Modular Sub/SBX LF**

The Active Sub Bass ASB115 offers a new level of precision audiophile sub-frequency reproduction in an extremely compact 20"W x 21"D x 24"H package. Designed to provide high SPL and accurate, low-distortion bottom octave response when added to any full-range system via the SBX controller, the 115's 38-pound, purpose-built, hyper-excursion (2" peak to peak) driver and built-in 1,000-watt amplifier guarantee bullet-proof, high-impact performance. Frequency response: 20-120 Hz. Price: ASB115 \$3,499.

275 Martin Ave.  
Highland, NY 12528  
914/691-6077; Fax: 914/691-6822

**JBL LSR12P**

The LSR12P Active Subwoofer has been designed as a companion to the LSR28P and LSR32 Monitor systems for multichannel mixing to Dolby AC-3, Pro Logic or DTS formats. A 12" Neodymium Differential Drive woofer is mated to a 250-watt continuous power linear amplifier. This bass reflex enclosure is ported through a Linear Dynamics Aperture which eliminates port compression and reduces port noise. A unique bass management system includes left, center, right and discrete inputs.



**JBL LSR28P**

The LSR28P Linear Spatial Reference Bi-amplified Monitor combines JBL's patented Differential Drive Technology with breakthroughs in psychoacoustic research. The 8" two-way design was designed to accommodate a targeted set of response criteria for today's advanced production environments such as multichannel production and broadcast. Three hundred watts of integrated amplification and optimized 36dB/octave crossovers provide optimum power and signal processing resulting in an unparalleled reference monitor system.  
8500 Balboa Blvd.  
Northridge, CA 91329  
818/894-8850; Fax: 818/830-1220  
Web site: www.jblpro.com

**Klipsch KSF-S5**

The KSF-S5 is a surround loudspeaker featuring two 1" neodymium magnet compression drivers with 90° x 60° Tracrix Horns and one 6.5-inch woofer. Available in matte-black finish or white vinyl, the KSF-S5 features timbre



matching with a proprietary new technology delivering full room coverage with diffused and detailed sound. The system's power handling is rated at 100 continuous watts, while its bandwidth spans from 60-20k Hz.



#### Klipsch KSP-S6

The KSP-S6 is a two-way system using two 1" K-96-S neodymium compression drivers coupled to 90° x 60° Tractrix Horns and two 6.5" K-1057-K woofers. Housed in a triangular-shaped sealed enclosure with horns and drivers mounted at right angles to each other, the KSP-S6 provides a broad and even 180° of coverage. The system also features a maximum continuous power handling of 150 watts (600 watts peak) and 94dB sensitivity (@ 1w/1m).

8900 Keystone Crossing, Ste. 1220  
Indianapolis, IN 46240  
888/600-5776; Fax: 888/666-5776  
Web site: [www.klipsch.com](http://www.klipsch.com)



#### KRK V8

The KRK V8 features video shielding with an 8" Kevlar woofer and a 1" silk tweeter. Frequency response is measured at 49-22k Hz ( $\pm 2$ dB), with a crossover point at 1.6 kHz. The V8s provide 130 watts of maximum power handling and a maximum SPL of 108 dB. V8s will retail for \$1,249 per pair.

Dist. by Group One Ltd.  
200 Sea Lane  
Farmingdale, NY 11735  
516/249-1399; Fax: 516/753-1020  
Web site: [www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com)

#### Martin Audio Ltd. C115

The C115 is a surface-mount loudspeaker designed specifically for distributed systems (wall bracket included). The speaker utilizes a 5", two-way ICT (Inductively Coupled Transducer) drive unit for a frequency response of 80-20k Hz. The C115 is available in low-impedance and 70v transformer configurations. The polypropylene injection-molded enclosure is impervious to most weather conditions and offers maximum protection to the weather resistant ICT drive unit.

P.O. Box 44019  
Kitchener, ON N2N 3G7  
519/578-0213; Fax: 519/578-1575  
Web site: [www.martin-audio.com](http://www.martin-audio.com)



#### Meyer Sound Laboratories PSW-6

The PSW-6 is the first commercial subwoofer to provide directional low-frequency control over two full octaves in a precise, cardioid-shaped coverage pattern. The operating frequency range is 30-125 Hz ( $\pm 6$ dB points), with a maximum SPL of 140 dB @ 1 meter. The directional coverage pattern has a front-to-back ratio of over 15dB (typically

more than 20dB, from 30-125 Hz). List price \$15,000 ea.  
2832 San Pablo Ave.  
Berkeley, CA 94702  
510/486-1166; Fax: 510/486-8356  
Web site: [www.meyersound.com](http://www.meyersound.com)

#### Munro Associates M3F

The M3F is the latest addition to the range of Munro Associates/Dynaudio Acoustics loudspeaker systems and is designed for high-quality monitoring in small to medium film and television dubbing theaters. The small, narrow cabinet ensures that up to five channels can be easily positioned at the front of any room or behind a narrow screen. Each cabinet contains two 12" bass units, two 6" mids and a high-sensitivity horn loaded tweeter.

Unit 21, Riverside Studios, 28 Park Street  
Southwark, London UK SE1 9EQ  
44/171/403-3808; Fax: 44/171/403-0957  
Web site: [www.munro.co.uk](http://www.munro.co.uk)

**do they really know pro audio?**

*A music store is a great place to buy your musical instruments. But sophisticated recording equipment like workstations, tape machines and high end signal processing are not the forte of music stores. Never has been, never will be.*

*At EAR, professional audio for recording, production and sound reinforcement has been our speciality since 1977. We offer expert advice from veteran professionals in the industry and sell professional audio equipment at nationally competitive pricing.*

*This business means more to us than just a quick sale. We're here for the long haul.*

**PROFESSIONAL AUDIO IS WHAT WE DO!**

Digital Multitrack  
Audio-Video/Workstations  
Recording Consoles/Mixers  
Signal Processing  
Studio Monitors/Microphones

**EAR**  
PROFESSIONAL AUDIO/VIDEO

2641 E. McDowell Rd.  
Phoenix, AZ 85008  
602.267.0600  
Fax 602.275.3277  
<http://www.EAR.NET>  
info@EAR.NET

CIRCLE #152 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**NHT Pro/Vergence M-00**

Two-way active monitor. 4.5" woofer. 1" soft dome tweeter. Sealed, cast-aluminum enclosure. Response controls: +4/-10dBu, HF pad. Connectors: XLR, TRS, phono. 75 watt built-in amp/crossover. Defeatable auto standby. Magnetically shielded. Dimensions: 9.5" H x 5.5" W x 7" D. Wt: 17 lbs. MSRP \$700 pair.

**NHT Pro/Vergence A-20**

Two-piece active reference monitor. Loudspeaker: two-way, 6.5" woofer, 1" metal dome tweeter. Magnetically shielded. Separate 250-watt amplifier. Frequency response: 45-21k Hz ±3dB. Response controls: 5-position gain, HF, LF. LED display of line voltage, heat sink temp. and SPL. Loudspeaker dimensions: 14" H x 7.5" W x 11.4" D. Mirror image pairs. Wt: 151 lbs. Amp dimensions: 19" x 2U. MSRP: \$1,900 system w/amp.

NHT Pro/Vergence Technology  
555 First St. #302  
Benicia, CA 94510  
707/751-0270; Fax: 707/751-0271  
Web site: www.nhtpro.com

**OAP Audio Products Q-Series**

The Q-Series, OAP's newest family of flyable loudspeakers, is now in production. This family of products, with its revolutionary bracketry and flexible arraying capabilities includes large-format horns in stand-alone or two-way systems, coaxial speakers and subwoofers. The Q-Series is available in a variety of finishes to meet your venue's aesthetic requirements and comes standard with a passive crossover system easily convertible to active. Call the factory for more information or visit our web site.

310 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.  
Buford, GA 30518  
770/945-1033; Fax: 770/945-1843  
Web site: www.loudspeakers.com

**P. Audio PX1800**

P. Audio releases a breakthrough in high-power low-frequency sound reinforcement transducers. Cohesive design has yielded a massive 2-3dB increase in acoustic output over competitive systems in the critical 30-80Hz range. New frame, magnet structure and suspension have reduced harmonic distortion by 6 dB over competitors and provided large yet balanced linear excursion. A 4" edge-wound aluminum voice coil provides maximum sensitivity in the usable frequency range and reduces power compression. Suggested retail \$417.

Dist. by Professional Audio Systems  
2270 Cosmos Ct.  
Carlsbad, CA 92009  
760/431-9924; Fax: 760/431-9496  
Web site: www.pas-toc.com

**PMC IB1S**

PMC's IB1S Monitor Loudspeaker combines the latest in drive unit technology and PMC's renowned transmission line loading techniques to produce the ultimate midfield monitor loudspeaker. Specifically designed for all critical monitoring situations from music and speech recording to audio, video and film post-production, the IB1S is ideally suited to all quality assessment applications. Exceptional low-frequency extension and resolution. Lower coloration and distortion. Consistent monitor balance at all levels. Higher SPLs without distortion or compression.

**PMC 2W1**

An entirely new product using our transmission line technology. The sculpted enclosure houses a 152mm flat carbon bass driver and a 34mm HF driver. Both are driven by a balanced dual 120w amp producing deep, controlled, accurate bass. Rotary controls for LF roll-off, LF tilt, HF tilt & EQ in/out are easily accessed. Signal input: XLR Mains: IEC on rear. Approx. dimensions: 400 x 200 x 300mm (HxWxD). Weight 15 kg.  
Bryston Ltd./PMC

677 Neal Dr.  
Peterborough, Ontario  
Canada K9J 7Y4  
705/742-5325; Fax: 705/742-0882  
Web site: www.bryston.ca



**Professional Audio Systems BH-2**

PAS answers the challenge of consistent long-distance coverage. The new BH-2 bass horn houses a pair of 12" drivers in a 60Hz vented horn. This provides low-frequency support in the octave-and-a-half below 200 Hz—the range of most power in music and voice—and where directional control becomes a concern. BH-2 arrays mated with the PAS LT-2 mid/high pack offer ideal long-distance intelligibility and directional control. List price \$2,659.

**Professional Audio Systems TOC 360 Series**

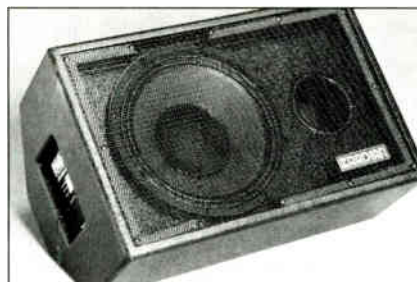
PAS' TOC 360 Series are high-powered coaxial systems in fireproof metal enclosures for installation in plenum or suspended ceilings in large facilities. Their high-power capacity and controlled dispersion make them appropriate in areas with high noise levels. Each model contains Time Offset Correction (TOC™) optimized for the coaxial driver used. High power capacity and sensitivity produce SPL peaks greater than 106 dB at 30 feet! List price \$757 - \$1,307.

2270 Cosmos Ct.  
Carlsbad, CA 92009  
760/431-9924; Fax: 760/431-9496  
Web site: www.pas-toc.com

**Quested Monitoring Systems F11**

The F11 is a self-powered near-field monitoring system that features a bi-amplified two-way design. The stylish high-density molded cabinet design houses a 6.5" bass driver coupled with a 28mm soft dome tweeter assembly. Full magnetic shielding is standard. The F11 is ideal for all near-field music and post-production applications.

2120 West Greenview Drive #1  
Middleton, WI 53562  
608/831-8700; Fax: 608/831-7100  
Web site: www.turbosound.com



**Radian Engineering RPX112**

12" two-way stage monitor, features a single point-source, coaxial loudspeaker rated at 1,000 watts program, 500 watts RMS. Dispersion 60°, conical. Employs a 4" edge-wound voice coil on the woofer section with a 2" exit com-

pression driver on the highs. List price: \$1,695.  
600 N. Batavia St.  
Orange, CA 92668  
714/288-8900; Fax: 714/288-1133  
E-mail: info@radiaudio.com



**Renkus-Heinz CT Series**

CT Series loudspeakers combine Renkus-Heinz CoEntrant, Complex Conic and TRAP technologies in three-way systems offering outstanding performance with a wide range of coverage pattern control. CT-5 features a CoEntrant driver and front-loaded, heavy-duty, 800-watt 15" woofer. Maximum SPLs up to 128 dB over 35-17k Hz. CT-6 has a horn-loaded 800-watt 15" woofer that extends low-frequency directional control down to 200 Hz. Up to 133 dB SPL from 60Hz to 17kHz.

17191 Armstrong Ave.  
Irvine, CA 92614  
949/250-0166; Fax: 949/250-1035  
Web site: www.renkus-heinz.com

**Selenium High Power Woofer Series**

At AES, Selenium will introduce a new series of High Power Woofers, utilizing a completely new patent pending cone material, QCF (Quartz Composite Fibre) and baskets. This new cone material offers many advantages and must be seen and heard. In addition, Selenium will offer a new series of 12" and 15" coaxials and top-end compression drivers. The new additions join the already successful wide range of quality Selenium products.

15 East Uwchlan Ave #424  
Exton, PA 19341  
610/280-3595; Fax: 610/280-3598

**Shedwerks TLC-3**

Console-top near-fields in a sealed enclosure; unpowered. Frequency response 60-20k Hz. Sensitivity 84 dB. Crossover frequencies 280 Hz, 4 kHz. Woofer size and type: 6.5" paper cone, foam-surround. Midrange size and type: 5.25" paper cone, rubber surround. Tweeter size and type: .75" neodymium phase-correct soft dome. Power rating 100W RMS. Cabinet dimensions: 8.5"H x 9.5"D x 9.5"W. 34 pounds. Notes: Downfiring woofer, phase correct crossovers, Zolatone finish, gold five-way binding posts, non-marking vibration-damping feet. Price: \$899.

**Shedwerks TLC Bath Camera**

Project studio near-fields. Sealed enclosure, unpowered. Frequency response 40-20k Hz. Sensitivity: 84 dB. Crossover frequencies 280 Hz, 4 kHz. Woofer size and type: 6.5" poly cone, rubber surround. Midrange size and type: 5.25" poly cone, rubber surround. Tweeter size and type: .75" neodymium phase-correct dome. Power rating: 90W RMS. Cabinet dimensions: 11"H x 9.5"D x 8.5"W. 34 pounds. Notes: rear-firing woofer, phase correct crossovers, Zolatone finish, gold five-way binding posts, designed for project studio use. \$899.

4411 Brookford Ave.  
Woodland Hills, CA 91364  
818/225-1809; Fax: 818/225-1309  
Web site: www.angelfire.com/biz/theloudspeakerco.

# Fill Your Rack With Switchcraft®...



## Introducing the Front Access Patchbay Series... an exciting new reason to make Switchcraft your source for audio panels.

Our innovative front access patchbay gives you space where you've never had it before and convenience you've never dreamed of, in a quality package you've come to expect from Switchcraft. Our heavy duty slide-out tray gives you access to the 96 nickel-plated steel frame jacks *from the front* of the unit.

But that's only the beginning! See the photo above for all of the features and benefits, which make this panel

ideal for use in studios, tape editing rooms, mobile facilities and anywhere space is limited.

While you're at it, check out the patching products below. Don't forget our high quality patchcords, and industry-standard Q-G® microphone connectors.

Switchcraft is your one-stop shop for all of your broadcast interconnect needs. Call (773) 792-2700 ext. 243 today for a copy of our Audio Video Products catalog.



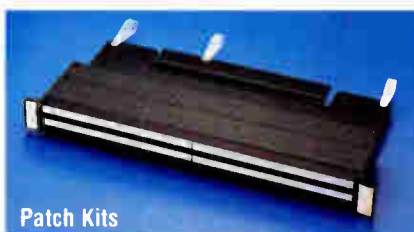
- 1/4" Nickel-plated steel frame jacks
- Rugged cable tie bar
- 3 1/2" or 1 3/4" panel height



- TT Nickel-plated steel frame jacks
- Rugged cable tie bar
- Extra wide labeling strips
- 1 3/4" panel height



- Extra wide labeling strips
- Fully-wired with EDAC connectors



- Choose from a variety of normalizing configurations
- 3 1/2" or 1 3/4" panel height (1/4" or TT)

# Switchcraft®

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #633

5555 North Elston Avenue • Chicago, IL 60630  
(773) 792-2700 • Fax: (773) 792-2129

**Switchcraft® - Consistently Excellent Since 1946<sup>SM</sup>**  
www.switchcraft.com

**Sonar MM-X2**

Two-way in-ear micro monitor using a specially designed horn-loaded bass system, combined with a vibrating armature for the high frequencies. The MM-X2 uses an electro-acoustic hybrid crossover design to provide smooth extended-frequency response, while minimizing distortion and phase problems.

Sonar (distributed by Precision Systems Integrated)  
305 River Road  
Tullytown, PA 19007  
215/949-8300; Fax: 215/949-8400

**Sound Bridge Acoustic Labs Series 5000**

Series 5000, our high-performance series, features six time-corrected products targeted at mid-touring and permanent install markets. SBAL is committed to developing new and innovative products to meet the needs of the professional audio market.

3501 Interstate-35E South  
Waxahachie, TX 75165  
800/628-9084; Fax: 972/935-0881  
Web site: www.soundbridge.com

**Sound & Lighting Specialists 112RT**

The SLS 112RT is a high-efficiency, two-way loudspeaker with extremely smooth response. The 112RT utilizes ribbon driver technology coupled to a premium 12-inch woofer. The 13-ply birch enclosure is equipped with multiple fly points and is tuned for usable bass response down to 44 Hz. Typical coverage is 60°H x 40°V. The list price with fly points is \$2,624.

**Sound & Lighting Specialists T3/R**

The SLS T3-R is a premier large-format loudspeaker. The three-way speaker utilizes ribbon driver technology coupled to a high-efficiency 10" horn-loaded, mid-range trans-



ducer. The low-frequency section is comprised of a 15-inch, 800-watt continuous woofer with flat response down to 40 Hz. The T3-R is available with ATM Fly Trac or fixed fly points. Typical coverage is 60°H x 40°V. List: \$4,695.

3110-A South Scenic  
Springfield, MO 65807  
417/883-4549; Fax: 417/883-2723  
Web site: www.slsloudspeakers.com

**Sundholm Acoustics SL6.5 and SL10/s**

The SL6.5 is a two-way system incorporating a 6½" bass-mid driver and 1" silk dome tweeter with a ±3 dB response of 45-20k Hz. \$795. The SL10/s is a stereo subwoofer system designed to complement the model SL6.5. The -3dB point is 34 Hz. \$1,295.

**Sundholm Acoustics SL8.0**

The SL8.0 is a two-way system featuring an 8" driver with a 1" aluminum dome with a response of ± 3dB, 40-20k Hz. \$995.

16630 S.E. Round Oaks Court  
Milwaukie, OR 97267  
503/794-2661; Fax: 503/786-1550  
Email: love@teleport.com



**Tannoy Reveal**

The Tannoy Reveal is the latest in reliable accuracy for professional-quality studio monitoring at an affordable level. The soft-dome HF unit is seamlessly matched to a bilaminated bass unit by the hard-wired, low-loss crossover network. The thick, curved baffle is designed to minimize diffraction and adds to the distinctive style of this dynamic, shielded monitor. Retail price \$399/pair.

Tannoy/TGI North America Inc.  
300 Gage Ave., #1  
Kitchener, Ontario Canada  
N2M 2C8  
519/745-1158; Fax: 519/745-2364  
Web site: www.tannoy.com

# CD-Recordable by

**NEW!**  
**Jam Session**  
Your complete Macintosh solution for burning audio CDs!

**NEW!**  
**DSR8800**  
Copy up to 280 CDs from one master.  
• SP/DIF interface available  
• DVD upgradable

**NEW!**  
**CopyWriter A2D**  
Copy existing or create original CDs with our new 1 to 1 duplicator.  
• Analog in / Digital out  
• Track extraction

**▲ Cedar CD Publisher**  
4 drive desktop CD duplication and full color CD printing all in one! Now with Macintosh and Audio software support.

**Dealer Inquiries Welcome!**

**Web Site:**  
www.microboards.com

**U.S.A. Corporate Headquarters**  
Phone: (612) 470-1848  
Toll Free: (800) 646-8881  
Fax: (612) 470-1805

**East Coast**  
Phone: (888) 215-3966  
Fax: (610) 495-5437

**United Kingdom**  
Phone: 44-1789-415-898  
Fax: 44-1789-415-575

CIRCLE #154 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Software vs. Hardware: A PARIS Perspective



If you have real microphones, real outboard gear, and a real need to interact with your music, you're ready for the real power of PARIS.

## Virtual Isn't Reality ...

Software DAWs fall short when they perform in the real world. PARIS gives you all the advantages of an expandable computer-based recording and editing system. *But there's more.* PARIS adds extensive hardware options, 24-bit inputs and outputs, 100mm faders, and world class signal processing to a single, integrated studio. Combine all that with pedal-to-the-metal *Intelligent* software, and you have the most effective integrated audio workstation in the world.

## In with the MEC (Modular Expansion Chassis) ...

PARIS stands out because it fits in. The Interface MEC gives you more ways to expand your inputs and outputs than any other digital audio workstation – all with the addictive sound of 24-bit resolution. With all of these ins and outs, you can track live music, mix with outboard effects, import and export to digital tape

– all in real time. PARIS connects to what you have – now, and in the future. It fits in.

## Out with the Mouse ...

How much control could you possibly muster with one measly mouse? **Never enough.** PARIS includes a dedicated control surface that lets you mix your music with all 10 fingers, as nature intended. Put yourself back in control.

## A Final Perspective ...

One reality you can bet on – PARIS is, by far, *the* most complete integrated studio on earth. *And it's available today!* Compare for yourself. Who else is shipping a 128 track, Mac and PC compatible system, with real-time effects and a dedicated control surface? **No one.**

**PARIS – It's time to get REAL!**



Download a demo version of PARIS from the PARIS website

[www.ensoniq.com](http://www.ensoniq.com)

**ENSONIQ™**

LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION

INTELLIGENT DEVICES

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #858

CIRCLE #155 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Get a hands-on demo of PARIS today at one of the new PARIS Display Stations at select ENSONIQ dealers, worldwide.



# Get Your Music Heard By Top Executives.

In an industry filled with scams, it's comforting to know that one company has emerged as a legitimate beacon of hope.

It's a company that has a long track record of helping people like you get your music to Major Record Labels, Music Publishers, and Film & TV Music Supervisors.

If your music is collecting dust,  
you've just run out of excuses for not doing something  
constructive with it.

Our information kit is FREE. The phone call is FREE.  
Call right now, before you get distracted!

## 1-800-458-2111



# TAXI

Quality A&R Since 1992

**Technical Audio Devices (TAD) T-R9**

Designed to support today's demands for DVD Audio sound reproduction in both the professional studio application and home theater sound environments, TAD/Pioneer introduces a new Ribbon Super Tweeter model PT-R9. Featured in this wide-range tweeter is a super-light beryllium vibration board for excellent response from 5-120k. Another feature is full-surface drive, made possible by the use of advanced Alnico 750 magnet with its high-precision magnetic field structure.

TAD/Pioneer  
1925 E. Dominguez St.  
Long Beach, CA 90810  
310/952-2387; Fax: 310/3952-2412  
Web site: www.tad-pioneer.com

**Turbosound TFM-330**

The Turbosound TFM-330 is a high-power bi-amplified stage monitoring system designed for the most demanding professional applications. Its small footprint provides a highly efficient package that is ideal wherever high SPLs and exceptional intelligibility are required. The TFM-330 incorporates a custom-designed 15" LF driver and a high-power 2" high-frequency compression driver on a custom waveguide. The HF horn pattern is designed to give essentially the same response at varying distances from the loudspeaker.

2120 West Greenview Drive #1  
Middleton, WI 53562  
608/831-8700; Fax: 608/831-7100  
Web site: www.turbosound.com



**Westlake Audio Lc3w10**

Newest addition to the popular Lc Series of products from Westlake Audio Inc. Three-way design for near to mid applications. Features 10" polypropylene woofer with 5" midrange and 1" tweeter. System employs passive crossover with option for either Bi-amp or Bi-Wire operation. Rated response of 40-18k Hz, with sensitivity of 91 dB @ 1M for 2.83V input. Impedance of 5 ohms nom., 3 ohms min. Price is \$2,759 per pair.



**Westlake Audio Lc265.1**

Westlake Audio's first dedicated center-channel speaker system. Can also be used in 3- and 5-channel configurations. Three-way design uses dual 6 1/2" woofers with 5" midrange, 1" tweeter coaxial driver. Passive crossover gives option of Bi-Amp or Bi-Wire operation. Response is rated at 48-18k Hz with sensitivity of 91 dB @ 1M for 2.83V input. Impedance of 5 ohms nom., 3 ohms min. Price is per speaker, \$1,347.

2696 Lavery Court, Unit 18  
Newbury Park, CA 91320-1591  
805/499-3686; Fax: 805/498-2571  
Web site: www.westlakeaudio.com



**Yamaha MSP5**

The MSP5 powered monitors feature a bi-amplified design providing 40 watts of power to the speaker's 5-inch woofer while a separate amplifier feeds 27 watts to the system's 1-inch titanium tweeter. The result is an impressively flat frequency response and a well-articulated stereo image making the MSP5's perfect for applications in which the accuracy of the monitoring system is of primary concern. The MSP5 features: both +4dB XLR and -10dB line level inputs. List price is under \$600/pair.

6600 Orangethorpe Ave.  
Buena Park, CA 90622  
714/522-9011; Fax: 714/739-2680  
Web site: www.yamaha.com

**Microphone Products**

**AKG C3000 PRO**

A studio and stage microphone featuring a revolutionary capsule design—a gold-sputtered 1-inch diaphragm plus a microtransducer. Switchable cardioid and hypercardioid patterns; switchable 10dB pad; 12dB/octave bass roll-off at 75 or 150 Hz, 20-20k Hz response. Max. SPL 137 dB at 1% THD; 140 dB at 3% THD. Includes shockmount. Non-reflective finish. Protective carrying case.

1449 Done/Son Pike  
Nashville, TN 37217  
615/360-0499; Fax: 615/360-0275  
Web site: www.akg-acoustics.com



**Alesis/GT Electronics AM Microphones**

From Alesis' new GT Electronics division, large-diaphragm condenser mics include two Class A FET models and two tube models. The cardioid AM51 (\$549) has a -10dB pad and low-frequency roll-off. The AM52 (\$699) provides cardioid, omni and figure 8 polar patterns. The \$999 AM61 cardioid tube mic offers a hand-tooled capsule and a gold evaporated diaphragm, while the \$1,299 AM62 tube mic offers: five polar patterns (cardioid, omni, figure 8, hypercardioid and supercardioid).

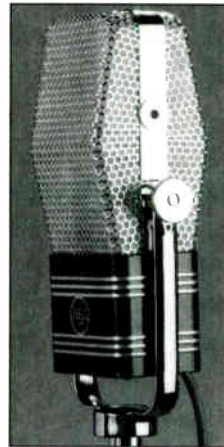
1633 26th St.

Santa Monica, CA 90404  
800/5-ALESIS; Fax: 310/255-3401  
Web site: www.alesis.com

**Applied Microphone Technology 97 C**

The 97 C is an all-round percussion mic, with 7-inch gooseneck clamps to rim or tension rod of drum. Can also be used for hi-hat.

PO Box 33  
Livingston, NJ 07039  
908/790-0405; Fax: 908/790-0407  
Web site: www.appliedmic.com



**Audio Engineering Associates R44 C**

The R44 C is our update of the classic RC 44BX bi-directional ribbon microphone. The ribbon is made from new old stock RCA material. Our goal is to produce a microphone that those who still respect and use RCA mics would be proud to own. It will debut at the 105th AES in San Francisco 40 years after RCA ceased production of the 44BX. Standard finish is black and bright chrome.

**Audio Engineering Associates R44 S**

The R44 X functional "RCA 44" prop shell is a duplicate of the vintage RCA 44 ribbon microphone. Internal shock-mounted Rycote clips allow modern microphones to be easily hidden inside. A 2-meter cable connects the internal mic connector to the outside world. It is available in the standard range of RCA finishes. The R44 S parts will interchange with original parts for repair and restoration projects.

1029 N. Allen Avenue  
Pasadena, CA 91104  
626/798-9128; Fax: 626/798-2378  
Web site: www.wesdooley.com



**Audio-Technica AT4060 Tube Microphone**

The AT4060 combines premium 40 Series engineering and vintage tube technology. With a dynamic range exceeding that of other tube mics, the AT4060 provides the coveted

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

sound of valve design without compromising the specifications necessary to excel in today's diverse recording situations. It features high max SPL capability, low self-noise and very high output. Dual gold-vaporized large-diaphragm elements provide extended frequency response. Includes power supply, cable, shock mount and protective case.

1221 Commerce Dr.  
Stow, OH 44224  
330/686-2600; Fax: 330/686-0719  
Web site: [www.audio-technica.com](http://www.audio-technica.com)



**AudioDeutchKraft A-51, A-51 S**

The A-51 is a studio condenser mic with a large-diameter, gold-sputtered diaphragm, cardioid capsule and low-noise discrete FET electronics. The A-51 is priced at \$349, including shockmount and carrying case. Priced at \$399 (with shockmount and case), the A-51S is a similar mic, but is equipped with a low frequency roll-off switch and a switchable -10 dB pad. Both mics carry a 1-year warranty. P.O. Box #2282

Portland, OR 97282-0282  
503/772-3007; Fax: 503/772-3097  
Web site: [www.audioldk.com](http://www.audioldk.com)



**Audix CX-101**

The CX-101 is a large-capsule, single-pattern cardioid condenser microphone designed for both studio and live broadcast applications. The CX-101 has a one-inch gold vapor diaphragm and a very low noise floor—17 dB(A). It features a rugged brass housing and the Audix trademark black satin finish. Operation requires phantom power of 48 to 52 volts. The CX-101 has a suggested retail price of \$499 (US) and comes with shock-mount stand adapter and aluminum carrying case.

**Audix TR40**

The TR40 test and recording microphone features a quarter-inch diameter pre-polarized condenser capsule with omnidirectional polar pattern. It delivers a linear frequency response of 20-19k Hz ( $\pm 1$  dB), making it a cost-effective solution as a test and measurement mic. The omnidirectional capsule makes it ideal for studio and live recording applications. It's made of rugged, machined aluminum and features a gold-plated XLR connector at the base. The suggested retail price is \$249.

P.O. Box 4010  
Wilsonville, OR 97070  
800/966-8261; Fax: 503/682-7114  
Web site: [www.audixusa.com](http://www.audixusa.com)

**Benson Audio Labs B2 Boundary Mic**

Studio quality condenser boundary cardioid microphone features a rugged steel mesh housing, non-reflective matte black finish and rubber pad laminated to base reduces low-frequency artifacts. Excellent for stage presentations, conference tables and podiums. Preamp/DC converter is housed in a separate steel barrel that can be hidden away, if needed. Handling more than 140 dB SPL, it is excellent for bass drum applications. Frequency response: 40-20k Hz ( $\pm 2$  dB). Impedance: 250 ohms. Sensitivity: -54 dBm. Operating voltage: 9-52VDC.

**Benson Audio Labs PC20 Series Studio Condenser Mic**

Studio-quality condenser microphone with interchangeable cardioid, hypercardioid and omni capsules. Vapor deposited, conductive gold-coated, Mylar diaphragm. Direct coupled transformerless design. Solid brass turned barrel. Gold-plated XLR connector. Non-reflective matte black finish. Frequency response: 20-20k Hz (+2 dB). Roll-off switch: 80 Hz, 6dB/octave. S/N ratio: greater than 65 dB. Impedance: 250 ohms. Sensitivity: -58 dBm. Operating Voltage: 48VDC.

4017 Washington Rd., Ste. 320  
McMurray, PA 15317  
412/914-0575; Fax: 412/914-0571  
E-mail: [bensonaudiolabs@prodigy.net](mailto:bensonaudiolabs@prodigy.net)

**Beyerdynamic MCE82**

The MCE82 is a stereo microphone for XY recording. It is suitable for stereo recording in ENG/EPF applications, home recording, reporting, film, video and interviewing. Two electret condenser elements housed in a single microphone housing are set at a 45° angle. Bass filter eliminates noise. Operates on 12 to 48 volts. Transducer: condenser, basic electret x 2. Frequency response: 50-20k Hz. Polar pattern: cardioid x 2. Impedance: 200 ohms. Sensitivity: 7.9 mV/Pa.

**Beyerdynamic MCE90 Cardioid**

Cardioid studio condenser mic with a wide frequency response, low self-noise and the capability of handling high SPL. Ideal for commercial or project studio work. Transducer: condenser (basic electret); frequency response: 30-20k Hz; polar pattern: cardioid; max SPL: 139 dB/154 dB; sensitivity: 10 mV/pa; impedance: 190 ohms.

56 Central Ave.  
Farmingdale, NY 11735  
516/293-3100; Fax: 516/293-3288  
E-mail: [salesusa@beyerdynamic.com](mailto:salesusa@beyerdynamic.com)

**BPM Microphones CR-95**

The BPM CR-95 transformerless large diaphragm condenser microphone will enhance any studio application. Equipped with a dual true 1-inch gold large diaphragm in a pressure gradient transducer capsule, the CR-95 offers the finest quality of recordings. Three recording positions (cardioid, omni and a true figure-8) with switchable -10dB bass cut. Included accessories: Road case, cable, wind screen and elastic suspension. List: \$1,299.99.

**BPM Microphones TB-95**

The BPM TB-95, like our CR-95, encompasses the attributes of a world-class mic. The tube electronics give the TB-95 the warmth and depth you expect in a microphone of this stature. Three recording positions (cardioid, omni and a true figure-8) and switchable -10dB and bass-cut. The power supply is built to unyielding standards and provides an extra fuse and external switchable voltage setting. Included accessories: road case, cable and elastic suspension. List \$1,999.99.

PMI Audio  
23773 Madison St.  
Torrance, CA 90505  
877/563-6335; Fax: 310/373-4714  
E-mail: [info@pmiaudio.com](mailto:info@pmiaudio.com)

**Brauner VM1S Stereo Tube Mic**

Custom-made in Germany with the original EF 806 S and AC 701K Telefunken tubes, the Brauner VM1S is a stereo version of the large diaphragm VM1 that created a world-wide buzz this year. Like the VM1, the VM1S delivers natural-sounding recording of vocals and instruments.

**Brauner VM1U/VM2 Cardioids**

Brauner Microphones will present two new mics to complement its successful VM1/VM1S large diaphragm tube mics. The VM1U upgradeable cardioid microphone and VM2 Cardioid are cardioid versions of the VM1 at lower price points. Dirk Brauner will be on hand at AES to discuss his unique designs.

Dirk Brauner Rohrengeratemanufaktur  
van de Wallstrasse 1  
D-46499 Hamminkeln  
Germany  
49/12856-9270; Fax: 49/2856-9271  
Web site: [www.dirk-brauner.com](http://www.dirk-brauner.com)

**CAD AraSys™ Digital Wireless**

AraSys (Advanced Radio Systems) is CAD's initial launch into the wireless market incorporating significantly advanced design elements. AraSys features enhanced frequency response, improved gain and noise standards over current standards. Extraordinary RF immunity and most importantly, unparalleled transient stability which eliminates the "crashing" associated with most analog and digital wireless systems: Extremely competitive price point.

**CAD VSM-1**

CAD's latest large-diaphragm condenser microphone featuring servo-valve topology—a natural bridge between the valve technology of the VX2 and the servo technology developed for the Equitek Series. This single tube servo-coupled microphone delivers extraordinary bandwidth, frequency and transients with exceptional gain and low noise. Breakthrough technology.

250 Corporate Ninety, 2550 S.O.M. Center Rd.  
Willoughby Hills, OH 44094  
440/943-0110; Fax: 440/943-0104  
Web site: [www.cadmics.com](http://www.cadmics.com)

**Countryman A3 Awards Mike**

The all-new A3 is a lectern microphone with separate hypercardioid, cardioid and omnidirectional outputs featured by Countryman Associates. Each pattern has its own individual capsule, preamplifier and output for triple redundancy. Simultaneous multiple patterns allow the house, monitor and remote truck mixers to individually adjust the amount of ambience and optimize their mixes for distance, wide angle or close-talking situations.

417 Stanford Ave  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
650/364-9988; Fax: 650-364-2794  
Web site: [www.countryman.com](http://www.countryman.com)

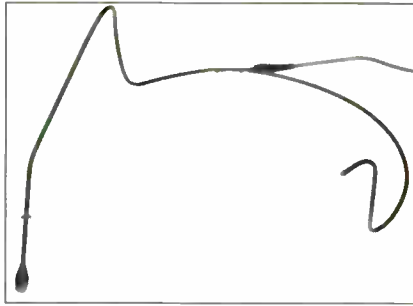




### Crown International Inc. LM201

Slim, rugged and unobtrusive, the LM-201, an improved model of our LM-200, is an excellent choice for legislature and other demanding lectern applications. A ball-and-socket joint combined with a rugged mic arm and shock-mounted mic capsule and base, provide quiet, long-term operation. The LM-201's built-in pop filter provides excellent "pop" protection, and its supercardioid pattern rejects background noise and reverb while improving gain-before-feedback. Durable. Quiet. Great performance.

1718 W. Mishawaka Road  
Elkhart, IN 46517  
219/294-8200; Fax: 219/294-8020  
Web site: www.crownaudio.com



### DPA Microphones 4065

The DPA 4065 headband-mounted condenser mic is designed for maximum performance under difficult and often humid conditions when mounted on the human body. The sensitivity is made to match the level of the human voice to the general input sensitivity of most wireless transmitters, and when powered correctly, can handle sound pressure levels to 144 dB SPL before clipping occurs. The exemplary DPA 4065 is excellent for both stage and studio applications. Retail: \$599.

Dist. by TGI North America Inc.  
300 Gage Ave., #1  
Kitchener, ON Canada N2M 2C8  
519/745-1158; Fax: 519/745-2364  
Web site: www.dpamicrophones.com

### Earthworks SB71

A stealth microphone. Nine inches long, matte black, 40 Hz to beyond 20 kHz. Very cleanly directional. Intended for live sound and recording applications. Great for voice, drums and guitar. Rugged, affordable and directional. Retail: \$399.

### Earthworks Z30XL

Hypercardioid 30-30k Hz  $\pm$  1.5 dB at 15 cm. Extraordinary rejection and reach. Incredible for miking high-quality sources. Especially accurate for recording voice. Retail: \$900.

P.O. Box 517  
Wilton, NH 03086  
603/654-6427; Fax: 603/654-6107  
Web site: www.earthwks.com

### Josephson Engineering C7000S

The C7000S is a new version in the Josephson Series studio microphone design. Three capsules are used to allow the user to derive any of the intensity stereo or surround sound formats using a single microphone.

530 N. 8th St.  
San Jose, CA 95112  
408/294-1188; Fax: 408-294-5588  
Web site: www.josephson.com



### Lectrosonics UDR200B Wireless

Updated software for the UDR200B theater/stage wireless microphone systems to handle up to 42 receivers will be shown at AES. New features include password protection and multicolored warning displays for low transmitter batteries. An improved, higher speed serial protocol utilizing

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

**SONY PICTURES STUDIOS**  
Digital Studios Division

**Digital Services from Start to Finish**  
**Digital and Film Picture Editing**  
**Digital and Film Sound Editing**  
**Re Recording • Scoring • Telecine**  
**Film and Video Transfer**  
**ADR • Foley • Screening Rooms**

**Post Production Facilities**

10202 West Washington Blvd., Culver City, CA 90232-3195  
**(310) 244-5722 • Fax (310) 244-4152**

© 1998 Sony Pictures Studios

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

an RS232 interface provides near real-time monitoring even with the maximum number of receivers in use. Runs on Windows 3.1 or 95.

581 Laser Rd. NE  
Rio Rancho, NM 87124  
505/892-4501; Fax: 505/892-6243  
Web site: www.lectro.com

**Microtech Gefell UM 900**

Studio condenser microphone with large-diameter M7 capsule, five switchable patterns and a vacuum tube amplifier with phantom powering. Price \$3,750.

Dist. by G Prime  
1790 Broadway #402  
New York, NY 10019  
212/765-3415; Fax: 212/581-8938  
Web site: www.gprime.com

**Neumann M 147 Tube**

Following the unprecedented success of the TLM 103, Neumann is introducing a new single-pattern (cardioid) tube microphone. The M 147 combines the well-known K 47 capsule (used in the U 47 and U 47 FET) with a newly developed tube circuit. The tube is the same as used in the award-winning M 149 tube mic, and like the M 149, the M 147 is transformerless. Preliminary specs: frequency response is 20-20k Hz; self-noise is 12 dB (A); source impedance is 50 ohms. Retail: approx. \$2,000.



**Neumann U87 Gold**

For its 70th anniversary, Neumann offers a limited edition of its benchmark U87, with the same specs as the standard U87 Ai, this gold plated "Jubilee Edition" will be available as a (\$4,000) single mic with gold-plated suspension, and an \$8,000 stereo set with two U87 Gold mics and suspensions. Both versions ship in a gold-finished aluminum case with the Neumann 70th anniversary logo.

1 Enterprise Drive, PO Box 987  
Old Lyme, CT 06371  
860/434-5220; Fax: 860/434-3148  
Web site: www.neumannusa.com

**SDSystems LCM Series**

LCM condenser microphones provide solutions to unique problems for musicians and audio technicians. Each model provides superior sound which is pure, natural and very clear. Each element and mounting system is specifically designed to pick up sound from the instrument at optimum sensitivity and location. All clamps are handmade of lightweight stainless steel. Microphones are available for the following instruments: Soprano, Alto, Tenor, Baritone Sax, Flute, Trumpet, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Cello, Bass.

Dist. by Advanced Sonic Concepts Inc.  
P. O. Box 237  
Chatsworth, NJ 08019  
609/726-9202; Fax: 609/751-3681  
Web site: www.sdsystems.com

**Sennheiser EK3041**

Miniature, true diversity receiver. Offers 32 switchable PLL-synthesized UHF frequencies in a 24MHz switching bandwidth, HiDyn plus noise reduction, frequency range of 450-960 MHz. Ideal for ENG applications, the EK3041 measures only 2.72x4.76x0.72-inches. Can be used in conjunction with all of Sennheiser's UHF transmitters. SRP: \$1,600.



**Sennheiser EM3532**

Two-channel, computer controllable, UHF true diversity wireless microphone receiver. Offers more than 4,800 selectable frequencies within a maximum switching bandwidth of 24 MHz; each receiver can store and display up to 32 UHF channels. Freq. response: 45-20k Hz; freq. range: 434-960 MHz; Signal-to-noise ratio: 116 dB. Compatible with all Sennheiser UHF transmitters. SRP: \$4,650.

PO Box 987/1 Enterprise Dr.  
Old Lyme, CT 06371  
860/434-9190; Fax: 860/434-1759  
Web site: www.sennheiserusa.com



**Shure UC Wireless UHF Systems**

Shure's new UC Wireless System is a flexible and affordable contracting tool offering frequency agility, interchangeable microphone capsules and extensive LED metering. The main elements comprising the UC Wireless System include a diversity receiver and a choice of body-pack or handheld transmitters. As many as 16 systems may be operated simultaneously. The UC UHF Wireless System is FCC and IC approved. Retail prices range from \$1,450 to \$1,650 USD.

**Shure UT Series UHF Wireless**

UT Series offers professional quality at affordable prices. Incorporating many of the same features found on their professional UHF products, the new units collectively comprise the UT Series, a product group which effectively extends Shure's T Series of VHF wireless systems into the realm of UHF operation. Offered in versions with up to eight compatible frequencies operable between 600-862 MHz, each turnkey UT Series system includes a wireless microphone or a bodypack transmitter, and a newly designed, proprietary MARCAD UHF diversity receiver.

222 Hartrey Ave.  
Evanston, IL 60202-3696  
708/866-2200; Fax: 708/866-2353  
Web site: www.shure.com

**SoundField 5.1 Mic System**

The first 5.1 microphone system, SoundField 5.1 allows recording/broadcast engineers to create a complete 5.1 mix from a single, multiple element microphone. The existing SoundField ST250 and MKV microphone systems have the capability of delivering a special, B-format output

comprised of 4 outputs representing X,Y,Z and W to define a complete three-dimensional space. SoundField's new Surround Sound Decoder translates X,Y,Z and W into L, C, R, LR, RR and mono subwoofer output for 5.1-Logic or other surround formats from a single source.

Charlotte St. Business Centre  
Wakefield, West Yorkshire  
WF1 1UH  
United Kingdom  
44/924/201-1089; Fax: 44/1924/201-618  
Web site: www.proaudio.co.uk/sndfield.htm



**Stedman Proscreen 100**

This professional pop-eliminator for vocal applications utilizes a unique patented polarized metal screen to eliminate pops far more effectively than fabric filter designs. The Proscreen 100 allows more sound passage without high frequency losses that occur with fabric filter designs. Increased comfort for the vocalist with a less obstructive, no-surround bezel style, plus the entire filter can be cleaned between uses to prevent the spreading of germs makes the Stedman Proscreen 100 the most professional filter available. Screen diameter: 4.6 inches; length: 7.2 inches; standard 5/8-inchx27 mounting threads.

4167 Stedman Dr.  
Richland, MI 49083  
800/873-0544 or 616/629-5930; Fax: 616/629-4149



**Xwire XH905**

A 20-bit digital handheld wireless microphone system with E-V N/D757 microphone element. Power and channel select controls are recessed at the bottom of the XH905 avoiding inadvertent control changes. LED display the current operating channel. Transmitter's 20-bit A/D, receiver's 20-bit D/A ensure full dynamic range and frequency response of incoming and outgoing signals. Entire process takes place without the use of compression/expander I/Cs, resulting in a signal/noise >120 dB and a frequency response from 10-20k Hz. Retail: \$1,095.

4630 Beloit Dr. #10  
Sacramento, CA 95835  
916/929-9473; Fax: 916/924-8065  
Web site: www.xwire.com

## Microphone Preamps



### Aphex 1788

This 8-channel remote-controlled mic preamp is designed to improve sound quality and add functionality for live sound and recording. Every function is remotely or locally controllable, including a new circuit which provides continuously variable gain. A revolutionary new limiter controls the output of the mic by up to 20 dB. Control up to 128 channels via MIDI, RS-232 or 422. Software for scene saves and recall, control and monitoring and auto-learn.

11068 Randall Street  
Sun Valley, CA 91352  
818/767-2929; Fax: 818/767-2641  
Web site: www.aphexsys.com

### ART Tube Channel

The Tube Channel is a combination mic/line tube preamp, an optical tube compressor and a 4-channel tube parametric EQ in a single rackspace. Each section may be used in any combination or separately. XLR and 1/4-inch inputs and outputs are provided with 1/4-inch inserts between the sections.

215 Tremont St.  
Rochester, NY 14608  
716/436-2720; Fax: 716/436-3942  
Web site: www.artroch.com

### CLM Dynamics DB400s

The CLM Dynamics DB400s is a high-quality full-featured 4-channel mic preamp, incorporating independent variable threshold limiters. All four limiters may be used independently, simultaneously, or linked in pairs. Mid and side decoding is incorporated by linking pairs of channels. The DB400s can process stereo signals to control spatial width via its internal WHIP™ (wide horizontal image plane) matrix, used to widen or narrow the soundstage of live or previously recorded stereo signals. List \$2,499.99

Dist. by PMI Audio  
23773 Madison St.  
Torrance, CA 90505  
877/563-6335; Fax: 310/373-4714  
Email: info@pmiaudio.com



### Crane Song Flamingo

Flamingo is a high-quality, 2-channel discrete Class-A mic preamp. It can be operated in a musically transparent mode, or with switch selectable vintage and iron sounds. Gain is adjustable in 6dB steps to 66dB gain. Metering is via a 2-channel, 22-element LED VU meter. Flamingo is 1-rackspace tall. Balanced analog inputs and outputs. List \$2,025.

2117 E. 5th St.  
Superior, WI 54880  
715/398-3627; Fax: 715/398-3279  
Web site: www.cranesong.com

### dbx 576

Silver Series 1-channel vacuum tube mic preamp, 1-channel vacuum tube compressor. 12AU7 tubes, 3-band EQ with semiparametric mids on preamp, PeakstopPlus™ limiter and optional digital output. Straight through or dual mono operation.

8760 S. Sandy Parkway  
Sandy, UT 84070

801/568-7660; Fax: 801/568-7662  
Web site: www.dbxpro.com

### Demeter HC-1 Optical Tube Compressor Limiter

The HC-1 is a mono compressor using the revolutionary "H" tube preamp with classic photocell compressor section. The unit has a variable attack (0.5 to 100 ms) and release (100 ms to 3 seconds). Input sensitivity switch, overload LED, compression control (above 24 dB), charge and VU meters, sidechain outputs, link inputs, low-frequency compression sensitivity switch and output gain control.

15730 Stagg St.  
Van Nuys, CA 91406  
818/986-7103  
Web site: www.demeteramps.com

### Focusrite ISA 430 Producer Pack

The ISA 430 is designed to be the ultimate producer/engineer "Do it all box" to be carried from session to session. All the circuits are vintage Focusrite designs, packaged together for the first time in one affordable box. Six-band original Rupert Neve ISA110/215 EQ, compressor from the original Rupert Neve ISA130, gate, de-esser, limiter, insert point, mic, line and instrument inputs, VU input meter, peak level output meter, optional digital output, battery back-up of all logic settings. Price: \$3,000.

### Focusrite Platinum Voicemaster

The Voicemaster is the most highly specified vocal recording path ever made available to the home studio owner; no other box need be required to get a professional vocal sound during recording or mixdown. Includes audiophile quality Class A discrete transistor mic pre, highpass filter, noise reducing expander, vocal saturator, opto compress-

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# M-1

## MICROPHONE PREAMPLIFIER

(ACTUAL SIZE)

Gloria Estefan, Dolly Parton, Neil Young, Lou Reed, Laurie Anderson, Bob Dylan, Madonna, Eric Clapton, George Harrison, Paul McCartney, Paul Simon, Joe Henderson, James Carter, Ernie Watts, Bill Hollman, Saturday Night Live, The Muppets and many others have done great work with the M-1. The M-1 is clearly superior, *satisfaction guaranteed*. Here's why:

**The Jensen JT-16-B Input Transformer.** The world's best mic-input transformer. If you thought transformers were a compromise, you haven't heard the JT-16-B!

**The 990 Discrete Op-Amp.** The 990 discrete op-amp is superior to the monolithic op-amps found in other equipment.

**No Coupling Capacitors in the Signal Path.** DC servo circuitry and input bias current compensation circuitry eliminate all coupling capacitors and the degradation they cause.

**Standard features:** LED-illuminated push-buttons; phantom power switch; polarity reverse switch; conductive plastic gain pot and high-gain switch; shielded toroidal power transformer with 6-position voltage selector switch; gold plated XLRs; ground-lift switches.

**Options:** VU-1 meter (shown); PK-1 meter; Jensen JT-11-BM output transformer;

**THE JOHN HARDY COMPANY**

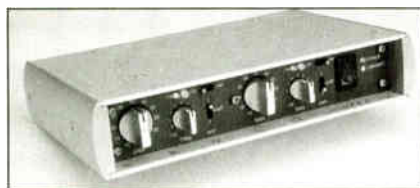
P.O. Box AA631  
Evanston, IL 60204

Phone: 847-864-8060      Fax: 847-864-8076

CIRCLE #158 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

son, enhancer, voice-optimized 3-band EQ and opto de-esser. Price: \$699.  
Lincoln Road  
High Wycombe, Bucks  
UK HP12 3FX  
44/1494/462-246; Fax: 44/1494/459-920  
Web site: www.focusrite.com



**Grace Design Lunatec V2**

Built for field recording, the Lunatec V2 offers world-class mic preamplification in a rugged, portable package. Features include: 6-12V DC power, gain range of 10-60 dB with rotary switch controls, 10dB output trim controls, 48V phantom power, two-position highpass filter (switchable from 50/100 Hz to 75/125 Hz) with 6- or 12dB/octave slope, MS decoding and a five-year limited warranty on parts and labor. List: \$1,495.

**Grace Design Model 801R**

Designed for remote recording, the Model 801R sets a new standard in remote-controllable mic preamplification. Using the same circuitry as the Model 801, the Model 801R allows recording engineers to control 48 channels from the front panel or up to 1,000 feet away with the remote control. Features include: 18-64dB gain, 48V phantom power, phase reverse and channel mute. List is \$5,495 for the 801R and \$1,000 for the remote controller. P.O. Box 204  
Boulder, CO 80304  
303/443-7454; Fax: 303/444-4634  
Web site: www.gracedesign.com



**Great River Electronics MP-2, MP-4**

MP-2 is a 2-channel microphone preamp with discrete Class A transformer input unit. MP-4 is a 4-channel unit. List price is: MP-2 \$1,250; MP-4 \$1,975.  
3056 E. 65th St.  
Inver Grove Heights, MN 55076  
612/455-1846; Fax: 612/455-3224  
Web site: www.greatriverelectronics.com

**Lawson Shaman**

The Lawson Shaman microphone preamplifier is a pure tube mic preamp providing variable gain up to +55 dB and transformer balanced output levels in excess of +26 dBm. The Shaman unit also provides a direct input to accommodate electric guitar, bass, keyboards, drum machines etc. The Lawson Shaman microphone preamplifier features Jensen transformers, XLR balanced inputs and outputs, switchable 48V phantom, -20dB pad, phase reversal and VU meter.  
2741 Larmon Drive  
Nashville, TN 37204  
615/269-5542; Fax: 615/269-5745  
Web site: www.LawsonMicrophones.com



**Neotek MicMax**

MicMax Precision Microphone Preamplifier is the Neotek Elite mic preamp on steroids and without cost constraints. It has the professional features you demand, including input impedance selection, phase reverse and highpass filter. It also offers outstanding performance, including less than .001% THD at +30dBu output, and EIN of -129dBu. The unit is a fully balanced dual preamplifier in a 1U chassis with meters and digital gain readout.  
Neotek, a division of Martinsound Inc.  
1151 W. Valley Blvd.  
Alhambra, CA 91803  
626/281-3555; Fax: 626/284-3092  
Web site: www.martinsound.com

**PreSonus M-80**

An 8-channel mic/instrument preamp with mix bus, the M-80 includes Jensen Transformers, FET Class A discrete input buffers and Jensen's twin servo gain stage providing very high headroom (+28 dBu). Each channel features phase reversal, phantom power, 20dB pad, rumble filter and full output metering. Special features include mix bus assign with pan pot for stereo imaging, a unique IDSS control for adjusting harmonic distortion from 0.001% to 0.5% and servo-balanced send and return jacks for external processing. Retail: \$1,999.95.

**PreSonus VXP**

The PreSonus VXP dynamic voice processor includes a mic pre, smart compressor, expander, de-esser and 4-band semi-parametric EQ. The heart of the VXP features a Jensen transformer, Class A discrete, twin-servo mic preamp with phantom and eight of Presonus' own Blue Max "smart" preset compression curves optimized for voice processing. The VXP also provides seamless noise reduction via a preset downward expansion curve. The VXP has a very low noise design (S/N>96dB) and internal power supply. Retail: \$599.95.  
501 Government St.  
Baton Rouge, LA 70802  
504/344-7887; Fax: 504/344-8881  
Web site: www.presonus.com

**Radikal Technologies Micamp by DACS**

State-of-the-art extremely low noise variable stereo mic preamp in a one-space rack. 110-220 switchable. Virtually transparent. Even the world's finest microphones are audibly improved. Wonderful on solo instruments and vocals. The Micamp lends an air of spaciousness unheard in any tube preamp.  
1119 North Wilson Ave.  
Teaneck, NJ 07666  
201/836-5116; Fax: 201/836-0661

**Summit Audio Inc. MPE**

Designed by Mr. Rupert Neve, the Summit MPE incorporates two distinct audio paths capable of being used together or separately. The first is a very high-performance microphone amplifier having its own transformer-coupled output stage. The second is a comprehensive 4-band equalizer in addition to high- and lowpass filters with its own transformer output stage. Signal paths are discrete Class A amplifiers; all parameters are digitally controlled and can be stored and reset.  
2636 South Rodeo Gulch Road, Unit C  
Soquel, CA 95073  
408/464-2448; Fax: 408/464-7659  
Web site: www.summitaudio.com

**Symetrix 302 Dual Microphone Preamp**

A 2-channel, stereo/mono preamp. Variable gain inputs with 15dB pads allow the 302 to handle any input up to

+14dBV. Phantom power is available at both inputs. Both channels include a polarity switch. XLR inputs, Euroblock and 1/4-inch TRS jack outputs. List: \$249.  
14926 35th Avenue West  
Lynnwood, WA 98037  
425/787-3222; Fax: 425/787-3211  
Web site: www.symetrixaudio.com



**TC Electronic Gold Channel**

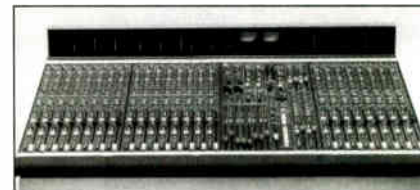
This 2-channel digitally-enhanced microphone preamplifier features high-resolution 24-bit A/D conversion with 48/96kHz equalization and dynamics processing. Features include an expander/gate, Softlimiter™ compressor/limiter, equalizer and additional processing tools, all accessible through an easy-to-use channel strip interface with high resolution metering. AES/EBU, TosLink S/PDIF and ADAT I/Os are all provided, in addition to standard mic and line inputs and word clock in. List: \$2,495.  
790-H Hampshire Rd.  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
805/373-1828; Fax: 805/379-2648  
Web site: www.tcelectronic.com



**Tube Tech MEC 1A**

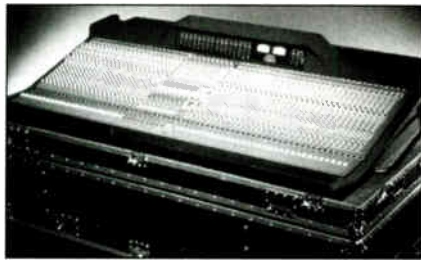
The MEC 1A is a single-channel, all-tube-based combination microphone preamp, equalizer and compressor with 48V phantom power, phase reverse, a lowcut roll-off filter, -20dB pad and 1/4-inch unbalanced high-impedance input. The unit uses Tube Tech's well known optocompressor gain reduction element and is linkable for stereo operations. Retail: \$3,995.  
Dist. by TC Electronic  
790-H Hampshire Rd.  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
805/373-1828; Fax: 805/379-2648  
Web site: www.tcelectronic.com

**Mixing Consoles**



**Allen & Heath GS3000**

The GS3000 is an 8-bus, in-line analog desk for commercial/project recording studios and sound reinforcement use. Housed in a choice of 24- and 32-input frame sizes, the desk features twin-fader, dual-path inputs and two patchable tube preamps. All mic/line inputs have a 100mm "A" path fader, with a 60mm "B" path fader above. Additional amenities include: 16 dual stereo inputs, 4-band British EQ with two sweepable mids, and six auxes.  
8760 S. Sandy Parkway  
Sandy, UT 84070  
801/568-7660; Fax: 801/568-7662  
Web site: www.allen-heath.com



### Amek Recall RN

Amek's Recall RN console is a new incarnation of the successful Recall live performance desk, featuring new input modules with a Rupert Neve-designed mic amp and EQ section. Also, Amek's celebrated studio automation package, Supertrue, can now be ordered in addition to the console's existing live automation system, Showtime. As a result, Recall RN is equally at home in live mixing/recording or studio tracking environments.

1449 Donelson Pike  
Nashville, TN 37217  
615/360-9488; Fax: 615/360-0273  
Web site: www.amek.com



### ATI MX101 Mono Field Mixer

ATI announces the MX101 Mono Field Mixer, a low-cost addition to its Nanoamp Series of studio and field mixers. The MX101 combines three low-noise mic/line inputs with phantom power, switchable low-cut filters, limiter and headphone cue with a mic and tone generator and bright 3-color LED meter feeding a clean +22dBm XLR output in a tiny 1.25 lb package with several easily replaceable and rechargeable battery modules.

Audio Technologies Inc.  
328 W. Maple Ave.  
Horsham, PA 19044  
215/443-0330; Fax: 215/443-0394  
Web site: www.atiguys.com

### ATI Paragon Monitor

ATI will unveil an extremely compact version of its exciting new Paragon Monitor mixing console. Dubbed the "Un-plugged" Paragon, it provides 48 inputs in a frame size of less than 4.5 feet. With up to 20 stereo output mixes, VCA groups, output EQ, moving fader automation and 24 gates and compressors, it's the ultimate small tour/broadcast mix console. An extender frame is also available to increase channel capacity.

Audio Toys Inc.  
9017-C Mendenhall Ct.  
Columbia, MD 21045  
410/381-7879; Fax: 410/381-5025  
Web site: www.audiotoys.com

### Avalon Modules for Sony 3000 Consoles

Avalon M3 mono pure Class A microphone preamplifier plug-in module for Sony 3000 console. 100% discrete with high performance microphone transformer. +48V, high-gain switch, switched gain 4dB steps. Power supply  $\pm 18V$  to  $\pm 32V$ . \$900. Avalon E3 mono pure Class A parametric 4-band equalizer with active-passive filter design. Switched high-low frequencies 30Hz-32k Hz, dual mids

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# 1-877-FSI-EARS

CALL TOLL FREE

**Ear Monitors®** brand custom earphones are the most widely used and recognized earphone monitoring instruments in the world. This due primarily to our commitment to a simple philosophy that includes providing only the highest quality products and services available. From Reba McEntire to Kiss, **Ear Monitors®** are the choice of today's top performers.

For your customized monitoring package, consult with Future Sonics Today.

PROVEN RELIABLE  
**FUTURE SONICS**  
Incorporated

tel. (215) 598 8828 / fax (215) 598 8827 / www.futuresonics.com  
© Future Sonics Inc. 1998

CIRCLE #159 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



### EAR MONITORS® APPLICATIONS:

Live Concert Sound Reinforcement  
Theatrical  
Church Installations  
Television / Broadcast  
Film and Video Production

### SERVICES AND HARDWARE:

Audiologist Network  
Custom Ear Plugs and Filters  
Audio Consultation and Mixing Services  
Wireless and Hardwired Systems  
Seat Shakers  
Sales, Rentals and Service



# SPEIR MUSIC CO.



# 800•219•3281

510 S. Garland Ave. Garland, TX 75040

**GUARANTEED BEST PRICES!**

New/Used • M-F 9-7, Sat. 9-6



All Major Credit Cards



Customer Service 972-494-1601

CIRCLE #160 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

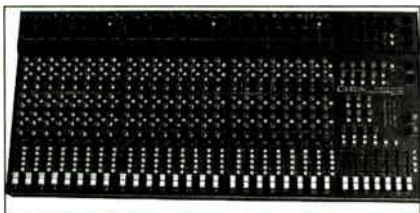
sweep, X10 frequency and 3-position "Q" bandwidth. \$1,700.

PO Box 5976  
San Clemente, CA 92673  
949/492-2000; Fax: 949/492-4288  
Web site: [www.avalondesign.com](http://www.avalondesign.com)

**Behringer MX3242X 4-Bus Mixer**

This 4-bus design has an internal effects engine with 20-bit ADCs/DACs, 24-bit DSP and reverb. Features: 16 channels in an in-line design; four subgroups; 4-band sweep mid EQ (on main channels); six aux sends, four stereo effects returns; 8-segment LEDs for each channel, subgroup and master mix; phantom power; talkback mic and more.

PO Box 9031  
Syosett, NY 11791-9031  
516/364-2244; Fax: 516/364-3888  
Web site: [www.samsontech.com](http://www.samsontech.com)



**Carvin C2440 Concert Series Mixer**

Carvin's new C2440 mixer features a 4-out plus 3 master design with six auxiliary sends. The three masters provide an L-R mix, center mix, 6 to 1 mono mix or a separate mix for subwoofers from the L-R mix. A "switching" power supply eliminates 60 Hz hum. 3-band EQ with a mid-shift switch and low-cut switch complement the XLR and 1/4-inch line inputs. Price: \$999.95.

12340 World Trade Drive  
San Diego, CA 92128  
800/854-2235; Fax: 619/487-8160  
Web site: [www.carvin.com](http://www.carvin.com)

**DOD SR606**

Housed in a 1U chassis, the SR606 Line Mixer/Distribution Amplifier offers six 1/4-inch inputs and six 1/4-inch outputs (all TRS balanced) to provide numerous routing possibilities. The SR606 can be used to mix six inputs into a left/right stereo output, or as a 6x6 buffer amplifier. The product can also be used as a distribution amplifier, splitting a single input into six outputs or two inputs into three outputs.

8760 S. Sandy Pkwy.  
Sandy, UT 84070  
801/566-8800; Fax: 801/566-7005  
Web site: [www.dod.com](http://www.dod.com)

**Etek NoteMix Powered Mixer**

14-channel digital powered mixer with three aux sends/returns, three digital effects (echo, reverb, surround) phantom power, pre-fade listen, balanced mic inputs, channel inserts, monitor out and tape outputs, two 500-watt digital power amps, unique "notebook computer" chassis style w/ shoulder-strap carrying case. Suggested retail \$1,499.

Eko/Etek c/o Wave Distribution  
1170 Greenwood Lake Turnpike  
Ringwood, NJ 07456  
973/728-2525; Fax: 973/728-2931  
Web site: [www.wavedistribution.com](http://www.wavedistribution.com)

**Harrison digital.engine**

The digital.engine is the digital signal processing core of a digital Harrison MPC or SeriesTwelve console. Designed and developed to integrate with all existing Harrison SeriesTwelve and MPC control surfaces, allowing the boards to function as fully digital, analog or hybrid consoles. Processing is 40-

bit, 96kHz; 576 channels with full processing, 136 buses, sub-millisecond console-wide latency.  
7104 Crossroad Blvd., Ste. 118  
Brentwood, TN 37027  
615/370-9001; Fax: 615/370-4906  
Web site: [www.glw.com](http://www.glw.com)

**LCS RIF-108**

A remote interface for LCS's LD-88 Digital Mixer, the RIF-108 supplies eight motorized faders and 32 buttons. Communication is via RS-422 over standard twisted pair wiring, enabling the RIF-108 to be located over 300-feet from the LD-88. One RIF-108 may be connected directly to each LD-88 in a system, and multiple RIF-108s may be strapped together. Buttons on the surface are provided for remapping the faders to level controls, including Console Faders, Wild Tracks™ SCSI faders, Groups, Matrix, Virtual Groups, Output Masters and System Levels.

130 E. Montecito Ave. #236  
Sierra Madre, CA 91024  
626/836-0446; Fax: 626/836-4883  
Web site: [www.lcsaudio.com](http://www.lcsaudio.com)

**Mackie Digital 8 Bus**

56-input, 72-channel, fully automated, digital mixer for professional music, sound-for-picture and installed live applications. 24-bit A/D and D/A converters, Apogee's UV-22 Super CD Encoding and 32-bit internal signal processing with dynamic and snapshot automation of volume, pan, mute and effect parameters. 25 100mm smooth motorized faders, 12 aux sends per channel, built-in meter bridge, Intel-Compatible 166MHz CPU with floppy and hard drives and connections for optional SVGA monitor, Ethernet, QWERTY keyboard and mouse. Tape transport controls and jog/shuttle wheel. \$9,999 retail.

16220 Wood-Red Rd. NE  
Woodinville, WA 98072  
800/898-3211; Fax: 425/482-1152  
Web site: [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)

**Neotek Elite**

The Neotek Elite console is perhaps the best sounding analog console in production, mainly because it uses discrete, Class A devices in critical circuits. Now available with moving fader automation on both main and monitor faders. Factory direct sales make it an excellent value. The Elite can be ordered in many sizes of solid alloy chassis fitted with any number of input modules, each of which features Neotek's acclaimed microphone preamp and parametric EQ.

1151 W. Valley Blvd.  
Alhambra, CA 91803  
800/582-3555; Fax: 626/284-3092  
Web site: [www.martinsound.com](http://www.martinsound.com)

**Oram Pro Series 48**

The Series 48 large-format console is the flagship of Oram Pro's range. John Oram has developed the ultimate analog board under a "Total Operational Recall" system (TOR™) with Flashback™ instant flash memory backup. Working on one function, one control, this system can instantly reset all controls in real time, utilizing a microprocessor on every channel. Each channel also features two mic inputs, dynamics, noise-floor metering. 7.1 mixing and a Hi-Def EQ.

The Old Forge, Hook Green  
Meopham, Kent DA13 0JE UK  
44/1474/815-300; Fax: 44/1474/815-400  
Web site: [www.oram.co.uk](http://www.oram.co.uk)

**Peavey SRM 2410 Monitor Console**

This 24-input monitor console has transformer split built-in 4-band EQ w/2 mid-sweep pads and polarity on each input, eight mono buses, one stereo bus and L/R bus, two tunable notch filters on each sub out, Clear-Com compatible intercom. Universal power supply. Built into a flight case. \$2,999.

711 A St.  
Meridian, MS 39301  
601/483-5865; Fax: 601/486-1187  
Web site: [www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com)

**Solid State Logic Axiom-MT**

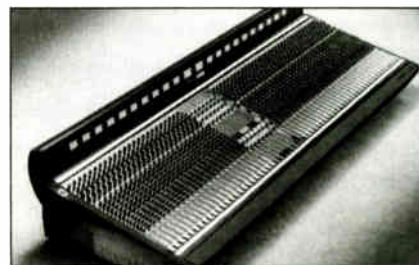
SSL's Axiom-MT digital multitrack console has up to 96 fully featured channels providing all the traditional SSL in-line facilities, with every control dynamically automated, including the surround panning on both large and small faders. Axiom-MT's channel banking facility enables a 96-channel system with its 48 multitrack buses, 12 main mix buses, 12 aux buses and over 200 mix returns controlled from a 48-fader control surface, an invaluable feature for mobiles and other space-limited installations.

Springhill Rd., Begbroke  
Oxford OXS 1RU England  
44/1865/842-300; Fax: 44/1865/842-118  
Web site: [www.solid-state-logic.com](http://www.solid-state-logic.com)

**Sony Oxford OXFR3 Version 1.2**

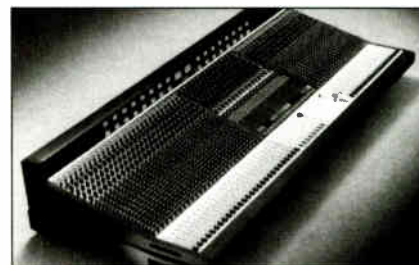
Upgraded features such as motorized joy stick panners, expanded multiformat surround sound features and off-line automation capabilities. Sony is responding to the demand for 5.1 music production with this new upgrade package. No cost to existing customers.

1 Sony Drive  
Park Ridge, NJ 07656-8003  
201/358-4197; Fax: 201/358-4907  
Web site: [www.sony.com/proaudio](http://www.sony.com/proaudio)



**Soundcraft SM20**

Designed to accommodate the increasingly popular use of in-ear monitoring systems, the SM20 is the latest addition to Soundcraft's respected range of dedicated stage monitor consoles. Available in 40, 48 and 56-input frame sizes, the SM20 can provide any combination between 20 straight mono sends and 7 stereo plus 6 mono sends. Drawing on elements from previous SM consoles, the SM20 packs more features into a smaller size than any of its predecessors.



**Soundcraft Series Five Monitor**

With input channels boasting a feature set similar to that of the highly respected Series Five front-of-house console, the Series Five Monitor offers an equally high level of control over stage sources like its brother, but adds to this the comprehensive routing and output control required from a monitor console. Available in 24-bus and 32-bus frame types, both versions support stereo outputs—9 stereo on the 24-bus, and 17 stereo on the 32-bus console.

1449 Donelson Pike  
Nashville, TN 37217

615/399-2199; Fax: 615/367-9046  
Web site: [www.soundcraft.com](http://www.soundcraft.com)

### Sound MX Remote MX

Remote MX is a remote-control audio mixer consisting of a rackmounted mixer unit and a small control unit. From the control unit, performers on stage or in the studio can create their monitor mix, control its volume and even EQ individual channels with a 7-band graphical equalizer. The mixer unit connects to the insert jacks of any mixer board, and is linked to the control unit via a single XLR cable.

488 University Ave. Suite 411  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
650/328-5479; Fax: 650/328-5480  
Web site: [www.soundmx.com](http://www.soundmx.com)

### Soundtracs Virtua Digital Console V. 5.1

A fully digital production console providing 48 channels on an intuitive touch-sensitive work surface with VDU and LCD displays. 32-bit floating point architecture with 105 dB of dynamic range. Dynamic automation and snapshot recall of all functions, LCRS panning and digital interfacing through ADAT optical, S/PDIF and AES/EBU. 9-pin machine control is standard. Price range: \$35,000 to \$50,000.

### Soundtracs DPC II Digital Console

Digital production console providing 160 automated channels with worksurfaces of between 16 and 96 moving faders. 24-bit conversion and 96 kHz operation in all current formats including 5.1 and 7.1. Price range: \$150,000 to \$300,000.

Blenheim Rd., Longmead Business Park  
Epsom, Surrey KT19 9XN, UK  
44/181/388-5000; Fax: 44/181/388-5050  
Web site: [www.soundtracs.co.uk](http://www.soundtracs.co.uk)

### Speck Xtramix cxi

The Xtramix cxi is a 40x8x2 compact mixer that combines the benefits of a keyboard mixer and an 8-bus recording mixer into a 4-rackspace chassis. Features: 76 total inputs; 20 stereo channels, 8 stereo effects returns, 8 stereo line returns. 18 output buses; 8 subgroups, 8 effects sends and stereo outputs. SpeckDirect price: \$2,990.

925 S. Main St.  
Fallbrook, CA 92028  
760/723-4281  
Web site: [www.speck.com](http://www.speck.com)



### Spirit Digital 328

Digital 328 offers an intuitive and easy-to-use hardware-based interface that will be pleasantly familiar to analog 8-bus console users. The key to Digital 328's simple operation is its "E-Strip"—the horizontal row of encoders and backlit buttons that provide instant access to traditional channel strip controls. Standard features include: 16 mic/line input channels, 3-band fully parametric EQ, four external effects sends, two internal Lexicon effects units, motorized faders, machine control and two TDIF and ADAT interfaces.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #185

Double Duty Diffusers™



## AcousticsFirst™

### Amazing Product Cures Flabby Bottoms



**R**ecently, a Pennsylvania physician called to see if we could cure his "flabby bottom". We prescribed our Double Duty Diffuser. ▲ The long bass waves tend to roll around the room cancelling here, reinforcing there. The bottom end tends to sound boomy, mushy or flabby. ▲ The solution is a bass trap such as our highly efficient DDD. Similar devices have been around for years but only large sound stages and recording studios could afford them. Now, Acoustics First has a superior product for under \$200. ▲ And the Double Duty Diffuser does more than trap bass. It disperses high frequencies, eliminating standing waves and flutter echoes.

**Toll Free**

**1-888-765-2900**

**Acoustics First Corporation**

2247 Tomlyn Street  
Richmond, VA 23230-3334 USA  
Fax: 804-342-1107  
E-mail: [acoustics@i2020.net](mailto:acoustics@i2020.net)  
Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

© 1998 Acoustics First Corporation

CIRCLE #161 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Apogee**  
**SessionTools**  
THE STUDIO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE SOLUTION  
by Bob Clearmountain and Ryan Freeland  
**NEW! Version 1.5 New Layouts!**  
US AT AES BOOTH #117  
**THE STUDIO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE SOLUTION FROM BOB CLEARMOUNTAIN**  
**SessionTools, from Apogee Electronics, is the new networkable studio management software solution.**  
Created by award-winning mixer/producer Bob Clearmountain, with Ryan Freeland, and now in everyday use in Bob's own studio, Apogee's *SessionTools* is ideal for single or multi-room facilities.  
A dozen sophisticated layouts handle clients, work orders, invoices, track sheets and recall data. And now Version 1.5 includes new and revised layouts and recall sheets!  
Powerful database software operates on PCs running Windows 3.x, 95/98 or NT, and the Macintosh OS\*, on a single computer or across a mixed network.  
*SessionTools* includes comprehensive label layouts for most current recording media including CD, DAT and cassette inlays, tape library management and much more, at a price you can afford.  
\*Macintosh version available now.  
**Visit your Apogee dealer today for a demo, see our Web site at [www.apogeedigital.com](http://www.apogeedigital.com), or call 310-915-1000 for more info.**

CIRCLE #162 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

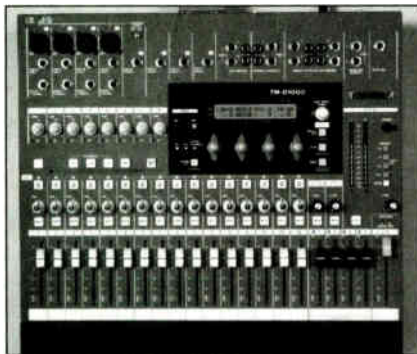


**Spirit Folio FX8**

Capable of producing digital-quality sound for live or recording applications, the Folio FX8 is a four-bus multipurpose mixer featuring a built-in Lexicon effects processor section (reverbs, choruses and delays) with dual-effect capability. The mixer's eight mono mic/line inputs are each equipped with Spirit's UltraMic™ preamp, British 3-band EQ with sweepable mid, three auxiliary sends and 100mm fader. Folio FX8 also provides two stereo channels with 2-band EQs, three auxes and 100mm faders. Optionally rackmountable. 4130 Citrus Ave., Ste. 9 Rocklin, CA 95677 916/630-3960; Fax: 916/630-3950 Web site: www.spiritbysoundcraft.com

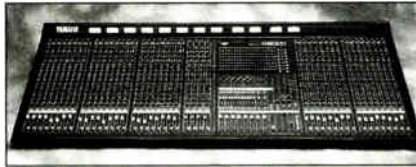
**Studer D950 Digital Mixing System Version 1.1 Software**

Version 1.1 software for the Studer D950 large format mixing console features several new operating features that tentatively include VCA-style control grouping of all functions, dithering capability on any selected digital output, full copying of module parameters to other modules, saving and loading of multiple console channel strip setups, and more. The D950 is a fully configurable digital console system capable of more than 250 channels and 120 buses. 1308 Borregas Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94089-1001 408/542-8880; Fax: 408/752-9695 Web site: www.studer.ch/studer



**Tascam TM-D1000 Digital Recording Mixer**

The 16-channel TM-D1000 has four XLR mic inputs with 48V phantom power, eight channels of TDIF-1 digital I/O, four digital outputs, standard four channels of dynamics processing and ten effects onboard, two XLR AES/EBU and two S/PDIF. The IF-TD1000 interface card adds eight channels of TDIF and four channels of AES/EBU or S/PDIF. The FX-1000 Effects Board adds four channels of dynamics processing and a stereo pair of reverb, chorus, delay, flange, etc. 7733 Telegraph Rd. Montebello, CA 90640 213/726-0303; Fax: 213/727-7635 Web site: www.tascam.com



**Yamaha M3000 Sound Reinforcement Console**

The M3000 is sound reinforcement console featuring 40 mono and four stereo inputs and 16 mix buses. Each input channel features four bands of fully parametric EQ. On-board automation consists of eight VCA groups and 128 MIDI mutes. Other features include a 20x8 matrix, 48-volt phantom power, the ability to transmit MIDI program changes, a comprehensive talkback system and a test oscillator. List: \$12,995. 6600 Orangethrope Ave. Buena Park, CA 90622 714/522-9011; Fax: 714/739-2680 Web site: www.yamaha.com

**Yorkville PowerMAX 16**

Yorkville introduces the world's most powerful portable powered mixer. The PowerMAX 16 features four built-in amplifiers delivering 800 watts/ch mains and 275 watts/ch monitors for a total of 2,150 watts! Other features include: AFL/PFL solo bus, sweepable mids, stereo digital effects, graphic EQ for mains (stereo) and monitors (x2), channel inserts and overload protection. US retail: \$2,699. 4625 Witmer Industrial Estate Niagara Falls, NY 14305 716/297-2920; Fax: 716/297-3689 Web site: www.yorkville.com



**Akai S5000 Digital Sampler**

The Akai S5000 uses the DOS (FAT32) disk format and .WAV files as the native sample format, allowing any standard PC .WAV file to be loaded directly for instant playback from any attached hard drive, including downloaded Internet samples. The S5000 features a 64-voice system, is upgradeable to 128 voices, and offers eight individual analog outputs (upgradeable to 16) and a stereo master analog output, large LCD graphic display and easily accessible function keys. Retail: \$1,999.



**Akai S6000 Digital Sampler**

The S6000 features a 64-voice system, upgradeable to 128 voices, 16+2 analog outputs, balanced stereo input jacks, programmable keys for rapid access to functions, removable remote control surface and a large LCD graphic display. The S6000 uses the DOS (FAT32) disk format and .WAV files as the native sample format, allowing any standard PC .WAV file to be loaded directly for instant playback from any attached hard drive—including down-

loaded Internet samples. Retail: \$2,999. 4710 Mercantile Dr. Fort Worth, TX 76102 817/831-9203; Fax: 817/222-1490 Web site: www.akai.com/akaipro

**Fender SFX Satellite**

Don't trade in: Add on! The SFX Satellite turns any amp with an EFX loop into a modern SFX stereo system. Add the complete range of specially programmed Fender Digital Signal Processing including reverb, chorus, delay, flange and more. 80 watts of power, a 12-inch speaker and the spatial magic of SFX. Keep your tone and expand your zone! Specs: 80 watts, 32 stereo digital presets, SFX Matrix. Weight: 55 lbs. Size: 19.6Hx24.5Wx15.6-inch D. Price: \$749.99.

**Fender SFX Keyboard 200**

The definitive amp for modern keyboardists. SFX technology takes your onboard stereo patches and sends them swirling around the room. Featuring 32 stereo digital presets including a vintage Fender VibraTone™ effect that will give you the spins, three channel (2 stereo, 1 mono/mic) preamp, Dual powered amplifier, Delta Comp™, subwoofer out, line inserts and more. Specs: 80 watts/channel (160 RMS), 32 stereo digital effects, SFX Matrix, 12-inch, 10-inch speakers and piezo horn. Weight: 82 lbs. Size: 33hX19.5wX13.5-inch D. Price: \$999.99. 7975 N. Hayden Rd. Scottsdale, AZ 85258 602/596-9690; Fax: 602/596-1384 Web site: www.fender.com



**Korg Trinity V3 Music Workstations**

The new Trinity V3s combine the critically acclaimed sounds of Korg's PCM-based Trinity keyboards with the power of the DSP-based Z1 synthesizer, available in 61/76/88-note instruments that add six voices of the powerful 13-algorithm Multi Oscillator Synthesis System of Korg's Z1 synthesizer to the Advanced Control Synthesis System sound generator from the Trinity line. These enable Trinity V3 to cover a wide range of synthesis methods, including PCM, analog, digital and physical modeling. 316 S. Service Rd. Melville, NY 11747 516/333-9100; Fax: 516/333-9108 Web site: www.korg.com

**Kurzweil Audio Elite System**

This 88-key, weighted-action professional keyboard will, in addition to all the standard K2500 features and V.A.S.T.® (Variable Architecture Synthesis Technology), include: Sampling, 128MB RAM, orchestral and contemporary expansion boards, Stereo Piano board, P/RAM-2 program memory expansion (1.25MB), 2GB hard drive, external CD-ROM drive, two DMTi (Digital Multitrack Interface) digital patchbay/converters, KB3 option, Live Mode, KDFX 8-channel DSP and huge sound library with 40 Kurzweil CD-ROMs. PO Box 99995 Lakewood, WA 98499-0995 253/589-3200; Fax: 253/984-0245 Web site: www.youngchang.com/kurzweil

**Line 6 POD**

POD from Line 6, the first great-sounding direct recording tool for guitarists designed to deliver a wide range of legendary amp tones and realistically re-create the sound of

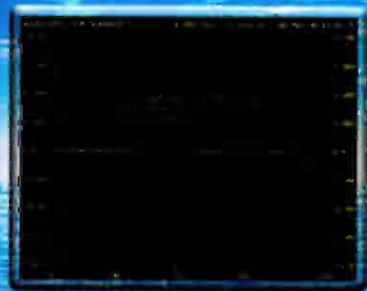
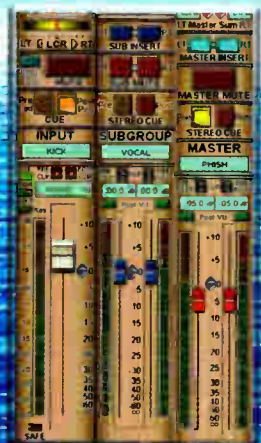
—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# GAMBLE

Digitally Controlled Audio Mixing Systems

DCX EVENT



## WALK ON WATER

[Gambleboards.com](http://Gambleboards.com)

**CORTEK**  
SOFTWARE

1.702.836.9466  
[Corteksoft.com](http://Corteksoft.com)

audiomation, inc.

1.702.656.1867  
[Audioart.com](http://Audioart.com)

**RAMTECH**  
INDUSTRIES INC.

1.800.817.2683  
[Ramtech.net](http://Ramtech.net)

World Radio History  
CIRCLE #153 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

miked speaker cabinets. POD features a stereo recording output with an integrated cabinet/speaker/microphone emulation, digital effects, MIDI in and out, and footswitch input. A portable, fully programmable desktop unit that uses the same digital modeling technology used in the AX2 212, Flexstone Series and the acclaimed Amp Farm TDM plug-in for Pro Tools. \$399 retail.

11260 Playa Court  
Culver City, CA 90230  
310/390-5956; Fax: 310/390-1713  
Web site: [www.line6.com](http://www.line6.com)

### Northstar "Graham Lear's Latin Rock Drumscales™"

Complete drum and percussion tracks from Graham Lear (formerly of Santana). Tracks average 3-4 minutes in length. 700 individual drum, percussion and cymbal sam-

ples are also included. Price: \$89.95.  
13716 S.E. Ramona  
Portland, OR 97236  
503/760-7777; Fax: 503/760-4342  
Web site: [www.northstarsamples.com](http://www.northstarsamples.com)

### Pioneer CDJ-100S

Pioneer New Media Technologies introduces its most affordable CD player for DJs—the CDJ-100S. Innovative features include a front slot for loading CDs, similar to car CD players, and Digital Jog Break—which produces sounds that, before now, were only heard with vinyl records and turntables, as well as entirely new sounds to create exciting new mixes. Retail: \$599.

2265 E. 220th St.  
Long Beach, CA 90810  
310/952-2108; Fax: 310/952-2100  
Web site: [www.pioneerusa.com](http://www.pioneerusa.com)



### Tech 21 CompTortion

Compression and distortion in compact pedal format. Effects are independently adjustable, enabling the user to control the exact ratio. Sounds range from totally clean to light distortion to smooth overdrive, and from zero compression to completely squashed. Multifunctional and exceptionally versatile, effects can be utilized separately or mixed together. Also can be used for just a clean boost. Will not depersonalize an instrument's individual tone. Controls include Comp, Tortion, Tone and Level. Price: \$125.

1600 Broadway  
New York, NY 10019  
212/315-1116; Fax: 212/315-0825  
Web site: [www.tech21nyc.com](http://www.tech21nyc.com)

### Power Amplifiers



### AB International Precedent Series II

We are proud to announce our new Precedent Series II, Multichannel Series, and 70V amplifiers, which feature Enhanced Rail Technology. With this new technology, AB amplifiers perform with clearer and richer sound while consuming 30% less AC power, and are 20% lighter in weight than competitive amplifiers using conventional power supplies and cooling. Our Multichannel amplifiers feature Soft Clip Limiting, internal crossovers and are available in two, three, four or six channels.

1830-6 Vernon St.  
Roseville, CA 95678  
916/783-7800; Fax: 916/784-1050  
Web site: [www.abamps.com](http://www.abamps.com)

### BGW Millennium MIL2TMC-2/MIL3TMC-2

The BGW Millennium Series is now available with a factory installed, internally mounted, TMC-2 cinema bi-amp crossover/processor card. This allows the user to fine tune the crossover points, equalization, attenuation and delay line while saving processing costs and freeing up valuable rackspace. The TMC-2 fits above the input connectors and is fully accessible on the rear of the Millennium 2TMC-2 and 3TMC-2. A security cover fits over the face of the card to protect the settings.

13130 Yukon Ave.  
Hawthorne, CA 90250  
800/468-2677; Fax: 310/676-6713  
Web site: [www.bgw.com](http://www.bgw.com)

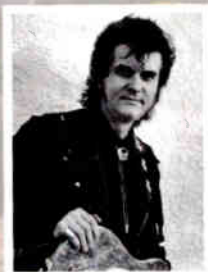
## Great Achievements

While other companies downsize models to meet the demand for a better value, Stedman continues as the value leader with quality affordable hand built microphones and accessories.



John Lawson - Engineer & Grammy nominee.

"I have not heard any condenser microphone in this price range that impressed me until I plugged in the Stedman C15." "I really like this microphone."



Will Ray - "The Hellicasters,"  
Guitarist, song writer and singer.  
"The SC3 is a very music friendly mic on vocals and guitar."



With our commitment to sonic excellence, Stedman has achieved unsurpassed customer loyalty and satisfaction. For more information on our full line of microphones and accessories see your nearest Stedman dealer or contact us at:

STEDMAN CORPORATION  
4167 Stedman Drive  
Richland, Michigan 49083  
USA

1-800-873-0544

ASK FOR

# STEDMAN

MADE IN USA

CIRCLE #164 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

### Bryston 9B-ST Pro

The Bryston 9B-ST is a superior quality, multichannel power amplifier delivering 120 watts of power at 8 ohms, and 200 watts at 4 ohms. The 9B-ST is basically a five-channel version of our very popular 3B-ST stereo amplifier, but intended for use in applications where compactness, versatility and expandability are of prime importance.

677 Neal Dr.

Peterborough, Ontario

Canada K9J 7Y4

705/742-5325; Fax: 705/742-0882

Web site: [www.bryston.ca](http://www.bryston.ca)

### BST Liker Power Amp Series

Liker 330 stereo power amp (\$434). 180W/channel @ 4 ohms RMS. MOSFET transistors and T-airflow tunnel. Continuous current protection and built-in active crossover. Liker 630 (\$565) 360W/channel @ 4 ohms RMS. Liker 930 (\$665) 490W/channel @ 4 ohms RMS.

1305 Waters Ridge Drive

Lewisville, TX 75057

972/353-6463; Fax: 972/353-6490

Web site: [www.bstsound.com](http://www.bstsound.com)

### Chevin Research Q 6

The Q 6 is a 4-channel amplifier offering 600 watts per channel at 4 ohms in two rackspaces. Part of the A Series, the Q 6 by Chevin is one of the only amplifiers used both in critical studio monitoring and touring sound reinforcement applications. List is \$2,849. Chevin Research is distributed in the U.S. by Sennheiser Electronic Corporation and the Q6 carries a five-year warranty.

### Chevin Research A Series

A range of high-powered, audiophile quality audio amplifiers. Features include: highly reliable designs with no wiring looms; single, sturdy main board; tight tolerance, well-specified components; easy access to all sections; excellent sonic quality with symmetrical layout, high slew rates, low distortion and noise. Call for more information. Dist. by Sennheiser Corp.

1 Enterprise Dr., PO Box 987

Old Lyme, CT 06371

860/434-9190; Fax: 860/434-1759

Email: [jalexander@sennheiserusa.com](mailto:jalexander@sennheiserusa.com)

### Crown CP660 Amplifier

Crown's new CP660 6-channel power amplifier provides super flexibility and the best watts-to-dollar ratio around. With six independent channels, the CP660 takes the place of three 2-channel amplifiers, yet still fits in a standard two-rack space. Its 75-watt average power output per channel is ideal for a variety of surround-sound uses, as well as many paging, zoning and background music applications. Plus, any pair of channels can easily be bridged for double the power.

1718 W. Mishawaka Rd.

Elkhart, IN 46517

219/294-8200; Fax: 219/294-8020

Web site: [www.crownaudio.com](http://www.crownaudio.com)

### Gemini XP-1200 Professional Stereo Amp

Gemini's affordable XP-1200 professional 3-rackspace power amplifier features short circuit/DC/thermal protection. Recommended for fixed installations, small P.A. applications and the DJ market, the XP-1200 offers two-speed fan cooling, stereo to mono bridge switch, ground lift switch, level controls, XLR and quarter-inch input jacks, 5-way binding posts and three Neutrik speaker outputs. Gemini's XP-1200 puts out 600w/ch @ 4 ohms, 400w/ch @ 8 ohms, and 1,200 watts @ 8 ohms in bridged mono.

Retail: \$950.

8 Germak Dr.

Carteret, NJ 07008

800/476-8633; Fax: 732/969-9090

Web site: [www.geminidj.com](http://www.geminidj.com)

### Hot House Model 1500

The new Model 1500 is a less-expensive, scaled-down version of our renowned dual-monoblock model 2000 studio reference amp. With its split-dual power supply and studio-quiet fan cooling, it's capable of driving highly reactive and low impedance loads with ease, while providing the same highly transparent three-dimensional sound for which the Hot House High Resolution Control Room Amplifier series are famous. RMS, power output per channel: 500 w/4 ohm, 750 w/2 ohm. THD: 0.01%. \$3,599.

275 Martin Ave.

Highland, NY 12528

914/691-6077; Fax: 914/691-6822

### Mackie Designs M 2600

2,600 watts at 4 ohms bridged, 1300+1300 watts at 2 ohms stereo, 850+850 watts at 4 ohms stereo, 500+500 watts at 8 ohms stereo. Able to drive 2 ohm loads all night.

5 year warranty. 24dB Linkwitz-Riley electronic crossover with selectable crossover points. Variable highpass filters, limiter, switchable amp modes, self start, gain controls with calibrations in both dB and volts. Superior T-design cooling, 3 rackspaces. U.S. list: \$1,199.

16220 Wood-Red Rd. NE

Woodinville, WA 98072

800/898-3211; Fax: 425/485-1152

Web site: [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)

### MC Squared MC750

The MC750 is a digitally controlled high-power amplifier package designed for fixed and portable sound reinforcement applications. Endorsement of the quality of the MC750 is perhaps best reflected by the fact that two of the world's top studio monitor manufacturers have appointed MC Squared as OEM suppliers. The amplifier design offers

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# In the Studio?

**FREE Guide Saves You Time and Money!**

**Bonus Offer!**

*We'll include our 37 Recording Tips brochure, packed with advice and simple tips on how to save big bucks in the studio, FREE!*

Nothing is more frustrating than making CDs or cassettes and finding out that there is something wrong with your master tape. **DISC MAKERS' Guide to Master Tape Preparation** provides insider information, as well as common sense tips, on preparing an error-free master tape on the first try. *No matter where you record or manufacture your product, you need this 48-page booklet before leaving the studio.*

**Call Today For Your FREE Guide:**  
**1-800-468-9353** SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1582  
**[www.discmakers.com](http://www.discmakers.com)**

**DISC MAKERS**  
**EXPECT MORE**

CIRCLE #165 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

750 watts/channel stereo, utilizing a Class AB bipolar output design, no dynamic switching of supply voltages, sophisticated monitoring facilities, and many other desirable features.

2120 West Greenview Dr. #1  
Middleton, WI 53562  
608/831-8700; Fax: 608/831-7100  
Web site: [www.kmsa.com/mc2](http://www.kmsa.com/mc2)

### Miles MPR-1K Modular Power Amplifier

The Miles Technology MPR-1K Modular Power Amplifier features Class D technology for cool, efficient operation with up to six channels in a compact 2-rackspace design. Providing 170 watts/ch into 4 ohms with all channels driven, the MPR-1K is available with a choice of input panels and various connector and/or crossover options. Each channel includes a switchable lowcut filter, compressor, limiter, a 21-detent gain control and indicators for signal presence, compression and clip.

1826 S. Third St.

Niles, MI 49120

616/683-4400 or 800/280-8572; Fax: 616/683-4499

Web site: [www.milestech.com](http://www.milestech.com)

### Nagra MPA

The Nagra MPA is a reference-quality, rack-mountable stereo MOSFET amplifier that can deliver 250 watts/ch into 8 ohms in continuous operation. Its sonic performance is world class: audio bandwidth is 10 Hz to 100 kHz±0.5 dB, rise time is 1.5 µs and S/N ratio is 110 dBA. The optional RCMI feature provides switching for up to four line-level balanced inputs, volume, balance and mute all from an IR remote. Weight: 35 lbs.

Canorus Inc.

240 Great Circle Road Suite 326

Nashville, TN 37226

615/252-8778; Fax: 615/252-8755

Web site: [www.canorus.com](http://www.canorus.com)

### QSC PLX Series

The PLX Series is QSC's newest generation of amp technology. Incorporating QSC's exclusive PowerWave™ switching power supply, the PLX Series combines the audio performance of the award-winning PowerLight Series with the value of the best selling MX Series. Featuring advanced SMT design, four initial models deliver up to 1,500 w/ch at 2 ohms in a compact 2U chassis weighing only 21 lbs. and measuring 14-inches deep.

1675 MacArthur Blvd.

Costa Mesa, CA 92626

714/754-6175; Fax: 714/754-6174

Web site: [www.qscaudio.com](http://www.qscaudio.com)



### Rane MA3 Multichannel Amp

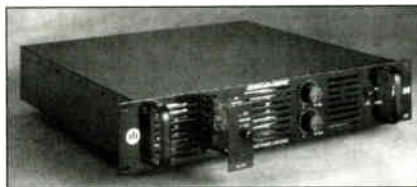
The MA3 delivers 40 watts of continuous average power into 8 ohms (60W into 4 ohms). Features include high-capacity linear power supply, toroidal transformer, sealed heat-tunnel forced air cooling, load sensitive servo limiter, load sensitive headroom meters, optional internal constant voltage transformers (70.7V or 100V) with internally selectable 80Hz highpass filter, 2U. Retail: \$699.

10802 47th Ave. W.

Mukilteo, WA 98275

425/355-6000; Fax: 425/347-7757

Web site: [www.rane.com](http://www.rane.com)



### Renkus-Heinz P Series Power Amps

New stereo power amps feature plug-in loudspeaker controller modules and optional remote computer control and supervision. Model P2400 delivers 350w/ch @ 4 ohms, the P2700 is rated at 500w/ch @ 4 ohms and the P3500 @ 750w/ch @ 4 ohms. Optional controller modules tailor the equalization, crossover, time delay and protection circuitry needed by the particular Renkus-Heinz speaker being used. Remote control features include computer control of power, volume, polarity and mute for each amplifier channel. Monitoring functions include temperature, protection circuitry, input and output signal levels and clipping.

17191 Armstrong Ave.

Irvine, CA 92614

949/250-0166; Fax: 949/250-1035

Web site: [www.renkus-heinz.com](http://www.renkus-heinz.com)

### Samson 1000 Watt Power Amp

Designed for larger live sound venues, this rugged new power amp from Samson delivers 500w/ch into 4 ohms and 1,000 watts into 8 ohms (bridged mono). Fan-cooled, it features a stable, bipolar design; two output level indicators with multisegment LEDs; dual protection LEDs; relay controlled outputs linked to the protection LEDs; banana jack outputs plus Speakon™ connectors.

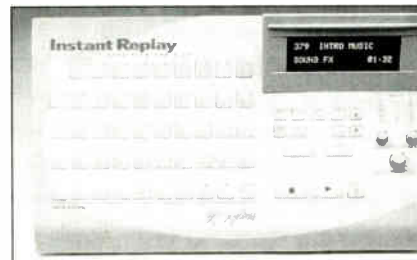
P.O. Box 9031

Syosset, NY 11791-9031

516/364-2244; Fax: 516/364-3888

Web site: [www.samsontech.com](http://www.samsontech.com)

### Recording/Editing/Duplication Devices and Media



### 360 Systems Instant Replay 2.0

This completely self-contained professional digital audio recorder offers instant access to 1,000 individual audio cuts of any length. Audio can be recorded, titled, arranged and played with simple key strokes, with no cut length limitations. Instant Replay 2.0 supports both an internal hard drive and an optional Zip drive that uses low-cost, removable 100MB Zip disks. Suggested retail price \$3,095, 16-hour storage; \$3,250, 24-hour storage.

5321 Sterling Center Dr.

Westlake Village, CA 91361

818/991-0360; Fax: 818/991-1360

Web site: [www.360systems.com](http://www.360systems.com)

### Akai DD8 Version 2.0 Digital Audio Dubber

The Akai DD8 is the first affordable digital dubber offering high-quality 24-bit linear data format and a 96k sampling rate, delivering the extremely low noise floor and wide dynamic range required for feature films. Regardless of sync type or rate, the DD8 will play audio in sync, forward or reverse at any speed and offers direct read and write capabilities of most standard DAW formats in film production without the need for OMF transfer.



4710 Mercantile Drive

Fort Worth, TX 76102

817/831-9203; Fax: 817/222-1490

Web site: [www.akai.com/akaipro](http://www.akai.com/akaipro)

### Alcorn McBride Digital Audio Machine

The Digital Audio Machine is a compact, rugged audio source that provides nearly instantaneous playback of stereo audio in response to contact closures or RS-232. Over 500 different clips may be stored on the unit's removable PC-card media. Total playback time is several hours—or even longer using an optional internal hard drive. The Digital Audio Machine may be battery-powered, and is vibration and shock resistant. It bolts easily under a vehicle seat, or three may be mounted in a single rack-space.



### Alcorn McBride Digital Binloop

The Digital Binloop is a rack-based audio reproducer used throughout the world's theme parks. It plays up to 24 tracks of 16 or 24-bit audio. It can also accommodate up to 12 tracks of digital video. Each track may contain over 500 separate clips, and may be triggered independently. The media is PCMCIA Flash cards or MiniDiscs, offering an MTBF of 17 years. The Digital Binloop may be controlled using RS-232, MIDI or contact closures. A SMPTE reader and generator are built in.

3300 S. Hiwassee, Bldg. #105

Orlando, FL 32835

407/296-5800; Fax: 407/296-5800

### Ampex ATR-102 Large Format Music Recorder

A 1-inch, 2-channel mixdown recorder. Designed for critical recording applications. This recorder pushes the limits of musical focus and listener involvement. A new tape path assures gentle tape handling and solid azimuth alignment of the 1-inch tape. The 1-inch transport will also allow surround sound mixing and mastering support. The "Large ATR" allows quick conversion for half-inch, 2-channel mixing.

ATR Service Co.

1502 Cobb St.

San Mateo, CA 94401

650/574-1165; Fax: 650/574-2064

### Athan Corp. ATH-800-T

A new timing idler for A800 Studer tape machine. This idler has polyurethane on tape surface to prevent slippage.

50 South Linden #10

South San Francisco, CA 94080

650/589-5206; Fax: 650/742-9091

Web site: [www.athan.com](http://www.athan.com)

### ATR VS-20 Mastering VSO

VS-20 variable-speed oscillator. Designed for mastering and studio application. Features 0.01% speed steps from 50% to 200% of nominal tape speed. The small VS-20 has a large, bright percent of speed display. Will operate an analog tape transport that operates on a nominal 9,600Hz center frequency. Price \$825.

1502 Cobb St.  
San Mateo, CA 94401  
650/574-1165; Fax: 650/574-2064

### Denon DN-2300F

Dual MiniDisc Drives—one plays, one records/plays. Full DJ feature set, including Hot Start, Program Memory, Pitch Adjust, Pitch Bend, Auto Cue, End of Message, Auto Loop, Data Memory, Shock Proof, Dual Displays, Two Piece Configuration, 19" Rack Mount. Suggested retail price: \$2,300.

222 New Road  
Parsippany, NJ 07054  
973/575-7810; Fax: 973/808-1608  
Web site: www.del.denon.com

### Digidesign ProControl

Digidesign's ProControl hardware control surface integrates with the company's Pro Tools TDM systems. This high-end modular hardware interface gives users hands-on interactive control of all Pro Tools' recording, mixing, editing and effects processing functions. The base system consists of a single unit with three sections: Main Section, Meter Section and Fader Section with eight faders. Optional add-on fader packs provide eight additional channels for expanding the system up to 32 faders total.

3401-A Hillview Ave.  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
650/842-7900; Fax: 650/842-7999  
Web Site: www.digidesign.com



### Marantz CDR630 Compact Disc Recorder

Superscope Technologies Inc. is pleased to introduce the Marantz CDR630, the latest addition to the Marantz family of professional stand-alone compact disc recorders. The CDR630 is designed to provide the audio professional with an economical way to record CDs while retaining the exceptional performance and ease of use Marantz is famous for. Suggested retail price: \$1,200.



### Marantz PMD520 3-Head Independent Dual-Well Cassette Deck

Superscope Technologies introduces the Marantz PMD520 professional 3-head independent dual-well cassette deck. Key features include tape monitoring while recording, auto bias system, overlap record and fully independent operation and inputs/outputs. The PMD520 was designed with the real-time duplicator in mind. Features include high-speed record (2x), loop through outputs, fine speed adjust, tape stop alarm, auto rewind and a 25 pin I/O port for custom control. Retail price is \$999.

Superscope Technologies Inc.  
1000 Corporate Blvd.  
Aurora, IL 60504  
630/820-4800; Fax: 630/820-8103

# MASTER SYNC AARDSYNC II

A problem free studio...

...begins with the AARDSYNC II. Having all your digital audio devices locked to one jitter-free master clock solves every click, pop, out-of-sync, digital incompatibility problem you ever had.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #100



Word Clock/AES Distribution

Professional AD / DA



- Pro Tools®
- Sonic Solutions™
- Tacam® DA-88/38
- Yamaha® O2R/O3D
- ADAT®
- NTSC/PAL Video
- Soar® PCM-800
- D-ET Machines



## Aardvark

<http://www.aardvark-pro.com>

Ph 313•665•8899 • Fax 313•665•0694 • 202 E. Washington St. 306 • Ann Arbor • MI • 48104

CIRCLE #166 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## PRO TOOLS

# LEARN AUDIO RECORDING AT THE CONSERVATORY LIKE NOWHERE ELSE.

**Avid** | Authorized Education Center

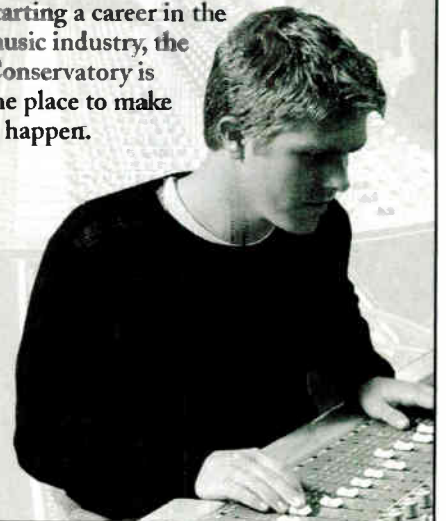
- Multi-Studio Facility
- Hands-on Training
- Affordable Tuition
- Internships
- Small Classes
- 22 Week Master Recording Program
- Financial Aid to Qualified Students
- Our Graduates are in Demand

Call Today!  
1-800-562-6383

CONSERVATORY OF  
Recording  
Arts & Sciences

2300 East Broadway Rd.  
Tempe, AZ 85282

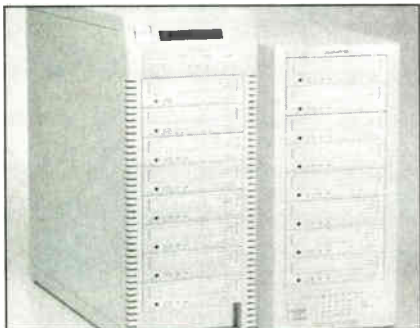
The Conservatory is the only recording school in the *entire country* that's authorized by Avid to teach ProTools recording, editing, and mixing functions. If you're serious about starting a career in the music industry, the Conservatory is the place to make it happen.



CIRCLE #167 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**MediaForm CD-3707 CD-R Copier**

The CD-3707, a seven-drive CD-R copier, delivers both simple one-button operation and unattended duplication of up to 200 CD-Rs. This system allows 200 CD-Rs to be copied right from the spindle. Four CD-3707s can be networked together for a total of 28 drives. The Easi-DAT or Easi-Audio option can be added to any CD-3707 for easily importing from any digital or analog pro audio source.



**MediaForm CD-5900 CD2CD/PowerPro**

The CD2CD/Power Pro is a standalone duplicator that will copy up to eight CD-Rs simultaneously. Up to four Power Pros with expansion units can be chained together for a total of 64 drives. The CD2CD/Power Pro also offers the Easi-DAT/Easi-Audio options which allows audio producers to interface their existing DAT or SCSI drives to the CD2CD/Power Pro. List price starting at \$3,850. 400 Eagleview Blvd. Exton, PA 19341 610/458-9200; Fax: 610/458-9554 Web site: www.mediaform.com

**Microboards Copywriter A2D**

CD-to-CD stand-alone duplicator with built-in analog-to-digital conversion. Interface: microphone in, audio line in, audio line out, ext. SCSI port. Supports: CD DA, CD-ROM mode 1 and 2, XA, CD Bridge, Photo CD, CD Extra, Multi Session, Mixed Mode. Duplication speed: 4x (write), 8x (read). Retail: \$1,849.

**Microboards DSR Series**

The DSR Series of duplication devices bring the quality and reliability of CD-R/DVD to the audio professional. Expensive networking is a thing of the past with the DSR 8000. The DSR 8000 uses a VMI (virtual media interface) for user-friendly, advanced daisy chaining of three 5-bay enclosures to each master unit. The DSR 1000 gives the audio professional an entry-level system with the capability of expanding to a three-drive configuration. DRS 8000 retail \$6,995. DSR 1000 retail \$1,695. 1480 Park Rd., Ste. B Chanhassen, MN 55317 612/470-1848; Fax: 612/470-1805 Web site: www.microboards.com

**Nagra ARES-C Recorder/Editor With Timecode**

The Nagra ARES-C portable digital recorder/editor is the ultimate in reliability from field to studio. Technologically advanced software-based design eliminates all moving parts resulting in a superior performing recorder/editor completely silent in operation with low power consumption. The SMPTE/EBU 80-bit format accommodates all current frame-rate standards with the internal time code generator, two internal timecode readers and instant chase-lock synchronization. Price \$9,900. 240 Great Circle Rd., Ste. 326 Nashville, TN 37228 615/726-5191; Fax: 615/726-5189 Web site: www.nagra.com

**Quantegy GP9 Grand Master Platinum**

The ultimate in sound and performance from Quantegy, the leader in audio recording media. GP9 is the first new analog mastering tape introduction in over four years. GP9 takes advantage of advanced technology to bring to the audio professional the most durable and sonically superior analog ever produced. GP9 is the culmination of Quantegy's 50 years of analog tape manufacturing experience.

**Quantegy MDR074P MiniDisc Recordable**

The Quantegy recordable MiniDisc has been engineered to ensure optimum reliability and consistent quality to satisfy every recording need. Quantegy MDR offers superior performance in digital audio recording and playback for programs transmission in local radio stations, CA TV, Broadcasting, sound effects, background music and audio archiving. A high carrier-to-noise ratio and extremely low block error rate provides outstanding sound reproduction. 800 Commerce Dr. Peachtree City, GA 30269 770/486-2800; Fax: 770/486-2808 Web site: www.quantegy.com

**Studer V-Eight Modular Multitrack Recorder**

The Studer V-Eight is a 20-bit, 8-channel modular multitrack recorder based on the ADAT type II S-VHS tape format. 24-bit A/D and D/A converters are standard, as is an integrated 8-channel monitor mixer. The highly optimized, software-controlled industrial-grade tape transport uses 3 direct drive motors that completely eliminate the need for idler wheels and mechanical brakes. The V-Eight "Cockpit" remote controller can handle up to 8 machines creating a fully integrated multitrack environment. 1308 Borregas Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94089-1001 408/542-8880; Fax: 408/752-9695 Web site: www.studer.ch/studer



**Tascam DA-45 HR 24-Bit DAT**

The DA-45 HR is the world's first high-resolution, 24-bit DAT recorder. The three-rackspace DA-45 features XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced analog I/O, AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O, Word Sync I/O and a parallel interface—all of which ensures easy integration into the most demanding production environment. With two recording modes, the new DA-45 HR enables operators to take advantage of the recorder's 24-bit capability or to maintain backward compatibility with first-generation 16-bit machines. The DA-45 HR's menu-driven environment features easy-to-read displays. 7733 Telegraph Rd. Montebello, CA 90640 213/726-0303; Fax: 213/727-7635 Web site: www.tascam.com

**Signal Processing, Hardware-Based**

**Antares ATR-1**

The ATR-1 Auto-tune Intonation Processor is a single-unit rackmounted miracle. The ATR-1 allows real-time pitch correction of any monophonic source, without distortion of artifacts, while preserving the expressive nuance of a performance. With unsurpassed sonic quality, AutoTune transparently corrects any intonation problem, and has been used on hundreds of soundtracks, live performances and multi-Platinum albums.

11768 Arwood Rd., Ste. 13 Auburn, CA 95603 530/878-4400; Fax: 530/878-8577 Web site: www.atares-systems.com

**ART Dual Tube EQ**

The Dual Tube EQ is a 2-channel, 4-band parametric tube equalizer. Features include: variable input and output levels, selectable low shelving filter (40 Hz, 120 Hz), sweepable low-mid (range selectable 20-200 Hz or 200-2k Hz), sweepable hi-mid (range selectable 200-2k Hz or 2-20 kHz), selectable high shelving filter (6 kHz, 19 kHz). Channels may be cascaded for a mono eight-band EQ. 215 Tremont St. Rochester, NY 14608 716/436-2720; Fax: 716/436-3942 Web site: www.artroch.com

**Ashly Protea 4.24GS/2.24GS**

Ashly Audio Inc. has unveiled two additional products to the Protea Series, digital 24-bit/programmable graphic equalizer/system processors. The 4.24GS and 2.24GS allow the flexibility of adding additional channels of graphic equalization to an existing sound system using the Protea 4.24G, or installing the products independently for tamper-proof audio equalization. Control and programming are easily achieved by using the 4.24G mother unit, 4.24RD Full Function Remote Control, or Ashly's Protea System Software and a PC. 847 Holt Road Webster, NY 14580 716/872-0010; Fax: 716/872-0739 Web site: www.ashly.com

**Avalon AD2074**

Avalon AD 2074 mastering opto-compressor: multiband compressor, pure Class-A discrete, 3 bands of compression, parametric sidechain control, switch inserts, +30dB headroom, low noise. \$6,400.

**Avalon VT Series VT-737 SP/VT-747 SP**

VT-737 SP Special Performance music/voice channel mic pre/compressor/equalizer with 4 dual-triode tubes and discrete Class-A electronics. Opto-compressor, low noise, 4-band passive-active equalizer, +30dB headroom, variable highpass filter. Instrument DI input. \$2,495. The VT-747 SP is a Class-A tube and discrete opto-compressor with twin parametric sidechain filters, plus 4-band audio equalizer. Low noise, +30dB headroom, \$2,495. PO Box 5976 San Clemente, CA 92673 949/492-2000; Fax: 949/492-4288 Web site: www.avalondesign.com

**Big Briar Moogerfooger Lowpass Filter**

Genuine synthesizer-style Moog Filter circuit designed by Bob Moog, the circuit's original inventor. Professional-quality, all-analog device for table or floor use. Works with any instrument-level or line-level audio signal. Modular functions include wide-range four-pole, voltage-controlled low-pass filter and fast-acting envelope follower. Four voltage-controlled parameters may be varied by rotary panel controls, expression pedals or external CV's. List price: \$289.

**Big Briar Moogerfooger Ring Modulator**

Professional-quality analog synthesizer-style ring modulator, designed by Bob Moog for table or floor use. Produces sum and difference pitches from instrument-level or line-level audio input. Modular voltage-controlled functions include ring modulator, carrier oscillator, and LFO. Panel-controlled parameters are Mix, Carrier Frequency, F+LFO Rate, and LFO Amplitude (all controllable from expression pedals or external CV's) and Input Drive Level. List price: \$289. 554-C Riverside Dr. Asheville, NC 28801 800/984-1990; Fax: 828/254-6233 Web site: www.bigbriar.com

# YAMAHA M3000. LARGE FRAME CONSOLE AT A SMALL FRAME PRICE.

## Group/Aux Bus Diversity

Mix busses configure to become group or aux busses with the touch of a switch. Mix busses function to fit your mix requirements. For example, one moment M3000 has 8 group outs and 8 aux outs, the next 16 aux outs, the next it has 6 groups and 10 auxes. The next...

## 20x8 Mix Matrix

The outputs of the 16 mix busses, the stereo bus and two sub in busses are routed to the 8 output Mix Matrix. This 20x8 matrix provides an exceptionally flexible system enabling you to address a wide variety of complex mix scenarios.

## 8 VCA Groups

Yamaha pioneered VCAs in sound reinforcement consoles. Now we deliver them at an unprecedented price point.

## MIDI Mute Groups

Store and recall up to 128 scenes or patches for instant response to rapid performance transitions.



**\$12,995 MSRP.  
NO KIDDING.**

The Yamaha Sound Reinforcement Console line is legendary. From the PM1000 on, they have set the price/performance standard for the industry.

*Now there is a new standard. The Yamaha M3000.*

With the diversity to serve as a front-of-house or a monitor mixer, or both simultaneously, it's ideally suited for fixed installations, houses of worship, theaters, night clubs and theme parks – not to mention concert and industrial gigs.

Rental companies can reduce inventory costs! M3000 can mix

FOH on Friday and monitors on Saturday, so there's no need to stock both main and monitor consoles. The M3000 also gives regional touring companies PM features at an affordable price.

We think you will agree that this level of performance, along with the quality and reliability you have come to expect from Yamaha, will make the M3000 an invaluable tool.

*The legend grows!*

Since you are already thinking of a perfect application for the M3000, call 714-522-9000 for more information.



©1998 Yamaha Corporation of America  
6600 Orangethorpe Avenue, Buena Park, CA 90620

Yamaha PA Web Site—<http://www.yamaha.co.jp/product/proaudio/homeenglish/>

Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation.

**CIRCLE #168 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

**BSS FCS966**

The FCS966 is the newest addition to the Opal range. The 966 is a dual-channel, 30-band graphic EQ with high and low-contour controls, constant Q filters, electronically balanced inputs and outputs, TRS, XLR and Phoenix connectors.

1449 Donelson Pike  
Nashville, TN 37217  
615/360-0277; Fax: 615/360-0480  
Web site: www.bss.co.uk

**Cedar X-Series**

The rackmount restoration tools operate in real time, with a simple user interface, 24-bit AES/EBU I/O and 40-bit floating point processing. The DCX declicker removes up to 2,500 clicks and scratches/second per channel. The



CRX de-crackler completely removes crackle and most buzzes, and significantly improves unpleasant effects of many amplitude distortions. The DHX de-hisser reduces broadband noise from all sources without dullness, compression or loss of ambience.

43 Deerfield Road  
Portland, Maine ME 04101  
207/828 0024; Fax: 207/773 2422  
Web Site: www.cedar-audio.com/cedar-audio

**Crane Song Trakker**

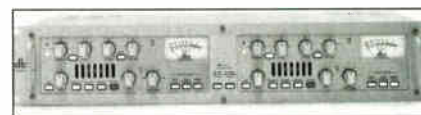
Trakker is a single-channel, Class A compressor/limiter that can emulate many vintage and modern compressor/limiters. Its character switch provides choices from modern transparent to vintage operation, with additional choices from soft knee optical to hard knee, in-your-face compression or limiting. Trakker can link up to 8 channels for stereo bus or sound mixing. List: \$1,500.

2117 E. 5th St.  
Superior, WI 54880  
715/398-3627; Fax: 715/398-3279  
Web site: www.cranesong.com

**Cutting Edge Omnia Junior**

Built on the hardware platform that takes advantage of the processing prowess of its big brother (Omnia.fm), the Omnia Junior provides multiband processing for budget-conscious FM stations. Featuring three bands of limiting, a wideband AGC, thunder bass boost, warmth control, anti-aliasing, distortion-controlled final clipper, digital stereo generator with integral composite clipper and baseband filter for rock-solid peak control. Omnia Junior can be upgraded at any time to a full Omnia. Still no digital grunge at \$4,500 list.

2101 Superior Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44114  
216/241-3343; Fax: 216/241-4103  
Web site: www.nogrunge.com



**dbx Professional 566**

Silver Series dual-channel vacuum tube compressor/limiter. 12AU7 tubes, PeakstopPlus™ limiter and optional digital output.

8760 S. Sandy Parkway  
Sandy, UT 84070  
801/568-7660; Fax: 801/568-7662  
Web site: www.dbxpro.com

**Demeter HC-1 Optical Tube Compressor Limiter**

The HC-1 is a mono compressor utilizing the revolutionary "H" tube preamp with classic photo cell compressor section. The unit has a variable attack (.5 to 100 milliseconds) and release (100 milliseconds to 3 seconds). Input sensitivity switch, overload LED, compression control (over 24 dB), charge and VU meters, sidechain outputs, link inputs, low-frequency compression sensitivity switch and output gain control.

15730 Stagg St.  
Van Nuys, CA 91406  
818/986-7103  
Web site: www.demeteramps.com

**DigiTech S200**

Single rackspace 2-in, 2-out true stereo multi-effects processor. Custom LED display with dual DSP engines. List \$339.95.

**DigiTech Quad 4**

Four in, 4 out. Four processors in one. Large custom display. Multiple signal path routings. List: \$479.95.

8760 S. Sandy Pkwy.  
Sandy, UT 84070  
801/566-8800; Fax: 801/566-7005  
Web site: www.digitech.com

914.248.7680  
www.fmdesign.com

Clients include:

- 71 Records, Jamaica
- Absolute Audio, NYC
- C&C Music, New York
- City Sound Productions, NYC
- Manhattan Center, NYC
- NBC, Burbank
- Ochoa, San Juan
- Satellite Mastering, Bangkok
- Zomba Records, NYC

FRANCIS  
MANZELLA  
DESIGN  
LIMITED

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1081

Acoustic Consulting and Studio  
Design for the Media Industries

Ochoa Studios, San Juan - Photo: Joffre Alvarez

Francis Manzella Design Ltd 9 North Shenorock Dr.  
Yorktown Heights, NY 10598 USA  
Ph 914.248-7680 Fax 914.248.7780 info@fmdesign.com

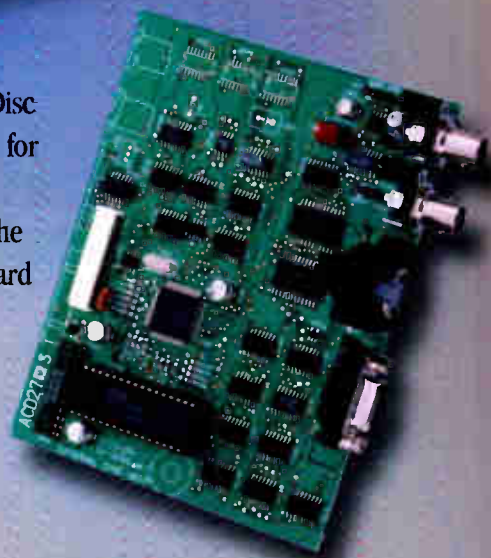


# Compatible With The Most Popular Video Standard



**D**esigned for professional studio applications, the Denon DN-M1050R MiniDisc recorder and DN-C680 CD player both feature RS-232C/422A serial ports for external control capability.

Delivering broadcast-quality performance, both decks can be outfitted with the optional Denon ACD-27 SMPTE Time Code card that emulates the industry-standard Sony® VTR control protocol. In addition to providing BVW-75 Betacam™ emulation, the optional upgrade card provides linear time code XLR balanced input, along with BNC Video Sync and Word Sync inputs.



## DN-M1050R MiniDisc Recorder/Player

- AES/EBU, SPDIF, Balanced and Unbalanced Analog I/O
- PC Keyboard Port
- Variable Pitch  $\pm 9.9\%$
- Optional SMPTE, Sampling Frequency Converter and Hot Start Upgrade Cards
- External Control via 9-pin RS-232C/422A and 25-pin Parallel Ports

## DN-C680 CD Player

- AES/EBU, SPDIF, Balanced and Unbalanced Analog Outputs
- Optional SMPTE Time Code and Sampling Frequency Converter Upgrade Cards
- Variable Pitch  $\pm 9.9\%$
- External Control via 9-pin RS-232C/422A and 25-pin Parallel Ports
- Auto Cue To Music Function/Jog Dial and Shuttle Wheel

**Optional ACD27MS SMPTE Card for DN-M1050R MiniDisc**

**Optional ACD27CS SMPTE Card for DN-C680 CD Player**

Denon Electronics, 222 New Rd., Parsippany, NJ 07054. (973) 575-7840  
 Denon Canada, Inc., 17 Denison St., Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 1B5, (905) 475-4085  
 Labrador, S.A. de C.V., Zamora No. 154, 06140 Mexico, D.F. (52-5) 286-5509

Visit our web site: [www.del.denon.com](http://www.del.denon.com)

Sony is a registered trademark of Sony. Betacam is a trademark of Sony.

World Radio History

# DENON

The First Name In Digital Audio

CIRCLE #170 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# EASY PATCH

The Analog/Digital patch bays for today and tomorrow...from Neutrik®

Two choices to "wire up" Easy Patch for fast termination.



Heavy duty cable bar

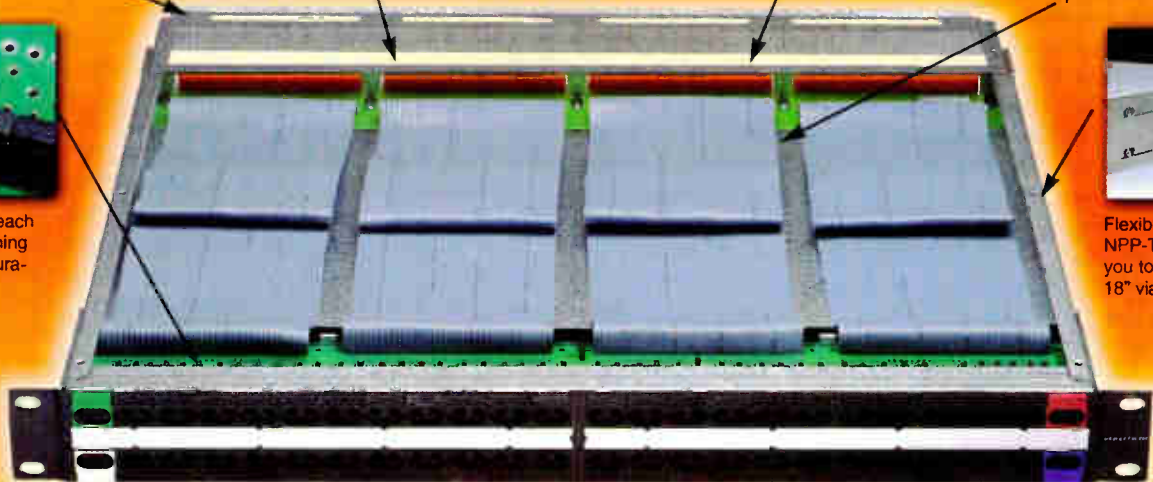
Elco/Edac connections

Spring loaded terminal blocks

Metal shielding between ribbon cables top and bottom



Jumpers behind each jack allows switching into 1 of 6 configurations, even after installation.



Flexible rack depth: NPP-TT/TB-14 allows you to go from 14" to 18" via built-in slider.

The Easy Patch series of easy to use patchbays eliminates signal degradation and offers excellent crosstalk performance required in today's broadcast facilities, mobile trucks, recording studios and audio installations.

Their analog/digital signal capability, reduced wiring time and quality workmanship are unmatched by competitors' patchbays.

The Easy Patch gives you features and options no other patchbay provides:

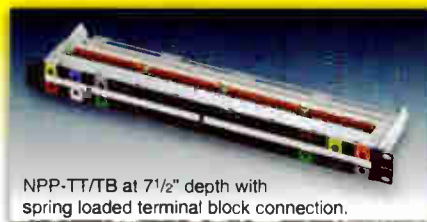
- Galvanized, heavy duty metal housing.
- Flexible depth from 14" to 18".
- Hard gold plated contacts designed specifically for A/D signals.
- Six jumper switching configurations.
- Ten color coded ID tabs - optional.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #452

You asked for innovation, productivity and value in a patch bay series and Neutrik listened.

Demo Easy Patch for yourself. Call **732-901-9488** and ask for our NEW product guide and the name of your nearest Neutrik representative.

Neutrik... your one stop source for all your audio connector needs...today and tomorrow.



NPP-TT/TB at 7 1/2" depth with spring loaded terminal block connection.



 **NEUTRIK USA**  
CONNECTING THE WORLD

195 Lehigh Avenue, Lakewood, NJ 08701-4527  
Phone: 732-901-9488 Fax: 732-901-9608

E-Mail: [neutrikusa@aol.com](mailto:neutrikusa@aol.com) Web Site: [www.neutrikusa.com](http://www.neutrikusa.com)

CIRCLE #171 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



**Dolby DP569 Multichannel Dolby Digital Encoder**

The Dolby DP569 is a 1-U high, multichannel Dolby Digital (AC-3) encoder for use in digital TV, Cable and DVD authoring applications. Supporting channel configurations from mono to 5.1-channel surround sound and encoded bit rates from 56 to 640 kbps, the 19" rack-mount DP569 provides three pairs of AES-3 digital audio inputs; a single AES-3 output; and inputs and outputs for clock reference signals, multiplexed bitstreams, EBU/SMPTE LTC and VITC timecode, plus remote control.  
100 Potrero Ave.  
San Francisco, CA 94103-4813  
415/558-0200; Fax: 415/863-1373  
Web site: www.dolby.com



**Drawmer MX40 4 Channel Punch Gate**

1U, 4-channel noise gate with "Peak Punch." Proprietary "Peak Punch" circuitry, which accelerates the leading edge of the signal adding true punch to drum kits and percussion, etc. Single Trigger Frequency control enables simple "Point and Gate" frequency-conscious operation with Key Input and Key Listen. Variable Release, full Auto Attack, Switchable Range and Bypass. Master/Slave configurable. Balanced XLR Inputs/Outputs. \$629.



**Drawmer MX50 Dual Channel De-Esser**

Variable frequency range (800 - 8k Hz). Floating threshold de-ess function reduces the level of sibilant peaks while preserving signal quality. Full or split band de-essing via front panel push-button. Unique Drawmer "air" switch restores relative levels of frequencies above the sibilant band. Option of +4dB or -10dB operation. At +4dB, the signal has electronically balanced inputs and outputs, and at -10dB, the signal is unbalanced inputs and outputs. \$735.  
2721 Calle Olivo  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360  
805/241-4443; Fax: 805/241-7839  
Web site: www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm



**Focusrite Platinum Compounder**

The Compounder is a dual-channel dynamics unit that can operate in stereo or dual mono modes. A unique feature is the addition of a passive inductor bass boost circuit, which can add enormous amounts of extra low-end harmonics and punch, especially useful for heavy dance final mix compression. Includes two channels of: noise gate/expander, compression, limiter, huge bass filter, class A discrete VCA for high-quality "Focusrite Sound" compression. Price: \$699.

**Focusrite Platinum Tonefactory**

The Tonefactory is a device to get great guitar, instrument or synth sounds down to tape, with no other external box required. The unit gives the home studio owner complete signal control for both recording or mixdown at a very affordable price, a true "studio tool box." Includes a discrete

transistor mic pre, filters, opto compressor, overdrive, passive tone controller, insert point, noisegate, parametric EQ, O/P meter and fader. Price: \$699.  
Lincoln Road  
High Wycombe, Bucks  
UK HP12 3FX  
44/1494/462-246; Fax: 44/1494/459-920  
Web site: www.focusrite.com

**Gold Line EQ2**

EQ2 is a 20-bit digital parametric EQ with Windows interface and precision delay.  
Box 500  
W. Redding, CT 06896  
203/938-2588; Fax: 203/938-8740  
Web site: www.gold-line.com

**JOEMEEK SC2.2 Stereo Compressor**

The SC2.2 Stereo Compressor is similar to the 1998 TEC Award-Nominee SC2. A redesigned PC board accommodates a smaller chassis reducing the price. An added fifth position slope control offers more compression effects. A new meter reads input level or gain reduction via a front panel switch. The Output Gain control was added to the front panel with an illuminated on/off power switch. The input/output controls use detented pots for greater accuracy. Suggested List \$1,499.99.

**JOEMEEK SC3 Stereo Compressor Digital**

JOEMEEK introduces the new SC3 enhanced analog Stereo Compressor with 24-bit digital converters on both inputs and outputs that's ideal for bypassing the less-than-perfect A/D stages of most hard disk and CD recording systems. The Digital input and output are AES/EBU and optical. S/PDIF requires adaptors. The JOEMEEK SC3 Digital Stereo Compressor is a powerful tool for the digital studio and essential for the hard disk, CD recordist, and any digital recording media. Suggested List \$2,499.99.

Dist. by PMI Audio  
23773 Madison St.  
Torrance, CA 90505  
877/563-6335; Fax: 310/373-4714  
Web site: www.joemEEK.com

**Kurzweil K2500 Live Mode**

The Kurzweil Live Mode turns a Kurzweil K2500 series rack or keyboard into a powerful giant "live" signal processor, allowing the entire architecture to be used for real-time processing of external signals, including all algorithms, effects, modulators, etc., for only \$299. Live Mode is free to all K2500 owners as a download along with KB-3 mode at our FTP site.  
Box 99995, Lakewood, WA 98499-0995  
253/589-3200; Fax: 253/984-0245  
Web site: www.youngchang.com/kurzweil

**Lafont LP22 ADR/Foley Processor**

The LP22 is a unique processor designed specifically for use in film and television post-production. Features include a high gain (75dB), low noise (129dB S/N) mic preamp with high and lowpass filters (overlapping frequencies), compressor, limiter, expander, gate and de-esser. Multiple LP22s can be linked for stereo or multichannel requirements, and an insert point with bypass permits insertion of external devices. Phantom power, phase reverse and a compressor side chain insert are included.

**Lafont LP23 Telephone Simulator**

The LP23 is a processor designed to simulate telephone, radio and intercom sound easily, without patching in a multitude of outboard devices. Components include extended-range high, low and bandpass filters with variable Q, a balance control between direct and filtered signal, a distortion generator with harmonics control, a squelch circuit and a noise generator with its own set of filters. The output stage has a gain control to compensate for signal loss.

34 Nelson St.  
Oakville, Ontario  
Canada L6L 3H6  
905/469-8080; Fax: 905/469-1129  
Web site: www.sascom.com

**Lexicon MPX G2 Guitar Effects Processor**

The MPX G2 allows you to place authentic effects anywhere in the signal chain without altering your amp's basic tone. Place compression, wah and analog overdrive in front of the amp, with other effects, like delay, chorus and reverb, in the amp's effects loop. For direct recording or live sound applications, use the G2 as a stand-alone programmable analog preamp with effects. The MPX G2 delivers the effects guitarists want, analog or digital, with extraordinary re-creations of the classics. U.S. retail \$1,799.



**Lexicon MPX 100 Dual Channel Processor**

The MPX 100 is a true stereo dual-channel processor with 24-bit internal processing, 20-bit A/D - D/A and S/PDIF digital output. Powered by a new version of Lexicon's proprietary Lexichip™, the MPX 100 has 240 presets with classic, true stereo reverb programs such as Ambience, Plate, Chamber and Inverse, as well as Tremolo, Rotary, Chorus, Flange, Pitch, Detune, 5.7-second Delay and Echo. Dual-channel processing gives you completely independent effects on the left and right channels.

3 Oak Park  
Bedford, MA 01730  
781/280-0300; Fax: 781/280-0490  
Web site: www.lexicon.com

**Manley Laboratories Tube EQ**

Manley's new tube EQ is a stereo, 4-band all-tube design inspired by vintage tube EQs, older British and American console EQs and modern outboard parametrics. Unlike modern EQs, this one uses only passive techniques with real inductors and capacitors on rotary switches to select frequencies. Also unique are the new shelf curves inspired by the Pultec EQP1-A. It also features two steep filters and gain controls. The tube circuit is used strictly for flat gain.  
13880 Magnolia Ave.  
Chino, CA 91710  
909/627-4256; Fax: 909/626-2482  
Web site: www.manleylabs.com

**Millennia N SEQ-2 Twin Topology**

Stereo 4-band parametric EQ of exceptional sonic purity. Features "Twin Topology"—switchable pure Class-A vacuum tube or discrete J-Fet solid-state equalizers in one box. The NSEQ-2 is fully transformerless while employing absolute minimalist design.  
4200 DaySpring Ct.  
Placerville, CA 95667  
530/647-0750; Fax: 530/647-9921  
Web site: www.mil-media.com



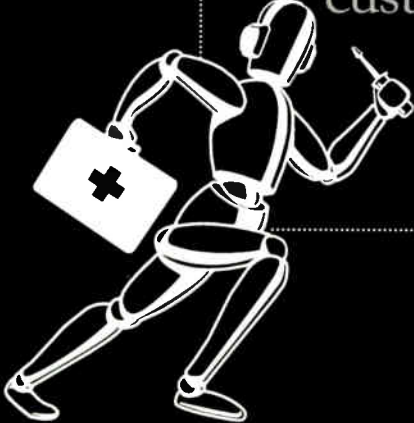
**Neotek MultiMax**

MultiMax adds complete surround monitoring to any console with at least eight buses. In addition to insertion of any analog or digital encode/decode surround processor, it contains a complete bass management system for use with or without a separate subwoofer. MultiMax also features three pre-mix inputs and a standardized stereo

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

recording studios  
post-production  
film  
broadcast  
multimedia

console installation  
expansion  
modification  
custom wiring and  
interfacing



**THE DESK DOCTOR**  
818-848-8065  
fax 818-848-2022

3316/18 West Burbank Blvd.  
Burbank CA 91505  
info@deskdoctor.com  
http://www.deskdoctor.com

**THE DESK DOCTOR**

CIRCLE #172 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



## DIGITAL HEADPHONES

Need to monitor one or more AES/EBU sources? The Graham-Patten DAC-20 may be just what you're looking for. It's a precision 20-bit digital to analog converter complete with headphone amplifier, housed in a compact, rugged aluminum enclosure. But the DAC-20 isn't just for monitoring. With two balanced line level outputs, it's the perfect choice as a general purpose D-to-A. It's ideal for studio or field use.

The DAC-20 is part of the SoundPals™ family, an expanding set of tools for the digital audio trade. To learn more, call us today or visit our web site.

**GRAHAM-PATTEN**  
*The sound choice.*

www.gpsys.com  
800.422.6662  
+1.530.273.8412

CIRCLE #173 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## 1998 AES NEW PRODUCTS GUIDE

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

downmix output. With an internal noise reference, precision attenuator and individual mutes, you have complete speaker control from the front panel or optional remote. 1151 W. Valley Blvd. Alhambra, CA 91803 626/281-3555; Fax: 626/284-3092 Web site: www.martinsound.com



### Oram Pro Sonicomp 2

Sonicomp 2 is the first compressor from English manufacturer Oram Pro. Complementing its high-end range of rackmount units, Sonicomp is a 2U unit with a 6mm sculptured front panel with large VU meters and hand-turned aluminum control knobs, finished in the distinctive Oram blue livery. Individual LDR/solid-state switching, linkswitch to enable stereo program compressing, bypass, switch and controls for input, threshold, ratio, attack, decay and output level. The Old Forge, Hook Green Meopham, Kent DA13 0JE UK 44/1474/815-300; Fax: 44/1474/815-400 Web site: www.oram.co.uk



### Rane MQ 302L EQ

The MQ302L 1/2-octave equalizer is the latest in Rane's Mojo Series product line. One set of 45mm sliders controls both left and right channels for faster, more accurate setup. Features include Constant-Q technology, +4 dBu (signal) and OL (overload) indicators with ±12 dB level control, ±12dB EQ range, EQ Bypass, 115dB Dynamic Range, balanced XLR and 1/4" I/O, internal power supply with low noise toroidal transformers. Suggested retail: \$599. 10802 47th Ave. W. Mukilteo, WA 98275 425/355-6000; Fax: 425/347-7757 Web site: www.rane.com

### Rolls RPQ160

The RPQ160 is a 4-band parametric equalizer for the professional audio installation and music market. Each frequency band has a variable Frequency select control that adjusts the frequency center, a Width (Q) control, and a ±15dB Level control. Additional frequency control is provided with variable high and lowpass shelving filters. An overall Level control, a Bypass switch, and a Power LED round out the front panel. The RPQ160 has RCA, 1/4" and XLR inputs and outputs provided on the rear panel. 5143 S. Main St. Salt Lake City, UT 84107 801/263-9053; Fax: 801/263-9068 Web site: www.rolls.com

### Sabine Graphi-Q™

The all-new Graphi-Q from Sabine is a 24-bit all digital 31-band graphic EQ with analog-style control. Features include patented Clippguard adaptive clip level control, 12 FBX feedback filters per channel, full-function compressor/limiter and 1,000 ms adjustable digital delay. The Graphi-Q is available in single (GRQ-1301) or dual-channel (GRQ-1302) models, with optional single and dual-channel slave units and remote software available. The GRQ-

1301 lists for \$899.95, the GRQ-1302 \$1299.95.  
 13301 Highway 441  
 Alachua, FL 32615-8544  
 904/418-2000; Fax: 904/418-2001  
 Web site: www.sabineinc.com

### Sonifex Red Box Series

A new series of affordable equipment connection boxes called the Redbox Range have been released. Five different Redbox modules have been produced. Twin mono or stereo limiter, 6-way stereo or 2x6-way mono distribution amplifier, dual microphone amplifier, stereo to mono converter, balanced to unbalanced bidirectional converter. They can be rack or surface-mounted and come with a stylized red anodized finish.

61 Station Road  
 Irthlingborough, Northants  
 UK NN9 5QE  
 44/1933/650-700; Fax: 44/1933/650-726  
 Web site: www.sonifex.co.uk

### Sony DPS-V55

Multi-effects processor. Four channels. Two inputs to four discrete outputs, two inputs to two outputs (x2), or four mono inputs to four mono, or two pair of stereo outputs. Offers reverb, delay, chorus, pitch shift and more. 45 different effect algorithms. 20-bit A/D and D/A converters. 200 presets. List: \$550.

1 Sony Drive  
 Park Ridge, NJ 07656-8003  
 201/930-1000; Fax: 201/358-4807  
 Web site: www.sony.com/proaudio

### SPL Qure

The Qure is a dual-channel, 3-band EQ for recording and mastering. Tubes, coils and transistors are used selectively in the frequencies they work best. The Qure control cures harshness, enhances vocals and increases the dimensions of the mix. Nominal input: +6 dB. Input impedance: 22K ohms. Output impedance: <600 Ohms. Frequency response: 10-100k Hz. EQ range: 15-21k Hz. THQ: 0.01855% at 1 kHz. S/N: -99dBu.

### SPL Transient Designer 984L

The Transient Designer is a four-channel dynamic effect processor with Differential Envelop Technology for level-independent sound processing. At last it's possible for transients to be accelerated or slowed down and sustain prolonged or shortened.

56 Central Ave.  
 Farmingdale, NY 11735  
 516/293-3200; Fax: 516/293-3288  
 Email: salesusa@beyerdynamic.com

### White Instruments ParaMedic X

Following on the heels of the new White Digital ParaMedic Equalizer with 70 digital filters and the ParaMedic+ which adds digital delay to the equation (both of these products were introduced at NSCA), comes an AES introduction: the ParaMedic X, which incorporates a digital crossover and limiter. This Series represents the latest technology in digital signal processing engines. The ParaMedics have no front panel controls, for economy and security. All setup and operating functions are conducted from a PC running Windows 95 and Windows 2 software.

1514 Ed Bluestein Blvd.  
 Austin, TX 78721-3500  
 512/389-3800; fax: 512/389-1515

### Signal Processing, Software-Based

### Antares AutoTune for Direct X

AutoTune, the world's best-selling DSP plug-in, is now available for PC as a Direct X plug-in. AutoTune for Direct X allows pitch correction of any monophonic source, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving the expressive

—LISTING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# West L.A. Music

## WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL!

EVERY MAJOR BRAND!

DIGITAL AND ANALOG RECORDING • WORKSTATIONS  
 MIXING CONSOLES • EFFECTS PROCESSORS • MICROPHONES  
 DAT AND CASSETTE DECKS • STUDIO MONITORS  
 CD RECORDERS • COMPUTERS • SOFTWARE  
 KEYBOARDS • SYNTHESIZERS • SAMPLERS • SOUND SYSTEMS  
 GUITARS • AMPS • DRUMS AND ACCESSORIES



Stewart Capeland with Drum Manager Glenn Noyes.

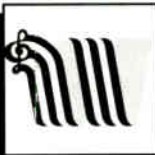


Stan Ridgway, Wall of Voodoo Mastermind and film composer.



Tom Scott of the L.A. Express with salesman Johnny Buralo.

## "WHERE THE PROS SHOP"



Southern California's Legendary Music Store!

# WEST L.A. MUSIC

11345 Santa Monica Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90025  
 Two blocks West of the San Diego (405) Freeway  
 (310) 477-1945 Fax: (310) 477-2476

ALL MAJOR  
 CREDIT CARDS,  
 FINANCING,  
 AND LEASING.

CIRCLE #174 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Now open at our new location.

**Bernie Grundman**  
**MASTERING**

1640 N. Gower St.,  
 Hollywood, CA 90028  
 Tel: (323) 465-6264  
 Fax: (323) 465-8367

HOLLYWOOD • TOKYO

CIRCLE #175 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—LISTING CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

nuance of a performance.  
11768 Atwood Drive #13  
Auburn, CA 95603  
530/878-4400; Fax: 530/878-8577  
Web site: [www.antaes-systems.com](http://www.antaes-systems.com)

**Arboretum Systems Hyperism 2**

Signal processing software for Power Mac. 36 different audio effects, including real-time analog-style vocoder, ultra-realistic hyperverb, unique Z-morph and frequency shifter effects, fat-sounding pitch-time changer, new compressor and limiter, plus filters, delays, stereo effects and more. Works in real time on sound files and with live audio playthrough. Special driver support for Digidesign and Korg audio cards.

**Arboretum Systems Ionizer V. 1.2.5**

Powerful software-based noise reduction and mastering system for Power Mac. 512 bands of gated EQ, for expansion, compression and limiting. Unlike other analog and digital EQs, Ionizer's filters are linear phase. No phase distortion is added to your signal. High-quality solution for audio restoration, dialog cleanup, sound design and mastering. Special driver support for Digidesign and Korg sound cards.

75 Aura Vista  
Pacifica, CA 94044  
650/738-4750; Fax: 650/738-5699  
Web site: [www.arboretum.com](http://www.arboretum.com)

**DUY DSPider**

Spanish DSP expert DUY release DSPider, the world's first modular, multitasking plug-in for Pro Tools TDM systems. DSPider allows users to create unique DSP processes by patching together any of 40 DSP modules to create rich reverbs, crisp gates and other-worldly modulators and synthesizers. DSPider ships with over 100 ultrahigh-quality presets covering every possible audio processing need. List: \$1,499.

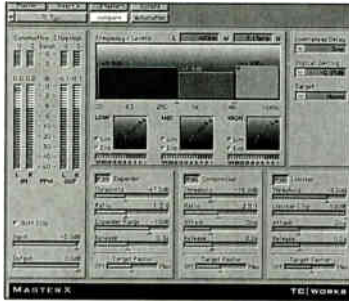
Distributed by Cameo International  
464 Monterey Ave., Second Floor  
Los Gatos, CA 95030  
408/399-0008; Fax: 408/399-0036  
Web site: [www.cameoworld.com](http://www.cameoworld.com)



**Event DSP.FX Virtual Pack Plug-ins**

The DSP.FX Virtual Pack is a suite of eight world-class tools, including reverb, multitap delay, multiband parametric EQ, multi-element chorus, analog tape flange, tremolo, pitch-shift and autopan. Features include host-based processing, an intuitive graphic user interface, real-time parameter control via MIDI, ultra-efficient CPU usage, and 32-bit floating-point architecture for precision sound at all dynamic levels. Operates in stand-alone mode or within any DirectX compatible audio application. Complete set: \$299.

PO Box 4189  
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189  
805/566-7777; Fax: 805/566-7771  
Web site: [www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com)



**TC Works Master X**

Master X is a studio mastering plug-in for Pro Tools TDM systems and is based on the core technologies of the industry studio standard Finalizer Plus. Features include multiband expansion, compression, limiting with adjustable band crossovers and gain control. List Price \$995. 790-H Hampshire Rd.

Westlake Village, CA 91361  
805/373-1828; Fax: 805/379-2648  
Web site: [www.tcworks.de](http://www.tcworks.de)

**Wave Mechanics Pitch Doctor**

Software automatic tuning algorithm plug-in for Digidesign Pro Tools TDM. Automatically corrects for pitch and intonation problems on vocals and instruments without "chipmunk" like artifacts. Works with Pro Tools 4.1 automation to correct a vocal track in just two passes. Incorporates formant-preserving technology for natural-sounding pitch correction. Ships bundled with PurePitch V. 2.0 pitch shifting/harmony processing software. Suggested Retail \$695.

c/o Wave Distribution  
1170 Greenwood Lake Turnpike  
Ringwood, NJ 07456  
973/728-2525; Fax: 973/728-2931  
[www.wavedistribution.com](http://www.wavedistribution.com)

**Sync, Control and Automation Systems**

**Brainstorm SR-3**

The SR-3 Time Code Repair Kit is a regenerator designed specifically for that purpose. Its three main functions are to repair drop outs, reduce jitter and correct video phase. Housed in a small, portable enclosure, its front panel features a large timecode reader and LEDs to identify format and video phase. The SR-3 can also be used as a timecode generator to create new code. List price \$699.

1155 N. La Brea Ave.  
West Hollywood, CA 90038  
323/845-1155; Fax: 323/845-1170  
Web site: [www.brainstormtime.com](http://www.brainstormtime.com)

**Doepfer Musikelektronik Regelwerk**

MIDI fader box with 24 faders, two buttons and LEDs for each fader; fader and button functions are free programmable (including SysEx), with different catch modes, immediate/fetch/relative, max/min definition, group/master functions, programming via rotary encoder and LC display, one MIDI in, two MIDI out, one sync in/out, 19-inch case, 4U, gray front panel, about \$750.

Geigerstr. 13  
Graefelfing D-82166 Germany  
49/89/8980-9510; Fax: 49/89/8980-9511  
Web site: [www.doepfer.com](http://www.doepfer.com)

**Encore Electronics Knobby**

Knobby is a programmable MIDI controller with eight knobs and a four-way rocker switch. It's primarily intended to control Propellerhead's Rebirth, but can be used with any instrument or program that receives MIDI controllers. Knobby can be battery-powered, and includes an external power supply. List price is \$89.99.

611 Laird Ln.

Lafayette, CA 94549  
925/229-8875; Fax: 925/229-8875  
Web site: [www.encoreelectronics.com](http://www.encoreelectronics.com)

**Outboard Electronics TiMax**

The Outboard Electronics TiMax System is a computer-controlled crosspoint matrix system with time delay at each crosspoint. This system provides complete show control and automation, along with the capacity for true audio imaging by manipulation and control of the time delay processing.

Dist. by Precision Systems Integrated  
305 River Road  
Tullytown, PA 19007  
215/949-8300; Fax: 215/949-8400

**Peavey MediaMatrix-NT**

Utilizing the Windows NT 4.0 operating system, new LAN-based versions of MediaMatrix allow control and monitoring of MediaMatrix from anywhere in the world. Beyond increased speed, MediaMatrix-NT's client/server design isolates the system from invasive programs and allows the system to continue running even if an entire server goes down. Additionally, a full line of I/O devices (including remote controlled mic preamps) and DPU cards use CobraNet technology to further expand the networking concept.

711 "A" Street  
Meridian, MS 39301  
601/483-5365; fax: 601/486-1278  
Web site: [www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com)



**Stramp CP-3**

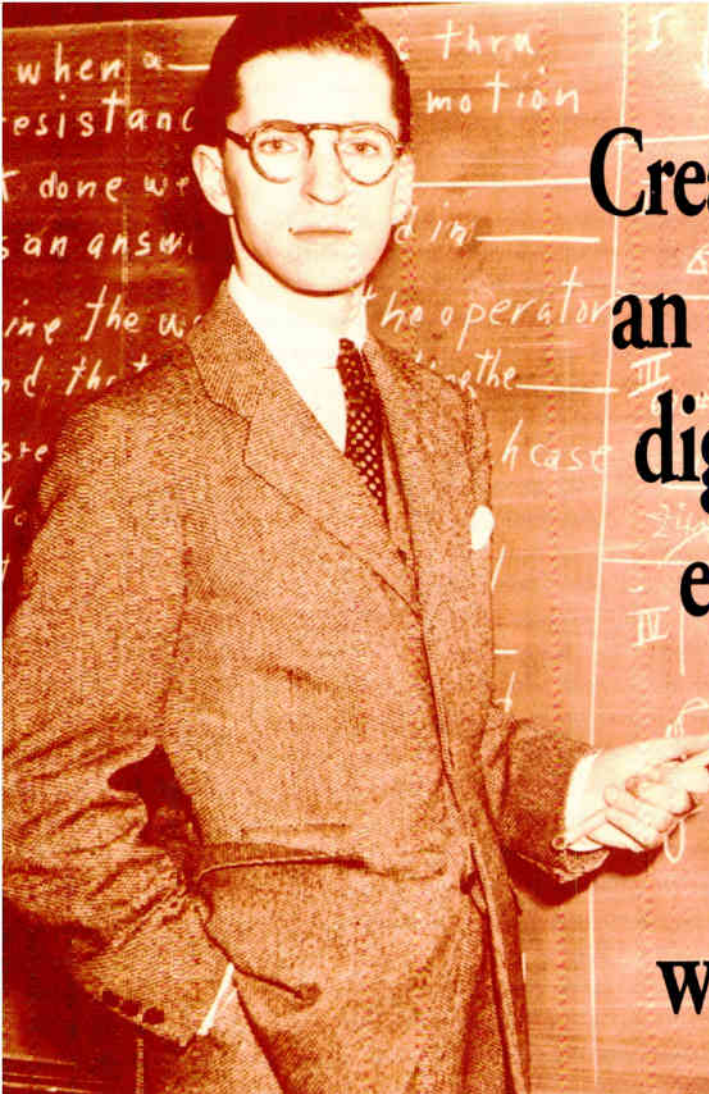
The Stramp CP-3 SSL parallel-to-Sony serial converter is designed to control Sony 9-pin protocol devices (audio or video) from 4K, 5K and 6K Series SSL consoles. Transport motion functions to the SSL interface via a D25sub connector. Track record arming and tallies route via DL-41 (Cannon DL-96 pin) to select tracks 1-24. Available interfaces allow control of up to three Tascam or ADAT MDMs, as well as Digidesign Pro Tools (V. 4.2) from the SSL. List: \$2,965.



**Stramp SR-X StudioController**

Designed to simplify dubbing in ADR studios, the SR-X generates the "Ready...1...2...3" countdown sequence, while a take length indicator shows talent where takes start and end. Take numbers can also be inserted into a video monitor. The SR-X switches off the air conditioner fan and starts a logging (safety) transport via GPI triggers. SR-X switches red light and the original sound on/off in the talent booth and generates a trigger for a beep one second prior (recorded on the logging transport). Trigger sources include video editors or DAWs with programmable GPIs, optional Sony RS-422 or MIDI.

Audio Vertrieb Peter Strueven GmbH  
Am Muehlenberg 26,  
D 25451 Quickborn, Germany  
49/4106-4094; Fax: 49/4106-69895  
E-mail: [stramp@t-online.de](mailto:stramp@t-online.de)



# Creating an all-in-one digital-to-analog, editing, mastering and duplicating system wasn't easy.

## But using it is.

It isn't hard to see why the new EDAT™ Digital Master Duplication Workstation is revolutionizing the duplicating industry. In fact, it's simple. Only Telex offers you *The Duplication Workstation™* — one system with the power to produce ultraclean edits and copies. You just add the input and output devices of your choice (the EDAT Workstation includes a storage device).

With its analog and digital input options, custom editing software, CD mastering and duplication software, and up to 16x variable

speed duplication capabilities, the EDAT Workstation is all you need for professional-quality, digital-to-analog duplication.

### EDAT™



*The Duplication Workstation™*

Add the new Telex CDP 2001™ Desktop CD Duplicator or a Telex audio cassette duplicator, and you'll have the world's most powerful editing and duplicating workstation at your fingertips.

It's also easy to find out more. Simply contact us at **1-800-828-6107, ext. 498** or **612-887-7498**; e-mail us at **pro.sound@telex.com**; or visit our web site at **www.telex.com**.

SEE US AT AES DEMO ROOM #123

# Telex®

THE REPRODUCTION EXPERTS.

© 1998 Telex Communications, Inc.

CIRCLE #176 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

**Uptown Automation for Windows 98**

Uptown will introduce a new version of its fader automation software. Uptown for Windows will be released this fall with a completely new look with user-customizable screens and an improved mix filing system. Designed by former GML engineer Tom Schlum, Uptown for Windows will retain the same ease of use and user-friendly interface that continues to make it the world's most popular moving fader automation system.

9017-C Mendenhall Court  
Columbia, MD 21045  
410/381-7970; Fax: 410/381-5025  
Web site: www.faders.com

**Test Equipment**



**AudioControl IASYS V1.15**

IASYS is a breakthrough, patented system setup analyzer which measures in the time, amplitude and frequency domains. Using fuzzy logic, IASYS gives clear recommendations for delay settings, limiter adjustments, equalization and crossover frequencies and levels. Version 1.15 adds 1/2-octave spectrum analysis in addition to the powerful test already included. With all computing power built into a portable, rugged chassis, IASYS represents the new generation of useful and affordable test equipment.  
22410 70th Ave West

Mountlake Terrace, WA 98043  
425/775-8461; Fax: 425/778-3166  
Web site: www.audiocontrol.com

**Gold Line TEF MLS for Windows**

TEF MLS for Windows is a new Windows-based software package for the TEF20 analyzer, and features full Windows and NT compatibility.

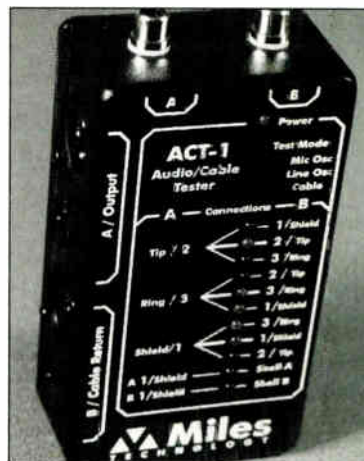
Box 500  
W. Redding, CT 06896  
203/938-2588; Fax: 203/938-8740  
Web site: www.gold-line.com



**Graham-Patten DTG-1 Digital Test Generator**

Graham-Patten's SoundPals™ line is a growing family of modular building blocks for digital audio signal processing, format conversion and distribution. The latest addition to the line is the DTG-1 Digital Test Generator. The DTG-1 generates sine waves at six pre-programmed frequencies, 1kHz tone with L/R channel ID, phase ID, sine wave frequency/amplitude sweep/step, white noise, pink noise, and silence. The DTG-1 is housed in a rugged, compact aluminum enclosure. It lists for \$749.  
PO Box 1960  
Grass Valley, CA 95945

530/273-8412; Fax: 530/273-7458  
Web site: www.gpsys.com



**Miles ACT-1 Audio/Cable Tester**

The ACT-1 Audio/Cable Tester checks all XLR, 1/4-inch and RCA cables, and cables with any combination of those connectors. Unlike other testers, it immediately displays any cable wiring, shorts or opens, and XLR shell to pin-1 wiring. Tests cables from one end using a termination at the other end. The ACT-1 also provides a mic or line level test signal at 500 Hz. It is sturdy, compact and operates with a 9-volt battery.  
1826 S. Third Street  
Niles, MI 49120  
616/683-4400 or 800/280-8572; Fax: 616/683-4499  
Web site: www.milestech.com

**Call or Fax  
for FREE  
CATALOG!**

*Inquire about  
products & brands  
not listed.*

**USA  
1-800-331-3191**

**NYC Area:  
516-678-4414  
Fax: 516-678-8959**

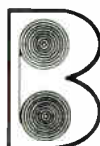


Visit our Website: <http://www.burlington-av.com> • E-mail: [sales@burlington-av.com](mailto:sales@burlington-av.com)

**At Burlington We Have All The Media So You CAN Record!**

**Shipped From Stock • Priced Right**

**• Immediate Delivery •**



**Burlington A/V Recording Media, Inc.**

106 Mott Street • Oceanside, New York 11572



**You Love Him  
For His Live  
Performance.**

**Al Jarreau**

*Al Jarreau with his U2/BETA 87 Wireless Transmitter*

**He Loves  
Shure  
UHF Wireless  
For The Same  
Reason.**



**SHURE®**

The Sound of Professionals...Worldwide.®

Shure Brothers Incorporated, 222 Hartrey Avenue Evanston, IL 60202-3696  
Phone: 847-866-2200 Fax: 847-866-2279 Web Address: <http://www.shure.com>  
In Europe, Phone: 49-7131-72140 Fax: 49-7131-721414  
Outside Europe and the U.S., Phone: 847-866-2200 Fax: 847-866-2585

CIRCLE #178 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# COLORSOUND

S Y S T E M S

**Multiformat, Multisession/Multiuser environment for sound recording, editing and mixing.**

In today's production facilities there is a growing need for adapting your work environment to handle many different projects at once. Rooms have to be multipurpose and pieces of a project need to be immediately available to several users at once in order to speed up the production process.

There is also a need to organise all the audio elements in a generic database where the client defines the search fields/options depending on its own organisation and work flow.

The system is designed with all this in mind. It can handle an unlimited number of sessions (i.e. rooms) with one or more users on each session. The philosophy is to centralise all the audio and processing resources

on a powerful multiprocessor server, based on a hierarchical tree structure where any element, group of elements or full sections can be easily moved and shared over a number of remote control stations. Data does not need to be copied or run around a facility using "sneaker-net".

**Features:**

- Integrated and centralised audio recording, editing, mixing and retrieval environment.
- True multiuser/multisession environment with user access control via network.
- A Silicon Graphics Origin multiprocessor server offers all the scalable processing power for an unlimited number of sessions. This means:
- The studio can accommodate different kind of jobs under workflow requirements.
- Projects, sections or individual elements can be freely distributed over rooms with no time spending.
- Multiple users can share any session.
- Tree structure of audio and mixing elements for:
  - Easy hierarchical editing.
  - Powerful processing at any level.
  - Comprehensive organisation in groups with database support.



-Project division and merging allowing easy workflow between studios.

-Comprehensive database with user configurable search fields and options. Full history storage of every element of each node (editing, processing, automation, etc).

-Scaleable up to hundreds of audio elements for playback, limited only by server processor and disk options.

-User configurable processing blocks (plug-ins) can be freely interconnected and nested for maximum flexibility on each individual node.

-Output busses available for multiformat mixing, including non-standard surround environments. An arbitrary number of speakers can be freely located in a virtual area.

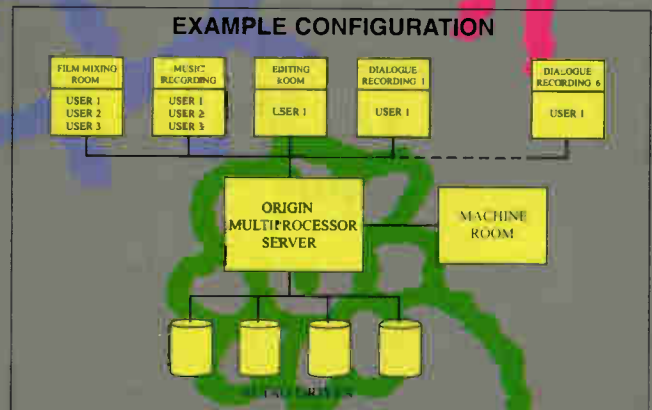
-Direct audio playback from PC, MAC and UNIX drives in all standard formats (AIFF, WAV, Sound Designer II, MPEG II, etc).

-64 bit floating point architecture throughout the system enables the best digital sound quality.

-Integrated hard disk video and serial machine control per session.

-Individual hardware controller surface modules that can allow for a custom built multiuser console.

-Full scalability of the system starting from one station.



Showing at the "Screening Room" in Hotel Milano, San Francisco (near Moscone Center during AES, September 26-29<sup>th</sup>). Book for a demo sending an E-Mail or Fax to **COLORSOUND SYSTEMS**.

**COLORSOUND**



Suiza, 8  
08023 Barcelona-Spain  
Phone: 34 93 418 96 40  
Fax: 34 93 418 34 65

E-mail: [info@colorsound-systems.com](mailto:info@colorsound-systems.com)  
<http://www.colorsound-systems.com>



**SiliconGraphics**  
Computer Systems

(C) 1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc. All rights reserved. Silicon Graphics, and the Silicon Graphics logo are registered trademarks, and Origin is trademark, of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

**Tektronix UPL Audio Analyzer Firmware**

New firmware for the UPL Audio Analyzer offers the ability to play back arbitrary sequences of any length. Files in both the .CPR format and the WAV format can be loaded and played back to carry out tests with music or speech signals. The analysis functions have been expanded to include 1/3-octave band analysis. This function is of vital importance for all acoustic measurements. In up to 30 1/3-octave bands, the levels are measured simultaneously.

P.O. Box 3960  
Portland, OR 97208-3960  
800/426-2200; Fax: 503/222-1542  
Web site: [www.tek.com/measurement](http://www.tek.com/measurement)

**Other Products**

**Anthro AdjustaCart**

AnthroCarts are mobile, modular, incredibly strong furniture for all of your audio/music equipment. New is a 60-inch wide AdjustaCart, perfect for a MIDI setup. Comes with large adjustable keyboard area for sit down and stand up use. Prices start at \$899.

10450 SW Manhasset Dr.  
Tualatin, OR 97062  
800/325-3841; Fax: 800/325-0045  
Web site: [www.anthro.com](http://www.anthro.com)



**ATI AES/EBU Distribution Amps**

The AES/EBU Digital Audio Distribution Amplifiers are available in single and dual input configurations. Features include data reclocking and regeneration; up to 12 XLR or 24 BNC isolated outputs per channel, transformer balanced inputs; loop-thru inputs with switchable terminations; input cable equalization; input signal status and errors are decoded and displayed. Accepts sample rates from 27 to 96kHz. Standard sample rates of 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2 and 96kHz are displayed via numerical readouts.

328 W. Maple Ave.  
Horsham, PA 19044  
215/443-0330; Fax: 215/443-0394  
Web site: [www.atiguys.com](http://www.atiguys.com)

**ATM Fly-Ware Structural Rack Series**

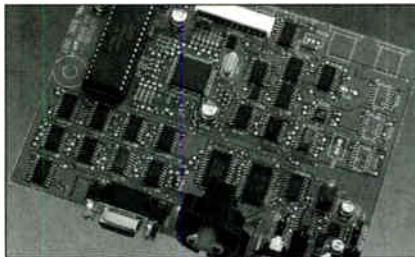
ATM Fly-Ware has developed a structural system for flying equipment racks overhead. The SR Series of flying hardware is ATM Fly-Ware's answer to the need for a structural rack system suited for overhead suspension applications as well as installations with light-duty decking. Tabs are strategically located in recessed positions to allow the addition of rack panels to enclose the rack frame on all sides except the front. The SR Series also allows for ventilation at the sides, front and rear while creating an aesthetically pleasing appearance.

21000 S. Wilmington Ave.  
Carson, CA 90810  
310/834-5914; Fax: 310/834-3042  
Web site: [www.atm-fly-ware.com](http://www.atm-fly-ware.com)

**Denon ACD-27**

The new ACD-27 accessory card for Denon's DN-C680 professional CD player or DN-M1050R professional Mini-Disc recorder/player enables either machine to emulate the industry-standard Sony VTR control protocol (used by the popular BVW-75 Betacam™) and respond to commands including Play, Stop, Shuttle, Jog and Cue. The ACD-27 is also fully compatible with the standard IEC-461 longitudinal time code format, permitting the DN-C680 or DN-M1050R to sync to SMPTE time code.

222 New Road  
Parsippany, NJ 07054



973/575-7810; Fax: 973/808-1608  
Web site: [www.del.denon.com](http://www.del.denon.com)

**Doremi V1m**

After the great success of the low-cost highly popular V1 digital random-access video recorder (DVR), we are now shipping an even lower-cost unit, the V1m. Designed to "drop in" replace analog VTRs, the V1m offers full-screen NTSC (720x480 lines) and PAL (720x576 lines) resolutions. It records compressed video with two audio tracks, time code and VITC. The V1m will follow your audio workstation, slow motion controller and video assist software.

**Doremi V1-X Server**

Built with reliability in mind, our X-based server will give you the peace of mind you need when operating and maintaining a video server. The V1-X-Server allows up to 24 channels of video to share common storage. Monitoring stations running Mac OS, Windows 95/98 or Windows NT4.0 can also be connected to monitor the server activity and edit video and audio on any of the channels.

3631 Cahuenga Blvd. West  
Los Angeles, CA 90068  
323/874-3411; Fax: 323/874-3401  
Web site: [www.doremilabs.com](http://www.doremilabs.com)

**EDNET DolbyFax+Plus Networking**

An integrated network system for long distance collaboration during recording, production, editorial or audio mix approval. Dolby AC-2 encoded 2-channel stereo audio with AES/EBU/SPDIF digital and analog input/output is transmitted bidirectionally, with simultaneous SMPTE timecode, RS-422 remote machine control, and chase synchronization of video or DAT deck. ISDN connections to other facilities are established through the user-friendly front panel interface. Options: hand-held diagnostic terminal; rugged travel case.

**EDNET EDlink+Multipoint**

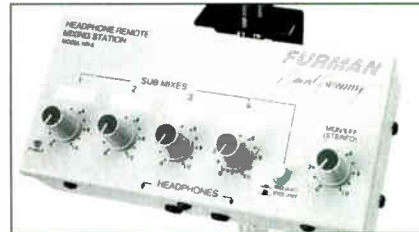
A networking service providing global digital audio connectivity with up to ten (10) concurrent sites from a single uplink source. Available compression standards are MPEG Layer II or III, apt-X, Dolby AC-2, G.722 and others. Connectivity is via ISDN (single or multiple), standard POTS phone line, or outbound connection to satellite for even broader distribution. Options: Multichannel audio connections (up to 8 tracks) specially arranged between up to three concurrent sites.

One Union Street  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
415/274-8806; Fax: 415/274-8801  
Web site: [www.ednet.net](http://www.ednet.net)

**Fender Passport P-150**

The Passport P-150 is a fully self-contained sound reinforcement package. It includes microphone, 4-input mixer, 75 w/channel stereo power amplifier and two speakers that snap together to form a convenient carry case. List price: \$699.99.

7975 N. Hayden Rd.  
Scottsdale, AZ 85258  
602/596-9690; Fax: 602/596-1384  
Web site: [www.fender.com](http://www.fender.com)



**Furman HDS-6 Headphone Distribution System**

The HDS-6 rackmount distribution system provides a studio console interface and the amplification necessary to drive a chain of HR-6 personal headphone mixers. Up to eight custom headphone mixes can be created right on the studio floor; each HR-6 remote mixer provides five volume controls: four monaural (for mixer channels or buses), plus one for stereo mix or effects. List Price: HDS-6 with one HR-6, cables and mic stand clip: \$349. Additional HR-6s: \$129 each.

1997 McDowell Blvd.  
Petaluma, CA 94954  
707/763-1010; Fax: 707/763-1310  
Web site: [www.furmansound.com](http://www.furmansound.com)

**HBB Surround Products**

HBB will launch a new range of products to service surround sound requirements.

626 Santa Monica Blvd., Ste. 110  
Santa Monica, CA 90401  
310/319-1111; Fax: 310/319-1311  
Web site: [www.hbb.co.uk](http://www.hbb.co.uk)

**Intelix A/V Balun Series**

The Intelix A/V baluns allow audio and video equipment to be routed through Cat 3 or 5 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cable. The Intelix V1 Video Balun allows the transmission of composite baseband video signals over a structured wiring system. The V2A2 A/V Balun allows the transmission of 2-way composite baseband video and audio signals. The V3 allows the transmission of composite baseband red/green/blue signals. The V1A2 allows the transmission of composite baseband video and stereo audio signals.

8001 Terrace Ave.  
Middleton, WI 53562  
608/831-0880; Fax: 608/831-1833  
Web site: [www.intelix.com](http://www.intelix.com)



**Lectrosonics Wireless Intercom/IFB System**

256 programmable UHF frequencies in 100 kHz steps for each of nine different blocks from 537.600 MHz to 793.500 MHz. The T1 transmitter features a DIP switch selectable direct interface to RTS and ClearCom intercom systems or mic/line-level inputs. The R1 receiver is a compact, all-aluminum design that operates on a 9-Volt alkaline or lithium battery with a scanning process to locate and store frequency settings into memory.

581 Laser Rd. NE  
Rio Rancho, NM 87124  
505/892-4501; Fax: 505/892-6243  
Web site: [www.lectro.com](http://www.lectro.com)



"I wish everyone could hear this..."

**Bruce Swedien**

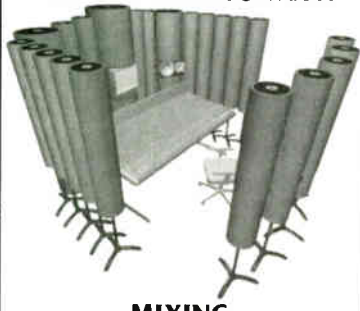
Barbra Streisand • Michael Jackson • Count Basie • Duke Ellington • Quincy Jones • Edgar Winter



**TRACKING**

Surround your talent and mic with *Studio Traps* and turn any room into a great sounding studio. Our Quick Sound Field iso system can be set up to get the traditional dead studio sound or simply rotate the traps to dial in that bright and clear, high presence effect of live sound.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #311



**MIXING**

Enclose your monitors, console and mix position with *Studio Traps* and convert any room into a world class control room. Our ATTACK Wall iso system creates an acoustic subspace that delivers a very accurate and powerful bottom end, along with precise detail and pinpoint imaging. Your mix will truly hold together.

- 100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED -

**800-ASC-TUBE**

**ASC** ACOUSTIC SCIENCES CORPORATION

PO BOX 1189, EUGENE, OR 97440  
541-343-9727/WWW.TUBETRAP.COM

CIRCLE #180 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Middle Atlantic Oak Laminate Racks**  
The OBRK Series of studio-grade oak laminate racks from Middle Atlantic are available in 8, 12, 16 and 20-space versions measuring 18-inches deep. The slope-faced OSR Series comes in 16- and 24-space versions measuring 19½ inches deep at the top and 23 inches at the bottom. Suggested retail prices for the OBRK Series begin at \$169 USD. OSR Series list prices start at \$300 USD.



**Middle Atlantic SPK Series Speaker Stands**

Featuring "tipless" six-ply, triangular-shaped laminated steel bases and fully adjustable tops, the new SPK Series of loudspeaker stands from Middle Atlantic are offered in model configurations standing 36 and 42-inches high. Computer dimensioned to optimally resist resonance, both models are equipped with rotating top platforms to facilitate precise loudspeaker positioning. Suggested retail price for a pair of 36-inch stands (model SPK-36) is \$178. A pair of 42-inch stands (model SPK-42) lists for \$199. North Corporate Dr. Riverdale, NJ 07457 973/839-1011; Fax: 973/839-1976

**Musicam TEAM (T1/E1 Audio Multiplexor)**

TEAM, the newest product from Musicam USA, is a universal audio transmission system for T1 or E1 leased lines. Modular construction and support of both linear and multiple audio coding standards make TEAM ideal for STL use and future multiple audio transmission requirements. TEAM lets you assign the data capacity of a T1 line up to six stereo or 12 mono audio channels. Deutsche Telekom, the primary provider of audio circuits in Germany has ordered 700 units. 670 N. Beers St., Bldg. 4 Holmdel, NJ 07733 732/739-5600; Fax: 732/739-1818 Web site: www.musicamusa.com

**Omnirax Synergy Series**

The Omnirax Synergy Series provides a flexible furniture solution for most mixers, and will house mixers from Mackie, Yamaha, Tascam, Soundcraft, Ramsa and others in a wide variety of configurations. Versatile Synergy Series models come standard with a padded wrist rest and a 12-space rack bay. Optional solid mahogany "Cheeks" add warmth and elegance. Overall dimensions: 41.5Hx43Dx78.13-inches W to 121.75-inches W. Retail price from \$999.95 to \$1,899.95.

**Omnirax Coda-D8**

The Coda-D8 provides a compact ergonomic workstation for the Mackie Digital 8-Bus Mixing Console. Sleek contours and ergonomic design make for comfortable and creative sessions. Features include a bridge for both video and near-field monitors, adjustable sliding computer keyboard and mouse shelf and 18 rack spaces for outboard equipment. Casters ease mobility and access to cables.

Overall dimensions: 38.5Hx71.25Wx38.5-inches D. Price: \$899.95. PO Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966 800/332-3393; Fax: 415/332-2607 Web site: www.omnirax.com

**Sonic Science "Sonic Boon Paradise"**

Paradise never sounded like this! From the lost jungles of Montserrat to the lush waterfalls of Trinidad, Sonic Boon Paradise brings the sounds of nature together in a five-CD sound library. Packed with original tropical recordings that can never be duplicated, Paradise transports the magic of distant lands home. 119 Spadina Ave., Ste. 767 Toronto, ON Canada M5V 2L1 416/351-9100; Fax: 416/351-0100 Web site: www.sonicscience.com

**Sound Ideas "Larger Than Life" SFX Series**

The Larger than Life SFX Series is an astounding collection of awesome audio effects, designed to make an impact! Hand-picked from the extensive archives of Sound Dogs, one of Hollywood's most elite production teams, these sound effects are undiluted and full strength. We're talking BIG—explosions, gunfire, thunder, horror, crashes, bangs and much more. For productions that are serious about sound, the Larger Than Life SFX Series delivers full power, force and energy. 105 W. Beaver Creek Rd., Ste. 4 Richmond Hill, ON Canada L4B 1C6 905/886-5000; Fax: 905-886-6800 Web site: www.sound-ideas.com



**Taytrix Oval Workstation**

Start your personal studio with the ultimate workstation set-up. This fine maple countertop with meter bridge shelf and a set of speaker wings is an ideal solution to organizing your work space. Fits two Yamaha O2Rs or a Mackie 32•8 or just about any standard mixer up to 9-inches high. The speaker wings can handle up to 50 lbs. each. The unit can comfortably house our standard RA14 racks, on either side underneath. 134 Bay Street Jersey City, NJ 07302 201/222-2826; Fax: 201/222-5457 Web site: www.taytrix.com

**Telex Intercom Keypanels**

Telex introduces four new cost-effective keypanels for the RTS™ line of Matrix intercoms (ADAM and ZEUS). The new user stations include programmable units suitable for rack, wall box and portable mounting options. The units are fully compatible with all existing Telex RTS Series Matrices, which provide a wide variety of communications options and 44.1 kHz 24-bit processing for clarity of communications. The units are end-user priced from less than \$600 and up. 9600 Aldrich Ave. S. Minneapolis, MN 55420

612/884-4051; Fax: 612/884-0043  
Web site: www.telex.com

#### Telos Systems ZephyrExpress™

The ZephyrExpress combines a full-featured ISDN digital audio codec, ISDN terminal adapter and three digitally controlled mixers, all in a portable rugged chassis. 20kHz stereo audio can be transmitted from the field on a single ISDN phone line. The mixer section features two mic inputs with 48-volt phantom power, lowcut filters, limiters, plus a stereo line-level input. Weighing only 7 pounds, the ZephyrExpress is perfect for remote concerts and live events. \$5,280 list.

2101 Superior Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44114  
216/241-7225; Fax: 216/241-4103  
Web site: www.zephyr.com

#### Ultralife 9-Volt Lithium Battery

The Ultralife U9VL-FP Lithium 9-Volt Battery lasts up to four times longer than alkaline 9-volt batteries, including Duracell Procell. It maintains an exceptionally flat, stable voltage during discharge, which means more consistent signal quality from wireless microphones and other battery-powered audio-video equipment. The U9VL-FP comes sealed inside a protective pouch for maximum off-the-shelf energy and guaranteed freshness. For more information, call 800/332-5000.

160 Summit Ave. Summit Plaza  
Montvale, NJ 07645  
201/930-4900; Fax: 201/930-1144  
Web site: www.ulbi.com

#### White Instruments DA Amplifier #4928

White will introduce a Distribution Amplifier Model #4928. What's significant about this distribution amplifier is that all of the controls will be on the rear-panel so they are out of the way from "uninvited" adjustments. All input and output levels are controlled by precision dip-switches in 1 dB increments for repeatable settings. Dual input models can be mono summed. All units feature optional high-quality output transformers.

1514 Ed Bluiestein Blvd.  
Austin, TX 78721-3500  
512/389-3800; Fax: 512/389-1515  
Web site: www.whiteinstruments.com

#### XTA DS800 Audio Distribution System

An 8-input, 32-output self-contained audio distribution system. In standard format, each input is split into two transformer-isolated outputs and two actively balanced outputs. The unit can be internally reconfigured for up to 32 outputs. Each input features remote-activated pad, adjustable input gain, mic/line switch, 48V phantom power, five-segment LED metering and "listen" facility (headphone output and gain control). When using multiple units the "listen" facility can be ganged together to a single headphone output.

Riverside Business Centre, Worcester Rd.  
Stourport UK DY13 9BZ  
44/1299/879-977; Fax: 44/1299/879-969  
Web site: www.xta.co.uk/xta

For more on these new products, read our AES show report in next month's *Mix*.

# ProPhonic 2X™

## Professional Earphone Monitor

### The Ultimate In Sound Quality, Safety and Appearance.

*Dual micro-transducers combine to provide powerful bass with clear mid and high frequency reproduction.*

- ▶ Custom molded and sculpted for maximum comfort and appearance
- ▶ Optimum isolation from external sounds
- ▶ Virtually invisible appearance
- ▶ Custom skin tone matching system
- ▶ The only audiology network with the expertise in hearing conservation for the music industry



## Sensaphonics

Hearing Conservation

312-432-1714

660 N. Milwaukee Ave, Chicago, IL 60622  
www.sensaphonics.com  
E-mail: saveyourears@sensaphonics.com

CIRCLE #181 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# PROJECT STUDIO EXPERTS



## WORLDWIDE DELIVERY

The Largest Selection Of The Best Products In The Business



- ▶ DIGITAL & ANALOG MULTITRACKS & CONSOLES ▶
- ▶ EFFECTS, MONITORS, MICS & PRE-AMPS ▶
- ▶ KEYBOARDS, GUITARS & ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION ▶

CALL NOW

800-264-6614



OUTSIDE U.S. - 860-442-9600  
FAX: 860-442-0463

# CARUSO MUSIC

94 State Street • New London, CT 06320 USA • E-mail: sales@caruso.net • http://www.caruso.net

CIRCLE #182 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—FROM PAGE 94, MIKE HEDGES

I was working with the Beautiful South. I had two MKH40s, and we used them a lot on acoustic guitars, piano and backing vocals. They sounded great, so I bought half a dozen more, and also bought some MKH20s and MKH30s. So I started off with two, and I now have more than 20. I think they were originally designed for classical recording, because they have very high gain and very low noise. This means you don't have to use a lot of gain on the mic pre-amp, and you get a very clean sound. They also accept massive amounts of volume, so you can put it against a guitar amp on full and it will take it. And they have a very true, very natural sound. We now use Sennheiser microphones two-thirds of the time.

*Despite your impressive selection of vintage and analog gear, you're not an anti-digital Luddite, it seems. I understand your studio has three Pro Tools systems—one 32 I/O and two 16 I/O, totaling 64 real tracks.*

Pro Tools is probably the biggest step forward in recording in the past 25 years. But not because it's a replacement for the tape recorder. Most hard disk recorders are designed to replace the tape recorder, and to me that's just weird. There's no way I'd use a hard disk to replace a tape machine, because a) they don't sound as good, and b) I just don't see the point.

Hard disk recorders can't record backward, you can't turn the tape over, you can't record half and double speed, and get the same effect as a tape recorder. So I don't use Pro Tools as a tape recorder. Instead, I see it as a very

easy interface to experiment with sound and manipulate sound. The editing possibilities in Pro Tools are just streets ahead of anything else. I don't use it for its EQ or compression, because it's too drastic. But I do use it for things like turning sounds over, changing the relative pitch of a section of the sound, changing the position in the stereo spectrum whilst changing the pitch whilst having it go partly backward and partly forward. Things like that. It does anything. It's fantastic.

*Why do you have three systems?*

I do different things on them. You have to be careful with Pro Tools that you use it to enhance the music, and not to the detriment of it. So I have different things set up on different systems. We use one to run certain kinds of effects, the other will be chopping up pieces and creating other effects, and I may use one as a slave machine. When I have 16 tracks of strings, I may put them into Pro Tools and lock it up to the 16 and 24-track analog tape machines. I'll occasionally use Pro Tools in the mix as well, as an effect. The stuff in Pro Tools can be slipped in time against other instruments, or done backwards or re-pitched, or the sound can be changed dramatically, or put into Q-Sound or treated with any of the other TDM plugins. And we mix to half-inch analog—30 ips, no Dolby—DAT and Pro Tools. At the chateau, that's to a Telefunken 2-track tape recorder and a 20-bit Panasonic DAT. Half-inch tape is my mastering medium of choice, and the DAT becomes the listening copy, so we don't have to touch the master for playback. And we may do additional editing and sequencing and crossfades in Pro Tools after the mix, and then we'll put that down to half-inch, as well.

*What do you think is the core contribution that you make to a band's record when you produce them?*

I think the essence of much of my work is definitely a vibe thing; making people feel comfortable and getting good performances out of them. I don't think there's a Mike Hedges sound. I don't have a formula. How I work depends entirely on what the band is after and how they work and how they sound. They write the songs and usually know what they want.

You occasionally get a band that needs a lot of production input and



PHOTO: PAUL TINGEN

Hedges' control room (formerly a ballroom) features a vintage EMI console from Abbey Road, and Pro Tools.

where you have to change a lot, but that's rare. Most bands know what they're after, if not in production terms, then in terms of the emotional effect they want to have on the listener. That's the central issue, and my job is to help them create sounds and arrangements that evoke those atmospheres and emotions in the listener. Capturing a great performance with fantastic sonic quality is combining the best of both worlds. ■

*Paul Tingen is a freelance writer and musician based in the UK.*



PHOTO: FRANCIS LAMIN

Studios Guillaume Tell (Paris) installed a Sony OXF-R3 ("Oxford") console in its Studio B this year.

There aren't that many rooms like that anymore where all the musicians can go in and play live, and acoustically the room is quite good."

For the Colin James recordings, Hardy set up drummer George Raines in the live room, and the rest of the musicians in the main studio. "The drummer always gets the big room on rock records," he says, "but we weren't going for that type of sound. We were doing stand-up bass and horns and all that kind of stuff—like what the Cherry Poppin' Daddies try to do, but this is like the real deal, so it made perfect sense to use a facility like this."

Hardy brought along some of his own microphones and his own monitors, as he does for all of his sessions, but on upright bass and sax, he used the studio's vintage RCA ribbon mics. "These things were the size of a poodle," he says, "and they had weird leather straps on them. They were odd-ball cool things, and they sounded great—real legit for what we were trying to do."

Obviously, a facility like this wouldn't be much good if the equipment weren't well-maintained. The studio benefits from Richmond's many years' experience working on gear, and maintenance tech Charlie Knowles has been on contract practically since Richmond started; he and the studio's assistant engineers implement a meticulous system of testing and maintaining the gear. And studio manager Valerie Biggin makes sure that whatever clients want beyond the facility's equipment list (which includes an extensive selection of state-of-the-art recorders, outboard gear, near- and mid-field monitors, and mics as well as the vintage stuff) is obtained—though she says that the most important quality the studio has is its vibe.

"I'm proud of the fact that people can relax here; people bring their dogs when they come to work, and they bring their kids. I brought my newborn baby here when she was only six weeks old. I had a playpen in my office, and I had her here for almost her first year, and all the clients were great with it—and I had so many hands to help! It's just that kind of place."


Charlie Richmond explains the studio this way: "I'll drive a car that's not pristine or new," he says. "but it better be in superb mechanical condition, and our studio is much the same way. It may not look as slick as some brand-new facilities, but it sounds great, and that's what goes on the record." ■

# masterdisk

DVD NEUMANN SONIC SOLUTIONS VINYL  
 APOGEE SONTEC GML TUBE TEC AVALON  
 TC ELECTRONICS STUDER MANLEY DUNTECH  
 GARBAGE DEF SQUAD CREED BEASTIE BOYS  
 MONICA SLAYER THE SMASHING PUMPKINS  
 DMX MARCY PLAYGROUND AEROSMITH  
 SARAH MCLACHLAN GANG STARR TRICKY  
 BUTCH VIG KEVIN EVANS DALLAS AUSTIN  
 RICK RUBIN PREMIER FLOOD ANDY WALLACE  
 DAWSEY WEINBERG HULL VANDETTE LIAN

PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT  
 PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTIONS  
 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES  
 WORLD CLASS MASTERING

masterdisk corporation  
 545 West 45th Street, New York, NY 10036, (212) 541-5022, fax (212) 265-5645  
 www.masterdisk.com



CIRCLE #183 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## WSDG

WALTERS-STORYK  
DESIGN GROUP

**Beth Walters**  
**John Storyk**  
**Sam Berkow**

- Audio Recording
- BROADCAST
- Video Production
- DISTANCE LEARNING
- Multi Media Conferencing
- AV Systems Design,  
INTEGRATION AND INSTALLATION



SUPERDUPE RECORDING, NYC



FOUR TIME  
WINNER

**www.wsdg.com** 262 Martin Avenue, Highland, NY 12528  
 914-691-9300 fax 914-691-9361 e-mail info@wsdg.com

CIRCLE #184 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# D T W Audio for DTV

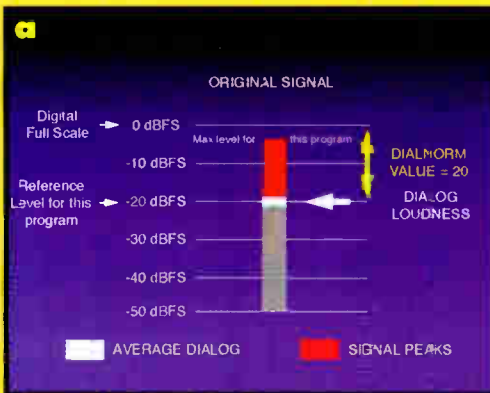
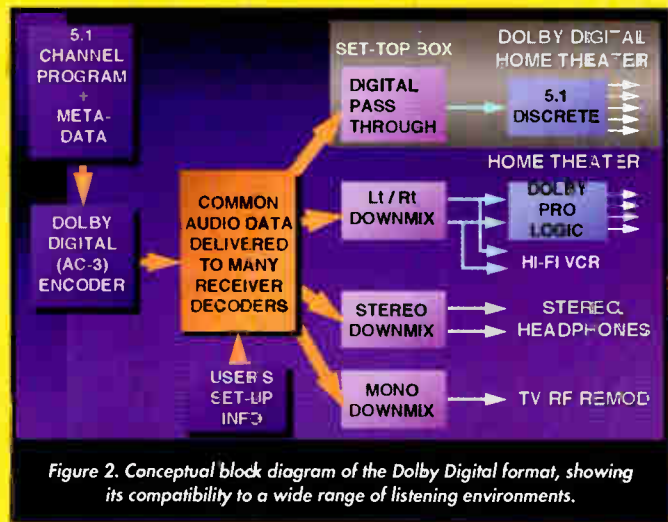
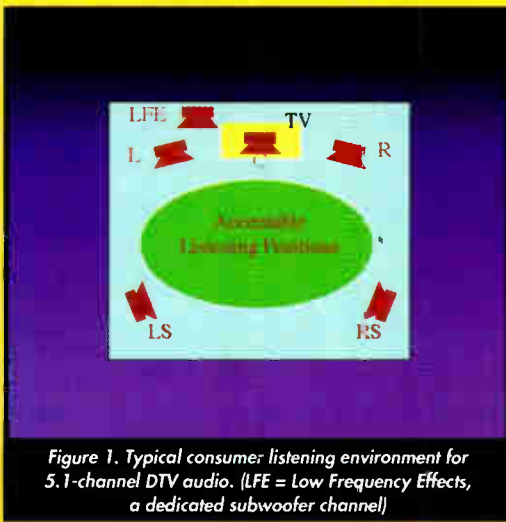
## THE FORMAT EXPLAINED

**D**igital television (DTV) is coming to a display screen near you—soon. The transition will bring higher image resolutions, wider screens and multichannel digital audio, but not without cost and a steep learning curve for producers, broadcasters and consumers alike.

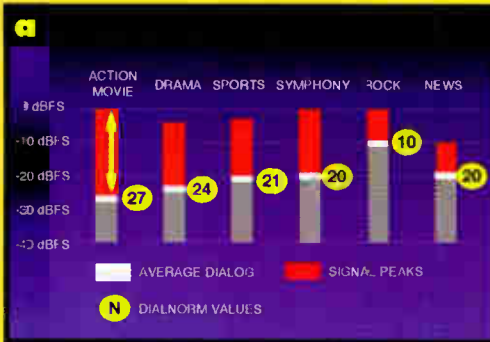
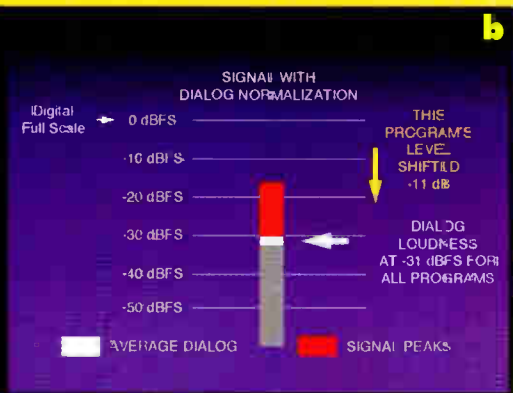
Don't ask anyone involved in the transition to digital television how things are going unless you've got a well-stocked bar and a few hours to kill. Contrary to what the government had in mind when they ordered the transition process to start this fall, all is not well in the land of DTV.

**By  
Skip  
Pizzi**

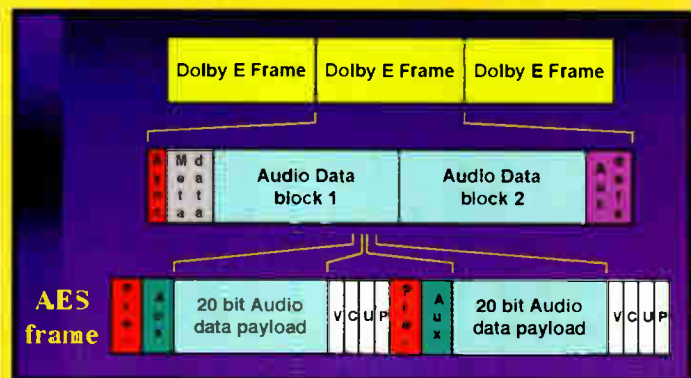
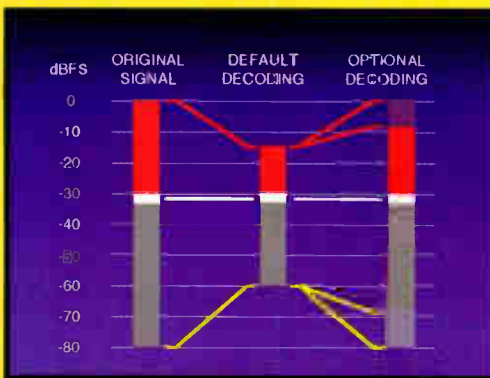
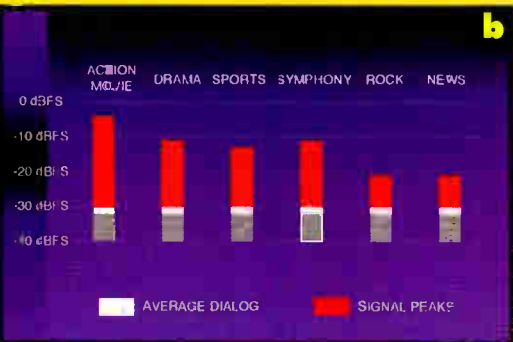




In (b) dialog normalization has been applied to reduce the program's average level at the output of the decoder to the standard of -31 dBFS. Because each program will have its average level reduced to this same point, apparent loudness shifts between programs will not occur.



In (b), dialog normalization has been applied, and all programs' average levels are in alignment.



# IMAGINE...

- ... how much better your microphones would sound if they didn't have to drive all those mic splitters and cable runs.
- ... the confidence of having a limiter\* on the microphone itself, providing up to 20dB of additional input dynamic range.
- ... the ability to simultaneously drive two independently trimmable balanced outputs per channel, plus 24 bit digital output on TDIF and TOSlink\*.
- ... the power of having remote and local control of every function, including glitchless continuously variable gain.\*
- ... the simplicity of one line for control and status on 128 channels via MIDI, RS-232 or RS-422.
- ... how quick set up would be if your preamps had an auto learn function.
- ... how easy scene changes would be if they were fully automated.

*Imagine*



*... the Aphex 1788*

8 Channel Remote Controlled Mic Preamp

**APHEX**  
SYSTEMS

**IMPROVING THE WAY THE WORLD SOUNDS<sup>SM</sup>**

11068 Randall Street, Sun Valley, CA 91352 U.S.A.  
818-767-2929 • Fax: 818-767-2641 • <http://www.aphexsys.com>

\*Patent Pending. TOSlink is a registered trademark of Toshiba Corporation.

World Radio History  
CIRCLE #185 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Most of the problems revolve around the three C's: Cost, Cable and Consumer Confusion. (Okay, that's four, but one's just alliterative.) The receivers will be expensive, even after economies of scale set in. More important, cable television systems, which serve the majority of U.S. homes, may not carry all of the DTV broadcast channels, or their set-top boxes may not integrate easily with some sets. Worst of all, the massive confusion surrounding DTV could sentence the format to early oblivion due to non-acceptance by consumers. Although few really believe that this worst-case scenario will happen, the battles continue to rage on key issues, even while broadcasters in the largest markets (and their networks) are supposed to be installing equipment and ramping up for the start of DTV service.

One bit of good news, relatively speaking, is the audio format for DTV. Compared to the contact sport taking place on the video side over scanning and modulation formats, aspect ratios, colorimetry, up/down conversion and other issues, DTV's audio environment seems positively serene. But there's more than meets the ear here, as well. While

the news is mostly positive, there's a lot of it, and it all needs to be learned by the audio-for-video community in pretty short order. So let's get to it.

#### MULTICHANNEL TV SOUND

The home theater movement of the past few years has been based on the Dolby Surround format, which is matrix-encoded into the two channels of analog audio found in a growing number of TV broadcast/cablecast programs, and most VHS videotapes and laserdiscs. (Dolby calls the surround-encoded 2-channel signal LT and RT for "left total" and "right total.") This is nominally a 4-channel format, providing left, center and right front channels, plus a bandlimited (100 to 7k Hz) mono surround channel that is fed to two or more rear speakers. If a subwoofer is used, it's generally fed by lowpass-filtering a mix of the three front channels at the receiver. Dolby Pro Logic decoders do a pretty good job of sorting all this out from the stereo input signal, but it's still not quite discrete multichannel sound, as any film mixer familiar with the vagaries of the surround matrix can tell you.

In contrast, DTV's audio provides up to six discrete channels: left, center and

right front, plus full-range left and right surrounds, and a bandlimited (25 to 120 Hz) low-frequency effects (LFE) channel (See Fig. 1). This is called a 5.1-channel system, where the "0.1" arises from the limited bandwidth of the LFE channel. (This channel was originally intended to cover only the lowest octave of the audio range [approx. 50 to 100 Hz], therefore giving it about one-tenth the bandwidth of the other channels.)

Note the differences between 5.1 and Pro Logic Surround decoding: 1) In 5.1, the connection between the sound mixer's output buses and the listener's speakers is direct, not subject to the limitations of a 4-2-4 matrix encode/decode process. 2) The surround information is provided in full bandwidth and in stereo, allowing much more dramatic and realistic atmospheric soundfields. 3) Digital audio provides better and more consistent frequency response and dynamic range. 4) The LFE channel allows producers to better control what is fed to the home-theater subwoofer.

#### DOLBY DIGITAL (AC-3) CODING

To minimize the data-rate impact of this multichannel digital audio signal, perceptual coding ("data compression") is

## Need a New Point of Reference?

If you've ever wondered why, for nearly 30 years, so many hits have been mixed on Westlake Monitors - now is the time to find out. Go straight to your dealer and demand a demonstration.

Westlake Audio Speakers are designed as reference tools for the most demanding of audio engineers and golden-eared audiophiles. The no-compromise manufacturing process includes extensive internal cabinet bracing, hand built crossovers with precision matched components, and drivers that are meticulously selected, tested, measured and matched. Cabinets, drivers and crossovers are also thoroughly damped to eliminate any resonance or vibrations. You have to listen for yourself. We know you'll be impressed!



If you already own a pair of BBSM-10s and want to extend the bottom end, or if you're looking for a full range speaker system - you have to listen to the BBSM-10s with the BB10-SWP subwoofer system. Awesome!!!



Lc3w10 • The 10" 3-way monitor done the Westlake way. Perfect for the higher end project studios that demand a little more.



Lc265.1 • Multi-use system for dedicated center channel, L/C/R or 5 channel configurations. Dual 6.5" 3-way.

#### MANUFACTURING GROUP

2696 Lavery Court, Unit 18, Newbury Park, CA 91320 • 805-499-3686 FAX (805) 498-2571 • <http://www.westlakeaudio.com>

## Westlake Audio



## Orders... Large or Small, We Have It All!

All models of RECORDING PRODUCTS in stock. Wholesale distributors of:

**AMPEX • 3M • BASF • SONY • MAXELL**

- Broadcast audio/video tape
- Assorted reels and boxes
- Prepackaged cassettes
- We load bulk cassettes in custom lengths
- We provide stock monitoring services at no charge
- Splicing/reader tape

Call for Quote

**(800) 854-1061**

(619) 277-2540 or Fax orders (619) 277-7610

**Advance Recording Products**

8859 Balboa Ave., Ste E

San Diego, CA 92123

Visa and Mastercard accepted  
WHOLESALE DISTR

CIRCLE #187 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

used. The U.S. DTV system has selected the Dolby Digital (AC-3) coding format as its standard audio transmission format, carrying the 5.1-channel signal in 384 kb/s of data. Without such compression, this signal would occupy more than 4 Mb/s in linear PCM form.

Dolby Digital is also included in the NTSC versions of DVD video discs and players, as well as hundreds of recent laserdisc products. The DVD-Video format implements AC-3 at a maximum 448 kb/s data rate, however, which has been proposed as a late change to the DTV format but has not been approved. (Dolby Digital itself can operate up to 640 kb/s.) Other variations of Dolby Digital appear in the more recent versions of the RealAudio online streaming audio format from Real Networks (V.3.0 and above) and Liquid Audio's streaming preview and downloadable music formats. For marketing purposes, Dolby is now calling for consumer hardware and media that implement the Dolby AC-3 algorithm to be labeled "Dolby Digital."

Dolby Digital encoding is currently possible using stand-alone hardware (from Dolby only) or via peripheral hardware for computer workstations (both PC and Mac, from a variety of manufacturers). Software-only encoders are also available from several sources, but these are not able to encode in real time on typical platforms.

### DOLBY DIGITAL'S ADAPTIVE CAPABILITY

The rapidly growing quality and quantity of home theater systems are widening the range of audio reproduction systems that program producers must consider when mixing their soundtracks. The coming of DTV will only further stretch this spectrum of possibilities to reach from the proverbial 4-inch speaker in the TV to a killer 5.1 system—with stereo and Pro Logic hardware in between. (See Fig. 2.)

Because of this, the most welcome change that Dolby Digital may bring to audio-for-video is its ability to address a wide variety of listening environments with something other than a one-size-fits-all approach. It does this by including some dynamic "instructions" that travel alongside the audio in the Dolby Digital stream as auxiliary data. This so-called Dolby Digital metadata provides scalable decoding information about the audio, which can be interpreted in different ways by different receivers. This allows a program's mix to be tailored by its producer to the general en-

vironment in which it will be heard, but without requiring multiple versions of the soundtrack to be broadcast. The same audio data is simply decoded and reproduced in different ways depending on the receiver's configuration. Bandwidth is conserved, yet multiple variations of the soundtrack are effectively broadcast, each to their appropriate listening environments.

"We (producers) do a little bit more work—and in the end we'll probably find it's not that much more—so that every consumer can just get great sound without even knowing why," says Steve Venezia, a film applications engineer in Dolby's Los Angeles office. Venezia expects producers to jump on the metadata bandwagon after some exposure to its value. "Once the tools are available, a lot of the fear will be gone. And once they can hear the encode/decode process and understand what the metadata can do, they'll embrace it."

Until then, the workings of the metadata concept may be somewhat daunting. The learning process begins with an overview of the primary features involved: channel format, downmixing, dialog normalization, dynamic range control and mix level.

### CHANNEL FORMAT

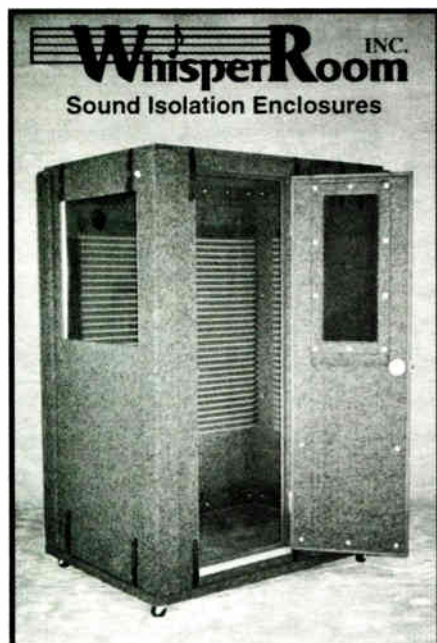
The most basic item that metadata can communicate to the decoder is how many audio channels are currently being encoded in the Dolby Digital stream. While movies and sports are likely to be provided in full 5.1, some dramas and sitcoms may be in stereo, and news might remain in mono.

Some helpful Dolby Digital nomenclature in this regard is the audio coding mode. It refers to the number of channels and their location in the form F/R, where F is the number of front channels and R is the number of rear channels. For example, 5-channel surround is called 3/2 mode, while stereo is 2/0, and mono is 1/0.

### DOWNMIXING

A Dolby Digital-encoded 5.1-channel audio program can be decoded to six discrete audio outputs, or "downmixed" to any of several other modes. These alternate modes include surround, stereo or mono. (Not all decoders will offer all downmixing modes.)

Note that the LFE channel is not included in any of these downmixes, so any audio directed to this channel will not appear in any playback environ-



**Whisper Room** INC.  
Sound Isolation Enclosures

Recording • Practicing • Broadcasting  
etc.  
Various Sizes

Tel: 423-585-5827 • Fax: 423-585-5831  
Website: [www.whisperroom.com](http://www.whisperroom.com)  
116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd., Morristown, TN 37813 USA

CIRCLE #188 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

ment except one using the discrete 5.1-channel configuration. (Dolby Digital decoders also incorporate bass management features, which allow the user to determine how LF audio is redirected from one or more of the main speakers over to the system's subwoofer. This helps ensure that all of the bass carried in any of the channels is properly reproduced.

#### **DIALOG NORMALIZATION**

This feature has nothing to do with surround sound per se but attempts to solve another common problem in TV audio: the wide variation in apparent loudness between different programs' audio content. A program's producer chooses one of 31 different dialog normalization (DN or Dialnorm) values, and this data is carried in the Dolby AC-3 metadata. Each step represents a 1dB change. The listener's Dolby Digital decoder uses this value to set its audio output level for smooth loudness transitions between different program-content types. Of course, the absolute audio listening level is set by the user's volume control, but once set, DN should eliminate the need to adjust this control as program types are changed.

The term "dialog normalization" comes from the film-sound community, and its effect is not limited to only dialog content, as you might think. It applies to the entire mix, but it is generally a reference to dialog since dialog is typically held at a relatively constant level throughout the program and is the sound element people most commonly use to determine the appropriate listening level at home. Further, the DN effect is not actually applied to the encoded program but appears simply as metadata that the decoder interprets and uses to adjust its output volume setting. This allows each program to best utilize the dynamic range of digital storage and transmission media, and apply desired audio processing for aesthetic reasons, but still fit within the context of a listening environment that selects the program from among many choices. DN is also not affecting the dynamic range of the program (like a compressor or limiter would), but simply setting the output level of the audio decoder.

The assignment of a program's dialog-normalization value is based on the average loudness level of its audio content. The DN value is the difference in dB between the maximum level possible (0 dBFS) and this average loudness level, as Fig. 3 illustrates. The smaller



Putting the  
in Mastering.

Rocket Lab LLC  
San Francisco  
415.495.2297

email:audio@rocketlab.com  
www.rocketlab.com

CIRCLE #189 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



 **The University of Memphis**  
**COMMERCIAL MUSIC PROGRAM**  
Concentrations in Recording Technology & Music Business

232 CFA Building • Memphis, TN • 38152-6546  
901.678.2559 • Fax: 901.678.5118  
E-Mail:cmusinfo@memphis.edu  
URL: <http://www.people.memphis.edu/~cmusweb>

See us at the AES EDUCATION FAIR

*Studio B features the AMS NEVE Libra Digital Music Production console, the first educational installation of this system in the world.*

An Equal Opportunity/ Affirmative Action University

CIRCLE #190 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



## BAD ANIMALS/SEATTLE TACKLES DTV

BY STEVE LAWSON

Creating multichannel audio soundtracks is bringing the fun back to audio recording. At Bad Animals/Seattle, we recently had the challenge of producing a 5.1 mix for Harris/PBS/DTV Express, a 66-foot traveling Digital Television road show that is currently visiting 40 cities over 15 months to inform educators and municipal leaders about the opportunities and possibilities of DTV, and to help prepare broadcasters for a rapid, cost-effective digital transition. You might have seen the truck on the floor at NAB.

So what's involved in mixing for DTV? The first trick (unless you have a DTV recorder to slave to your workstation) is to get an NTSC dub that will work with your rig. For us, that proved to be somewhat problematic. Our video counterparts don't need to worry as much as we do about timecode. We need to operate at a frame rate our machines will recognize—like 29.97. What we first received was somewhat different—a 30 fps pulldown from a 60 fps HDTV master. No problem—we just took that submaster to our friendly video neighbor and did an insert edit of video onto a tape that had been pre-stripped at 29.97.

The DTV Express features a fun "shoot-em-up" action drama, sports, the newscast of the future and, of course, commercials. So it was audio heaven for sound designers Mike McAuliffe, Gary Littell, Dave Howe and Suzie Brutke.

For the drama, the team created surround ambience for a party scene and had a field day with the actual gunfight and "surrounding" explosions. There's nothing like being able to use that dedicated subwoofer channel to shake the room when the big one detonates. The newscast of the future is much like the newscast of today, but the ambiences and music bumpers are in surround. The sports featured a base-

the difference between the maximum and the program's average level, the lower the DN value it is assigned. The lower the DN value is, the lower the output volume of the AC-3 decoder is set in direct proportion. This means that "louder" programs will be played back at lower volumes than those in which the average level is already "quieter" (i.e., farther away from maximum level). Fig. 4 shows some examples of different program types and their typical DN values. Note that after normalization, all average levels are aligned to an equivalent value so they have essentially the same perceived loudness



ball game with the crowd enveloping the viewer. It's a treat to be able to create sound design tailored to the front and rear, and side to side.

What did we learn in this first experience with DTV? First and most important, that it's nothing to fear. Our Yamaha 02R and Avid AudioVision had more than enough horsepower to get the job done. We monitored through Meyer HD1s left and right, Tannoy PBM 6.5 in the center, with the self-powered Genelec 1029s in the rear. The six discrete stems were mixed to a Tascam DA-88; HD Vision in Dallas handled the encoding to the Dolby Digital format. We learned that when editing tracks for surround, you need to really lay-up the sound effects "fat." As always, it's better to have too many elements than too few at the mix.

And we learned that, yes, there are new timecode gremlins lurking in our future. Wouldn't it be great if manufacturers could make audio equipment work more like video equipment and just use timecode as edit "triggers"? But in the meantime, DTV is coming to a broadcast facility near you. The need for 5.1 mixes will grow. And you will be able to handle the work! ■

*Steve Lawson is the owner of Bad Animals/Seattle.*

*The Bad Animals sound design team for the DTV project (L to R): Dave Howe, Mike McAuliffe, Gary Littell. Not pictured, Suzie Brutke.*



# WE KNOW OUR LIMIT.



Know your limits using the new L2 Ultramaximizer™ precision peak limiter in a convenient 19-inch rackmount box!

Waves' famous L1 Ultramaximizer software plug-in has been used on thousands of CD masters and records, and on millions of game and movie sound-effects all over the world. Now it's twice as good featuring 48-bit and 96KHz-capable signal processing. Plus it comes in a box! The new L2 hardware rackmount can be taken with you and patched in wherever you go, to any world-class mastering house, live-sound venue, recording studio, broadcasting station or wherever else your ears may desire.

Precise brick-wall peak limiting and 48-bit resolution make L2 ideal for increased resolution of production masters, safety limiting when mixing to digital formats, transient protection of downstream components, or extra hot CD's.

Ultramaximizer means we maximize levels and resolutions in high quality audio applications. Of course 48-bit processing eventually needs to 'come down' to the real world of 16-bit CD's and DAT's (or 20-bit masters - should you have the pleasure!). That's where IDR™ comes in.

**IDR**

Waves developed IDR, a true uncorrelated stereo word-length reduction system, with your choice of bit-depth and noise-shaping. Simply put, this means that when you 'downsize' L2's 48-bit signal, IDR gives you the best possible output, without tonal shift, without stereo image alteration, and with a clarity and detail that gives the competition something to dream about.

Go ahead. Ask the competition if their systems are truly uncorrelated stereo. Ask about tonal coloration and image-shift. Waves IDR master dither is simply exemplary, so your productions will be too. Simply put: amazing sound.

This is not an "all in one" box. Waves L2 is The Essential Tool, in one box, for professionals.

**And now for the tech talk**

**IDR output:** 24, 22, 20, 18, and 16-bits

**I/O:** balanced analog, S/PDIF, AES

**Sync:** internal, S/PDIF, AES, or external

**clock (BNC) Sample rates:** 32, 44.1,

48, 88.2, and 96KHz **Dither:** IDR

type1™/type2™ **Noise-shaping:** Moderate,

Normal, Ultra **Threshold and ceiling:**

-30.0 to 0.0dBFS in 0.1dB steps **Release:**

0.01 to 1000ms, plus Auto-release option.

Plus, dedicated numeric displays and

rotary encoders for Threshold, Ceiling,

and Release, with infinite peak hold

meters. Stereo or dual mono operation.



www.waves.com | 1-223-689-5395 sales-info.us@waves.com | Outside the US: 972-3-510-7667 sales-info.ks@waves.com

CIRCLE #19 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

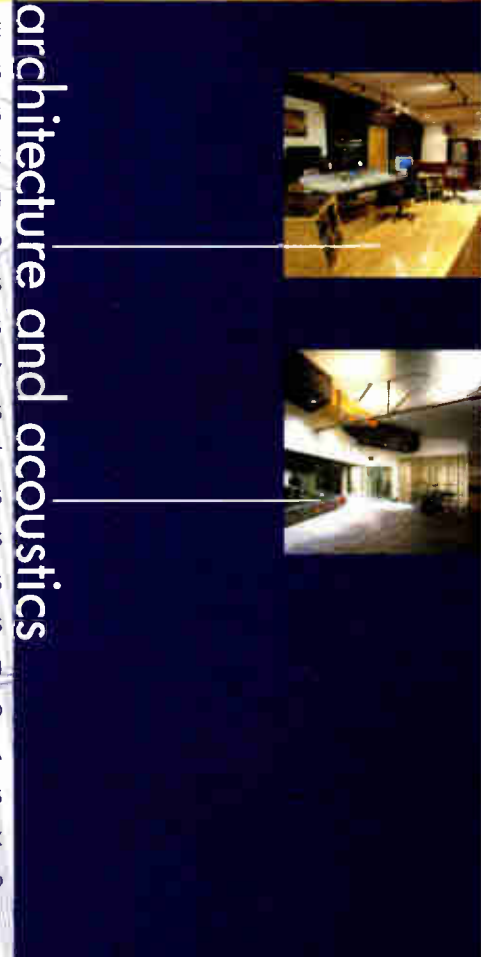


MUSICIANS INSTITUTE



NEWMAN SCORING STAGE/TWENTIETH CENTURY FOX

studio bau:ton



- AUDIO RESOURCE
- AUDIOBANKS STUDIOS
- CITY SWITCH CAFES
- CREATIVE CAFE WILSHIRE
- DAVID LYNCH
- YELLO/SOUNDPROOF STUDIO
- DUBEYTUNES
- THE COMPLEX STUDIOS
- FUTURE RECORDING/TEDDY RILEY
- IN YOUR EAR STUDIOS
- RON AND JAMES LAST
- COUNTERPOINT STUDIOS
- O'HENRY STUDIOS
- OUR HOUSE STUDIOS
- ROCKLAND/R. KELLY STUDIOS
- SONY MUSIC ENTERTAINMENT TOKYO COMPETITION
- SWELL AUDIO
- SYMPHONY ARGENTINA
- TK SEQUENCE STUDIOS
- WESTWOOD ONE TRUCK
- WONDERLAND STUDIO

architecture and acoustics





overall, even though they may have very different dynamics.

#### DYNAMIC RANGE CONTROL

To further accommodate different listening conditions and product capabilities, dynamic range control (DRC) is also offered by Dolby Digital. This feature is also used to control the level build-up that occurs from downmixing. (Downmixing 5-channel surround audio into stereo can result in as much as an 11dB increase, and downmixing stereo to mono can add 6 dB.) Once again, these effects are not actually applied to the audio but are transmitted as metadata to allow the decoder to apply processing conditionally, but in a manner that remains under the producer's control.

To avoid a one-size-fits-all processing style, Dolby Digital provides three simultaneous processing modes: original mode, line mode and RF mode. Original mode applies no dynamics processing in the decoder. It is intended for use in full-blown 5.1-channel home theater listening. Line mode applies mild processing and is automatically invoked for most downmixing processes to manage level build-up. It

emulates the processing typically applied to consumer videotape mastering. RF mode applies heavier processing, emulating conventional TV broadcast processing. It is intended for use when listening through TV built-in or other small speakers.

Dolby Digital encoders may assign default processing amounts for the line and RF modes in the metadata stream, depending upon audio signal levels and DN values, in order to guarantee no program will overload when being downmixed. Producers can override these defaults to adjust the amount and style of dynamics processing that will be applied by the decoder in each mode, so as to be best suited to the program characteristics. Dolby Digital decoders will usually invoke default choices for which form of DRC to use under various conditions (e.g., downmixing). On some decoders, users may have the ability to alter these default choices when it is desired to hear some more or all of the original program dynamics. (See Fig. 5.)

#### MIX LEVEL

This optional feature allows the TV audio mixer to simply report, via the

metadata stream, the actual studio monitor loudness when the program was mixed. Although this data is not currently used in the consumer decoder, it could find use in deriving a more accurate loudness compensation process because for the first time it would be able to know the difference between the original mixing loudness and the reproduced loudness at home.

#### AUTHORING THE METADATA

A major unsettled issue at present is the form in which this metadata will be authored by producers. One question involves the physical form of the authoring hardware and its user-interface. (Should it be computer-based or in dedicated hardware? Should it be rack-mounted or handheld?, etc.) "Right now what we're looking for is operational experience to develop really useful interfaces," says Steve Lyman, a senior staff engineer at Dolby's San Francisco headquarters.

Lyman predicts that other manufacturers' equipment will integrate Dolby Digital metadata authoring capability, to make it easy for producers and engineers to create it as they create the program material itself. An example is a

WWW.BGW.COM

## The tradition continues....

POWER AMPLIFIERS

# BGW

SUBWOOFER SYSTEMS

#### BGW Systems, Inc.

13130 Yukon Ave. Hawthorne, CA 90250  
Phone: (310) 973-8090 (800) 468-AMPS  
Fax : (310) 676-6713 Email: sales@bgw.com

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #962

For over 25 years, BGW Systems has provided audio professionals with dependable, high quality power amplifiers. From Abbey Road Studios to Zion National Park, BGW amplifiers, rack mount accessories and self powered subwoofer systems can be found in the world's most prestigious installations.

BGW offers four lines of power amplifiers including the Millennium, Performance, Professional and Grand Touring Series, all designed to handle the most demanding audio applications at an affordable price.

BGW's line of self powered subwoofer systems, the M2200 and M1100, incorporate power and processing into a quad or dual 15" subwoofer cabinet. They are the perfect cost effective solution for any subwoofer application and provide an awesome "sub bass" experience.

Call BGW today to find out why more audio professionals worldwide depend on us.

Go For The Best... Go For BGW.

APPROVED  
**THX**  
®



Professional Series

Grand Touring Series

Performance Series

Millennium Series

Self-Powered Subwoofer

mixing console's automation system, which could easily output metadata indicating channel format or downmixing instructions. To facilitate this, Lyman says, Dolby will propose a standard metadata format. "What we intend to do is to publish the protocol for the carriage of metadata, along with the metadata spec itself," says Lyman. "We want to make it as open as possible."

Another issue considers how and where the metadata authoring should take place. Today these parameters can only be set during the original Dolby Digital encoding process. In the future, metadata decisions may be made or changed as a program works its way down the distribution path from the original mixing stage through the network operations center to the broadcast station and/or cable head-end.

Dolby's Steve Venezia has learned that producers like the idea of controlling the encoding process. "Producers want to be able to set those metadata flags themselves," Venezia notes. "They want to handle the encoding and deliver the program complete and QC checked, rather than have someone else choose parameters that may affect the final sound quality downstream."

### **SIGNAL ROUTING IN PRODUCTION**

Dolby Digital (AC-3) is an emission coder, meaning that it is intended for the final delivery to the end-user, and not intended for use during intermediate production stages. This is because in order to make the most efficient use of the transmission spectrum, the coding algorithm was not optimized for repeated ("cascaded" or multi-generational) applications. Ideally, it should only be applied to a finished program's audio mix as it heads for the broadcast modulator, so that Dolby Digital encoding and decoding only occur once before consumers hear the program.

The lack of any other widely available 5.1-channel codec in the domestic TV marketplace meant that Dolby Digital began to be applied "upstream" of this final point. The codec began to find its way into service areas that the codec industry refers to as contribution and distribution, rather than strictly the emission domain for which it was designed. (Contribution refers to the point-to-point "backhaul" channels used to feed a remotely originated program back to the network center. Distribution applies to the point-to-multipoint paths used to feed finished programs from networks to broadcast/cable outlets. Emission covers the final

point-to-multipoint delivery from broadcasters/cablecasters to their audiences.)

Broadcasters contemplating this architecture began to realize there would be problems with it. What if a station wanted to add a local voice-over to the network audio, such as a local news-cast promo over the end credits of a prime-time show? The Dolby Digital network signal would have to be decoded, the voice-over added, then the new mix re-encoded. Network audio would have gone through two generations of encoding.

More fundamentally, how would this Dolby Digital signal be shipped around the broadcast plant? Many broadcasters have just finished implementing AES3 routing (typically two router layers—or four audio channels) per crosspoint, but now they were faced with accommodating Dolby Digital routing as well. Finally, some noted that the data block for Dolby Digital (AC-3) is 32 ms, which places its boundaries at different locations from those of the video signal. This implied that artifact-free editing or "audio follow video" switching of the DTV signal would not be possible without some additional processing or decode/re-encode cycles.

To solve all of these problems, Dolby has proposed its new Dolby E format, debuted in concept at the 1998 NAB Convention. It is designed for professional application in the contribution and distribution domains of DTV audio. In a nutshell, Dolby E provides the following:

- Up to eight channels of full bandwidth digital audio (typically at better-than-20-bit resolution).
- A data compression format that tolerates several (eight to ten) generations of re-coding, plus a final application of Dolby Digital coding, without noticeable artifacts.
- A block structure that aligns with video blocks for glitch-free editing/switching in the compressed domain.
- A path for the metadata to pass to the Dolby Digital encoder.
- An output stream that fits into a single AES3 path (as "non-audio data").

Fig. 6 shows the framing structure of Dolby E and how it fits into the AES3 architecture. Dolby E hardware is currently in design, with the first products expected sometime in 1999. Early reaction from broadcasters has been largely positive, according to Dolby's Steve Lyman. "The reaction so far has been overwhelmingly good. Most broadcast-

ers have realized that six [channels] don't go into four, and they like the solution we're offering. We're working very hard to bring it to market as soon as we can."

### **IMPACT ON PROGRAMMING**

Over the next few years the domestic TV market will gradually convert to DTV, both on the broadcast and consumer sides. For consumers this includes conventional, stand-alone television "appliances" plus new PC-based DTV receivers. (Some predict that early DTV adoption will be far stronger in the latter product type.)

Although the picture is what most consumers notice first, improvements in sound are an important part of the DTV package. From the producer's perspective, the ability to compatibly adapt a soundtrack to the ever-widening range of listening environments is compelling. But the high quality of DTV sound is what attracts them the most. Steve Venezia of Dolby Labs cites great early interest among producers. "Sports will be an early adopter of 5.1, and so will commercials. Advertisers would do it tomorrow if they could."

Movies will also be an easy transition, since most are being mixed in 5.1 already. "The big question is episodic television," says Venezia. "Most today are mixing in LT/RT stems, and to move to 5.1 will take a big conversion in the number of layback tracks and console buses."

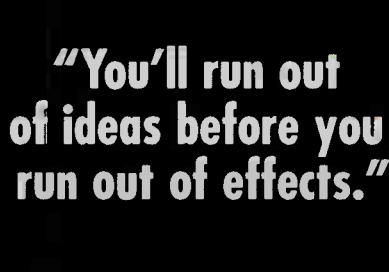
Production time is another concern, Venezia adds. "Most hour-long dramas are mixing in two days, and half-hour sitcoms are mixing in one day. They're worried 5.1 might take so much longer, but they may find it not to be so much. Just because it's 5.1 channels doesn't mean you have to put something everywhere." As in the early days of stereo, a gradual maturity will likely set in, Venezia expects, as producers move away from wacky surround pans and fly-bys, and begin to use the format to reinforce their storytelling in subtler ways.

Meanwhile, the technical conversion has already begun on the Hollywood soundstages. It's now the creative community's challenge to be ready to work with 5.1-channel audio for the television of tomorrow. ■

---

*Skip Pizzi is audio technical manager for Microsoft Media Services in Redmond, Wash. He is also editor-in-chief of Mix's sister publication BE Radio and enjoys watching video engineers squirm.*

# The New PCM 81 Digital Effects Processor



**"You'll run out of ideas before you run out of effects."**



Scott Martin Gershin  
Sound Designer



**NEW FEATURES • Pitch Shift algorithms on-board • 20 seconds of delay • AES Digital I/O**



The new PCM 81 Digital Effects Processor has everything that made the PCM 80 the choice of professionals – and more. More effects, more algorithms, longer delay and full AES/EBU I/O. Each effect has an uncompromised stereo reverb with several voices of additional effects. A full complement of *Pitch Shifters* provides everything from pitch correction to unique special effects. 300 meticulously-crafted presets give you instant access to pitch, reverb, ambience, sophisticated modulators and dynamic spatialization effects for 2-channel or surround sound applications.

With its huge assortment of superb effects, the PCM 81 is the

perfect tool for a sound designer like Scott Martin Gershin of *Soundelux Media Labs*. Scott, who used the PCM 81 to process his voice as the voice of *Flubber*, says, "This is the best pitch shifter I've used. Our job is to create emotional illusions in audio and the PCM 81 is a powerful tool to get us there. I feel I have only scratched the surface of what can be created on the PCM 81 and encourage everyone to explore the depths of this processor."

Explore the depths with Scott's customized presets - **Send us proof of purchase and your PCM 81 serial number by July 30, 1998, and we'll send you the Scott Martin Gershin Preset Card – FREE.**

Heard In All The Right Places

**Lexicon**

A Harman International Company

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1344

Scott Martin Gershin's film credits include:  
*JFK, True Lies, Braveheart, Flubber*  
and *Mouse Hunt*

CIRCLE #193 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441  
Tel: 781 • 280-0300 Fax: 781 • 280-0490  
Email: info@lexicon.com Web: www.lexicon.com

## "... WHEN THE HELICOPTERS WERE CIRCLING OVERHEAD"

by Larry Blake

To this day, *Jaws* remains one of my desert island films. While not as consistently quotable as those other '70s classics the first two *Godfather* films, it has more than its share of great moments. One of my favorites is the speech that the grizzled seaman

copies, I still worry that something is going to happen.

My anal-retentive self never acknowledges that the finish line is actually approaching, so I carry it as far into the release of the film as the director will support me. This month's column is the first in a three-part series reviewing my involvement with the *post* post-production of the film I just finished, *Out of Sight*. The November column will be on foreign-language versions, while December will deal with archiving material recorded on digital dubbers. This month, I'll look at one of the more frustrating of my self-imposed tasks: attempting to have *Out of Sight* projected properly in commercial movie theaters.

The double-edged sword

machines, can we?

On most films, I'll check a theater or two in both New York and Los Angeles (and also New Orleans, so my momma can hear it right). That's usually as far as I can go simply because the budgets and profile of films that I work on don't allow more than that. I was lucky this past summer with *Out of Sight*, whose budget exceeded the sum of all the films I have supervised in the past. Being as it had good word of mouth (and consequent support from Universal), it was easy to expand my horizons. I traveled across the U.S. during the eight days preceding the June 26 opening, beginning in New York and moving on to Detroit, Chicago, San Francisco, San Jose



PHOTOMONTAGE: ALEX BUTNUS

(Robert Shaw) gives about his experience on the USS Indianapolis, when his fellow crew members were eaten by sharks while waiting for rescue operations after the ship sank. In one of the great lines of the film, Quint tells his spellbound audience of two, "You know when I was the most scared? It was when the helicopters were circling overhead."

That line also applies to my approach when mixing a film: The closer I get to the finish line, the more scared I get. When I start printmastering, I keep waiting for the stems to go south, to either rip or, today, to fail to boot. When I finish printmastering, but before I can make safety

of film sound is that all mixing stages mix to the same standardized EQ curve at the same level. And since theaters are all allegedly aligned the same, too, the translation from mix room to Hell Multiplex is a simple one, right?

Of course, the answer is an equivocal yes. Yes, in that if a theater is aligned to the wide-range "X" curve and is playing the film back at the standard 85dB level, yes, you will hear the essence of the mix. The theater will almost certainly not have the headroom and clarity of the systems that you would find on most mixing stages, but we really can't expect that theaters would spend money aligning something other than their popcorn

and back to Los Angeles.

In addition to checking 21 theaters personally, I also spearheaded the alignment of an additional 15 houses, employing theater service technicians across the nation. Some worked for Dolby, DTS or SDDS, some for the theater chain in question, and some were independent contractors.

We also did a mailing to every theater, including a letter from the director, Steven Soderbergh, and a technical note from me on projecting the film. The first time I ever saw such a letter was the one Stanley Kubrick had in prints of *Barry Lyndon*. Cool, I thought. On most of the films I have done for Steven, we

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 274

# PRODUCTION SOUND FOR TV'S "NASH BRIDGES"

**BULLETS AND  
THE BARRACUDA**

by Blair Jackson

*Nash Bridges* is not your typical cops and robbers TV show. Yes, there are killings galore, fiery explosions, high-speed car chases, shattering glass, innocents in peril, tough punks, dope dealers, terrorists, streetwalkers, crazed wackos, over-zealous rookie cops and hardened veterans walking that fine line between vigilante-ism and doin' it by the book; in short, many of the same elements that have marked police dramas from *The Streets of San Francisco* and *Cannon* in the '70s to *NYPD Blue* and *Homicide* in the '90s. But there is also a keen intelligence at work on *Nash Bridges*, perhaps not immediately apparent beneath the surface flash and action. The major characters are varied and well-drawn, the acting always solid, the scripts usually intelligent and thought-provoking. Like the best shows on television, *Nash Bridges* has developed and grown in its three seasons (it's just started its fourth) to the point where the core cops and their loved ones feel like family; we care about these people. The charismatic principal star and executive producer of the series, Don Johnson (as inspector Nash Bridges) is equally adept at playing comedy or high drama, and this show has plenty of both, with a large dose of the sometimes absurdist humor coming courtesy of Cheech Marin, who plays Nash's affable sidekick, Joe Dominguez.

I'll be the first to admit that it was the show's alter-

nately glossy and gritty patina that first attracted me. *Nash Bridges* uses the San Francisco Bay Area—my home—in a way that few television programs and films ever have. Just as Johnson's previous series, *Miami Vice*, had a look, so does *Nash Bridges*; it's in the juxtaposition of bright colors and dark surfaces, and in the spacious lofts and warehouses that are nearly as striking as the constantly shifting exteriors where much of the action takes place. This show is always on the move—not in the self-consciously arty way of a show like *Homicide* (with its difficult-to-watch hand-held photography), but in the sense of always going new places, or showing old places in fresh new ways.

It's a visual feast (kudos to director of photography Victor Goss), and the audio side of the show is similarly



PHOTO: STEVE BENNING

intriguing, from the wonderfully clear and involving production sound, to the effects and the seamless blend of sound elements with the always-fascinating scores by former Roxy Music, Frank Zappa and UK keyboardist/violinist Eddie Jobson. But it was the scenes of Nash and Joe racing around San Francisco in Nash's souped-up, canary-yellow Barracuda convertible, chatting all the while in crisp, audible tones, that made me want to investigate the show's production sound requirements further.

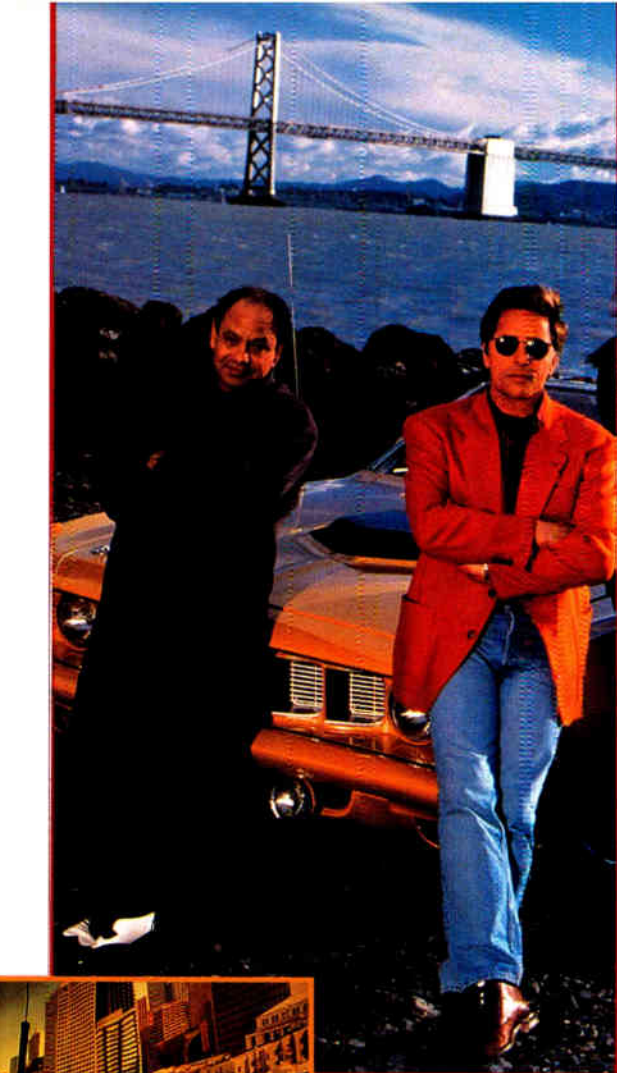


PHOTO: GREG HESLER

**Above: Cheech Marin (l) and Don Johnson by the bay. Left: production sound mixer Agamemnon "Aggie" Andrianos**

On a cloudy late spring day, I head over to San Francisco's Fisherman's Wharf area, to the historic restored ferry boat Eureka, which houses the set of the Special Investigator's Unit—the offices for Nash's police division—to watch as a few scenes are shot for what would be the final episode of the 1997-'98 season. Tourists walking nearby crane their necks to catch a glimpse of Don Johnson and Cheech Marin being ushered through a security cordon in electric carts. On the set, the lighting crew is setting

up reflectors, actors are milling about eating donuts and fruit, and the set crew scatters papers on various desks to give the room that slightly messed up look endemic to police offices. The cry of seagulls and the barking of sea lions off nearby Pier 39 provides a nearly constant cacophony to the proceedings on the boat. Those atmospherics are omnipresent elements in the SIU scenes; hell, the interrogation "room" set on the boat has no back wall at all, so the seals and sea gulls and lapping water can really be heard in every shot.

All of this is the concern of Agamemnon Andrianos—"Aggie" to his friends and workmates—who heads the three-person production

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 276

# BOB ROCK ON

Photo: Scooty Baxter Studio Chicago Recording Company



## BASF *tape*

**"BASF 468** is a basic tool for me in creating an album. For drums and guitars, especially heavy guitars, I love the sound of analog tape. 468 has never failed me in the sixteen years I've been using it. It's dependable, that's why I use the components I do... Neve, Studer, SSL and BASF 468."

Producer Bob Rock's credits include hit albums with **Aerosmith, Bon Jovi, The Cult, Veruca Salt, Motley Crue** and **Metallica.**

**EMTEC** Magnetics

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #968

Distributed in North America by EMTEC Pro Media, Inc.  US 1-888-295-5551 Canada 1-800-205-0070 or visit our web site at [www.emtec-usa.com](http://www.emtec-usa.com)

CIRCLE 11 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Outstanding output level coupled with extremely low noise, and level uniformity to the highest frequencies, make 468 a perfect choice for multitrack recording.

 **BASF**

# A VISIT WITH POST-PRODUCTION GURU DON ROGERS

by Maureen Droney

After a career in post-production that's already spanned 45 years and contributions to more than 1,000 motion pictures, you'd expect to find Donald C. Rogers retired and relaxing—traveling, puttering around the house, maybe playing a little golf. Instead, a visit to his Studio City hillside home catches him only briefly between meetings and phone calls as he gracefully fields questions and keeps our interview on track and on schedule.

Rogers' courtly but efficient demeanor still shows remnants of his Navy background—he was a pilot in an anti-submarine squadron as well as an electronics technician and radar operator. It was that electronics background that landed him his first job in the film industry. That first job, operating a playback machine for a choreographer on the lot at 20th Century Fox, is the basis for one of those classic industry stories. While playing a little number by Irving Berlin over and over for dancers practicing a routine for the film *There's No Business Like Show Business*, he realized that the blonde in the jeans with messy hair and cream on her face was none other than Marilyn Monroe. "I played that darn record in that rehearsal hall for six weeks," he recalls with a laugh. "It took six weeks for them to learn to dance that number. Eventually, I did five more films with Marilyn. She was truly a wonderful lady, and I was lucky enough to get to know her on a first-name basis."

Firmly hooked on the business, Rogers found his next job as cable puller; from there, he moved up to microphone boom man on the Fox scoring stage, where he was a member of the sound crew that received Oscars for *The King and I* and *South Pacific*. "I stayed at Fox until early 1960," he says. "When



the actors' strike happened, the major studios decided to shut everybody out—sound, camera, electrical, all of it. Some of the films I'd worked on at Fox had been for Todd-AO, and I'd met Fred Hynes who was head of that company. Fred had told me to come and see him if I was ever out of a job; with the strike on, I remembered those words and called him. At the time, Todd-AO was just a little independent studio that did re-recording and had a camera department. They didn't have a boom man's job for me, but there was a night shift opening for a recordist, on *Spartacus*, with Stanley Kubrick directing. So I went to work at night and was on that film for nine months. Re-recording took a lot longer in those days, and *Spartacus* was a big 70mm release, panned 6-track and very involved. During the last couple of months on that film, Fred came to me and asked, 'Do you know anything about cameras?' Well, I didn't even know how to load my Brownie properly, but they needed somebody to take over the camera department, so after *Spartacus* I spent every morning for six months at the Mitchell Camera Company in Glendale learning every detail about the 65mm cameras. Then I'd come back over to Todd-AO in the afternoon where I worked on trailers and commercials and things like that."

That six-month crash course paid off; as head of Todd-AO's camera department, Rogers became an essential component of many landmark films, in charge of packaging the location camera and sound equipment, from organizing equipment and clearing customs to teaching equipment operation. Five out of his 11 years with Todd-AO were spent in Europe; he lived in Rome while working on *The Bible* with Dino DeLaurentis and John Huston and in Strasburg, Austria, during the making of *The Sound of Music*.

From Todd-AO Rogers went on to the Samuel Goldwyn Studios, where he served as the director of technical operations from 1971 to 1992. "Getting that offer to go to Goldwyn was the highlight of my life," he recalls. "Gordon Sawyer was sound director there, and he was the

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 280

The Soundelux U-95  
is the winner of  
the 1998  
Las Vegas  
Tube Mic  
Shootout  
Sign up now for the 1999  
U.S.A. Tube Mic Shootout.

For FREE CD call  
The Hollywood Edge  
1-800-292-3755  
[www.hollywoodedge.com](http://www.hollywoodedge.com)

You will compare original voice recordings using:  
The Soundelux U-95, Neumann, AKG, 414-TL2,  
CAD VX2, and Rode Classic.

CIRCLE #195 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## POST NOTES

In San Francisco, five-time Oscar winner Gary Rydstrom was promoted to the new position of Director of Creative Operations at Skywalker Sound. Fret not, the new title will have no effect on his sound design re-recording schedule... Global Broadcasting Corporation, in conjunction with KRON-TV, sent a live HDTV signal to six sites around the Bay Area, allowing viewers to participate in the Fourth of July waterfront Festival... While at AES, ask around about Dubeytunes' new Pro-Control suite. Stuart Dubey had to take a week off at Mount Shasta with just his guitar after the rugged schedule to get the studio bau-ton-designed room up... At Russian Hill Recording (S.F.), actors in doing ADR included Ed Harris, Sean Penn, Werner Herzog and Sharon Stone, while Daryn Roven recorded music (Santa Cruz reggae group Root Awakening) and voice-over for a series of Odwalla radio spots... Over at sister company Crescendo!, mixer Tim Claman won a Gold Clio for a series of Nike spots called "Running," "Golf" and "Tennis." Engineer Jay Shilliday pumped out mixes for 7-Up, Hewlett-Packard and the Good Guys, among many others... Andy Greenberg of One Union Recording Studios in S.F. mixed five TV spots, featuring BMX biker tricks, for Adidas. Down the hall, Eric Eckstein designed, recorded, edited and mixed ten spots for EA Sports, featuring the "Road Rash" video game... Andy Newell of earwax productions, San Francisco, composed the music and did the sound design for six Clio-winning spots... James LeBrecht and Patti Tauscher of Berkeley Sound Artists began the editorial and sound design on the feature *Evisto*... The buzz in the New York film community is the announcement that New York Studios will build a 700,000-square-foot, \$160-million film and television production facility (the largest outside of Hollywood) in the Brooklyn Navy Yard. Full-service, from start to finish. Read more about it in months to come... Meanwhile, NYU's school of continuing education has added a Music for Film and Video course to its curriculum, taught by composer/producer Bob Gerard... The NFL has retained SportVision Systems—the firm formed by industry leaders Jerry Gepner, Bill Squadron and Stan Honey—as its broadcast technology consultants for new stadiums... Sound designer Jun Mizumachi, formerly of Crew Cuts/Buzz, has joined Howard Schwartz Recording in New York... David Brown, mixer for *Spin City* while at National



## THE TONIGHT SHOW PREPS FOR 5.1

*A little more than a year ago, NBC announced that it had worked out a deal with Sony and was planning to begin broadcasting The Tonight Show in high-definition television in January 1998. The announcement was a bit premature, and the plan was modified to the spring of 1999, to which everyone involved with production breathed a big sigh of relief. Still, the gauntlet had been thrown, and video and audio began prepping for a massive changeover.*

*The first order of business on the audio side was the purchase of a new 5.1-capable console, according to Bob Whyley, an independent engineer hired by Jay Leno's production company to mix the nightly show. He visited studios, talked with people involved in multichannel mixing and ended up at Euphonix, purchasing a two-cube CS3000 with 104 faders and 24 auxiliary outs—"truly the mother of all Euphonix consoles," Whyley says.*

*The control room was finished in late spring so that Whyley would have appropriate time to experiment with discrete mixes and fold-downs. To bypass the ancient router (12-bit, at 75 kHz) at the Burbank facility, 20-bit Fibax A-to-Ds are sending multiple channels direct to videotape masters. The monitor setup includes two self-powered Tannoy AMS10s left and right (a third coming this month for the center), two Tannoy A210 subs and the self-powered 8-inch Tannoy A800s for left and right surround. For the experimentation phase, Whyley purchased eight DA-98s to lay down 6-channel stems of the show.*

*"One of the biggest questions with regard to 5-channel surround is what to do with the center channel," Whyley says. "In the recent proliferation of 5.1 DTS discs, some engineers have chosen simply to mix left and right and ignore the center channel. The Euphonix has a very interesting panning array that no other console has—it has a focus control, which allows you to either focus an item, an instrument or a vocal specifically in the center, or you can spread it left and right any amount in between. That's the point I'm going to experiment with. Euphonix also has a very nice 5.1-to-stereo matrix that does it automatically for me.*

*"I envision surround mixing for a show like The Tonight Show as an attempt to add more depth and add a sense of realism to the viewer at home," Whyley continues. "By that, I mean, I intend to use the rears for audience, ambience and some reverb. But things will not be panned to the rears. The cast will always be in the center. I would love to construct a 180-degree sound field in the front where the band will reside. How far to the rear we pull any of that, I'm not sure yet. That's part of my experimentation."*

—Tom Kenny

Sound, has joined the staff of East Side Audio...Syne Sound, NYC, has added two new AMS AudioFiles and upgraded its other four to 24-bit operation, and sister company Digital Cinema has upgraded its Logic 2 to a Digital Film Console...Up in Seattle, plenty of radio spots wended their way through Bad Animals, with Dave Howe mixing a series for the Mariners and Magnolia Hi-Fi talent,

hooked up from Waves in L.A., was none other than facility owner Steve Lawson) and Mike McAuliffe recording and mixing for Tully's Coffee and Nordstrom...In Atlanta, meanwhile, Crosstown Audio edited and mixed a Discovery Channel program on distance learning called "Wolves @ Our Schools"...Also in Atlanta, Ed Bair of Bair Tracks won two Clios and eight Promax awards for the audio on his net-



work image campaign for Cartoon Network, called "Cartoon Crisis Center"; Bair also sweetened and mixed the promos for a TNT original movie called *Thicker Than Blood*. . . Big news in the Hollywood film mixing community: Michael Minkler, with hundreds of credits and seven Oscar nominations, has been appointed senior vice president of the studios at Todd-AO. Minkler's mix partner will be Frank Montano, a four-time nominee. . . Jeff Koz of HUM wrote the music and Jimmy Hite of Margarita Mix mixed a series of eight spots for GEICO. . . Digital Sound & Picture, Los Angeles, has been busy mixing *Species 2*, *I'm Losing You*, *Judas Kiss*, *Jawbreaker* and other films. . . Chicago Recording Company has opened the first DVD authoring suite in Chicago. . . National Mobile Television has purchased the first SSL Axiom-MT digital console in the U.S. for use in its High-Definition TV truck. . . Matchframe in Burbank and Hollywood Recording have purchased Internet-based sound effects software M&E Pro Intranet from Gefen Systems. . . Skywalker Sound has purchased two StageTec Nexus digital routing and interconnect systems, for interfacing to AES ins/outs of digital dubbers. . . noise in San Francisco has installed a Tascam TM-D8000 digital mixer in one of its three production rooms. . . In Hollywood, Tascam seems to be moving ahead in the race to become a standard film dubber on re-recording stages, with Universal Studios installing eight MMR-8 recorders and eight MMP-16 players in its TV and film mixing facilities. ■



PHOTO: ROBERT WOLFSCH

*Superdupe, one of New York Media Group's seven audio and video facilities, purchased the first Soundtracs DPC II console in the U.S., pictured here. The room was designed by John Storyk and features 5.1 monitoring from Spondor's Active Surround monitor system. Then, the company promptly ordered two more DPC IIs to be the centerpieces of its eighth facility, called Lower East Side, which will open later this year on East 12th and Broadway. (One of the other seven facilities is called East Side Audio.) Expect to see more on Lower East Side in months to come. Also, two more DPC II consoles were bought by Magmasters Sound Studios in Soho, London.* ■

JAZZ • ROCK & ROLL • HALL OF FAME • STRICTLY RHYTHM • REPRISE • RAVE MUSIC • SON MUSIC • BLUENOISE • WARNER BROTHERS • SONY • MAW RECORDS • HYBRID • DIGITAL • WOOD • BEGGARS • RHYTHM • ALULA • ATLANTIC • TRISTA • RE • A • ROCK • VOY JAZZ • RAVE MUSIC • RO • USE • H • CHW • ISIC • WILLIAM • DUNGEON • CK NORTH SO • BRID • ARISTA • GAR'S BANQUET • HALL OF FAME • STRICTLY RHYTHM • ET MUSIC • DENO • TOUCHWOOD • MAY • UPAYA • ROCK & R • RTH • YEMID • ALULA • DIGITAL DUNGEON • ATLANTIC •

**MEDIAFORCE**

**DIGITAL MASTERING AND EDITING**

*Rick Rowe*

SADIE CDR REDBOOK • SONY PCM 1630 • DAT • EXABYTE DDP

TRANSFERS FROM ANY / TO ANY FORMAT  
AUDIO POST:  
DIALOG EDITING/SYNC • MULTITRACK MIXING • SOUND DESIGN  
SOUND FX EDITING • MIX TO PICTURE

630 9TH AVE SUITE 1012 NY, NY 10036 • 212.262.2626 • OUTSIDE NY 1.800.847.4123

CIRCLE #196 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## Listen to Our Mix

**studio consultants, inc.**

321 West 44th Street  
New York, NY 10036  
(212) 586-7376

**BRVSTON**



api

**Westlake Audio**

*Audix*

**ZSYS.**

**GENELEC**



**PMC**



Aardvark, API, Apogee Electronics, Audix, B&B Systems, Brauner, Bryston, Calrec, Drawmer, Gefen Systems, Genelec, Lexicon, MediaFORM, Middle Atlantic, Mytek, PrismSound, PMC, Rorke Data, Sonic Science, Sonic Solutions, SoundField, Sound Ideas, Star Case, Westlake, White Instruments, Z-Systems and other exceptional audio products.

Equipment, support, and design services for professional audio facilities and broadcasters in the New York area—since 1971.

CIRCLE #197 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—FROM PAGE 268, *SOUND FOR FILM*

have included a letter in the prints, going into perhaps too much detail about the preferred methods of projection. (The only difference was that this time we mailed them directly to the theaters, and given the number of returns we received, I still think it's best to put them in the film cans themselves.)

The final part was a check of theaters on opening day, verifying details of the presentation such as fader level, sound format the film played in vs. the format it was advertised in, how loud the trailers were vs. the film's level, etc. We did this at 61 theaters, with the feedback from the managers and projectionists being pretty much as expected: Trailers are too loud, please ship films earlier, trailers are too loud...

If you are observing that I am describing the steps involved in Lucasfilm's Theater Alignment Program, you would be right.

Worrying about theaters is both futile and productive because for each theater that you correct, there are many more

that Kevin notes was hardly my fault.

Of course, it's no secret in the film sound community that it's a scary world out there in movie theaters, where kids with canola oil on their hands are frequently trusted to project films properly. I subjected myself to that trip not only to line up the theaters that Universal's distribution department said would be the top-grossing engagements (and they were very accurate in their predictions), but also to spread the *Out of Sight* fader level gospel: This film is not abusively loud! (There are two sets of gunshots that are up there, but they come and go very quickly, and no scene has anything resembling *sustained* pain.)

For those of you who are just tuning in, let me recap why films almost never play at the level we mix them. Trailers are compressed and limited while pushing to such abusively loud levels that it is not possible for theaters to project them at the standard fader setting. So, faders are turned down for trailers anywhere between 4 and 10 dB, with my empirical research on this trip indicating

and Mary Q. Moviegoer believe that films are *still* too loud, even when played back at a trailer-reduced, too-low fader setting. (Mary especially feels this way.) It's a futile, pedantic exercise to try to explain to them that we mix films at a certain level, but that what they are in fact hearing is much lower than we mixed them. This only reinforces their point of view.

Nonetheless, when I say that projectionists have "little time," as opposed to no time, to get back to each screen and raise the fader whatever amount is possible, it's only because I have seen projectionists who *do* take the time. One of them, Paul Rayton at the General Cinema Galaxy theater in Hollywood, told me simply that if he didn't change the fader setting when trailers were over, he would be robbing the feature of drama if he played it too low. Needless to say, hearing this at the end of my trip, I knelt in front of him.

But as a result of the dance that projectionists have to do between loud films, even louder trailers and audiences that complain at both, you find much arbitrary rationalization at fader levels. It's one thing when you have Dolby processors that have historically been set up to play back at 85 at a setting of 7. Cinema processors for the SDDS format have faders calibrated in dBs (which is smart, I think), but there is great variance over what is considered 85. I found it to be anywhere from 0 to 10, and the numbers at which trailers and features were projected varied similarly.

I was able to use this to my advantage when setting up a theater by cheating what the numbers meant. In other words, if a theater usually played trailers and features too low at 0, with 7 representing 85, we would set up the SPL so that 85 would be at 5. The idea, of course, would be that the projectionists would probably do what they usually do, anyway, and this way they would be playing everything 2 dB louder. Yes, it was a risk that the trailers would be a little loud, but what's a boy to do?

I found one multiplex out there that sets its fader level in a unique manner. The projectionist goes into the auditorium with an SPL meter, and the fader will be adjusted so that the average dialog level is around 72, that number deriving from what they believe is the level of dialog in face-to-face conversation. My dialog in *Out of Sight* measured at around 80, with the fader set to a proper 85. When I questioned their methodology, the assistant projectionist haughtily told me that he had been a projectionist for nine years! While I think their numbers are way off, I have to grudgingly give them some credit for



that you'll never get to. (On *Out of Sight*, that number of unchecked theaters in the U.S. was 2,150! A blockbuster like *Godzilla* will be shown on more than 6,000 screens.) I have to say that on the whole, I was pleased with the B-chain alignment of most theaters that I visited. Only one of them (ironically, a top-grossing theater in the Los Angeles area) was completely out of whack. Most of them were in the ballpark, and I was able to spend time tweaking crucial items such as subwoofer and surround levels, plus overall fader settings. (Time was indeed a factor since I could only get into theaters in the early morning or after the last show let out. This made for some long days, since afternoons were reserved for travel.)

Does anyone really notice all of this work? Do they care? If I were to consult with my friend Kevin McDermott of Mandeville, La., the answer would be, "No." He said that the sound quality at the Holiday 10 theater (which he referred to as the CrackerPlex) was excellent, if you eliminate the tobacco chewing sounds of the audience, a problem

a median setting of 6 dB down.

This would not be a problem were it not for the fact that most theaters put one projectionist in charge of anywhere from six to 12 theaters. As a result, they have little time to start a showing with the trailers and come back ten minutes later to raise the fader back to a normal level. Since they get fewer complaints about films and trailers being too low, guess which side they err on?

It's a sad irony that trailers are the most controllable part of the whole equation. The great majority of them are mixed by a handful of people in the U.S., and those people are in turn supervised by the marketing people at the major studios. So it's fewer than a dozen people who are responsible for all this grief! And part of the problem is also that today so many of them are being played back digitally, whereas in the past they were in stereo optical or, preferably in my book, played in mono.

Before I go too overboard in wanting to deport everyone who works on trailers in the U.S., let's not forget that John

# Focused on Film ...



## Perfect for Post

Avant is the only digital console with a control surface designed specifically for multi-channel film mixing and video post production. SSL's Real Time Resource Processing means that all the controls on every channel are always available, whether the console has 24 channels with a single operator or 96 channels and three film mixing positions.

Avant combines the look and feel of a traditional analogue console with all the digital benefits of dynamic automation plus global or selective snapshot instant reset. With 32 main mix buses, 24 pre-dub buses and a 64 x 8 digital monitor matrix, Avant becomes the logical choice for multi-channel surround sound mixing.



"It's the overall flexibility and expansion capabilities of Avant that convinced us."

Alan Snelling, Anvil Post Production, UK.

"Mrs Brown" Image courtesy Ecasse Films.

## Solid State Logic

### Internacional Headquarters

Begbroke Oxford OX5 1RU England

Tel: +44 (1865) 842300

Fax: +44 (1365) 842118

Email: [sales@solid-state-logic.com](mailto:sales@solid-state-logic.com)

<http://www.solid-state-logic.com>

New York

+1 (212) 315 1111

Los Angeles

+1 (213) 463 4444

Tokyo

+81 (3) 5474 1144

Paris

+33 (1) 3460 4666

Milan

+39 (2) 2622 4956

Toronto

+1 (416) 431 9 31

Singapore

+65 285 9300

WorldRadioHistory

actually setting a fader level for each film.

Long gone are the days when you could count on having experienced "operators" (that's what projectionists are called within the industry) in the booth who took pride in what they were doing. Multiplexes were unheard of, so you had a 1:1 ratio of operators and screens. In the early '70s, not only were multiplexes becoming all the rage, but technology allowed for one person to handle multiple screens. First, xenon lamphouses made obsolete the previous carbon arc system that required "rods" to be changed roughly every reel. This permitted "platter" projection systems to come into existence, which is when all of the reels of the feature are spliced together onto a continuous ribbon of film. Thus, once a show is started, it can be run—and almost always is—unattended. (My guess is that there are no more than a dozen first-run houses in the country that still use old-fashioned changeover projection.)

Not only is it common to find one overworked projectionist taking care of ten screens, perhaps the most prominent and high-grossing multiplex in the country has one projectionist handling 12 widely spaced theaters! It's no wonder

that very few projectionists actually listen to films in their theaters, as Paul does.

But I'm not going to give up the fight, as I thought I could a few weeks ago at one of our premiere screenings. We had examined every theater with a fine-tooth comb, the lamphouses were focused for the image, the film movements were fine-tuned, and the A and B chains were tweaked for the sound. When it came time for the screening itself, I intentionally did not get a walkie to allow me to communicate with the projectionist in case of problem. I was sure it would all be right.

Of course, wouldn't you know it but the last few reels (about 40 minutes) of the film were projected out of focus. The helicopters were circling overhead, and I thought I was home and dry.

Please send your theater horror stories to P.O. Box 24609, New Orleans, LA 70184, fax (504) 488-5139, or via the Internet: [swelltone@aol.com](mailto:swelltone@aol.com). ■

*Larry Blake is a sound editor/re-recording mixer who lives in New Orleans for reasons too numerous to mention, although one of them would have to be that for six months of the year there is a ready abundance of crayfish heads to suck.*

—FROM PAGE 269, *NASH BRIDGES*

sound team for *Nash Bridges*. Andrianos' world is a little area on the other side of the wall of the SIU set; there, he watches what's being shot on two LCD monitors, communicates with his boom operator and an assistant, and records the action on a stereo Nagra through a Sonosax mixer, which sit on a portable cart that follows him to the show's many exterior locations, too. A veteran of nearly 25 years in the business, Andrianos has extensive film and TV credits, ranging from documentary series (*Nova* and *The Body Human* among them), to commercials, to series work (including six years on the sound crew for *The Wonder Years*), to features such as *The Unbearable Lightness of Being*, *Howard the Duck*, *Jack*, *James & the Giant Peach* and *Flubber*. He has been nominated for eight Emmys for Best Sound Mixing, and last year, an episode of *Nash Bridges* was nominated for sound at the Cinema Audio Society awards, which are given by sound professionals. Basically, Andrianos is a first-call production sound mixer in the Bay Area.

Originally, Don Johnson wasn't sure where *Nash Bridges* was going to be set. "At first, they were going to shoot in Vancouver or Chicago or San Francisco," An-

# Unique family

## RQ Series

- Over 35 years of experience
- Open natural sound
- High standard of construction
- Excellent sales support

You expect all of the above when you buy a Calrec Broadcast console. And you get it.

You get the same in your rack.

Calrec Audio Rack Mount Signal Processors, available in four formats.

**RQQ 2200** Twin mono equalisers and filters

**RQP 3200** Pre-amplifier, EQ, Compressor and Expander/Gate

**RQP 4400** Four stereo microphone Pre-amplifiers

**RQD 6400** Twin stereo compressor and limiter



SEE US AT AES BOOTH #406



**For Further Information Contact : Independent Audio**  
Telephone : 207 773 2424 Fax : 207 773 2422 e-mail [ia@gwi.net](mailto:ia@gwi.net)

**Calrec Audio Ltd.**  
Nutclough Mill, Hebden Bridge,  
West Yorkshire, HX7 8EZ, UK  
Telephone : +44 (0) 1422 842159  
Fax : +44 (0) 1422 845244  
E-mail : [enquiries@calrec.com](mailto:enquiries@calrec.com)  
Website : [www.calrec.com](http://www.calrec.com)



CIRCLE #199 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# PMC and Bryston — The Final Mix



"I am completely blown away with our PMC/Bryston surround system."

*James C. Hodson, Advantage Audio, Burbank, CA*

The fusion of PMC loudspeakers and Bryston amplifiers delivers unprecedented accuracy in professional sound systems. Designed to offer exceptional low-frequency extension, low coloration, neutral yet dynamic performance, balance at all levels and high SPLs without

distortion or compression; PMC/Bryston surround systems excel in translating with exactness, what is actually happening at the microphone and in the mix. For more information on the PMC/Bryston professional sound systems contact us today. **1-800-632-8217** or **www.bryston.ca**

**PMC**

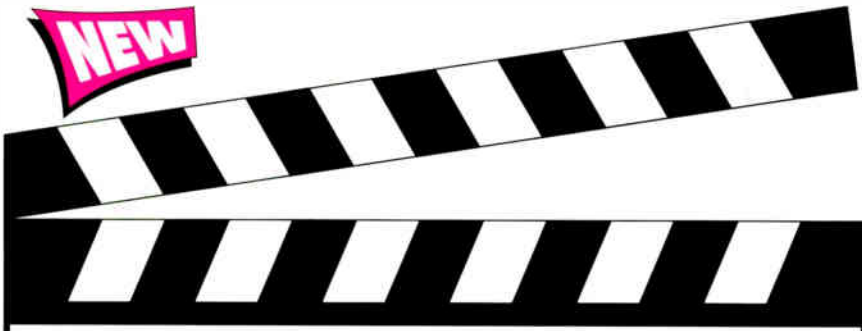
and

**BRYSTON**

*The fusion of art and science.*

**CIRCLE #208 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

**NEW**



# LARGER THAN LIFE

## SFX LIBRARY

750 Awesome Sound Effects On 5 CDs

An astounding collection of awesome audio effects. We're talking BIG - explosions, thunder, plane, train & automobile crashes, bone crushing body hits, falls and punches, powerful impacts, rock slides, volcanoes, torpedoes, rocket launches and much much more!...

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #740



**SOUND IDEAS**  
105 WEST BEAVER CREEK ROAD, SUITE #4  
RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4B 1C6  
TEL: (905) 886-5000 FAX: (905) 886-6800  
E-MAIL: info@sound-ideas.com http://www.sound-ideas.com



CIRCLE #201 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

drianos says. "They were doing test shoots in each place, so they came in and did a three-day shoot here. That's where all my documentary background really came into play, because Don came in and said, 'We want to get in the car and we want to drive and do dialog, all these stunts.' I put the Nagra on my belly and jumped in the car: 'Okay, let's roll.' So all those years working on documentaries—being out there working with real people doing real stuff—really paid off for me. Don and I got along well and, like a lot of people, he fell in love with the city. So that was the beginning for me."

*Nash Bridges* is a nine-months-a-year job for Andrianos, and with its ever-changing shooting locales, the show is a nonstop challenge for the production crew. Even the main SIU set has changed locations twice in the first three years (moving from a building in Oakland to the boat after the first year), and Andrianos says that during this fourth season, the SIU will move yet again—to a barge that will roam San Francisco Bay. At least a number of the interiors—Nash's and Joe's apartments, etc.—remain in a stable, controllable locale: They're shot on a soundstage built inside a 1940s Great Pan American Clipper airplane hanger on Treasure Island, a former Navy base situated midway in the Bay between the two spans of the S.F.-Oakland Bay Bridge. But much of the time, Andrianos and company are out and about in San Francisco, the East Bay and Marin County.

Make no mistake about it: *Nash Bridges* is Don Johnson's show. He is involved in nearly every aspect of its production, from script approval to the final mix. Although he doesn't actually direct the show, he has a director's power; indeed, in my visit to the set, it was Johnson who seemed to control the flow of shooting for the most part. He is known as a demanding taskmaster—he knows his lines and he expects the same of the other actors, and he expects the crew to be on top of things. "Don likes to work fast, and he doesn't like to do a lot of takes," Andrianos says, "so everyone has to really stay on top of it. He hates doing ADR and does as little as possible. I have a tremendous amount of respect for him. Don is really sharp and has a hell of an ear, absolutely. If there's an actor overlapping [dialog] he hears it. Also, he knows the limitations of what we can and can't do. It's almost like having a second set of ears right on the set."

The production sound on *Nash Bridges* is achieved mostly through a combination of Neumann shotgun mics on fishpoles and strategically planted

# Quad SERIES

*State-of-the-Art Studio Environment*



**IAC**  
**Acoustically**  
**Rated**  
**Components**  
**For**  
**All Your**  
**Studio**  
**Requirements**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH NO. 313

**FROM** Noise-Lock® Doors and Windows; Tranquil-Aire® Ventilation Systems; Walls, Ceilings; Vibration Isolated Floors; SoundAbsorber and Diffuser Elements...

**TO** Complete TV/Radio, Recording & Music Studio Systems *custom-designed to your needs.*

## INDUSTRIAL ACOUSTICS COMPANY

WEB SITE: HTTP://WWW.INDUSTRIALACOUSTICS.COM  
1160 COMMERCE AVENUE, BRONX, NY 10462  
TEL: 718-931-8000 • FAX: 718-863-1138



CIRCLE #202 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Schoeps mics. Andrianos mixes the various sources on-the-fly: "I have a monitor where I can see both cameras [the show usually runs two cameras at once] and flip between them in the middle of a take. It gives me exact reference in terms of matching perspective with the sound. I'm always looking to get as much as I can with the booms. Next, I'll plant microphones. Then, as a last resort, I'll use radio mics. I have two tracks to work with—I mix down the microphones balancing the dialog against the background and live sound effects. By now I can look at a scene and know how it's going to sound. It comes down to mic placement and the boom operator working the shot." Andrianos' team consists of boom operators Gary Dowling (a 25-year veteran) and Don Lind, supported by cable person Mitchell Boyce.

Before each day's shoot, Andrianos receives a blueprint that lists all the shots that will be done that day, along with the dialog and movement notes. He checks to see the number of actors in each scene and figures out the coverage he needs from the boom and other mic sources. Typically, there might be one or two run-throughs where he can fine-tune his coverage choices (on one re-

hearsal take I saw, for instance, one of the planted Schoeps mics had been inadvertently buried under papers on a desk), but this is TV and the pace is fast all the time. That calls for quick decisions, properly functioning equipment and, occasionally, the presence of mind to ask for a reshoot of something for sound reasons—a situation that does not make Mr. Johnson happy. There is scrupulous attention paid to scouting locations that have the right combination of interesting natural ambience and enough quiet that dialog can be heard. "I'm looking at signal to noise ratios at these locations," he says. "I've got a sound pressure meter right here on the cart to check things, but I rely on my ears to balance these raw elements of recording." Even so, every once in a while Andrianos finds that a setting is too noisy during shooting, so on the spot he advises everyone that it will have to be picked up as wildlines or ADR. "On a TV schedule, we don't have much time and we will always record wildlines in the same ambience backgrounds as the shot," Andrianos says. And if that doesn't work, it's on to ADR: "Don doesn't like to hear that. It's extra work. But he understands enough about sound to know

that's going to happen sometimes.

"More often than not," he continues, "the biggest impedances are environmental noises or bad acoustics in buildings. We sometimes go to great lengths to quiet a location with floor and ceiling treatment. However, planes, trains and automobiles are the worst. Here at SIU there have been times when seals and other boats have been too loud, and then you just have to wait. We've been pretty lucky around town; we've gotten a lot of cooperation from the city and the police department. We get in certain areas, and I want all the streets blocked. The locations department will coordinate this with the SFPD, and I say, 'I want this blocked and that blocked and that blocked.' We roll, do the shot as quickly as we can, and then move on."

Andrianos' portable sound cart has everything he needs for most shoots, he explains: "It has my Sonosax mixer; a monitor control interface which has custom headphone amps and a full duplex intercom to the boom operators; the Nagra tape decks; Neumann and Schoeps microphones; an LCD monitor and a videotape deck if I want to tape a take, say, if the boom operator and I want to check it for some reason. This all

**David Bowie**

Magic Dick & J Geils  
Polygram

**Frank Zappa**

Burning Spear

**Heartbeat**

MGM/UA

**Richard Thompson**

Phish

Rounder

**Roy Orbison**

NRBQ

Rykodisc

**Alison Krauss**

Morphine

**Bob Marley**

Bruce Cockburn

Tone-Cool

**Arlo Guthrie**

Medeski Martin & Wood

Sweetfish

**The Beach Boys**

Bob Mould

*know these guys?*

**they know us!**

**THEY TRUSTED US WITH THEIR MASTERING.**  
508-481-9322 [www.cdndr.com](http://www.cdndr.com)



**...ndr...**  
NORTHEASTERN DIGITAL RECORDING, INC.

**northeastern digital**

unparalleled service, experience, and technology

If  
you  
can't  
take

the **Room**

out of  
**your  
mix,**

you  
can't  
take

your **Mix**

out of  
**the  
room.**

For 15 years,  
RPG Diffusor Systems  
has developed innovative

**AcousticTools®**

that allow you to

**Listen**

to the **MUSIC**  
**NOT THE ROOM.™**



**RPG DIFFUSOR SYSTEMS, INC.**

651-C Commerce Drive  
Upper Marlboro, MD 20774

301.249.0044 p

301.249.3912 f

info@rpgdiffusors.com

**www.rpgdiffusors.com**

CIRCLE #204 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

runs on two 12-volt batteries with a custom power distributor by David Carroll Electronics which continually recharges during the 12- to 14-hour shooting days." David Carroll and Andrianos rebuilt the mixer to Aggie's own specs, and the Neumann shotguns have been hotrodged by Klaus Heine. "I get about 3 to 6 dB more rejection of the background using the Neumanns instead of the Schoeps," he says. "This makes the mics an excellent choice for dialog recording."

And then there's the challenge of the Plymouth Barracuda. "The 'Cuda is a nightmare," Andrianos says with a smile. "Early on they show up with this car. Not only is it 440 cubic inches—this screaming 'Cuda—but it's a convertible. And they say, 'We want to just drive it around and have a lot of scenes in the car, with talking.' Now, 90 percent of the time in car scenes, the actors aren't even driving. The car is towed on a trailer with mic cables and you hide the Schoeps here and there or put lavaliers on them. But on *Nash Bridges*, Don Johnson drives the car and does the stunts and the dialog in real time. On this show, they want the car to be free-running, which means the cameras want to be able to look into the car from all different angles—from the side, above, tight or wide. It's one of the things that makes this show different. So that means you can't have a sound guy in there with 'em, and you can't have a guy in the trunk, either, because it's too dangerous; they're going 40 miles an hour.

"So I put Don and Cheech on [Lectrosonics] transmitters and I'm in a chase car, called the Shot Maker, where the cameras are mounted. The car has a camera on an arm that moves around, so from a sound perspective, we can look into the car and come up to their faces, and then pull back and they speed off, revealing the background and the sights and sounds of San Francisco. Don loves the driving scenes and he really is an expert driver. I'm recording Cheech on one track, Don on the other. They rehearse it once, and we start recording. It's worked from the beginning." Besides the wireless mics on Johnson and Marin, Andrianos uses a Neumann shotgun mic mounted on the Shot Maker to get more car sounds.

Andrianos says that the engine of this high-powered performance car (actually there are three of them) was modified slightly to make it quieter for the show, "but we couldn't have done that if the car didn't still give Don what he wants when he's driving it. He wants it to real-

ly go." The rig that Andrianos carries on the camera car is a scaled-down version of his main production sound cart.

Typically, each episode of *Nash Bridges* takes about seven working days to shoot, "though there have been a few nine- and ten-day episodes this year mostly due to the rain [the Bay Area was drenched for months by El Niño storms] and a few other factors," Andrianos says. The post work is only slightly more leisurely. When ADR is needed these days, it's recorded at Focussed Audio in San Francisco by Jeff Roth. However, all of the post-production sound work is done in Los Angeles at Sony Studios: Albert Ibbotson is sound supervisor; Sherry Klein is the dialog mixer; Joel Fine mixes the music and effects; Geoffrey Hemwall has been the series' post-production producer. Usually it's four to six weeks between shooting and airing an episode.

Not that Aggie Andrianos has time to watch the show he works on. "You never get a rest," he says. "On a feature film you can get a breathing point because there's more attention to detail on a given scene. The biggest difference is on a TV show you're doing maybe seven to ten pages a day. On a feature, maybe one. The director gets more time, the performers get more time. We never get a rest. We're on this intense adrenalin fly for nine months straight."

As I leave Andrianos this spring day, there is light at the end of the tunnel. There are only four shooting days left and then a break for three months. Both cast and crew are clearly ready for the hiatus. This year, Andrianos elects to spend the summer with his family, eschewing all offers. "I really like this show," he says. "It's a good team we have; people really care about quality, from Don on down. We're all trying really hard to do high-level episodic work here." And now, as you read this, the *Nash Bridges* crew is well into season four, the hundreds of people involved in the show working like a single machine once again. Two more seasons and *Nash Bridges* will hit gold in syndication. Maybe then Andrianos will actually get to see it. ■

—FROM PAGE 271, DON ROGERS

clean of technology and sound directors—to be asked to understudy him was a great honor. Goldwyn was a very small studio, but it was known worldwide for its sound quality because Gordon was so dedicated and made everything so exactly perfect. Everyone came to Gold-



wyn to have their films done—that is, if they could get in.”

A year-and-a-half after Rogers joined Goldwyn, Sawyer retired and left the sound department in Rogers' hands. "Of course, I wasn't well-known like Gordon was," he comments, "So I had to be a real salesman. I had to build relationships and rapport, not only with the people who worked for me, but with outside editors, directors and producers. Goldwyn was a family-owned company—they didn't have the resources of the major studios, and we had to use our money very wisely. But we made it work and kept expanding. During the years from '71 to '92, we built a fabulous facility. We were state-of-the-art constantly, always trying to keep ahead of the other studios, and to have the latest equipment and the best personnel. We weren't a fancy place—our rooms weren't pretty like some of the other facilities—but we had the crews people wanted to work with. During the 23 years that I supervised that facility we received 26 Academy Award nominations for Best Sound, and people that worked in the department ended up receiving 15 Oscars. I don't think there's another department in Hollywood that can live up to that."

Rogers will tell you that he owes his success in the industry to his abilities as a manager, and to his skills at finding and nurturing good people. "I do have a very useful talent," he acknowledges. "Somehow, I can look at a person and get a feeling about what kind of worker they'll be. In the recording business, it's not just intelligence that's important; you have to be an 'up' personality, and you have to be able to take pressure, because everything has to get out in a short period of time. And, most important, you have to be able to communicate really well with the person who is sitting behind you—the director, the producer, the picture editor, the sound effects editor—because in this business nobody makes it on their own."

"That's especially true for mixers. Many people have come to me over the years wanting to be mixers, and I'd always do anything I could to help them. But you can't just push a mixer into a re-recording room, and I'd always advise them to find another mixer who was prominent and who would help them along."

Goldwyn Sound was purchased by Warner Bros. in 1980, and Rogers was preparing to retire in 1992 when Warners made him an offer that he couldn't

refuse—they needed someone to take on the job of rebuilding the post-production facilities at the Burbank studios. "It was a tough job," he says, "and it required the collaboration of a lot of people, for which I'm very grateful. The studios were really run-down, and to do all the work that was needed we had to lay off almost 70 percent of the personnel. We had to shut down; there was no way to do the construction piecemeal because of the noise problems. We only kept about 25 percent of the facility operating while we did the work, and it was an unbelievably high-pressure job because of all that lost revenue. I could never have done that project if it hadn't been for the engineering staff. Klaus Wiedermann, the chief engineer, and his staff did a remarkable job."

Rogers finally officially retired from Warner Bros. in June of '96, although he remained a consultant for another year-and-a-half. Today, he's president of a startup company involved in developing electronic cinema called Real Image Technology.

Asked for a bit more of his opinion about the future direction of post-production sound, Rogers makes comparisons to the music recording business.

## There are two ways to interconnect all your digital gear:



### The Digital Detangler way and the *wrong* way.

So you've got a pile of workstations, DAT machines, ADCs, DACs, processors, and digital consoles. And they have digital cables coming out of the back. And, to make matters worse, some of them are AES/EBU, some are S/PDIF, and some are optical. To complicate matters further, you constantly need to unplug and replugin everything every time you need to reconfigure. How in the world are you going to hook everything up?

A Digital Detangler from z-systems is the smartest way to hook up all your digital gear. It's an automated digital patchbay, distribution amplifier, and format converter, all in one package. It supports AES/EBU, S/PDIF, and optical formats. Available in sizes from 8x8 stereo pairs to 64x64 stereo pairs. Options include custom input/output configurations, remote control, computer control, and multi-user network control. It's fully asynchronous and it'll do 24/96 *today*. Put one in your rack and you'll wonder why you used to do things the wrong way.



don't forget....  
we also make great sample rate converters

4641-F NW 6 Street  
Gainesville, FL 32609

352.371.0990 (tel)  
352.371.0093 (fax)

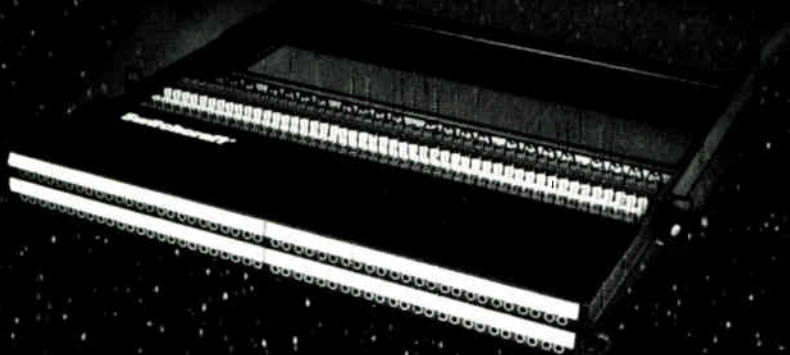
z-sys@z-sys.com  
www.z-sys.com

**ZSYS**

**z-systems audio engineering**

CIRCLE #205 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# SPACECRAFT



## Switchcraft TTP96FA Front Access Panel

Switchcraft's innovative front access patchbay provides easy access from the front of the rack, making it the perfect space-saving vehicle for your next job.



For Catalogs, No Minimums, Volume Buying, Person-to-Person Distribution, Custom Warehousing, Value-Added Assembly, Technical Assistance

**(800) CAL-SWCH**

Fax: (800) FAX-CASW • [www.calswitch.com](http://www.calswitch.com) • ISO-9002

CIRCLE #206 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Obviously, our employees are experienced in the field of duplication.



Dan Weber, ASVC employee and celebrity impersonator.

At American Sound & Video, we know our stuff. With over 30 years in the media duplication business, we provide nothing less than the highest quality videotapes, audio cassettes, CD's, CD-R's and innovative packaging.

Plus, quick turnaround and reasonable prices. So call today.

We guarantee you'll be singing our praises.

**AMERICAN  
SOUND & VIDEO**

Repeat After Us.®

Call 1-800-471-0456 ext. 1002.

[www.asvc.com](http://www.asvc.com)

CIRCLE #207 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

"The current climate reminds me of 15 or so years ago when the record industry was flourishing," he says, "and they were constantly buying the latest equipment. They were making a lot of money, and they could afford to buy all the latest technology—technology that lasted maybe a year-and-a-half with always something new right around the corner. Everything was changing quickly, but at the time they thought they had the money to afford the obsolescence. Film studios could never afford that—they wanted their equipment to last for 20 years. Now the film studios are faced with the same difficulty: Everybody wants digital consoles, which can cost up to \$2 million each. Rates that can be charged have not increased to compensate for the equipment that has to be bought, and the profit margin is going down. Digital boards are in their infancy, and it's a very tough decision; studios have to be very careful to buy a piece of equipment that they'll be able to upgrade in the future. People who are buying them are very hopeful that they will last for many, many years and that something else won't come along soon to make them obsolete.

"Lower profit margins also mean cost-cutting, and with the ease of operation on these automated consoles, I foresee that the traditional three-person mixing team is probably on the way out. It may soon even go to one mixer. The people who will be successful will be the versatile ones who can do almost everything on the mixing board."

It seems that it's much too early to try to sum up Rogers' ongoing career, but he did offer a few words of wisdom on how he's managed to stay so successful for so long. "I'm a lucky person because I had an opportunity to grow with the business," he muses. "And I'm very proud of all the good people who've worked with me over the years—I know that I wouldn't have gotten where I am without them. For me, this business has been all about relationships, about recognizing good talent and making people feel comfortable. Everywhere I've worked, my door was always open to all my personnel—from the lowest on the totem pole to the highest, they were always welcome in my office. And I've told everybody who worked for me over the years to treat everybody equally. If it's an assistant editor or the director, it's all the same; they're all customers, and you've got to treat them all on the same level. It's really true that you never know who your boss is going to be tomorrow!" ■

# Looking for Smokin' Sound Effects?

Get More Bark for Your Byte at [SoundDogs.com](http://SoundDogs.com)

## Tens of Thousands of Feature Film-Quality Sounds — Now Online.

Sound Dogs is one of Hollywood's most prestigious sound design teams — and now you can access our acclaimed SFX library at the click of a mouse.

**Fast.** Search instantly, by category or keyword. Audition sounds in real-time, all at no charge. Then simply download the SFX you want — in any of 11 different file formats (including Digidesign SDII™ and .WAV). **Easy.** If you can surf, you can SoundDogs.com. **24/7.** It's 3am and you need

that perfect sound? **No sweat:** We're open 'round the clock. **Affordable.** Buy only the sounds you need, when you need them. And with feature film-quality sounds starting at less than a buck, you'll be amazed how cost-effective SoundDogs.com can be.

*SoundDogs.com*  
*A Sound Designer's Best Friend*

## LYLE LOVETT

### A TEXAS COMPENDIUM OF SONG

by Gregory A. DeTogne

Just like the Lone Star State that is his home and inspiration, Lyle Lovett's latest disc, *Step Inside This House* (Curb/MCA), is big and sprawling, a work of immense measure. Recorded at L.A.'s Conway Recording Studios during sessions beginning on January 26 of this year, the double-CD package contains 21 tracks. Taken collectively, the songs guide listeners along a narrative and musical path inhabited by road tramps, women behind slamming doors, the vanished souls of a forgotten way of life and things even the Salvation Army wouldn't take.

Now, if that sounds like the kind of material that would naturally spring forth from Lovett's own wry pen, think again. With songs contributed by the late Townes Van Zandt and Walter Hyatt, as well as Guy Clark and Steve Fromholz (to name a few), the record departs from Lovett's past efforts in that every song but one was written by other singer/songwriters, artists who have defined the nature and scope of the vibrant Texas music scene.

Joining Lovett on this project was longtime associate and co-producer Billy Williams. Together with around a dozen musicians, including regulars like Dean Parks (electric guitar), Leland Sklar (electric bass), Matt Rollings (piano) and Russ Kunkel (drums), the pair have remained true to the original musical intent of each song while still imbuing all of them with Lovett's unique personality.



As with his previous five albums, *Step Inside This House* was recorded very live, in a performance style. With the eclecticism fans have come to expect from Lovett, the disc blends country, blues, dance hall swing and traditional instrumentation into seamless art, all of which was mixed and committed to tape by Nathaniel Kunkel. *Mix* caught up with Lovett near the end of July, just after the album was completed.

*Your own talents as a songwriter are formidable. What was behind the decision to fill Step Inside This House with songs written by others?* These songs have been a part of my life for many, many years. I even played several of them in the very first set of music I performed anywhere, when I was 18 years old. With the exception of the traditional song "More

Pretty Girls Than One," they are songs I learned from singer/songwriters in Texas—people that I actually came to know over the years who influenced my own songwriting.

*Is it fair to say you're paying homage to your home state with this record?*

Well, I guess that's true in a sense. However, it's really just a matter of getting a chance to play some of my favorite songs. I do have great respect for all of these songwriters, and I think they're all brilliant songs, but I didn't go into the studio with the idea of making an academic study of great Texas singer/songwriters. I didn't have to learn any songs to make this record, because I sit around the house and play them all the time.

*Like on all your other albums, you sought to capture the dynamics of a live per-*

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 288

# GRANT LEE BUFFALO

AN INVITATION TO THE "JUBILEE"

by David John Farinella

A couple of years ago, Grant Lee Phillips and Joey Peters—Grant Lee Buffalo's singer/guitarist and drummer—invited a handful of friends to play with them at Los Angeles' Cafe Largo. Those nights, called The Jubilee Sessions, laid the groundwork for what has become Grant Lee Buffalo's fourth and finest release, the aptly titled *Jubilee* on Warner Bros. Records. Some of those friends appear on the release by design, others were welcome surprises who just happened to be in Los Ange-



L to R: Bill Bonk, Grant Lee Phillips, Phil Parlapiano, Joey Peters

les while the band was recording at A&M Studios.

*Jubilee* has a more aggressive sound than the group's first three discs, while retaining all the rootsy but atmospheric feel the band created on its first three releases. The credit for the blend goes to songwriter Phillips for creating such a brilliant batch of

songs, as well as producer Paul Fox, the band's first outside producer.

Fox, who has followed the band from their debut release, first heard where Phillips wanted to go with the new release when he listened to the 4-track demos: "My memory of the demos is that they were not really

that close to being finished products. I think they were really good snapshots of what the songs were about. But the music really got fleshed out in the recording studio. The type of sound we went for collectively was a much more in-your-face kind of a sound, but at the same

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 290

# MOBY WANTS TO DO IT ALL

by David John Farinella

Visitors to Moby's Manhattan loft shouldn't be surprised to hear something other than the electronic music he made his name on leaking from under the door. Sure, he's been called one of the godfathers of dance music,

but the deal is that Moby, born Richard Hall, has been playing everything from punk to country over the past 23 years. He started playing classical guitar at age 9, at 12 he was playing in rock 'n' roll cover bands, and then at 15 he found punk rock. It wasn't until he dropped out of college that he discovered a world beyond six strings, working as a club DJ to pay the rent.

Of course, when you're worried about earning enough money to keep a roof over your head, the odds are high that you're not going to run out and buy the most expensive, state-of-the-art gear around. "My first piece of electronic equipment was a Mattel Synsonics drum kit," Moby remembers. "Then I got a Tascam 4-track. I mainly

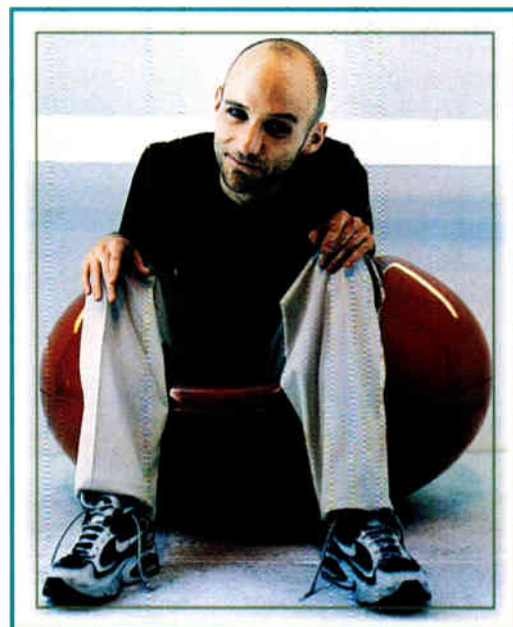
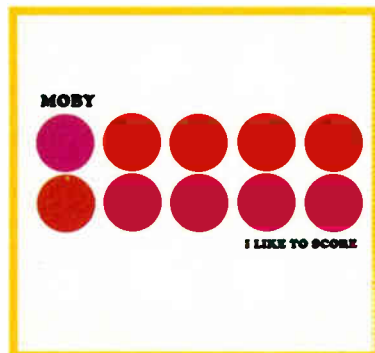


PHOTO: JOSEPH CULITICE

experimented with a lot of live recording stuff," he says, playing with digital delays, live drums and guitars or whatever else he could find. "My first synth was a Casio CZ-101, which I still think is

one of the most remarkable synths ever made. My next drum machine was a Roland TR-606." Both the Casio and the Roland are still in use today.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 295



# KING CRIMSON'S "IN THE COURT OF THE CRIMSON KING"

by Blair Jackson

The long-lived, if sporadic, British band King Crimson has been many things to many people through the years. Even Robert Fripp, the group's original guitarist and the lone holdover through the band's many incarnations, has acknowledged as much: "At the beginning of 1969, Crimson were 'underground' and by the end of 1969 had become 'progressive,'" he wrote in his typically literate and exhaustive liner notes for last year's *Epitaph* CD of live cuts by the original KC. "After 1972 and into the 1980s, Crimson became part of 'art rock' and in the 1990s seems to be considered part of a 'prog rock' revival."

In the same notes, Fripp lays out some of the many negative generalizations that have been made through the years about so-called progressive rock, among them: "1) The generation of rock which became known as 'progressive' is characterized by bombast, exaggeration, excess, self-indulgence, pretension and long solos. 2) All prog is appalling—the feeble pseudo-mythical concepts, unintelligible words, fantastic album covers, dopey clothes, bitty and formless music, the rhythm suspect and peculiar which no one can dance to, or would want to unless deranged by drugs—and at its most favorable should be hated by everyone. 3) The musicians were all prats. They probably still are, but now they are fat and bald old prats."

(Fripp can make light of "prog rock" because he moved far beyond the tag so long ago. Today he is still a "progressive" force in music—in the sense that his music is forward-looking and rarely rooted in traditional rock idioms. But he's never been a nostalgia merchant, to put it mildly.)

The original King Crimson was formed near the end of November 1968 and consisted of Fripp, bassist/singer Greg Lake, drummer Michael Giles, reeds/keyboardist Ian McDonald and a non-performing lyricist/light show artist, Peter Sinfield. It was Sinfield who named the band, from a song he wrote with McDonald, "In the Court of the

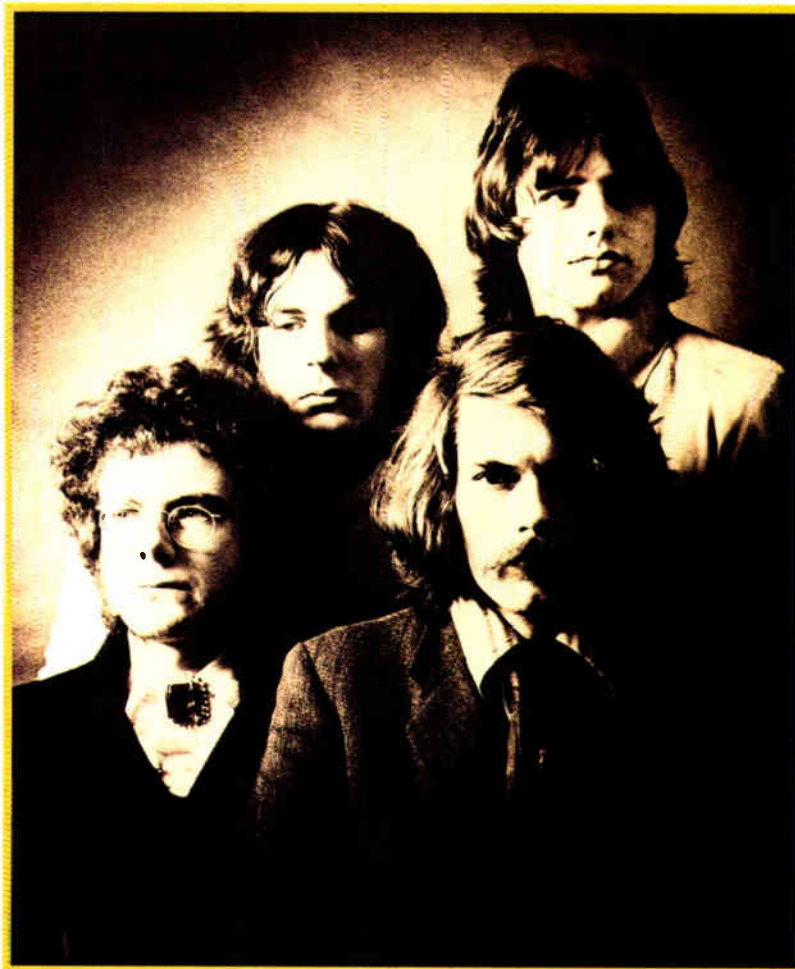


PHOTO: DOUG METZLER

Front: Robert Fripp (L), Michael Giles. Rear: Ian McDonald (L), Greg Lake

Crimson King." The band debuted in the spring of 1969 and immediately caused a sensation with its extended improvised pieces, high level of musicianship and complicated time signatures virtually unheard of in rock at the time. Musicians all around London flocked to see the new group, which fused rock, jazz and experimental sensibilities in ways that no one had before—including the great British acid band of the time, Pink Floyd. As Fripp put it, "A key to it was surprise. The group came from nowhere. No one in the group had a reputation or was known outside of Bournemouth. Yet within a short time, the live Crimson exerted a wide influence on other groups of its generation. Pete Banks, the first Yes guitarist, was drinking at the bar of the Speakeasy in London on April 9, 1969, our first gig, when Crimson began playing. His drink never left the bar. Two days later the young Bill Bruford [who went on to play with both KC and Yes] walked home to Fulham at 5 in the morning from the Strand Lyceum, raving about the group he'd just seen."

The band was signed by Island Records in the late spring of '69, and in July of that year, after two abortive at-

tempts to make a record with Moody Blues producer Tony Clarke, KC went into Wessex Sound Studios in North London. They cut their debut album, *In the Court of the Crimson King*, in just ten days, producing themselves with the aid of engineer Robin Thompson and the Wessex staff. "We realized we would make mistakes, but decided it was better to make our own mistakes," Fripp said.

Wessex was one of the top London studios of that era, located in what was once a large, high-ceilinged church hall. The huge main room could easily accommodate a large orchestra, and indeed the studio attracted considerable string and brass work for that reason. "It had a wonderful, natural sound," says Geoff Workman, who began as a tape op at Wessex in late '67 but was engineering there by mid-'68. "Plus, when you'd hire out for string players, most of the time you'd get half of the London Symphony in there for your session, so the quality of the playing was extraordinary."

"When I first started engineering at Wessex," Workman continues, "I worked on one of the last Neve tube

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 300

# Cool Spins

## The Mix Staff Pick Their Current Favorites

**Van Morrison: *The Philosopher's Stone* (Polydor)**

There aren't many artists who could release a double-CD of unreleased, presumably rejected, studio performances and have it be better than almost anything else on the market right now. But Van Morri-

VAN MORRISON  
THE PHILOSOPHER'S STONE



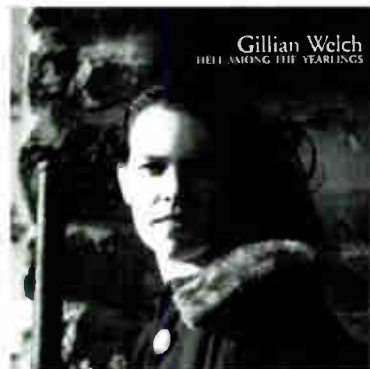
son is one talented cat—everything he's put out since his Them years has been worth hearing, and much of it has been positively transcendent. Surely he ranks among the greatest R&B singers of our time, not to mention one of music's most affecting poets and mystics. This collection, dubbed *The Unreleased Tapes, Volume One*, is weighted heavily toward the early and mid-'70s—for my money his strongest period as both a songwriter and bandleader—and the quality is amazingly high for "outtakes." Many of the songs on here would have fit neatly on whichever album they were intended for, and the ones that are more *outré* are at least noble experiments. I can't think of any overt failures here, though his funky soul reading of Leadbelly's "Western Plain" may be a stretch. But it's great hearing gems like a very different-sounding 1973 version of "Wonderful Remark," a different take of 1979's "Bright Side of the Road," the gorgeous "Flamingos Fly" from 1974 (recorded in Holland) and strong, previously unknown (at least to me) numbers such as "Not Supposed to Break Down," "Madame Joy," "Drumshambo Hustle," "Stepping Out Queen, Part 2" and "The Street Only Knew Your Name." Morrison has always had great bands, and that really hits home as you traverse the years through this collection, from 1971 to 1988. As for Morrison—well, he's always

been timeless, in his own world, and that's why most of the record doesn't sound the least bit dated. It's just Van Morrison soul music.

Producer: Van Morrison. Tracking engineers: Brooks Arthur, ML/DB, Bruce, Jim Stern, J. Stronach, Tom A., Gary Landinsky, Mick Glossop, Henry Lewy. Mix engineers: Walter Samuel, Mick Glossop. Studios: CBS Studios (S.F.), The Church (San Anselmo, CA), Caledonia Studios (Fairfax, CA), Wisseloord Studios (Hilversum, Holland), The Plant (Sausalito, CA), Super Bear (France), Townhouse (London), Homestead (Ireland), The Wool Hall (Bath, England). Mastering: Ray Staff/Whitfield Street Mastering (London). —Blair Jackson

**Gillian Welch: *Hell Among the Yearlings* (Almo Sounds)**

The songs of Gillian Welch and collaborator David Rawlings are populated by the same type of characters you find in bluegrass tunes: ghosts, drunks, murderers and mountain women. While decidedly bluegrass-influenced—with arrangements based on guitar and banjo picking, and harmonized vocals—this is darker, more languorous music. It sure doesn't sound like Top 40, but Welch's second release, *Hell Among the Yearlings*, is creating quite a stir. Her first album, *Revival*, included contribu-



tions from top-notch roots musicians, but this time out, Welch and Rawlings have stripped it down, handling almost all of the playing themselves—just a pair of acoustic guitars and the occasional banjo. The album relies on the strength of the songs and, particularly, on plaintive, resonant harmonies, to effect its intoxicating charms.

Producer: T Bone Burnett. Engineers: Rick Will, Roger Moutenot, David Rawlings, Gary Paczosa, Mike Piersante. Studios: Sound City (Van Nuys, CA), Sound Emporium (Nashville), Nevada (Nashville), Ocean Way (L.A.), MCA (Nashville). Mas-

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 296

## Get In The Mix!



## FREE 132-Page Color Catalog

The Pro Sound & Stage Lighting catalog is jam packed with all the hottest products. You'll find a huge selection of pro audio, DJ gear,



Technics, JBL, Denon, JVC, Roland, Gemini, BSC, Crown, Numark, Sony, Shure, Alesis, Mackie, Akai, Cerwin-Vega, American DJ & many more.

recording, keyboards, groove gear, software, lighting effects, books & videos, cases, cables, hard-to-find accessories, mics and much more. Compare thousands of top name brand products side-by-side. Our low discount prices are guaranteed to be the best you'll find—even 30-days after your purchase. Most orders are shipped out the same day received from our giant inventory.



## CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE COPY!

**1-800-672-4268**

Outside the U.S.A. 1-714-891-5914

Mon.- Fri. - 6am - 10pm  
Sat. & Sun. 8am - 5pm (PST)

Online Catalog - [www.pssl.com](http://www.pssl.com)

Fax Toll Free 1-888-PSSL-FAX (777-5329)



**PRO SOUND  
& STAGE  
LIGHTING™**

11711 Monarch St. Garden Grove, CA 92841

Since 1976

CIRCLE #209 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



## LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

You can get the practical, real-world skills needed to successfully start your career as a recording engineer, producer or studio musician. •Hands-on approach, learning by doing •Previous experience not required •Complete 300 hours of training in less than 2 months •6 studios filled with the latest equipment •Small classes, excellent personal attention •Job placement assistance •Financial aid available •Low cost, on-campus housing



**For free brochure, call or write today**

**1-800-848-9900 1-614-663-2544**

**THE RECORDING WORKSHOP**

455-X Massieville Rd  
Chillicothe, Ohio 45601

Ohio State Board of Proprietary School Registration #80-07-0696T

CIRCLE #210 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**WE'RE NOT EVEN CLOSE...  
TO BEING THE FASTEST GROWING  
MUSIC RETAILER IN THE U.S.A.**

**SO WE HAVE TO TRY HARDER TO  
PLEASE YOU AND CHARGE LESS.**

**NO CLARINET LESSONS, NO CHEAP GUITARS!  
BUT WE HAVE PRO-RECORDING, P.A. AND  
BROADCAST EQUIPMENT, CUSTOM WIRING  
AND TECHNICAL EXPERTISE AT YOUR SERVICE.**

**1 (800) 541-9140**



**NATIONAL SOUND ENGINEERING  
6500 McDONOUGH DRIVE C-9  
NORCROSS, GEORGIA 30093**

**VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT: [www.natlsound.com](http://www.natlsound.com)**

CIRCLE #211 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—FROM PAGE 284. LYLE LOVETT

*formance in the studio on the new record.*

Yes, that was the point, to record a live performance. I like to record as many pieces of each arrangement at the same time as I can because it allows for spontaneity and interaction between the musicians. That's something I enjoy hearing in music, so that's what I try to bring to my own work.

*You recorded this entirely within Conway's Studio C. Did that environment facilitate your putting everyone into one room to capture this live essence?*

The way we set it up, we isolated the piano in the same room with the drums and the electric guitar. Then bass and either fiddle or mandolin and dobro were set up in another room with baffles between them. I was in yet another room with my guitar. But Studio C is very open, and the isolation booths are all behind sliding glass doors, so I could see everybody. Visual contact is very easy to make, so you feel like you're all in the same space. I feel that's a vital aspect of recording a live performance. There are other ways of achieving the same end, but I enjoy working like we did in Studio C.

*I spoke with Nathaniel Kunkel, your engineer [see sidebar], and he told me that there are very few overdubs on this record.*

That's right. We overdubbed Allison Krauss' backing vocals. Otherwise, we basically just ran things down and went for it.

*Let's talk about some of the other players for a moment. You gathered many people whom you've known for years, including David Ball and Champ Hood, who together form two-thirds of what used to be Walter Hyatt's Uncle Walt's Band.*

The people who were new to recording with me on this record were Sam Bush and Jerry Douglas [mandolin and dobro]. While I've known Sam and Jerry for years—they played in my band on the road last year, and Sam has actually sat in and played with us for several years—this is the first time I've worked with either of them in the studio. Russ Kunkel, Dean Parks and Viktor Krauss [Allison's brother, who played acoustic bass] have been in my band for several years now. I met Matt Rollings when he was 18, and he's played on all my records. Russ and Dean I met through George Massenburg in 1991 when we recorded "Friend of the Devil" for the Grateful Dead's *Dedicated* [tribute] album. I've

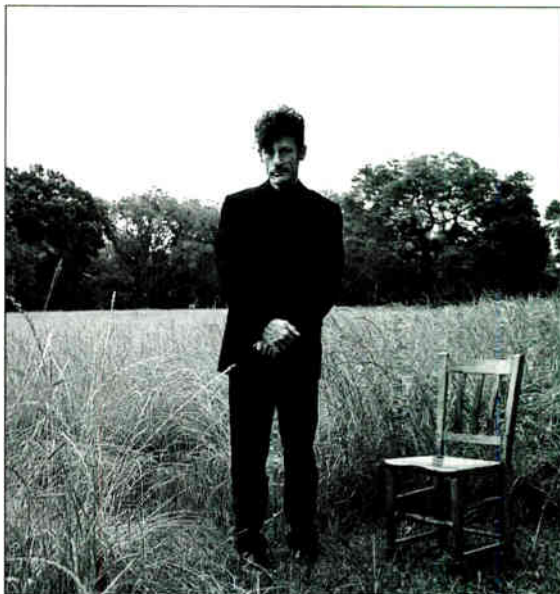


been playing with them since then. *When I first listened to Step Inside This House, one of the things that struck me was hearing you work within the confines of melodies and chord changes that I don't typically associate with Lyle Lovett. Somehow, you make them sound like yours anyway. Did you consciously plan how to interpret each song before going into the studio, or was it more spontaneous—part of that studio synergy between musicians you were talking about?*

Every time I approach an arrangement, it's in a fashion that will best communicate what the song is saying. I tried to be faithful to the intent of these songwriters and their songs. But with or without my take on the subject, the songs are so good they would hold up

to any interpretation. I was talking to Guy Clark's wife after we recorded one of his songs—the title track—and she told me about another time someone recorded one of Guy's tunes, then came up to Guy afterwards and said, "I hope I didn't mess it up." Guy looked back at him and said, "Man, you can't mess up one of my songs." I thought that was perfect. You can't mess up these songs. They are just too great; it's a privilege just to be able to sing them.

*Disc two in this collection starts off with Steve Fromholz's "Texas Trilogy,"*



## STEP INSIDE THESE TRACKS

**NATHANIEL KUNKEL ON ENGINEERING FOR LYLE LOVETT**

Nathaniel Kunkel is one of those guys who is perpetually working on his studio tan. The son of drummer Russ Kunkel and a protege of George Massenburg, Kunkel is a born creature of the air-conditioned darkness. He has put up more reels of tape, carved more signal paths and diddled with a greater number of knobs and software programs during his 27 years than some engineers twice his age. "I came to the conclusion when I was younger that this life was so bitchin' I wanted to work all the time," he recalls. "Well, I got my wish. Today there's never an idle moment."

Great blocks of Kunkel's overdriven energy this year were given to recording and mixing Lyle Lovett's Texas-tinged double-CD, *Step Inside This House*. "My job was not so much to tweak out a record with the best sounds," he says, "but to provide an acoustical environment that was always at hand to capture anything the musicians might do."

To that end, Kunkel employed time-honored techniques passed down from his mentor, providing the cleanest signal paths possible with minimal intervention. In practice, that meant he didn't really use Conway Studio C's brand-new, DC-coupled, all-discrete, 72-input SSL 9000J for recording. Rather, input traveled in a straight path directly from the microphones into mic preamps placed right next to the mic stands, and then into

the control room at line level.

Once on Kunkel's side of the glass, the tracks were either routed directly to a Sony 3348 tape machine or patched through nothing more than an outboard equalizer or compressor, then committed to tape. Kunkel's mic preamps of choice were GML units and a single box built by Doug Sax, who also mastered the record.

"In keeping with the approach and methodologies I learned from George over the years, I went out of my way to capture everything on tape with the highest resolution possible," Kunkel explains. "My goal was to have no coloration at all. The microphone preamps I use don't really have a sound to them at all. That helps provide me with clarity and space and the option of adding whatever I want later. The last thing I want to do during the process is lock myself into one particular type of sound."

Kunkel relied upon a number of tube mics: A Neumann U67 captured Lovett's vocals, while an AKG C-24 was placed in an M/S configuration for his guitar. Sometimes two M/S-rigged C-24s were used for piano, depending on the sound desired. Doug Sax provided a pair of C-12 tube overheads from Sheffield Labs. "These were my main drum microphones," Kunkel says. "A lot of times Russ, my dad, would just be playing a wooden box or a shaker, so I could move them around according to what was

going on." A Sennheiser MD-431, AKG 414s and a FET47 were employed, respectively, on snare, toms and kick drum.

For guitars, Kunkel used Shure SM57s, placed right at the amps. Rounding out his input list were an AKG C-12 for fiddle and a B&K 4011 for Viktor Krauss' upright bass—the mic was mounted on a boom and pointed toward the spot on the instrument right where Krauss' fingers hit the strings.

While Kunkel is a major booster of GML compression and EQ, on certain portions of the tracks—Lovett's vocal and guitar, for example—he used a TC M5000 to provide multiband compression. With the M5000, he found he was able to significantly reduce the amount of EQ he would normally use on a project of this nature, as well as bring down the amount of compression needed to about one-third of its normal level, all within the context of creating a more dynamic and compelling recording.

"Lyle Lovett is certainly not an artist who needs to have the life squeezed out of his records," Kunkel comments. "They shouldn't be a dense wall of sound. But at the same time, you don't want one of Lyle's CDs to go on the radio and fall down when it's played right after one of those incredibly bright, incredibly compressed country records you hear these days.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 290

*very emotive songs that portray rural Texas life from around 50 years ago. Is there anything autobiographical in those songs?*

Yes, I relate to those songs very much because I live in an area which was once a rural farming community and is now a suburb of Houston. In "Texas Trilogy," Fromholz is talking about a place where he grew up in Bosque County, Texas, which is south of Fort Worth. Based upon his own experiences there, he draws a vivid portrait of the end of a way of life. "Trilogy" is a brilliant representation of that.

*What about the technical aspects of this record—do you like to get involved in*

—FROM PAGE 289, NATHANIEL KUNKEL

The mark of a truly great engineer is to make a record that sounds great everywhere: in the studio, on a high-end home system or coming out of someone's radio from the speaker in the dashboard of a car. How much compression did I use this time? I'll never say, because I have to remain competitive. But one of the things I like about using multiband compression is that I can isolate it to specific areas and achieve the same things I would with a normal compressor, only with less scrunch. I don't have to squeeze the whole thing if all I need to do is control something in the midrange."

Lovett, Kunkel and Williams have developed a working style over the years that keeps things very fluid. The only time anyone had to wait during the sessions was when a new reel was put up.

"In my position, I'm primarily concerned with the creative process," co-producer Williams says of the trio's work ethic. "With Nathaniel around, I don't have to worry about the technical issues that may arise. Every time I say we need to do something, he tells me it's already been taken care of."

The first album Kunkel recorded and mixed with Lovett and Williams was 1995's *I Love Everybody*. He was also at the controls for the Grammy-winning *Road to Ensenada* in 1996. Clearly, it's been a fruitful partnership for all concerned.

—Gregory A. DeTogne

*what's happening on the other side of the glass?*

I'm certainly not into it to the point Nathaniel Kunkel is, or Billy Williams. I usually describe the outcome I'm looking for, then they gather the proper tools to reach that goal. Over the years, I've acquired a basic knowledge of the equipment, but Nathaniel is on the cutting edge of it all.

*How much of a hands-on type are you when it comes to Nathaniel's world? Were you present when the tracks were mixed?*

Oh yes, I was there. That's part of the fun for me—to get to actually make the record. It's just like getting to play. Billy, Nathaniel and I communicate well, we work well together. Each one of us does something different in terms of covering the ground we need to traverse. Anytime you work with intelligent, talented people like them, it's inspiring. The sum of what we create together is well beyond what any of us can do as individuals. ■

—FROM PAGE 285, GRANT LEE BUFFALO

time I didn't want to lose the atmospheric nature they had established on the earlier records, because that's part of what people associate with Grant Lee Buffalo.

"I really wanted to try to get Grant's voice more present and make the drums much bigger and present," Fox continues, "and then try to fuse the new and the old elements. I think they looked to me for that. I have to give [mixer] Tom Lord-Alge a lot of credit, as well, for bringing that out."

Though Fox is proud of the final product, the early days of the project were a bit more awkward. Because of a previous commitment, the producer found himself double-booked toward the end of the summer of '97. Rather than pushing the project back two months, he asked the band, which also included former Tonic bassist Dan Rothchild for the tracking dates, if they would come in to record the basics over a two-week stretch in July and then come back for overdubs in September.

Both artist and producer agree no steam was lost during the break. "We were listening to these basic tracks coming back, and they just sounded so solid," Philips says. "I think that had a lot to do with delegating that role of producer to an outsider. It meant that the three of us [in the band] could function as a group, and we could really im-

merse ourselves in those songs. It's as if Paul Fox became the designated driver."

Fox adds, "Thankfully, all that stuff we'd recorded held up really well. There wasn't any desire to recut anything or to change anything; we just picked up where we left off. So I think it worked in the album's favor because we were all fresh on the material again, as opposed to having been in there day after day as you usually are for six weeks or eight weeks.

"Also, it helped out with the availability of some of the people we wanted to be on the record," Fox continues. "This album was one of those records that seemed to be surrounded by good fortune. The right people were available when we wanted to get together with them. People who lived in other places who just happened to be in L.A. dropped in while we were in the studio. I think taking that break really did give everybody a fresh perspective on what we were doing."

Some of those guest musicians include keyboard wizard Jon Brion, lap steel guitar player Greg Leisz, The Wallflowers' keyboardist Rami Jaffee, as well as background vocalists Michael Stipe, Eels from Eels, Andrew Williams and Robyn Hitchcock. "It was a very natural kind of progression for us because all of us have either worked together before or are friends," explains Fox. "Given that they had expanded their outlook on things by changing the personnel within the band, it kind of freed them to bring in some different instrumentation and different people to come in and participate on the record."

Fox, engineer Jeff Tomei and the band did the tracking at A&M mostly live; the room is famous for its excellent live vibe. In fact, Fox says, the room was perhaps one of the most valuable tools throughout the recording process: "The way the room is set up, I can record the way I want to record, which is really trying to foster as much of a live atmosphere as possible. We tracked some of the songs, like 'Jubilee,' completely live. There's not many places you can pull that off."

Although the room is equipped with an SSL G Series desk, Fox and Tomei brought in 24 channels of Neve 1073 mic pre's and ran everything through them. "Basically the SSL was used as a monitor board," explains Tomei. "I like the combination because the routing is great with the SSL, but I love the sound of Neve. We ran every mic through the Neves and brought them in the inserts of the SSL and routed them to the tape ma-

You should  
hear what  
you've been  
missing...



the sound  
decision.

Hi-SPACE™ professional quality recordable CDs and MiniDiscs are manufactured for recording industry professionals by one of the world's leading independent optical disc manufacturers, Americ Disc Inc.

Hi-SPACE™ professional quality CDs feature a complete range of CD-Rs, printable CD-Rs and CD-RWs. All Hi-SPACE™ products are optically tested and 100% certified to ensure their compatibility with all existing hardware.

Hi-SPACE™ recordable MiniDiscs are available in a variety of convenient packaged formats, including single discs, 2-Disc blister packs, 5-Disc box packs and economical 10-pack storage cases.



To learn more about our complete line of Hi-SPACE™ recordable media, simply call us at 1-888-666-6096, or visit our web site at [www.americdisc.com](http://www.americdisc.com)

Hi-SPACE™ products are available at the following locations:

USA:  
Megasoft 1-800-222-0490  
National Recording Supply 1-800-538-2336  
Tape Complex 1-800-381-2717  
Warehouse Studio Sales 1-800-283-8273



TOMORROW'S MEMORY TODAY  
World Radio History

CANADA:  
Media Plus 1-800-561-2469 (Montreal)  
Computer Supply House 1-613-233-7357 (Ottawa)  
The Plug 1-888-238-PLUG (Toronto)  
Commercial Electronics 1-604-669-5525 (Vancouver)

chine." They recorded the album on Studer A800 tape machines and used the standard complement of high-end and vintage compressor/limiters, such as LA2As, 1176s, LA3s, dbx 160s and Fairchilds. Tomei also had a range of EQs, from Pultecs to APIs.

The microphone selection included a Neumann U47 for the vocals with a Neve 2254 compressor. For Phillips' guitar tracks, he used a combination of Shure 57 and a Sennheiser 421. Rothchild's bass was recorded both DI and through his rig, with a Sennheiser 421 and a Neumann 47 or a 247. On the drum kit, Tomei used an AKG D-112 on

the inside of the kick drum and a FET 47 on the outside, a Shure 57 and a 441 on the snare, 421s on the toms and a pair of AKG C-12s as overheads. In fact, Tomei says he'd try to capture as much of the drum kit as he could with the C-12s, and then use the other mics to fill in where necessary. During the tracking for "Everybody Needs a Little Sanctuary," Tomei went to the extreme of filling in the drum tracks with lavalier mics that he taped to Joey Peters' sticks, where the drummer had taped a pair of shakers.

That's only one example of an engineering trick the recording team employed. From the first cut to the last,

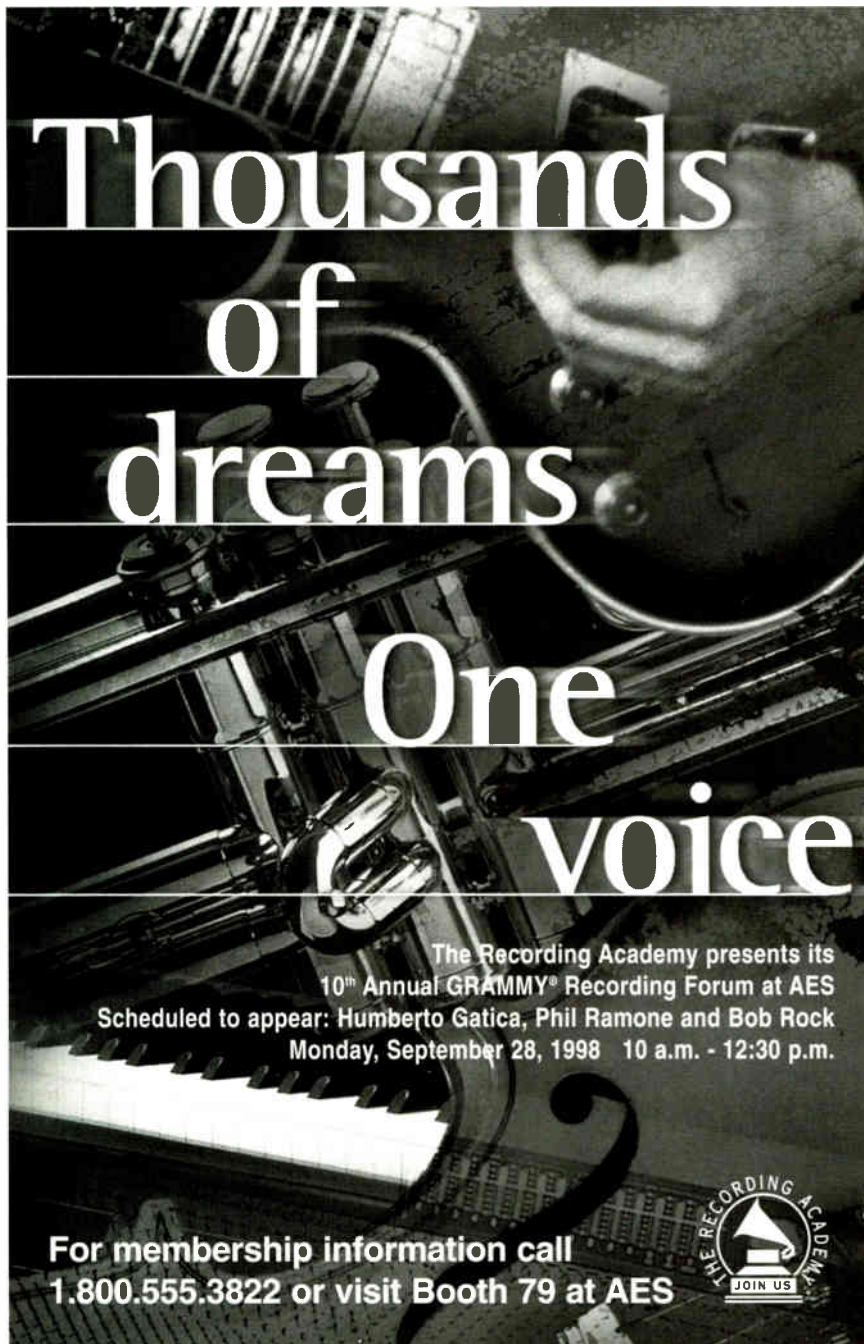
Tomei, Fox and Phillips were always looking for ways to add those "little obsessions," as the singer says, into the songs. That included everything from running a mix of Peters' kit through a SansAmp for the song "Testimony," to adding tracks from a Mattel Optigan keyboard to "Crooked Dice."

It was on "Crooked Dice," in fact, where Tomei also used a bit of Pro Tools trickery along with some fancy engineering. The Optigan is an old toy keyboard that runs off of small floppy disks. Tomei learned that if you turn the floppy disks over, the track will play backward, which is just the sound Phillips wanted. Surely the folks at Mattel didn't believe their keyboard would be used in a professional setting, although they did add a 1/4-inch direct output to the Optigan. For these sessions the team opted instead to mike the unit's 12-inch speaker facing the player. "You get a little bit of the noise going on in the machinery, but it was definitely an interesting sound," says Tomei.

Right after he came up with the groove for the tune, they tracked it into Pro Tools because they needed to slow down the BPM to fit the feel of the song. "The band used that as a click track to play around," Tomei explains. "That was an interesting song because there were totally left-field ideas on everything. There were just three mics on the drum set—an overhead, and one each on the snare drum and the bass drum—but it was a pretty big kit, so it sounded really simple and trashy, everything's heavily compressed. It turned out really well."

The record as a whole benefited from a spirit of experimentation, cooperation and happy accidents that sounded good. Phillips was so excited by the endless possibilities suggested during these recording dates that he's already thinking about the band's next release. "The studio constantly inspires me," he says. "It's usually during that process that I begin thinking about the record to come, which is the most inopportune time. But that's when the inspiration strikes," he says.


That said, however, he's not overlooking *Jubilee*. "I think it's a new milestone for the band and for myself in terms of the recording, in terms of the writing and, most important, in terms of attitude. It was an enjoyable record to make, and the entire year that was spent in transition reminded me of why I do this—for the enjoyment and the fact that I really, really need to do this. All of that kind of hit home, so it's an important record." ■



# Thousands of dreams One voice

The Recording Academy presents its  
10<sup>th</sup> Annual GRAMMY® Recording Forum at AES  
Scheduled to appear: Humberto Gatica, Phil Ramone and Bob Rock  
Monday, September 28, 1998 10 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

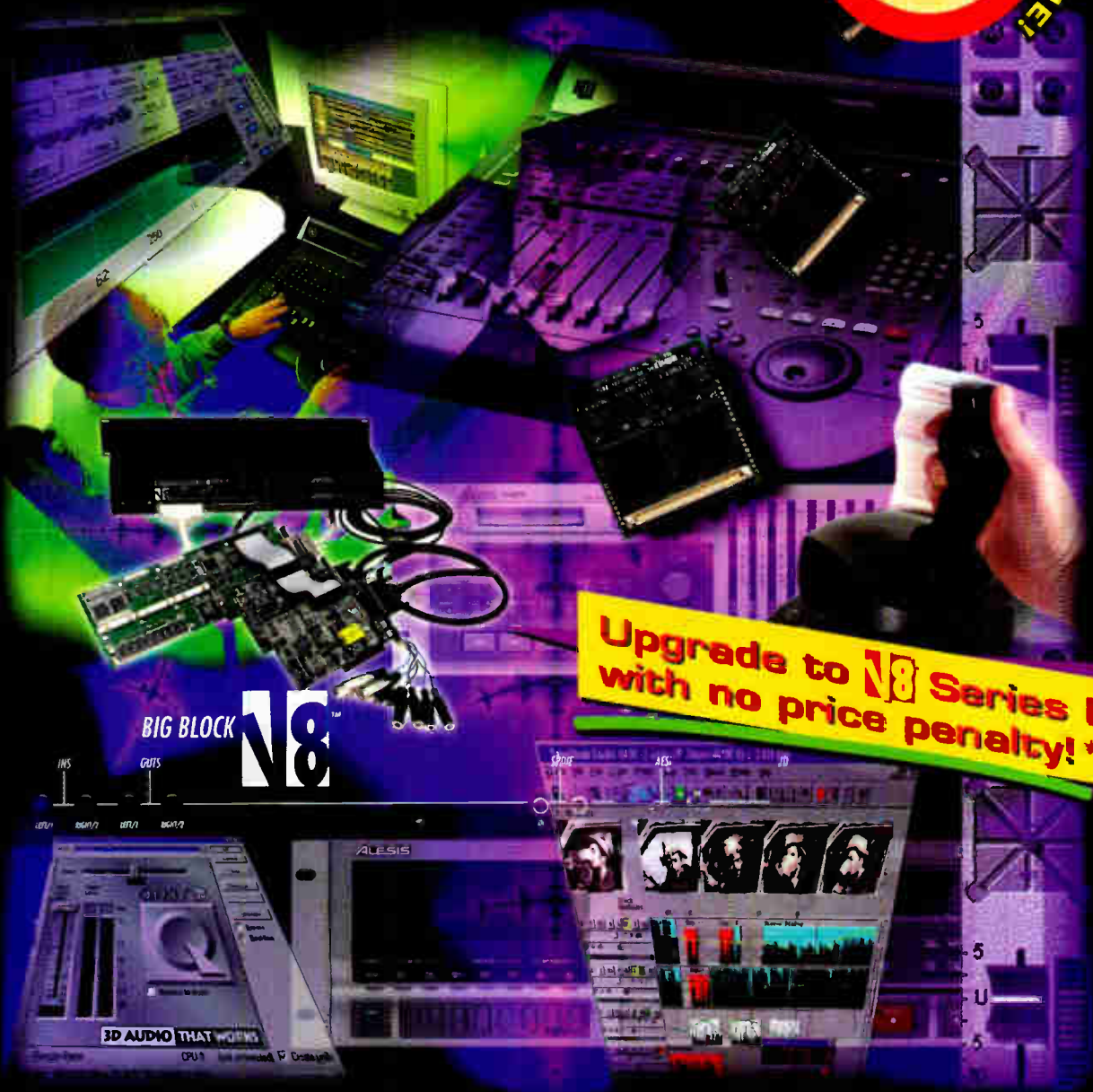
For membership information call  
1.800.555.3822 or visit Booth 79 at AES



CIRCLE #213 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Digital Audio Labs' Grand Unified Theory.



BIG BLOCK **V8**

Upgrade to **V8** Series II with no price penalty!\*

- Windows 95 and NT compatibility
- Modular, highly customizable architecture
- 16 True Tracks of hard disk recording
- 32 plus channels of realtime digital mixing
- Dozens of simultaneous realtime streaming effects
- Total integration with ADATs, DA88's, and compatibles
- Subframe accurate synchronization to VITC and LTC
- Choice of software interfaces and realtime effects plugins.

**V8: The ultimate realtime studio system for the PC.**

[www.digitalaudio.com](http://www.digitalaudio.com) 612-559-9098

Digital **AUDIO** LABS



\* Available Q1 '99

World Radio History

# See Our FREE Fall Catalog and be sure to drop by our web site

WE BRING THE STORE TO YOUR DOOR



**FULL COMPASS**

AUDIO, VIDEO, A/V, LIGHTS  
**800-356-5844**  
[www.fullcompass.com](http://www.fullcompass.com)

CIRCLE #215 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History

—FROM PAGE 285, MOBY

He skated around the music scene, recording snippets of music here and there in his bedroom, for the next five years. In 1989 he inherited a small bit of money, and the race was on: "I went out and bought a Yamaha TX16W sampler, which is absolutely the most irritating sampler ever made," he says. "Then I bought an Alesis MMT-8 sequencer and an HR-16 drum machine. That was my first official foray into the world of MIDI. I've been buying stuff ever since."

He was hooked, he explains, by the vast possibilities of the equipment. "A lot of it was just the ability to have control over such a wide palette of sounds. Also, I'd been playing guitar for such a long time I was really thrilled to experiment musically in other directions. The music I was falling in love with was all made exclusively with electronic equipment."

He also liked the fact that he could work by himself, a philosophy he's carried through to his most current work. In fact, he still engineers the majority of his own sessions, and he steadfastly avoids working outside of his home. "I hate outside studios," he says. "I'll do anything in my power to avoid trying to do anything creative in an outside studio. I'll use them for mixing occasionally, or when I had to record a horn section—I can't do that in my studio. I try to do everything in my studio that's even slightly creative."

That includes the remixing work he's done for such artists as Aerosmith, Metallica, Smashing Pumpkins and Michael Jackson. "The Metallica one was strange, because I did two mixes for them. The first mix I did for them I took all their guitars off and replaced them with guitars I played myself. They weren't too happy about that," he says. "They re-edited it and played their own guitars on top of it. The final version that came out I wasn't too happy with; I felt it was a sort of bastardized version. On the Smashing Pumpkins song, Billy Corган was very confused by it because it didn't have much relationship to the original song. One of my favorites, though, is a remix of 'Beat It' for Michael Jackson. Of everything I've done, I think that's my favorite. I also did a bunch of remixes for Brian Eno for a song called 'Fractal Zoom,' which I was pretty happy with. That was very intimidating for me because he's been one of my musical heroes for such a long time."

In order to make sure his Manhattan flat could fully accommodate his musical

vision, Moby turned to an architect, designing a studio within the living space. "It's soundproofed, it's got about 6,000 pounds of sand under the floor, it's got the floating walls. By my standards it's pretty impressive," he says. He's also stocked it with stacks of keyboards, samplers and recording gear. While he's currently running a Soundcraft 48-channel board, Yamaha's 02Rs are catching his eye and a switch might be in the works. He runs Pro Tools on a nearly vintage Macintosh IICI. "It crashes once every year-and-a-half," he explains. "I'm going to have to replace it because there are a lot of plug-ins that won't run on

such an old machine. I'm going to be very sad to see it go, because it's so reliable." For multitrack work he relies on ADATs, although he says he's been looking into hard disk recorders lately. "I think I'd like to move to a nonlinear way of recording," he says. "ADAT is nice because it's cheap and it's easy, but I like the creative possibilities of random-access recording."

On the synth front, Moby relies on a handful of old Roland and Yamaha units, an Oberheim Matrix 1000 and a Waldorf analog. Effects processors (he says there are almost too many to list) include a Yamaha SPX 900 (which he

# EuropaDisk

All Manufacturing In-House

- **CD Replication In Bulk**  
(minimum is only 100 CDs!)
- **Retail-Ready CDs with Graphics**
- **7"/45 & 12" Vinyl Records**
- **Cassette Duplication**
- **Graphics Design & Printing**

Why deal with brokers when you can work directly with our factory and save? You can rely on our 20 years of experience to get your project done right and on time!

**Best Service...Best Price...Period.**

Free catalog or quote: (800) 455-8555

**EUROPADISK, LTD.**

75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013 (212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

<http://www.europadisk.com> Major credit cards accepted.

CIRCLE #216 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

uses mainly for one reverb patch), an Eventide DSP-4000 and an old Alesis Quadraverb he uses for delay and for the de-tuning function. The sampler corps are all Akais: the S950, S1000, S3000 and S3200. "I have all the memory in all of them maxed out; I sample as much stuff as possible so I can have this huge palette of samples," he explains. "I leave all of the synths and samplers turned on all the time. They're always sitting there, so whatever sound I want is at my disposal. I'll have 400 or 500 break beats sampled, and 40 different kick drums and 40 different snare drums."

Those samples, he says, often come from decidedly nontraditional sources: "Sometimes I'll sample actual percussion tracks from obscure old blues records or old African percussion records. Sometimes I'll get a really beautiful, pristine string sound that I can use from an old classical CD."

Moby says he embraces the never-ending options provided by new technological developments because they make his job easier, which gives him more time to be creative. Considering that he moves from electronic dance music to quiet instrumental pieces to hard-edged punk rock (all of which can be found on his releases *Everything Is Wrong*, *Animal Rights* and *I Like to Score*), he needs that time to shift gears and change his working methods. The latter release is basically a soundtrack CD featuring his work on the James Bond theme, as well as bits of music that have appeared in *The Saint*, *Scream* and *Double Tap* (for which he wrote the entire score).

So far, he's enjoyed working in so many different musical styles, reveling in his ability to break down the barriers between the different worlds. "It was frustrating in the early to mid-'90s when I felt I was being pigeonholed as just a techno guy," he says, "because I had been playing music for such a long time. I just didn't feel that was reflective of who I was as a musician, and it's nice to have been able to break out of that. Unfortunately, now I've confused a lot of people," he adds with a laugh. "But that's nice, because in the confusing process I've also sort of managed to attract a very open-minded, very smart core group of fans. They're also fairly indulgent, so if I make punk rock songs they put up with that, and if I make electronic stuff they put up with that."

He'll push those fans with a new album, which he's hoping will be released sometime this fall. "I feel like *Animal*

*Rights* was a difficult punk rock record. Having made that, I feel like I got that out of my system. I think it was a very self-indulgent, personal record, and I think it was a very difficult record to listen to. I don't really feel the need to shove that down people's throats again. The record I'm working on now is fairly eclectic. It has some electronic dance stuff on it, some quiet instrumentals, some almost ballad-type songs," he explains. "I like the idea of making a record people can fall in love with and use in their daily life when they're making breakfast, when they're driving to work, when they're getting ready to go to sleep." ■

—FROM PAGE 287, COOL SPINS

tinger: Doug Sax, The Mastering Lab (L.A.).

—Barbara Schultz & Adam Beyda

#### Dana & Karen Kletter: *Dear Enemy* (Hannibal/Rykodisc)

Over a bed of piano, violin and cello glide along the mellifluous, entwining voices of twin sisters Dana and Karen Kletter. *Dear Enemy* is



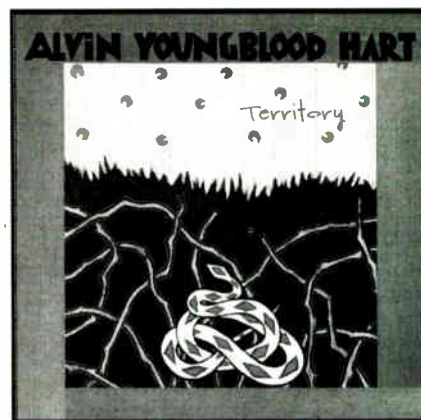
all-acoustic, moody rock, produced with simple elegance by Joe Boyd (immortalized long ago for his work with English mood king Nick Drake). It's laden with unusual arrangements and dark themes counterposed by truly beautiful melodies and harmonies. Moments of tape hiss attest to the record's analog pedigree—it sounds great.

Producer: Joe Boyd. Engineer: John Wood. Assistant engineer: Mike Snyder. Tracking studio: Sound of Music (Richmond, VA). Mixing studio: Livingston Studios (London). Mastering: Tim Young, Metropolis (London).

—Adam Beyda

#### Alvin Youngblood Hart: *Territory* (Hannibal/Rykodisc)

I first saw local blues talent Alvin Youngblood Hart play onstage at Yoshi's jazz club in Oak-

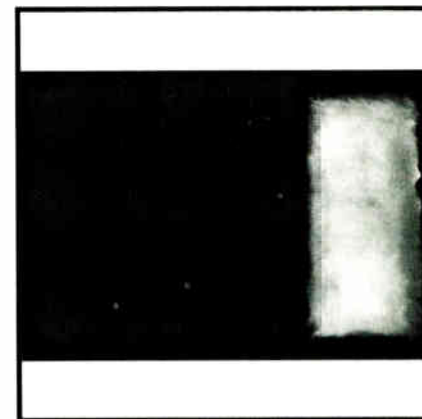


land, Calif., with the legendary Howard Armstrong (aka Louie Bluié). With his large build and long dreads Hart appeared like a gentle giant, making his delicate and virtuosic playing as surprising as it was beautiful. On his recent solo release, *Territory*, Hart explores varying blues styles, from the light honky-tonk charm of the original "Tallacatcha" to an exquisitely mournful electric version of Skip James' "Illinois." A little less appealing is his prog rock electric guitar on the instrumental "Ice Rose," but it is quickly redeemed by a sweet French-café version of the Dublin/Burke ballad "Dancing With Tears in My Eyes." Hart is a sensitive and versatile musician and a real authentic blues singer with something for anyone who loves roots music.

Producers: Michael Nash and Carey Williams. Engineer: Paul Stubblebine. Second mix engineer: Andre Moran. Studios: Bay View Richmond, CA. (tracking); Hyde Street, San Francisco (mixing); Paul's Gourmet Mastering, San Francisco (mastering). —Barbara Schultz

#### The Grassy Knoll: *III* (Antilles)

This haunting instrumental music is impossible



to classify. There are elements of hip hop, trip hop, acid jazz, industrial, trance and almost any other moderne label you want to throw at it. The CD is the brainchild of multi-instrumentalist and programmer/sample maven Bob Green, who has assembled a stellar cast of mostly jazzish players—including trumpeter Chris Grady and reeds players Roger Rosenberg and Ellery



# TALENT • TECHNOLOGY • TLC

WHAT A MIX!



UNIVERSAL STUDIOS  
POST PRODUCTION SOUND FACILITIES

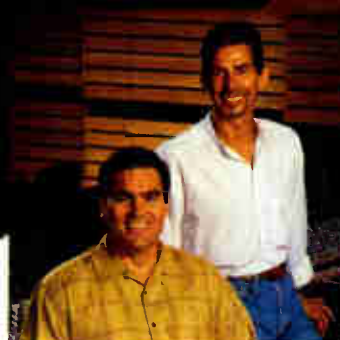
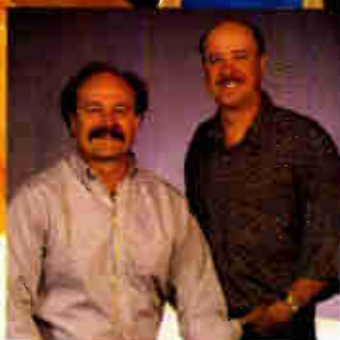
100 UNIVERSAL CITY PLAZA, UNIVERSAL CITY, CA 91608

818.777.2211 800.892.1979

[HTTP://WWW.UNIVERSALSTUDIOS.COM/STUDIO](http://www.universalstudios.com/studio)

## DUB STAGES FEATURING

- Harrison MPC with 216 inputs
- 96 pre-dub inputs
- 100% automation
- Four dedicated digital work station bays
- Digital dubbers/recorders
- Three-way speaker system



CIRCLE #217 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**PRO TOOLS**

# TRAINING

## Future Media Concepts

**Avid** Authorized Education Center

- Certified Instructors and curriculum
- Digidesign Certificate of Merit
- Beginner and advanced level courses
- Financing available
- Small class size

**Satisfaction Guaranteed**



Future Media Concepts • 305 East 47th Street  
New York, NY 10017  
212.888.6314 • www.fmctraining.com

**CIRCLE #218 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

Eskin—who riff and jam through various sonic landscapes, from funky jams that recall early-'70s Miles Davis to more serene spaces dominated by cello, Mellotron and/or violin. Sonic Youth's Thurston Moore appears on three cuts. Cool textures and interesting sounds abound. Some of it is, frankly, a bit grating to my ears, but it's always at least a very interesting and artistically constructed audio hallucination, not to mention a great headphone record! Plus, you gotta love a band that puts a moody Mark Rothko painting on the cover.

Producer: Bob Green. Engineer/mixer: Nicholas Sansano. Studio: Greene Street Recording (NYC). Mastering: Brian Gardner, Bernie Grundman Mastering (L.A.).

—Blair Jackson



**Lisa Germano: Slide (4AD)**

Lisa Germano has long been into atmospherics, and on *Slide* (her fifth release) she's met her match in producer/engineer Tchad Blake. Out of fairly minimal instrumentation, Blake and Germano have elicited beguiling textures and ambiances (for a great example of what can be done with kit and percussion, check out the song "Tomorrowing"), all in service to Germano's swirling, brooding compositions. Uniting this collection of subdued soundscapes is Germano's breathy, mesmerizing vocal presence. Another in a series of rich, compelling albums from this vital artist.

Producer, engineer and mix engineer: Tchad Blake. Additional engineering: S. Husky Hoskuldts and Lisa Germano. Studios: Sunset Sound Factory (L.A.), and home. Mastering: Bob Ludwig, Gateway (Portland, ME).

—Adam Beyda

**Randy Scruggs: Crown of Jewels (Reprise)**

Scruggs is the guitar-pickin' son of the legendary bluegrass banjo ace Earl Scruggs and a longtime session ace himself. For this outing he's assembled an incredible cast of singers and players to help him out; indeed, the guests thoroughly dominate the album. This shows what good taste Scruggs has and also reveals a selfless streak that is admirable in this age of egos run amok. (His playing is exemplary, too.) This tastefully arranged and beautifully record-

ed album works as a stylistic sampler of different folk and country music forms, from old-timey to country-rock, with lots in between. Since Scruggs is a player, not (mainly) a lead singer, the lead vocals are handled by the likes of Mary Chapin Carpenter (singing a lovely tune she and Scruggs wrote called "It's Only Love"), Travis Tritt, John Prine (a fine version of "City of New Orleans"), the heavenly duo of Emmylou Harris and Iris DeMent, Joan Osborne, Bruce Homsby and Rosanne Cash. The playing is all first-rate (more all-stars), and the overall mood of the album is one of joyous communion through music.

Producer: Randy Scruggs. Engineers: Steve Marcantonio, Ron Reynolds and Richard Barrow. Mix engineer: Steve Marcantonio. Studios: Scruggs Sound Studio (Nashville), The Sound Kitchen (Nashville, mixing only), Ocean Way (L.A., overdubs), Bruce Homsby's Hair Pub for Men Studio (Williamsburg, VA, overdubs). Mastering: Denny Purcell, Georgetown Mastering (Nashville).

—Blair Jackson

**Disco Biscuits: Uncivilized Area (Hydroponics Records)**

Comparing a band to Phish is sort of a useless proposition, since that august Vermont unit plays a million different styles. But mention Phish and the name conjures sprawling guitar-



based jams, interesting rhythm and dynamics shifts, danceable grooves and a sort of good-natured and goofy spirit, all elements in abundance here. I've probably listened to this CD half a dozen times and I still have no idea what any of the songs is about, but the high-energy brew and commitment to purposeful jamming are intoxicating and keep me coming back. Like all of the East Coast neo-hippie groups, (from the similarly talented Ominous Seapods to God Street Wine), the Biscuits' music probably works better live in a sweaty dance club than on record, but they managed to communicate their fun vibe in the studio, too. A group to watch.

Producer, engineer, mixer: Rob Hunter. Studio: Groundhog Studios (Holland, PA). Mastering: Gary King, The Sound Lab at Disc Makers (N.J.).

—Blair Jackson

**www.markertek.com**

World's Largest Audio/Video Supply Equipment & Accessory Super Store.

Order **16,000** Items On-Line!

**CIRCLE #219 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD**

# EXPOLATINA...

## The Direct Route from Latin America to the Technology of Tomorrow

From the producers of LDI, North America's largest trade show for entertainment technology and design, comes ExpoLatina—the fast track to the 21st century. An exciting combination of cutting-edge technology and up-to-the-minute industry information. Produced in Miami Beach for easy access from all of Latin America.

With in-depth seminars and hands-on training sessions in Spanish or Portuguese, ExpoLatina gives you direct access to the best in the business. Sharpen your competitive edge and position yourself on the digital horizon of the future.

Best of all, the ExpoLatina show floor at the Miami Beach Convention Center is packed with the latest technology for all aspects of production:

- live performances (theatre, opera, dance, music)
- concert tours
- film and television production
- themed environments: theme parks, themed restaurants, themed hotels
- professional audio recording
- musical instruments
- club design
- museums and heritage sites
- retail design
- casino design

Brought to you by these leading **PRIMEDIA Intertec** entertainment industry publications & by **ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association**:

- *Lighting Dimensions* • *TCL—Theatre Crafts International* • *Millimeter* • *Mix* • *Ex En Español* • *Sound & Video Contractor* • *Electronic Musician* • *Video Systems* • *Broadcast Engineering* • *World Broadcast News*

CIRCLE #220 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



MIAMI BEACH  
CONVENTION CENTER  
MIAMI BEACH, FLORIDA U.S.A.  
MAY 5-7, 1999

### Take the Technology of Tomorrow Home Today!

For complete information on ExpoLatina 1999 return this coupon today.

Or call FAX-ON-DEMAND at +1-732-885-6723 or 1-800-601-3858 (U.S. only). Or Intertec Trade Shows & Conferences at +1-303-220-0600.

<input type="checkbox"/> Contact me about exhibiting.	Address:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Contact me about attending.	City:	
First Name:	State:	Zip:
Last Name:	Country:	
Title:	Phone:*	Fax:*
Company:	E-mail:**	

\* International guests, please include country and city codes. If you do not wish to receive mail from us, please leave blank.

MAIL OR FAX TO: Intertec Trade Shows & Conferences • ExpoLatina '99 • 9800 Metcalf Avenue Overland Park, KS 66212 U.S.A. • 1-800-288-8606 or +1-303-220-0600 • FAX: +1-913-967-1900 • www.etcncv.net

# Heard any good movies lately?



You can't beat surround sound for sheer thrills. So get into the act with a StudioComm for Surround monitoring system.

You could be monitoring 4, 6, or 8-channels with less fuss than ordering popcorn. Without the big ticket price.

StudioComm for Surround was made for the part. It was designed to the specific needs of the industry's leading players. No wonder it's a hit!

For the big picture, visit our web site or give us a call. StudioComm for Surround from Studio Technologies.

**STUDIO  
TECHNOLOGIES  
INC.**

5520 West Touhy Avenue • Skokie, IL 60077 USA  
847.676.9177 • [www.studio-tech.com](http://www.studio-tech.com)

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #620**

—FROM PAGE 286, KING CRIMSON

boards. You could fry eggs on this thing, it got so hot. It was an 18 into 4 that had been modified into an 18 into 8. In the beginning we were doing straight to stereo most of the time, then we got a 4-track and then we finally got an Ampex AG440 8-track. *In the Court of the Crimson King*, which had like 30,000 overdubs on it, was all done on that 8-track 1-inch machine. Any one track used to have 20 different instruments on it at different parts of the song. [He's exaggerating, folks.] In those days you made the absolute best of what you possibly could. Outboard gear was almost unheard of. If it wasn't on the console, it's like it almost didn't exist. Wessex had one live [echo] chamber, and I believe at the time we had four of the big EMT plates, but not much else. For instance, on the Ampex AG440, to get anything like a varispeed effect, we used to have to put adhesive tape around the capstan to make the capstan a little larger, so that when the pinch roller clipped in, the machine would run slightly faster. You couldn't do it too much, though, because then you'd squeeze the tape so thin it would no longer fit on the machine. But we did a lot of experimenting in those days, and we always seemed to figure out some novel way to make the records sound interesting and different."

Although King Crimson was known around London as a killer live band, and they had all the material for their first album worked out well before they came into the studio, very little of the tracking was done live. "In the original *Crimson*, when we used to cut the bed tracks, sometimes it would be just drums and bass to start," Workman says. "The drums used to go straight to stereo, and most of the time the bass would be up there on one of the two tracks, recorded direct; so that was two of the eight tracks. I usually used three mics on the drums—one on the kick drum and two overheads. You could get away with that because Mick Giles tuned his kit so precisely that it had a great overall sound, so you didn't need to fiddle with the individual drum sounds.

"But the thing that really astounded me the most is they used to cut these tracks—Mick Giles and Greg Lake, and if you were lucky, maybe a little smattering of a scratch guitar from Fripp—and you'd have them playing bass and drums on these tracks that were six, seven-odd minutes long. And I'd be thinking, 'How the hell do they know where they are?' I'd have no idea,"



**Finally.**

**A practical computer display for your studio.**

Face it: big, bulky CRT monitors never made sense in the cramped conditions of a studio. Now there's a better solution. At just a fraction of the weight and depth of a CRT monitor, flat-panel displays from FlatWorks will work with your Mac or PC systems, and are available in a variety of sizes to meet your specific needs.

FlatWorks is the leader in flat-panel display solutions, offering all of the major brands including Akia, IBM, NEC, Sceptre, Samsung, and ViewSonic. You can order one right now from our Web site, or please call (425)456-0042 for more information.

**FlatWorks**

The Flat Panel Display Experts.

[www.flatworks.com](http://www.flatworks.com)

Fax (425)456-0043 Email: [info@flatworks.com](mailto:info@flatworks.com)



CIRCLE #222 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# MUSICIAN'S FRIEND DECLARES WAR ON HIGH PRICES!

CALL 1-800-776-5173  
AND JOIN THE CAUSE!

BEST PRICES ON  
PRO GEAR FROM:

- Akai
- Alesis
- Behringer
- Ensoniq
- Fostex
- JBL
- Mackie
- Marantz
- Neumann
- Roland
- Sennheiser
- Sony
- Tascam
- Yamaha
- and much, much more!

- Money Back Guarantee
- Best Price Guarantee
- Our Easy Payment Plan
- 2-Day Express Delivery

Arm yourself with a FREE issue of Musician's Friend catalog and join the fight against high-priced music gear. With more than 3,000 top-name guitars, amps, keyboards, stage and studio gear available at the best prices you'll find anywhere, Musician's Friend is your trusted ally in the music gear trenches. Short on funds? No problem. Our exclusive Easy Payment Plan can help you capture the gear you need to make your music happen today.

CALL FOR  
YOUR **FREE**  
CATALOG TODAY!

OPEN 24 HOURS A DAY, 7 DAYS A WEEK



SHOP ANYTIME ONLINE AT:  
[www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com)

**YES, SEND IT!**

Rush me the next 3 editions of  
Musician's Friend **FREE!**



Join hundreds of thousands of satisfied musicians in receiving the #1 music catalog, absolutely free!  
CALL 1-800-776-5173, subscribe online at [www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com), or mail this coupon to:

Musician's Friend, Dept. 76-005 • P.O. Box 4520 • Medford, OR 97501

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

MAIN AREA(S) OF INTEREST:  GUITAR  BASS  KEYBOARDS  DRUMS  STAGE & STUDIO

CIRCLE #223 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

Workman says with a laugh. "The machines had no counters in those days, so I'd have to guess where we were on the tape, or maybe put a piece of editing tape on and try to see that flying by as it spooled. They'd listen to playbacks and say to me, 'Oh, let's go back to the middle of that first bridge section. I want to check something.' And I'd say, 'You can't be serious! You mean there was a bridge in there?' So eventually we started using a white Chinagraph pencil lightly on the back of the tape—one of the guys in the band would be in the control room and he'd mark each verse and chorus and bridge so I'd know where the hell we were in the song."

The songs on *In the Court of the Crimson King* were built up in layers by bouncing tracks and combining multiple instruments on many of the eight available tracks. Workman remembers, "On the first album, on some songs we actually had to mix the song in four- or eight-bar sections because the track lineup would change so drastically—what was a piano all of a sudden became the solo guitar, what was background vocals suddenly became Ian McDonald on a bass clarinet, or something. They were using all sorts of interesting combinations of instruments on different parts of different songs. So it became a matter of being able to punch in and out in a hair's breadth, and in those days, particularly on the AG440, that was no mean feat. The track sheets looked ridiculous. But we'd do whatever we could to keep some control. We'd mix onto one track, say, bass and flute, because when it came to mix, if you wanted a little more flute you could add a little bit more high-mid, high-end [EQ] and that would affect the flute more than the bass. So you'd find yourself putting together instruments that were not necessarily at opposite ends of the spectrum like that example, but which allowed you to in effect mix the one track."

"In the Court of the Crimson King" sounds like one of the simpler songs on the record—it's guitars, bass, drums, Mellotron, other keys, flute and vocals—but, like every other tune on the album, its simplicity is deceptive. For example, just the sweeping choral "aaahs" required nine or more tracks at the start. "If you listen to it, it sounds like the Mormon Tabernacle Choir," Workman marvels. "What we'd do—and this is something I did on records for years, with Queen and The Cars and



Barry Godber's cover art for the first King Crimson album

other groups—is put down three tracks of a root vocal part, then bounce that down to one track. Then we'd use those three same tracks again to do the third above, then bounce that down to one track, do three tracks of, say, the fifth above and bounce that down, so that's nine down to three. Then those three would probably be bounced down to a mono track. With a band like Crimson, you almost had to write yourself a road map beforehand, between the engineer and the guys in the band."

Asked if recording an instrument as notoriously quirky as a Mellotron posed any special problems, Workman replies, "Not really. We used to take them DI because the early models like they used in King Crimson or in the Moody Blues were so noisy. The later ones were smaller and quieter and had interchangeable racks of tapes and various other features. But these first ones were so noisy that if you put them through any kind of amp pre getting to the console, you didn't have a signal-to-noise ratio, you had a noise-to-signal ratio! You'd hear this great 'Shhhhhhh' all through it. 'Wait, I think there's a little string part in the background of all that noise!'"

"One of the things that was interesting about Crimson is that they often used two Mellotrons at the same time; both McDonald and Fripp would play them. The thing about the Mellotron is the tape loop lasts just shy of eight seconds, so if a chord needs to be held down for more than eight seconds, you have to lift your hands off and let the springs pull the tape back so the loop can start again. So on songs that needed more sustained chords we'd use two, with one player holding the chord for seven seconds or so and then the other

one coming in to keep it going—we used to call it 'dueling Mellotrons.'"

Workman remembers the album sessions as "a time of great experimentation, of looking for new sounds and new ways to combine sounds. One hates to use this overused term, but they really were sort of avant-garde-ish. They were trying to be different, and they were. Fripp, in particular, always wanted to try out new sounds.

I remember him saying things like, 'I want to do a guitar overdub on this and I want it sound like a worm crawling out of a hill on a rainy day,' and I'd have to sort of say, 'Oh, you must mean +2 or 3k and a 50 cycle highpass filter or something.' Or he'd say, 'What would happen if I put my amp on the stairs that lead up to the offices, and we put the microphone under these steps?' We were up for anything."

The first Crimson album ended up being a resounding success both in Britain and in America, where both "In the Court of the Crimson King" and the art-metal track "Twentieth Century Schizoid Man" garnered heavy FM radio play. Yes, all those traits of "prog rock" Fripp mentioned above were present, from the long solos and weird key changes to the mystical lyrics that sounded like they were equal parts Dylan, Tolkein and some Eastern mystic. But those were different times, and young people weren't as cynical and jaded as they are today. Crimson showed us worlds we'd never seen before—worlds that were more beautiful and magical than the real one, which was scarred by war and hatred and seemed like it might explode at any moment. King Crimson—and rock music in general—provided joyous escape, as well as food for thought.

The original lineup of King Crimson lasted only till the fall of 1969 and cut just that first LP together. Workman went on to record two more albums with the group—*In the Wake of Poseidon* and *Lizard*—but neither of those records had quite the same combination of freshness and spirit as the first album. Still, each incarnation of King Crimson had something new to offer listeners, and that's why the band is held in such high esteem by so many today. There are still thousands of fans out there salivating over the prospect of the *next* KC tour, whenever it materializes. The dreamy court of the Crimson King of the song now seems like a world and many lifetimes away, but it's still a fascinating and dramatic place to visit. ■

# Pure Audio ...

## 24 Bit / 96 kHz



For WINDOWS™ 95, 98  
and WINDOWS™ NT

**Samplitude 2496 – Red Rooster 5.0**  
Multi track audio recording, editing and CD-mastering software

**SEK'D PRODIF and ARC audio I/O devices**  
Up to 24 Bit, 96 kHz digital, AES/EBU, S/PDIF coax and lightpipe, ADAT™ and analog I/O's, wordclock, drivers for WINDOWS™ 95, 98 and NT (MAC and ASIO soon)



**Real 24-Bit 96kHz converters**

**ADDA 2496 S:** Stereo ADDA, AES/EBU, S/PDIF, balanced analog I/O on XLR, 113 dB dynamic range, build-in power supply.

**ADDA 2496 DSP:** Adds word-clock, real-time resampling and dithering, records 24 bit 96 kHz audio on Dat tape, 128 dB dynamic range.

**Best Audio Quality**

According to Bob Edwards, staff engineer at Lucasfilms Skywalker Sound; Baker Vaughn, mastering engineer at Tennessee Productions; Rainar Weber, mastering engineer at Night-walker Studios, Germany.

**High Performance Interface**

Recording Magazine: "Best of the host based breed".

**A wealth of effects**

Multi-Band dynamics and stereo enhancer, declipper, denoiser, FFT draw filter 36,000 band EQ, room simulator and more at no additional cost.

**The object editor**

Apply EQ, dynamics, volume, pan, fade curves and stereo imaging surgically per region (in addition to any effects being used on the whole track).

**CD Burning "On the Fly"**

Master Redbook CD's directly from a multi-track project, while processing effects and plug-n's in real-time.

**Total Compatibility**

Doesn't lock you into a dead end system: By using the Intel CPU and any 95™ or NT™ compatible audio I/O devices, you are free to choose!



**SEK'D** Digital Audio for the World!

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #212

For more information and a dealer near you, please call

**1 800 330 7753**

Worldwide Distribution  
CIRCLE #224 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**SEK'D America**  
P.O. Box 5497  
Santa Rosa, CA 95402  
Tel: 707-578-2023  
Fax: 707-578-2025  
eMail: info@sekd.com  
Web: www.sekd.com

# COAST TO



Jackie and Hank Sanicola at the new SSL 9000 J Series in Studio B at O'Henry

## L.A. GRAPEVINE

by Maurcen Droney

Hank and Jackie Sanicola's low-profile O'Henry Sound Studios in Burbank has always kept busy with a mix of record, TV and film projects. This year the decision was made to upgrade Studio B, with a complete renovation and the installation of an SSL 9000 J Series console fitted with the SL9561 multiformat monitoring system. The new studio ba:u:ton-designed room was completed in August after four months of construction that began with taking the control room down to its concrete block walls.

Now, the spacious control room seems larger than ever, with ba:u:ton's trademark clean lines, interesting textures and muted colors augmented with maple, stainless steel and Almute surfaces. Surround sound monitoring is provided in a variety of formats, including 4-channel Dolby Stereo, 5.1 for Dolby Digital, DTS, DTV and DVD, and 7.1 for SDDS feature films.

"When we got serious about building this room," says studio manager Richard Landers, "we spoke to record and scoring mixers, music editors, composers and directors to ensure that we were building a room that would fully

accommodate their needs. Also, our years of experience in Studio A, doing a record date one day and a 40-piece scoring session

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 306

## NY METRO REPORT

by Gary Eskow

Stopped in recently at Baby Monster Studios on 14th Street. If you're looking to track under posh conditions, keep going. However, the vibe at Baby Monster is comfortable and vintage analog, due in large measure to the tone laid down by Steve Burgh, who owns the place with his wife, Jamie.

Burgh came to the Apple from his home in Trenton, N.J., in 1968 with his band, Jacob's Creek, and quickly made a name for himself as a guitar and bass player with strong folk/rock chops. He played and recorded with the likes of David Bromberg, Phoebe Snow and the late folk artist Steve

Goodman. Burgh had success in the mainstream as well, recording with Willie Nelson, Gladys Knight & The Pips and Billy Joel—that's him plunking away on "Just the Way You Are" and other cuts on *The Stranger* LP. He's also worked with such diverse talents as Leonard Cohen, Paul Anka and John Prine.

Burgh began producing in the 1970s; his work in this capacity includes Bromberg's *How Late'll Ya Play Til*, a 1976 Fantasy Records release, and Steve Forbert's *Alive on Arrival* (1977) and *Steve Forbert* (1982), both on the Nemperor/Epic label. Although he was never a tech head, Burgh dug the studio scene and decided, in 1986, to take the

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 310



Tony Bennett (l) and engineer Joel Moss mixed Bennett's new release, *The Playground*, on the Sony Oxford console at the Hit Factory in New York City. Danny Bennett produced.



# COAST

## SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS

### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

At their warehouse studio in Santa Monica, Dreamworks artists Artificial Intelligence recorded with producer (and Dust Brother) Mike Simpson and engineer Rob Seifert... Deborah Cox mixed new material with producer DJ Quik and engineer Chris Puram at Skip Saylor Recording (L.A.). Ian Blanch assisted... Tim Palmer mixed the new Howard Benson-produced Sepultura album (on Road-

runner) at Scream Studios (Studio City) with assistant James Saez... At Grandmaster Recorders in Hollywood, Duke Daniels tracked for their new Geffen release with producer Andrew Williams and engineer Brad Cook, assisted by Wade Goetze... Verbena tracked their Capitol debut at Sound City (Van Nuys) with Foo Fighter Dave Grohl producing. Adam Kasper engineered, assisted by Mike Terry. Also in were The Muffs, tracking with producer/engineer Steve Holroyd, co-producer Kim Shattuck and assistant Sam Storey... Frank Rozak and Bob Tucker engi-

neered a project for Jim Brown and the Amerikids charity at Blue Palm Studios (Hollywood), featuring artists such as The Dramatics, Lou Rawls, Bobby Womack and Gerald Lavert... At Studio 56 in Hollywood, Dionne Warwick recorded a remake of her song "All Kinds of People" with producer Rob Shrock for Platinum Records... LeAnn Rimes spent a day at The Village (West L.A.) tracking vocals for a duet with Elton John, due out on his next Rocket/PolyGram release. Peter Collins produced, and Greg Hunt and John Holbrook engineered...

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 316



At Nashville Studio Recording Arts, owner Carl Tatz (l) sits at the SSL G Plus with singer Jack Jones during sessions for Jones' forthcoming release on Linn Records.

## NASHVILLE SKYLINE

by Dan Daley

The shakeout in Nashville's studio market continues, a slow-motion dance in which some new studios arrive with high expectations (and a belief that they can succeed in the most crowded music market on Earth) and some existing facilities jockey for position in the coming new world order with upgrades and alliances. Others simply throw in the towel.

The Castle Recording Studios bought and installed an SSL G+ console in August. The 4056 came from Sixteenth Avenue Sound,

which has decided to shut down after nearly a year of active attempts to sell the two-room facility whole. Castle VP Mike Janas says the studio plans to bring the console up to 72 inputs, some of which will be stereo modules. He added that he expects clients who were fans of the board at Sixteenth Avenue will likely follow it to its new location.

Meanwhile, over at Sixteenth Avenue Sound, company manager Preston Sullivan acknowledged that studio owner Jim Chavers has decided to leave the business and retire. The building is owned by a real estate group. Sullivan says Chavers and the property owners have received several serious

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 314



John Lee Hooker (center) and Ben Harper (l) tracked a new song to be included on Hooker's forthcoming greatest hits collection at San Francisco's Russian Hill Recording, with help from blues harpist Charlie Musselwhite (r). Sam Lehmer engineered, assisted by Dug Nichols.

—FROM PAGE 304, L.A. GRAPEVINE

for feature film or television the next, have led to constant enhancement of our interfacing capabilities, with the results being increased speed and flexibility. Now, in Studio B we've incorporated those ideas and taken them a step further.

"For example, in response to one of our discussions, we've installed a large, motorized video screen with an LCD projector," Landers continues. "And, we have two different center-channel EQ

Landers. "For a big mix, if needed, you have 80 input channels and 80 small faders for a total of 160 inputs. Then with the scoring panel you can still monitor an additional 64 tape returns. It's like a 64x12 router. Also, we're finding that mixing 16-track wide is very common now, and the monitor matrix makes it possible to have split LCR buses; the console can be divided into three sections, each with its own LCR mix that can be recorded simultaneously without the need for separate

Lynch and engineered by John Neff, the album consists of interpretations of compositions by Hildegard von Bingen, the 12th century German nun whose work has lately achieved more-than-cult status with the advent of her 900th year anniversary.

Von Bingen's work has been oft-performed and recorded in attempts to recreate its original form; this new version, titled *Lux Vivens (Living Light)*, reflects Lynch's fascination with soundscapes, playing Montgomery's haunting vocals against deep drones and moody instrumental tension and release.

About the compositions, Lynch, with characteristic dry enthusiasm, says, "There's lots of inspiration. It starts with the voice, and you get a feel and then you act and react, trying to reinforce that feeling—it's not an intellectual thing at all. We did a lot of experimenting—some strange stuff, and a lot of beautiful accidents—but it was all trying to tune into that initial voice and what supports it. We wanted it to be pure and to feel old, using modern instruments; it had to feel correct and keep a spiritual thing going."

The project was initially recorded to DA-88, then flown into Pro Tools for editing and assembly and mixed to DAT. According to engineer Neff, all of Montgomery's vocals for the album were recorded through a Groove Tubes microphone, "a Model One," he says, "as a matter of fact the second one ever built. The company matched another one for me, so I have two that are sonically the same."

This was Montgomery's first time performing von Bingen's music in a studio, and she sang her parts as if in live performance, all the way through, with no stops and starts and few after-the-fact fixes, working with notes and translations in front of her. As many of her performances of the music have been in churches, she was used to hearing that kind of ambience on her voice. "There were several paths going in my head while I was singing," she says. "The melodies, the lyrics, the translations—so the reverbs and sounds in the headphones were a great help to me."

Reverbs in general were key to the sound of the project. "After all these years that I've been engineering," says Neff, "David introduced me to a new concept—reverb as an actual instrument. We started with the large church program on the Lexicon 480; we also used the TC M2000, an older Sony R7, which is a little noisy but does some



Producer/musician David Was (L) added Hafler TRM8 powered monitors to his L.A. home studio. In the studio with Was is Hafler national sales and marketing manager Rick Gentry.

settings—one for screen up and one for screen down. We also spent a lot of time and money on wiring and tielines; we're ready for every sort of format. You can mix directly to the Apogee AD8000 converters. The digital signal can be distributed via the Z Systems router to any of the many panels throughout the control room, iso booth, studio and machine room without leaving the digital domain. We can have up to five 48-track digital machines in this room, and we've got all kinds of tielines—video, digital, sync, word clock, click, timecode, MIDI..."

The 80-input 9k desk is one of only two that are currently fitted with SSL's scoring panel (the other is installed on the Newman Scoring Stage at 20th Century Fox), the extended monitoring feature that allows two sets of recorders, each containing multichannel stems and up to 32 tracks wide, to be discretely assigned and monitored in any of the multichannel surround formats. "It allows us to do music for films," says

passes. There are really two main ways to run the console: in the film scoring mode, or, you can be totally in standard 9k record mode and not use any of the film features."

Complementing the console is a Motionworks machine controller. "Many of its functions and features, as well as the six Lynx synchronizers, can be accessed directly through the SSL computer," Landers says.

"I definitely believe it's beyond most rooms in town in terms of flexibility," he concludes. "Hank and Jackie really wanted everything to be just right, from the textured wall finishes in the lounge to the top-of-the-line technical grounding system and power isolation. We didn't want to be just a studio of the '90s; we wanted to be ready for the future."

In his studio bau:ton-designed, Euphonix-equipped home recording space, filmmaker David Lynch worked on the debut release for Mammoth artist Jocelyn Montgomery. Produced by



TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY

# 14TH ANNUAL TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY AWARDS

# THE BEST OF THE BEST

Join master of ceremonies  
Father Guido Sarducci and  
a special cast of celebrity  
presenters at the pro audio  
industry's most prestigious  
awards show.

**Sunday**  
**September 27, 1998**

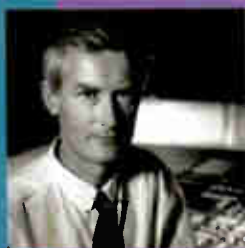
**Fairmont Hotel**  
**San Francisco**

For ticket information, call Karen Dunn  
at (925) 939-6149.

*A benefit for hearing conservation and  
audio education scholarships.*



**Father Guido Sarducci**  
Master of Ceremonies

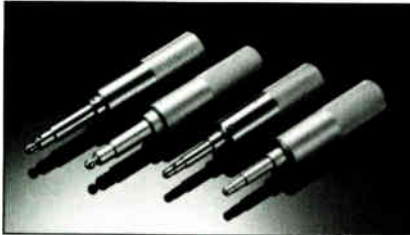


**Colin Sanders**  
Hall of Fame Award



**Neil Young**  
Les Paul Award

# CLEAN PATCH BAYS NO DOWN TIME



## VERTIGO BURNISHERS AND INJECTORS RESTORE ORIGINAL PERFORMANCE TO YOUR PATCH BAYS

**VERTIGO 1/4" TRS AND TT BURNISHERS:**  
Each used to eliminate noise caused by contamination of main contacts in normal patching situations.

**VERTIGO 1/4" TRS AND TT INJECTORS:**  
Each allows injection of cleaning solvent in breaking contacts (normals), to eliminate intermittency that occurs when patch cord has been removed.

**ONLY \$34.95 Ea.** (Cont. USA) Please write for additional information and order form. Used by Professionals Worldwide. US Patent No. 4,733,678

### VERTIGO RECORDING SERVICES

12115 Magnolia Blvd. #116  
North Hollywood, CA 91607  
Telephone: (818) 907-5161  
Fax: (818) 784-3763

CIRCLE #226 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



PHOTO: MAUREEN LINDNER

Randy Jackson (L), Dionne Farris and Allen Abrahamson mixing at Sony Studios

very cool things, and of course the Ultra Harmonizer 4000, which has some dynamite reverbs, including the one that lasts forever. Part way into it, David requested a 'stone canyon.' We started the canyon with a mix of TC 2290 with panning repeats and the M2000, then we began layering reverbs—some would have almost no initial reflections and a lot of afterwash, and some would have a lot of ping-ponging but were very dark. It still wasn't getting to where David wanted. The line I remember most from him is, 'No, I want it to be in a *black* stone canyon.' So we kept going. The R7 has a program called 'Grand Canyon'—we modified that and then the 480 and the Ultra Harmonizer and the M2000 were all used for different elements of the overall float. We really were painting with reverb.

"Recording this project was unusual," he continues. "Music wasn't even written in the days when these songs were composed—and there was no time signature. We basically cut all the songs to a root and fifth drone to define the key and keep the tone center, and the melody then became apparent. Then, after the fact, we'd figure out where the melody pushed it in terms of chordal modes. Today's music usually changes chords after a certain number of bars, but this music would sometimes change note to note. The drones were removed from a lot of the pieces after, and Jocelyn would play a pipe organ-y type thing, and her accordion, or her violin, and then we'd build other tracks around that. It was a

beautiful musical challenge."

Meanwhile, over at Sony Studios in Santa Monica, producer/A&R exec Randy Jackson was in mixing Dionne Farris' sophomore Columbia album on the custom Sony/API console with engineer Allen Abrahamson and ace assistant Troy Gonzalez. Farris, whose debut album achieved rave reviews (and who has also had success with songs placed in the films *The Truth About Cats and Dogs*, *Ghosts of Mississippi* and *Love Jones*), says that the second album was much more difficult to do. "The first time, I didn't expect anything," she explains. "The second time, coming up with ideas is tougher, and I have my own expectations to fulfill, because, most of all, I want to be pleased and happy with it—making a record is like my legacy. I've done a lot of living since we made the first record, and there are a lot of new things in my life that I've had time to reflect about. This album is about how those things affect me—possibilities, paranoias, perceptions and the conclusions I came up with. It's also about the line between sanity and insanity and how it can be tough as a woman in this business to get your point across."

Abrahamson, who has worked on various projects with Jackson over the last seven years, tells us that the bulk of the record was recorded with a live band. "We didn't really use any gimmicks cutting," he says. "It was pretty much straight-ahead. Some of the tunes we didn't even cut with a click. Michael Bland is a great drummer; sometimes

# Heads Up!

When it comes to head relapping  
new replacement heads

digital/optical alignment service

Your best choice is JRF...  
**Hands Down!**

AES  
BOOTH  
#348



973 579 5773 FAX 973 579 6021

CIRCLE #227 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

THEY SAY  
KNOWLEDGE  
IS A  
DANGEROUS  
THING.

COOL.



[www.xnewmedia.com](http://www.xnewmedia.com)

# GRACE

d e s i g n

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #85

boulder, colorado • usa

303.443.7454 fax 303.444.4634

<http://www.gracedesign.com>

model 201 two channel

## high fidelity

Grace Design  
microphone  
preamplifiers  
reveal all the subtlety  
and detail found in *music*.

model 801 eight channel

CIRCLE #229 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

we shut it off to see what would happen, and it just felt better. Overall, we went for feel more than for technical perfection—we didn't do a lot of punching, and some of the songs were pretty much repairless. We kept a lot of the reference vocals, or parts of them. Dionne really likes performing with a band, and the players were really sharp—some of those vocals just had the moment, and we knew we couldn't replace it."

Asked about new favorite gear, both Abrahamson and Jackson laugh, agreeing that they stick with the classics. "The only really new things we're using are the Dynaudio BM15 speakers," Jackson says. "I've been living with them for a while now, and I really like them. As a matter of fact, Don Gehman and I just did a speaker shootout, and the Dynaudios won. I think their bottom-end response is definitely the best of any box that size, without a subwoofer, that's on the market. And you can turn them up really loud and they still sound good."

Farris' album, *For Truth if not Love*, is scheduled for an early 1999 release. "There's a little something on this record for everyone," Jackson says. "That's not what Dionne intentionally does; that's just who she is. I call her records 'art commerce.' There are a lot of people who force themselves to be commercial, but in her case, it comes naturally, like some kind of built-in Zen balance—she thinks about creating art, but she's just naturally commercial." ■

Got L.A. news? Fax Los Angeles editor Maureen Dronney at 818/346-3062 or e-mail [msmdk@aol.com](mailto:msmdk@aol.com).

## What Can Make or Break a Recording Session?

### HOW TO RUN A RECORDING SESSION

Jayce De Santis

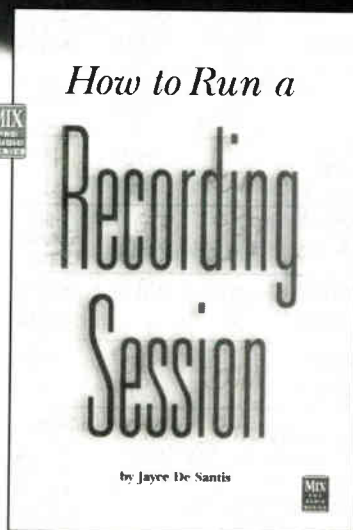
Don't book time in a studio until you've read this book! It will take you through the often-puzzling process of a recording session through a better understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the people involved in a clear, relational way. Drawing on his own experience (and blunders and gaffs!), Jayce shows you how to choose songs and a studio, how to plan the actual session, what to do with the final product, and much more. A handy glossary of terms and dozens of resources are also provided for your benefit.

Item #71112 \$9.95 list price plus S&H and applicable sales tax

Call (800) 543-7771—Fax (800) 633-6219 within the U.S.

Call (913) 967-1719—Fax (913) 967-1901 outside the U.S.

Mail to MixBooks: c/o PRIMEDIA Intertec, 9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212-2215



MIX BOOKS  
<http://www.mixbooks.com>

PRIMEDIA  
Intertec

Also available through your local  
book or music retailer exclusively  
through: Hal Leonard Corp.

HAL LEONARD  
CORP.

—FROM PAGE 304, NY METRO REPORT  
plunge and open Baby Monster Studios. Baby Monster caters to the downtown crowd, including John Zorn and Elliot Sharp.

The day I was there, we listened in as young ska band The Agents mixed an up-tempo number (to be released on their Radical Records debut) in Studio A with engineer Jon Hopkins. This room features a customized Neve 8036 console. A Mackie 24x8 sits in Studio B.

Producers in New York are developing working methods that integrate hard disk recording systems with traditional and digital multitrack machines. Recently over at Quad, producers Johnnie Most and Shephard spent the better part

# Who WANTS technical training in audio?



**“I’m in sales.** I’ve never been an engineer, probably never will be. It isn’t necessary for me to know the product technology inside and out, but it sure would help to know what a decibel is, or peak current, or directivity. Is there an efficient way for me to pick up the basics?”



**“I assemble the systems,** wire them up, and turn them on. I’ve learned skills on the job, but never spent a day in a classroom. I know how to pull wire and solder connectors, but not enough about simple circuits, nor how to predict sound projection. I’ll need those things to advance my career. Where can I get that?”



**“I’m self-taught in audio engineering.** It has been awhile since I studied the basics. Adding and subtracting decibels sometimes brings me up short. A good review of the most important ideas would benefit me. Where can I get a quick refresher that won’t take too much time or money?”



**“My contracting company** has always taught new employees on the job. We’re good at teaching the manual skills needed to install. Our vendors are good at teaching their specific products. There’s a gap, though. Some things, like Ohm’s law, decibels, and reverberation, would be better taught in a classroom setting. How can I provide something practical that is focused on my business?”

# Who PROVIDES technical training in audio?

## Technical Fundamentals of Audio.

To order a registration form and find out more, call NSCA at 1-800-446-6722

Sponsored by

**NSCA**  
National Systems Contractors Association

**S&VC**  
sound & video contractor

Whether you’re a technician, installer, project manager or designer, the TFA seminar series can help you get a better grip on the basics of your craft. This three-day program is presented by Ted Uzzle, Director of Instructional Development for NSCA. You know him as the driving force behind S&VC, the technical bible of pro-audio magazines. Now, he’s ready to relaunch this classic S&VC seminar series with NSCA, working with you in person to develop your skills and ensure your success.

TFA will be presented in:  
Toronto, ON - Sept. 24-26  
San Jose, CA - Oct. 1-3  
Indianapolis, IN - Oct. 22-24  
Phoenix, AZ (at LDI) - Nov. 10-12  
Detroit, MI - Nov. 19-21  
Boston, MA - Dec. 3-5  
Los Angeles, CA - Jan. 14-16  
Kansas City, KS - Jan. 28-30  
Miami, FL - Feb. 11-15

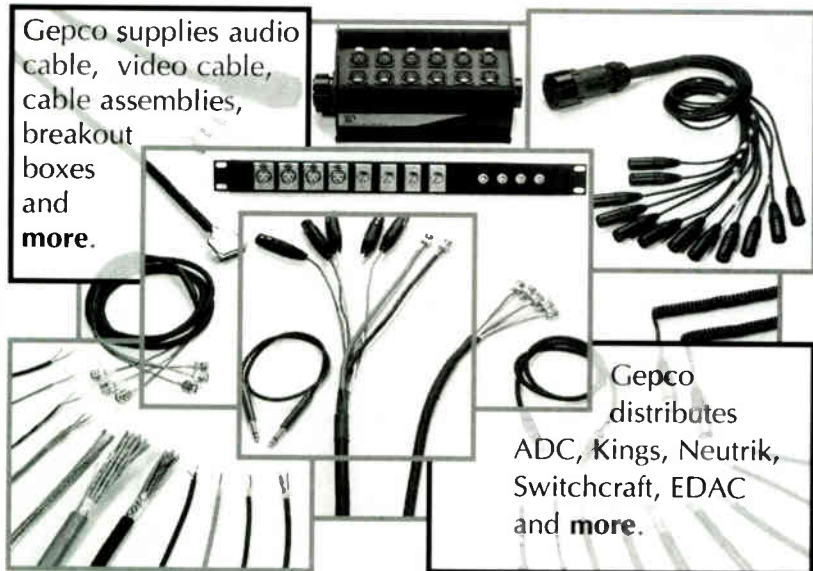
We also offer group discounts and customized TFA programs. For additional information call NSCA today!

CIRCLE #231 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

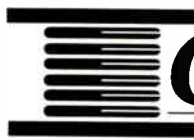
# Cabling Solutions from Gepco

Gepco supplies audio cable, video cable, cable assemblies, breakout boxes and more.



Gepco distributes ADC, Kings, Neutrik, Switchcraft, EDAC and more.

Innovative, Quality Audio and Video Cable Products



## GEPSCO

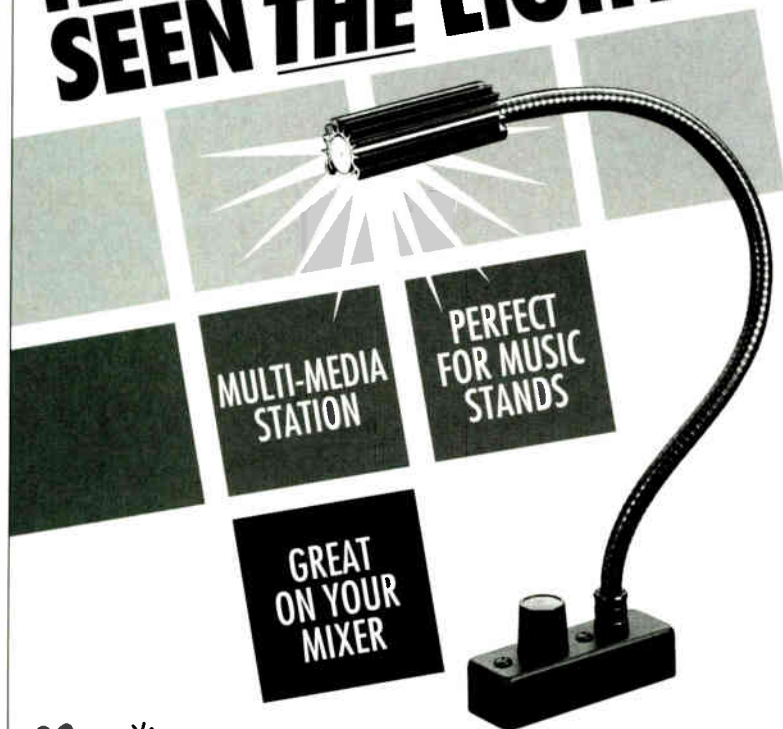
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

1-800-966-0069

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #261

CIRCLE #232 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# HAVE YOU SEEN THE LIGHT?



**Littlite**® / CAE INC. P.O. BOX 430 HAMBURG MI 48139 USA 810-231-9373 FAX 810-231-1631

CIRCLE #233 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

of a week tracking Columbia artist Sozzi. Pre-production was done at keyboardist/programmer Greg Bieck's uptown Studio on a Pro Tools 24 system.

Bieck programmed all drum loops and recorded guitars at his place through a Yamaha 02R console, bypassing Pro Tools software in favor of Emagic's Logic Audio sequencer, which gives full access to all Pro Tools tracks within its screen set. "The automation that Logic gives me is fantastic," Bieck says. "Logic accesses Digidesign's DAE [Digital Audio Engine] and runs Pro Tools perfectly."

Interestingly, when Bieck heads off to Quad or Sony, where parts of the Sozzi record were also tracked, he doesn't transfer all material from Pro Tools to a studio multitrack. Rather, he brings his synth rack and drops keyboard-generated parts directly. "The mic pre's on the old Neve board at Sony are so good they really help warm up synth sounds," he says.

Loops created within Pro Tools are dropped to multitrack. From there on, Pro Tools is an online adjunct to the multitrack. Quantizing live drum parts is critical to the lock. "Even the best drummers have imperfections to their playing," Bieck says. "It's what makes live drumming so great. But if you want to lock drum machine loops to a human kick, for example, you've got to be prepared to record four or eight bars of that kick into Pro Tools and align the beats. Logic is great for quantizing audio tracks that way."

Digital audio is a movable feast, with ADATs, DA-88s and hard disk systems interchanging data as projects move between various environments. Bieck has a MOTU Digital Time Piece hard-wired into his patchbay. "It's a great, inexpensive synchronizer, which lets me patch up any format. It takes timecode from the Sony 3348, ADATs and DA-88 machines flawlessly."

At Unique, rapper KRS-One was working on his next album with a number of different producers, including Domingo and Easy Mo Bee. Engineer Matt Hathaway was tapped in part because of his Pro Tools chops. Unique owns three Pro Tools systems, and one was online with a 2-inch machine at all of the KRS-One sessions.

Tracking was done to both 2-inch and Pro Tools, depending on the part. Vocal flies—recording choruses once and placing them throughout the song, for example—were effortlessly handled within Pro Tools, which was also used to double and triple vocal lines. Instru-



## MIX ONLINE MAIN MENU

Welcome  
Membership  
NewsWire  
Industry Notes  
Company News  
New on the Web  
Mix Info  
Features  
Current Issue:  
Feature Stories

Opinion  
Letters  
Web Letters  
Insider Audio

Field Test  
Current Issue:  
Field Tests

Products  
Audio  
Sound Reinforcement  
Post-Production  
Hard/Software

Studio News  
Showcase  
Session News  
LA Grapevine  
NY Metro  
Nashville Skyline

Members' Pages  
Help File  
Search Here  
Mix Article Archives  
Field Test Archives  
News Archives  
Talkback Archives

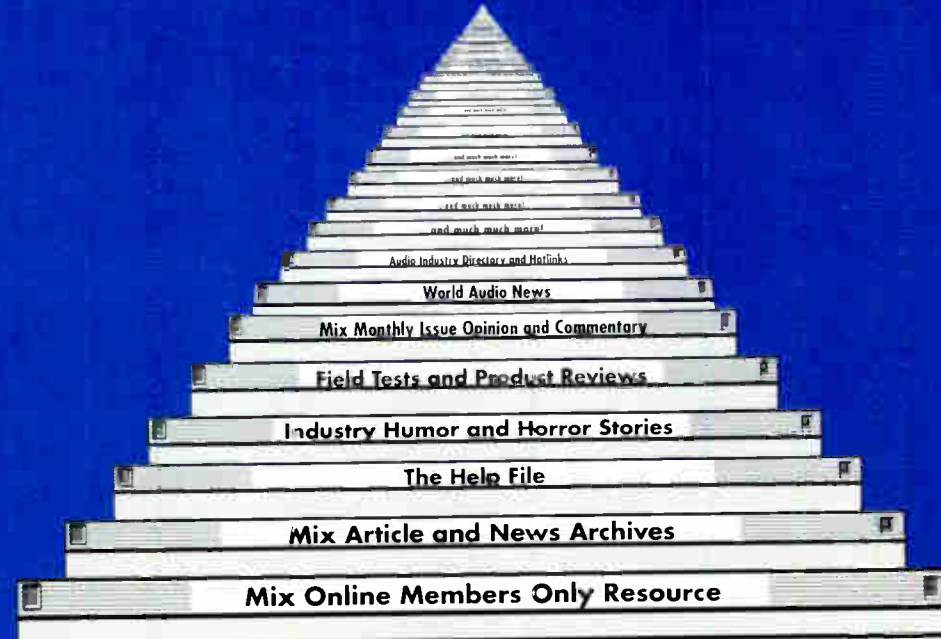
Fun Pages  
Horror  
Humor

MixMail

Links  
Organizations  
Educational  
Manufacturers  
HotLinks

Mix—Edición en Español  
Entrevista—the Mix  
Interview

Subscribe



Audio Industry Directory and Hotlinks  
World Audio News  
Mix Monthly Issue Opinion and Commentary  
Field Tests and Product Reviews  
Industry Humor and Horror Stories  
The Help File  
Mix Article and News Archives  
Mix Online Members Only Resource

**WELCOME**

Back Forward Home Reload Images Open Print Find Stop

NetSite: [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

What's New? What's Cool? Destinations Net Search People Software

**Get Connected, Have a Voice, and Spend Some Time with Mix Online!**

**J**oin us in shaping today's pro audio scene with **Mix Online!**

With your input, **Mix Online** plays a vital role in the professional audio community. Our site is full of exciting features and new enhancements that will keep you up-to-date and in-the-know. We encourage you to stop by, join in, and **"Talkback."** Visit our **exclusive Members area** and let us know how you liked your visit—and come back again and again!

**Coming Soon—The Mix Online Audio Industry Directory!**

World Radio History



## Get a Sound Education

Prepare for your career in music at Five Towns College. The College that specializes in the music industry.

- 2-year and 4-year College Degrees
- Audio Recording Technology
- Video Production
- Jazz/Commercial Music
- Music Business
- 48-Track Digital Recording Studio
- NYC Internships

**Five Towns College**  
  
 Make Music Your Life!

305. N. Service Rd.  
 Dix Hills, NY 11746  
 (516) 424-7000 ext 110.

CIRCLE #235 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

mental parts might be played through a song and tracked to 2-inch.

Digidesign may have bragging rights when it comes to the market penetration Pro Tools has achieved, but other systems have their advocates as well. Latin singer Enrique Iglesias spent some time tracking at Unique last month, and Unique had to come up with an Otari RADAR hard disk system for these sessions, which were booked from Spain via e-mail. Unique's Tony Drootin had a RADAR system shipped up from Nashville and experienced no problems with it over the two weeks that Iglesias was in tracking vocals in three languages—Spanish, Portuguese and English. Four, if you count the language of love...

Mastering engineer Emily Lazar, formerly of New York's Masterdisk, has opened her own facility on Astor Place and Broadway. Recent projects include guitarist G.E. Smith's Green Mirror Music release *Herbs, Incense and Oils*, Eric Mingus' *How I Miss My Gun* (Some Records), and *A Christmas to Remember*. This last project includes tracks by The Smithereens, The Alarm and Tara McLean. ■

E-mail your New York news to New York editor Gary Eskow at [scribeny@aol.com](mailto:scribeny@aol.com).

lection of vintage and new outboard equipment.

However, Sides and Belz had not made a firm decision at press time about whether to continue to operate the studio or to flip the property and/or the business. Sides says he and Belz have at least three parties interested in purchasing the studio and property, and that he and Belz have commissioned cosmetic work to begin in the studio, repairing carpeting and other touch-ups, which could help increase its resale price. On the other hand, Sides, who has a residence in Georgia as well as in Los Angeles, says, "Atlanta is a good market, for music as well as for post-production. [Bosstown] has a large main recording room with a 28-foot ceiling and a top-notch lighting grid, which would make it perfect for shooting videos. It's a nice location, near the center of town. With an Ocean Way level of maintenance, I think it could work as a studio venture for us. We really like the facility and think it has a lot of potential."

Among a few studio owners in Atlanta, the consensus emerged that they would like to see Ocean Way open up there. The city's studio base is not overbuilt the way Nashville's was when Ocean Way and others arrived here in mid-decade. At least one studio manager in Atlanta says he would view the decision to stay or to flip as a kind of barometer on Atlanta itself. "Having Ocean Way here would probably bring a lot of clients from outside to Atlanta," he says. "I don't want to think about what it says about Atlanta if they decide not to."

Studio III has completed its renovation. Owned by Muscle Shoals businessman Gerald Murray, the former Midtown Tone & Volume main room now has a Euphonix CS2000 console with Otari 24-track analog and Mitsubishi 32-track digital tape machines. The first client into the newly refurbished studio was producer Mike Clute (Diamond Rio, Blackhawk), who had owned the facility in its previous incarnation. The site holds a significant place in Nashville studio history. It was the location of the first major modern studio on Music Row as Bullet Studios in the 1970s. In the mid-1980s it became Digital Recorders, owned by Norbert Putnam, who had earlier owned Quad Recording, the locus of much of Nashville's non-country projects, including Neil Young's *Harvest* record. ■

Send Nashville news to Dan Daley at [dammwriter@aol.com](mailto:dammwriter@aol.com) or fax 615/646-0102.

Evening courses & certificate program offered by

SAN FRANCISCO STATE UNIVERSITY  
 COLLEGE OF EXTENDED LEARNING

## music/ recording industry/ PROGRAM

- Careers in the Music Industry
- History of Popular Music Industry
- Music Artist Management
- Audio Engineering Workshops
- Record Distribution
- Songwriting Workshops
- Music Publishing
- Legal Aspects of the Music Business
- Artist & Repertoire
- Music Business Publicity
- Tour Management
- Record Company Operations



Call 1-800-987-7700  
 for a FREE current catalog  
 and brochure

Program administration and most classes  
 SFSU Campus • 1600 Holloway Ave.  
 Some classes at  
 SFSU Downtown Center • 425 Market  
 (at Fremont Street) 1/2 block from Embarcadero BART/Muni

CIRCLE #236 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

—FROM PAGE 305, NASHVILLE SKYLINE

inquiries regarding the purchase of the property and business together, including interest from a consortia of what he characterized as "producers who are major players in Nashville. That's the way things are going here—producers want their own facilities."

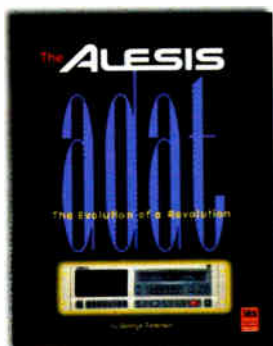
Sullivan adds that several production and music publishing companies continue to operate from the building and use the facility, providing a level of internally generated revenue. Sullivan is already pursuing other ventures. In addition to continuing to run his production and publishing companies, he is directing the business of a new online record company, [www.TappedInto.com](http://www.TappedInto.com).

Ocean Way Nashville owners Allen Sides and Gary Belz made a successful bid for the assets of Bosstown Recording, the Atlanta facility owned by R&B singer Bobby Brown that had entered bankruptcy protection earlier this year. Sides confirmed to this reporter that the purchase price was less than \$1 million. For that, Sides and Belz received a three-room facility with two SSL consoles, a Soundcraft console, a sizable main studio (60x50x28) and a large col-

# Serious About Your Music?

Get serious information from these new books.

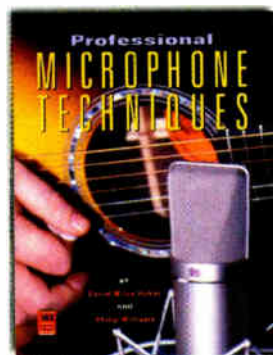
The latest releases from the leader in pro-audio publishing!



**THE ALESIS ADAT**  
"The Evolution of a Revolution"  
George Petersen

Discover the rich history of the development of the Alesis ADAT, complete with interviews with the originators of the recording machine format that rocked an industry. This easy to understand "power user's guide" shows how to get the most from your talent and time working with the "MDM" recorder that caused the biggest boom in personal recording since the invention of multitrack recording technology!

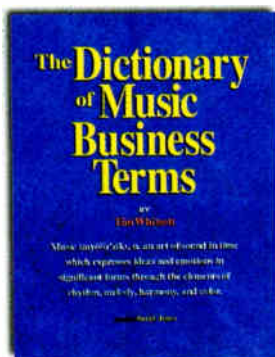
ISBN#0-87288-6867 \$29.95 list price HL#00330425



**PROFESSIONAL MICROPHONE TECHNIQUES**  
David Miles Huber and Philip Williams

By the author of industry bestseller "Modern Recording Techniques." Intensely focuses on microphone usage for dozens of different instruments as well as vocals, amplifiers, Leslie cabinets and much more! Accompanied by an audio CD that allows you to hear the different effects of microphone placement techniques in real time for a full understanding of how to get the best recordings from any type of microphone!

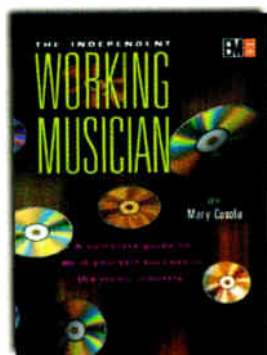
ISBN#0-87288-6859 \$39.95 list price HL#00330424



**THE DICTIONARY OF MUSIC BUSINESS TERMS**  
Tim Whitsett

Finally, a book that will completely demystify the often confusing terminology of today's music business! This exhaustive compendium of over 3000 music business words, phrases and terms used every day in every aspect of this industry explains in plain English definitions to help you better understand the language of the music industry.

ISBN#0-87288-6840 \$29.95 list price HL#00330423



**THE INDEPENDENT WORKING MUSICIAN**  
Mary Cosola

The Independent Working Musician gives you all of the information you'll need to forge your own success path in the music industry. From publishing to copyright law to financing your band to harmonious collaboration, this book shows you how to tackle the business side of your music on your own terms.

ISBN#0-87288-6875 \$24.95 list price HL#00330426

Available From These Fine Retailers

State	Dealer	Location
California	McCabes Guitar Shop	Santa Monica
	Sam Ash Music	Westminster
	Sam Ash Music	Cerritos
	Sam Ash Music	Canoga Park
	Sam Ash Music	Los Angeles
Connecticut	Sam Ash Music	New Haven
Florida	MARS	Ft. Lauderdale
	MARS	Orlando
	MARS	Tampa
	Sam Ash Music	Margate
	Sam Ash Music	Miami Lakes
Georgia	MARS	Atlanta
	MARS	Marietta
	MARS	Lawrenceville
Indiana	MARS	Indianapolis
New Jersey	Sam Ash Music	Cherry Hill
	Sam Ash Music	Edison
	Sam Ash Music	Paramus
New York	Sam Ash Music	Brooklyn
	Sam Ash Music	Carle Place
	Sam Ash Music	Forest Hills
	Sam Ash Music	Huntington Station
	Sam Ash Music	Manhattan
	Sam Ash Music	White Plains
North Carolina	MARS	Charlotte
	MARS	Raleigh
Ohio	Lentine Music	Akron
	MARS	Cincinnati
	Sam Ash Music	Columbus
	Sam Ash Music	Lyndhurst
Maryland	MARS	Baltimore
Pennsylvania	Sam Ash Music	King of Prussia
Tennessee	MARS	Nashville
Texas	MARS	Dallas
	MARS	Houston
Virginia	MARS	Virginia Beach
Wisconsin	Cascio/Dynamic Music	New Berlin
Canada	Steve's Music	Ottawa, Ontario
	Steve's Music	Toronto, Ontario
	Steve's Music	Montreal, Quebec



America's Largest Volume Dealer is Now a Part of  
America's Largest Musical Instrument Chain

# Guitar Center's RHYTHM CITY

- MORE BUYING POWER!
- MORE GEAR!
- MORE SAVINGS!

- All Major Brands • New and Used
- All Major Credit Cards Accepted
- Easy Terms-Financing Available
- Professional Sales Staff • Speedy Shipping

GUITARS  
AMPS  
KEYBOARDS  
RECORDING EQUIP  
EFFECTS  
ACCESSORIES  
KEYBOARDS  
D.J.  
LIGHTING  
DRUMS  
P.A.  
PERCUSSION

**NOBODY BEATS  
OUR PRICES!**

(404) 320-SALE  
1485 Northeast Expressway  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
[www.musician.com](http://www.musician.com)

CIRCLE #237 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



PHOTO: TERRY SPENCER

At Ardent Studios in Memphis, Tenn., Miyako Shinohara (center) tracked in Studio A for her next EMI/Japan release with producer Ross Rice (L) and engineer Pete Matthews.

—FROM PAGE 305, SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS  
**NORTHEAST**

Gospel artist Desiree Coleman recently tracked several sides at TMF Studios/All American Alchemy (NYC) with producer John Smith, engineer Dolo and assistant Courtney Connell. Singer/songwriter Duncan Sheik was also in, mixing for Atlantic with producer Pete Nashiel and engineer Michael Tudor...Get out your fright wigs: At East Side Sound in New York City, Twisted Sister was in mixing tracks for their new project...At New York City's The Magic Shop, Built To Spill teamed up with producer/engineer Phil Ek for work on their new Warner Bros. album. Interscope artist Ron Sexsmith was in tracking with producer Mitchell Froom and engineer Tchad Blake...Producer Clark Kent remixed tracks for Sony recording artists Korn at Unique Recording (NYC) with engineer Kenny Ortiz. Producer David Gamson produced and engineered tracks for the upcoming Me'shell Ndegeocello album at the studio...At River Sound in New York City, James Farber mixed a Joshua Redman release, and Michael Barbiero mixed a new Cowboy Mouth album for MCA Records...At Newfound Music (NYC), Debbie Friedman recorded and mixed a new album with producer Yaron Gershovsky, engineer Larry Gates and second Tom Filogomo...Bear Tracks Recording (Suffern, NY) had Palace Records artist Daniel Lemma in working on a project with producer/engineer Stan Wallace. Rick Pohronezny assisted...Recent sessions at Tiki Recording (Glen Cove, NY): The Bobbies, The Slamjammers, Celtic Cross and Igor Butman...



## Intensive Audio-Video Training

48-Track SSL Room

Photo by Ed Colver

Hands-On Training • Financial Aid Available • Dorm Housing  
20 Week Recording Engineer Program • 10 Week Video Editor Program  
11 Studios in 12,000 sq. ft. training facility filled with the latest equipment  
Outstanding Job Placement Assistance

Call for Brochure

**818-763-7400**

Internet: <http://village.ios.com/~larw>

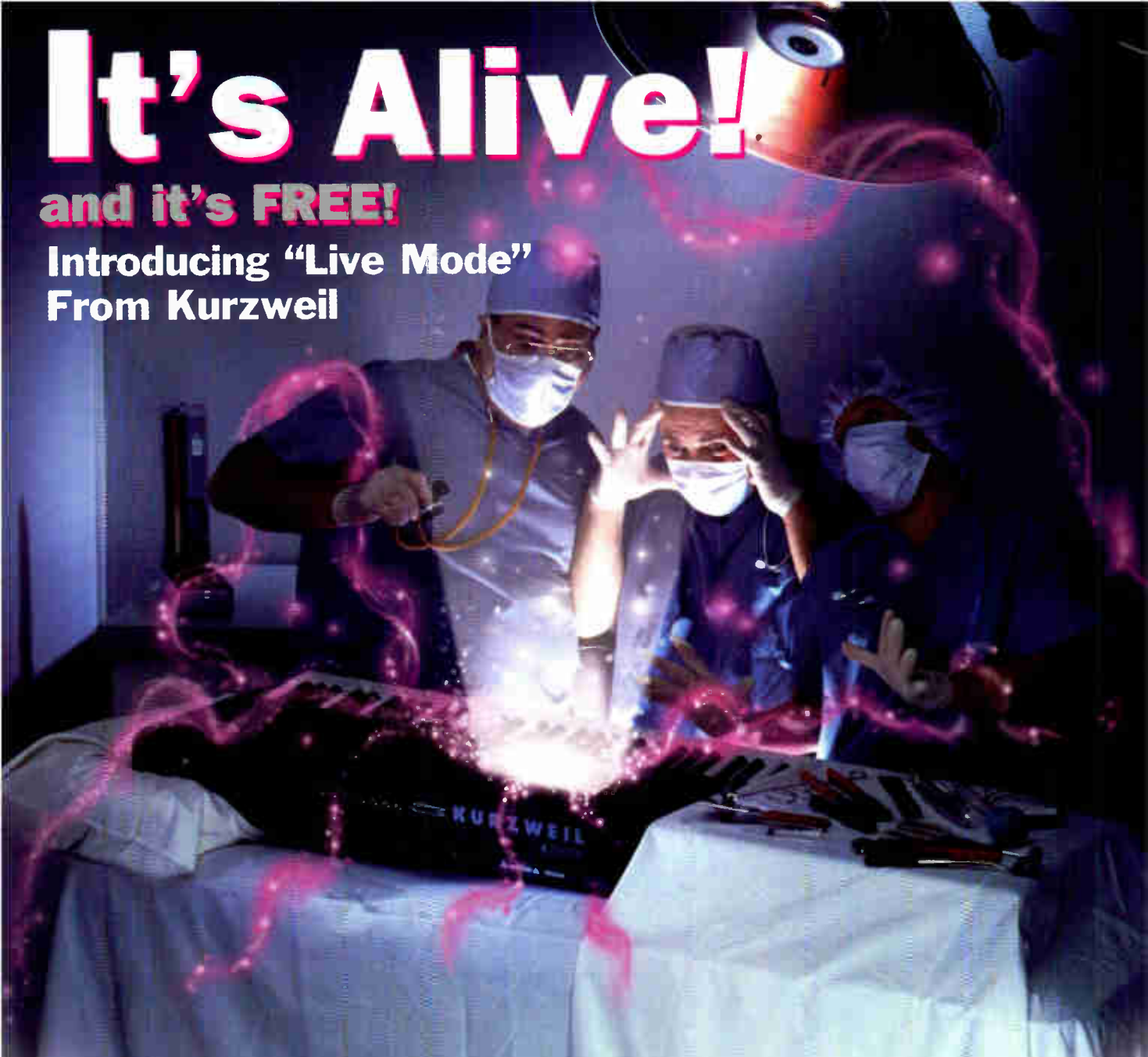
5278 Lankershim Blvd. • N. Hollywood, CA 91601



# It's Alive!

and it's FREE!

Introducing "Live Mode"  
From Kurzweil



**Live Mode\*\* transforms any K2500 into a vast live signal processor opening the entire architecture for real time processing of ANY external signals, including all algorithms, effects, modulators, etc. for only \$299.00 MSRP.**

\*Live Mode, KB-3 Mode and soft manual can be downloaded at no cost to existing K2500 owners at our FTP site. Factory installed MSRP \$598.00

You can purchase hard versions at Kurzweil Accessories 1-800-400-6658

\*\* Requires sampling option.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #184

**At Kurzweil, we don't think you should have to buy a new synthesizer every time our award winning engineers have a new idea. We continue to support our buyers long after the sale. So that's why Live Mode is Free\* to all existing K2500 owners.**

**KURZWEIL... SOUND**  
IT'S THE

Kurzweil Music Systems  
(253)589-3200  
P.O. Box 99995  
Lakewood, WA 98499-0995

CIRCLE #239 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

[www.youngchang.com/kurzweil](http://www.youngchang.com/kurzweil)

PUT YOUR HEAD WHERE  
YOUR HEART IS...



Come to  
New York City

the center of the  
recording industry.  
Learn recording  
engineering at the

## INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH

Our 6 month  
Recording Engineering  
and Production Program  
includes:  
Multitrack Recording,  
Mixdown Techniques,  
MIDI, Digital Audio  
& more. + a diploma  
from a world  
renowned school.

Call 800-544-2501

212-777-8550  
(NY, CT & NJ)

Your focus is music,  
our focus is you.



INSTITUTE OF AUDIO  
RESEARCH

64 University Place  
New York, NY 10003

CIRCLE #240 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### NORTH CENTRAL

Richard Marx was in at Hinge (Chicago) mixing two new cuts with engineer David Cole for a forthcoming greatest hits package. Matt Prock assisted... At Oarfin Studios in Minneapolis, Jonny Lang tracked for A&M with producer/engineer David Z, and Semisonic mixed a self-produced single for MCA with engineer Brad Kern. David Streeby assisted on both sessions...

### SOUTHEAST

Jason Sellers tracked for RCA with producer Walt Aldridge and engineers John Guess and Patrick Murphy at Emerald Sound (Nashville)... At Nashville's Sound Emporium, Don Williams mixed for a self-produced Giant release with co-producer Doug Johnson and engineer Dave Sinko... Lyric Street artists Shedaisy overdubbed at Masterfonics in Nashville with producer Dann Huff, engineer Jeff Balding and assistant Mark Hagen... At Catalyst Recording (Charlotte, NC) My So Called Band tracked a new release for Yesha Records... Danielle Brisebois tracked at New River Studios (Fort Lauderdale, FL) for RCA with producer Milton Davis, engineer Michael Schlesinger and assistant Brad Kinney... Collective Soul began mixing their fourth Atlantic release at Tree Sound (Atlanta) with producer Ed Roland, engineer Bob St. John and assistant Jim Z. Programmer Anthony Resta contributed additional beats and vibes... LaFace artists Out-

kast mixed a new track with producer/engineer Josh Butler at Atlanta's Patchwerk Studio... At Audio One Studios (Delray Beach, FL), engineer Charles Dye remixed singer/songwriter Billie Myer's *Growing Pains* in 5.1 surround... While on tour in the area, the Spice Girls stopped in at Oceanway Nashville to record a new single with producers Matt Rowe and Richard "Biff" Stannard. Adrian Bushby engineered, assisted by Aaron Swihart... At Ardent Studios in Memphis, the Smalltown Poets tracked in Studio C and mixed in B for the Ardent/Forefront label with producer John Hampton, engineer Skidd Mills and assistant Pete Matthews...

### STUDIO NEWS

Musician/composer Mark Isham added Akai S1000, S2000 and S3200 samplers to his L.A.-area personal studio... Motown Records recently installed two White 4700 EQs and a White DSP 5024 processor in the conference/listening room in its executive offices in New York City... NRG Recording's (North Hollywood) new SSL 9000 J-equipped Raven Room is now open for booking... Swinghouse Studios (Hollywood, CA) added an Aphex Model 106 compressor and Model 107 mic preamp... Blue World Music (Austin, TX) added a Pro Tools 24 system and put it to use on recent sessions with Junior Brown, Rick Trevino and Robert Earle Keane. ■



The Xtreme Studios remote truck recorded Garth Brooks' six shows at Seattle's Key Arena in July. The opener was Trisha Yearwood. Selected cuts will be included on a live CD slated for a November release on Capitol. At the truck's SSL 4040 G Plus were (L to R) Yearwood, engineer Steve Smith, assistant Pat Lambert and Brooks.

# ¡Live from Latin America!

If you're taking your audio products on the road to Latin America, *Mix—Edición en Español* is the only Spanish phrase you need to know.

With approximately **23,000 copies** per **bimonthly** issue, *Mix—Edición en Español* is the most widely-distributed professional audio and music publication in the Spanish-speaking world!

Your ads in *Mix—Edición en Español* reach **live sound** and **recording** professionals, aspiring pros and musicians in virtually every country in Central and South America, plus Spain and Spanish-speaking regions of the United States.

*Mix* contract advertisers are eligible for special discounts in *Mix—Edición en Español*. Call Dan Hernandez for details on your company's discount level.

**MIX**  
EDICIÓN EN ESPAÑOL



There's only one source for professional audio and music coverage in Spanish: ¡*Mix—Edición en Español!*

**January/February 1999**  
**Live Sound/Winter NAMM**  
**issue!**

**Ad Close:** November 3

**Materials Due:** November 10

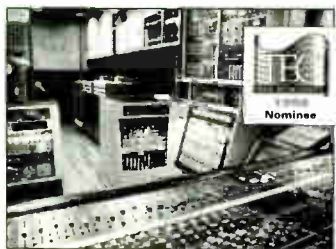
Publisher • Jeffrey Turner  
(510) 653-3307

Advertising Director • Dan Hernandez  
(510) 653-3307

6400 Hollis Street #12 • Emeryville, CA 94608  
tel (510) 653-3307 • fax (510) 653-5142

**SUBSCRIPTION**  
**INFORMATION**  
**510-653-3307**

# STUDIO SHOWCASE



## Record Plant Remote

1170 Greenwood Lake Tpk.  
Ringwood, NJ 07456  
(973) 728-8114; Fax (973) 728-8761

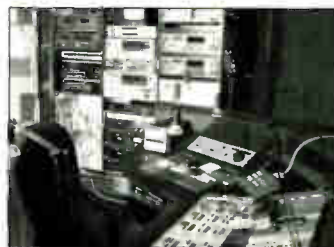
Record Plant Remote has been an industry leader in location recording for over 20 years. We've kept abreast of new developments in audio technology without sacrificing our sonic integrity. Some of our recent clients include MTV, Aerosmith, Elton John, Michael Bolton, Spin Doctors, R.E.M., Live, Meatloaf, Wynton Marsalis, John Mellencamp, Keith Richards, Chuck Berry, Guns N' Roses, Whitney Houston, Pavarotti, INXS, James Taylor, Emmylou Harris, Shawn Colvin, Billy Ray Cyrus, Mary Chapin Carpenter, Trisha Yearwood and Harry Connick Jr. Our reputation speaks for itself!

## American Holly Studios

### American Holly On the Park

139 Calhoun Street  
Charleston, SC 29401  
(843) 577-0780; Fax (843) 577-0067  
e-mail: a.holly@Dyncon.com  
<http://www.americanholly.com>

Three brand-new studios with 56-ch Cadac & 24-ch MCI consoles, 48-tk/96-tk hard disk (Akai) and linear digital (ADAT), plus 2-inch 24/16-tk. all formats. Also, outboard by Avalon, TC, Bellari, Aneus Melcor, ADM, Neve, ART, dbx; monitors by JBL, Altec, UREI, Yamaha (Crown, Audio Techniques amps); Korg Trinity, Kawai EP 308, Weber grand. Downtown, beaches, entertainment, hotels, restaurants. Control rooms A&B linked to mix studios and mix room via fiber optics. Liquid Audio uplink.



## SNB Mastering

8400 Cote de Liesse  
St. Laurent, QC, Canada H4T 1G7  
(514) 342-8513; Fax (514) 342-2910  
(800) 361-8153

The world's largest Weiss Eng. Mastering Console 102 Series

16 band EQs & 2 Dynamics processors at 32-bit/96kHz & famous Weiss De-esser, sampling rate converter.

EMT Digital Reverb, PCM 9000 & Genex 8000, MO format accepted.

Super Analog 20-bit converter, CD-R recorders.

interface for analog outboard.\*

\*Bring your favorite box.

5 minutes from Dorval Airport. Special prices for hotels.

25 years of excellence.

# QUAD

*Recording  
Studios*

## Quad Recording Studios

723 7th Ave.  
New York, NY 10019  
(212) 730-1035; Fax (212) 730-1083  
<http://www.quadstudios.com>

Quad Recording is excited to announce the opening of its Penthouse studio, beautifully designed as a tracking and mixing room and featuring a 96-input SSL G+ with Ultimation. Opening up a fifth studio is a wonderful way for Quad to celebrate its 20th anniversary. Studios A and III each have an SSL 9000J console, making Quad the only facility in New York with two of them. Studios B and C each have SSL 4000E consoles with G Series computers and Total Recall.

UMC  
Ultimate music corporation

## Ultimate music corporation

40 Lopez Ave.  
Cambridge, MA 02141  
(617) 576-2855; Fax (617) 576-8094  
e-mail: [info@U-music.com](mailto:info@U-music.com)  
<http://www.U-music.com>

A digital music production/post facility near Boston featuring a Euphonix CS3000, with up to 96 tracks of tape and disc-based multitrack recorders including: Sony 3324, Studer 82, RADAR, ADAT, DA-88, Pro Tools 24 and Avid Audio Vision. All rooms are fitted with world-class outboard gear from Focusrite, Avalon, Manley, API and an extensive collection of new and vintage keyboards. All this set in a relaxed and elegant environment. Call for our brochure or additional information.



## The Plant Recording Studios

2200 Bridgeway  
Sausalito, CA 94965  
(415) 332-6100; Fax (415) 332-5738

The newly remodeled Plant has been a Platinum mill for 25 years. Studio A now has a 28' ceiling on a 1,200-sq.-ft. room with 3 isos featuring an SSL 4064 G Series w/Total Recall. Studio B now has an 18' ceiling and a completely restored 64-channel Neve 8068 w/GML automation. A & B each have Studer A800s, Studer A827 and 24 channels of Pro Tools 4.1.



# STUDIO SHOWCASE



## XTREME STUDIOS

747 Bellevue Avenue East  
Seattle, WA 98102  
(206) 720-0301; Fax (206) 720-0164  
e-mail: xnms@xtremestudios.com  
<http://www.xtremestudios.com>

The only SSL G+ in a remote truck. Designed by studio bau:ton. Steve Smith's mobile recording studio features an LCRS monitoring system with Dynaudio speakers, Meyer HD-1s, Tannoys, and NS-10s, Studer and Sony multitracks, Grace, Millennia, Neve and Avalon mic pre's and an extensive mic collection. Xtreme also offers mastering and multimedia services. Clients include Sony Music, DreamWorks, Disney, Westwood One, MTV, MGM, Fox and Showtime.



## San Rafael Studios

53 Jordan  
San Rafael, CA 94901  
(415) 458-8080; Fax (415) 458-8081

San Rafael Studios is a full-service production center for film, DVD, video and audio recording, production rehearsals and graphic arts. Just 25 miles north of SF, our facilities include two soundstages: 40'x50'x24' (acoustically tunable) with a 22'x23'x12' control room and 40'x60' shooting stage, 15'x25' still studio. Production offices, kitchens, wardrobe, showers and on-site apt. 1200amp/30/power. Recent clients include: Metallica, Joe Satriani, Greg Allman, Kenny Wayne Shepard and Skywalker Sound. Call for more info.



## Lobo Recording

2103 Deer Park Ave.  
Deer Park, NY 11729  
(516) 242-0266 or (516) 243-2983  
Fax (516) 243-3964  
e-mail: music@loborecording.com  
<http://www.loborecording.com>

Located 35 minutes east of NYC, Lobo Recording is the place to achieve your creative goals. Recent acquisitions include an SSL 9096J, Neve VR 72, Studer D827 and Yamaha C7 Grand Piano. Other equipment includes Amek Angela IIs, Studer A827s, A80s, ADAT XTs 64 tracks and an extensive list of microphones and outboard gear. Please call for more info.



## Different Fur Recording

3470 19th St.  
San Francisco, CA 94110  
(415) 864-1967; Fax (415) 864-7966  
e-mail: dfur@differentfur.com

26 years of recording all styles of music. Custom service in a creative atmosphere featuring Solid State Logic 4056E/G TR and Studer 800 & A80s. Renowned acoustic piano sound. Excellent selection of microphones & outboard gear, Sonic Solutions digital mastering. Clients include such cutting-edge artists as the Kronos Quartet, Primus, George Winston, Harvey Mandel, Robert Cray, Charlie Hunter Quartet, Tuck & Patti and a host of Windham Hill artists. Contact Susan Skaggs, VP/General Manager.



SSL / DIGITAL / ANALOG

## Sheffield Remote Recordings

13816 Sunnybrook Rd.  
Phoenix, MD 21131  
(800) 672-3220 or (410) 328-7260  
e-mail: sheffield@sheffielddav.com  
<http://www.sheffield@sheffielddav.com>

Sheffield is America's largest SSL recording truck. This is not just a remote truck, it is a complete audio facility. Add to this the best crew in the remote business. Partial credits include The Grammy Awards, MTV Music Awards, Live from the House of Blues and Aerosmith.

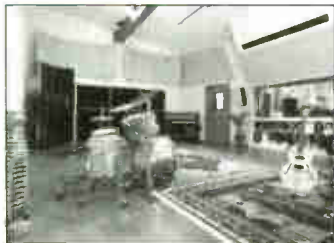


## Coast Recorders

665 Harrison Street  
(2 Blocks from AES)  
San Francisco, CA 94107  
(415) 546-0200; Fax (415) 546-9411

Classic expanded 72-input discrete Neve with GML automation; 75+ pieces of modern and vintage outboard gear; large assortment of tube microphones; huge 40x45-foot recording space plus four iso booths. Clients include: Counting Crows, Green Day, Live, Journey, Joe Satriani, Chris Isaak, The Breeders, Tower of Power, Soul Coughing and Faith No More.

# STUDIO SHOWCASE



## Laughing Tiger Productions

110 A East Francisco Blvd.  
San Rafael, CA 94901  
(415) 485-5765; Fax (415) 485-5742

In the San Francisco Bay, we are the affordable world-class studio, with two 48-track rooms and a full-service mastering suite. Featuring tuned and beautiful rooms, 2<sup>nd</sup> Studer, ADAT and Pro Tools recording formats, plus vintage mics, preamps and instruments. We focus on providing the local community of independent labels, producers and artists with service and quality only available to major labels... until now.



## NPR

635 Massachusetts Ave., NW  
Washington, DC 20001-3753  
(202) 414-2482; Fax (202) 414-3033  
e-mail: rgi@npr.org  
<http://www.npr.org/inside/technical>

Located in downtown Washington, DC, Studio 4A offers a spectacular recording environment well-suited to all music genres. Studio 4A, at 2,600 sq. feet, is one of the largest recording facilities on the East Coast. We offer digital and analog multi-track recording, an extensive mic collection, digital editing suites and CD mastering. NPR also offers satellite uplinking, fiber and ISDN capabilities worldwide.



## Triad Studios

4572 150th Ave. NE  
Redmond, WA 98052  
(425)-881-9322; Fax (425) 881-3645  
e-mail: info@triadstudios.com  
<http://www.triadstudios.com>

From solo piano to 30-piece strings, we've been recording music for more than 16 years. We have everything you need: custom Neve 5106 48-channel console w/automation, Mitsubishi Westar 52-channel console w/automation, seeds of great outboard gear including Joemeek, Lexicon and SSL. 24 tracks of analog 2-inch, Sony PCM 3324, DA-88s and ADATs. Sonic Solutions Digital Audio Editing. On-site, one-off CDs available.



## GKS Entertainment

1800 N. Argyle St., Ste. 203  
Hollywood, CA 90028  
(323) 962-2444; Fax (323) 962-3666

Located in the heart of Hollywood, GKS Entertainment premieres their new state-of-the-art HDCD SONIC MASTERING STUDIO ONE. GKS is fast-becoming the hottest new place for major & independent label mastering. At the helm is accomplished Senior Mastering Engineer Louis Hemsey, whose radio edits include, MCA artists Blink 182, Tracy Chapman & B.B. King, Sublime, The Murrurs, Semisonic, New Radicals and Dada. Mastering credits include: Melky Sedek, Richard Buckner, Old '97s, DA Congregation, Pretty Boy Floyd and Little Charlie & The Nightcats.



## AudioTech

PO Box 1299  
Coarsegold, CA 93614  
(209) 642-2792; Fax (209) 683-2601  
e-mail: tubular@tubular2000.com  
<http://www.tubular2000.com>

Turning your little DATs into BIG CDs On the gateway to Yosemite National Park. True 24-bit digital converters and multi-band processors deliver 24-bit information to your 16-bit CDs. Tube Compressors and EQs, Turn your little DATs into big CDs in our (acoustically perfect) 20x20 control room with 4-sets of reference monitors. Power Mac visualizes the changes made to your music on a 20-inch monitor to insure the highest quality masters, at the lowest prices. Even better prices with duplication!



## John Golden Mastering

2373 Teller Road, #103  
Newbury Park, CA 91320  
(805) 498-3490; Fax (805) 499-1633  
<http://www.JohnGoldenMastering.com>

Specializing in fine CD & Lacquer Mastering for the Independent Music Industry.



## The Cutting Room

678 Broadway, 5th Fl.  
New York, NY 10012  
(212) 260-0905; Fax (212) 358-0041  
e-mail: redeye@dorsai.org

The Cutting Room provides a unique alternative to today's high-priced commercial studios. The facilities and staff provide the ideal environment for your creative needs including a large live room with a skylight. Recording options include 48 tracks of analog recording, 32 tracks of Pro Tools, 24 tracks of both ADAT and DA-88 and a full MIDI suite. Recent clients include Bruce Hornsby, Whitney Houston, Groove Theory, SWV, Roy Ayers and George Clinton.

## Wildstyle Studios

### Wildstyle Studios

27-24 Jackson Ave.  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
(718) 937-7749; Fax (718) 937-7734

Wildstyle Studios is a full recording facility located in Long Island City, Queens, NY, across the bridge from Midtown Manhattan. A George Augspurger-designed studio featuring a 48-track, automated MCI console, 24-track 2" machine and (3) ADATs locked for 48-tracks with Pro Tools editing and a custom Augspurger monitoring system. We have a full lounge, pool table, video games, etc., and live-in loft for month-to-month lock-outs. Live room dimensions: 28'L x 18'W x 17'H.

## COLOSSAL MASTERING, LTD.

### Colossal Mastering

1644 North Honore #101  
Chicago, IL 60622  
(773) 292-1692; Fax (773) 292-1698  
(800) 730-2468  
e-mail: cmastering@aol.com

World-class mastering coming to Chicago. Colossal Mastering's new state-of-the-art facility is home to the finest equipment and services in the region. From custom discrete analog to precise 24-bit digital, names like Sonic Solutions, Manley, Avalon and Weiss are used to realize the full potential of your project. Clients include Styx, The Smithereens, CSO principal oboist Alex Klein, Sonia Dada, Ella Jenkins, Enuff Z'Nuff and Brother 6.



## Showplace Studios

347 South Salem St.  
Dover, NJ 07801  
(973) 328-4400; Fax (973) 328-4933  
<http://www.showplacestudios.com>

48-track analog recording, featuring Studer A800. One of the largest collections of awesome vintage gear anywhere. Mixdown Studer A820 1/2-inch 2-track and automated Amek console featuring all Neve modules. Top-quality sound and staff at reasonable rates. Large live room, stone area and iso booths. Great vibe, gear and experience brings your music to its full potential. Showplace Studios—where the past meets the future. Neve, Pultec, RCA, Teletronix, UREI, Neumann, Helios, EMT, Lexicon, Tubetech, Langevin, etc.

## The ClubHouse



### The ClubHouse

PO Box 373  
Germantown, NY 12526  
(518) 537-6305; Fax (518) 537-5829  
<http://www.clubhouseinc.com>



## Atlanta Digital

500 Means Street, Suite E  
Atlanta, GA 30318  
(404) 522-4777; Fax (404) 522-3723  
<http://www.promastering.com>

Best Gear? Got it. Credits? We can name-drop. But what sets us apart? Training, experience and EARS!

Equipment: Sonic Solutions 24-bit 96k, fully expanded with NoNoise. Focusrite Blue Range EQ, Manley Vari-MU compression, TC Electronic M5000/MD2, Apogee 24-bit AD/DA, Dynaudio/REL/Bryston monitoring. Spaciously designed and tuned room.

Clients: Arrested Development, Speech, DARP, Sony/Columbia, EMI, Warner, Chrysalis, Toshiba-EMI Japan.



THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL:  
**800-947-5508**  
**212-444-6698**

OR FAX (24 HOURS):  
**800-947-9003**  
**212-444-5001**

Store & Mail Order Hours:  
Sunday 10-5  
Monday thru Thursday 9-7  
Friday 9-2 • Saturday Closed  
On the Web: <http://www.bhphotovideo.com>

## OUR NEW EXPANDED LOCATION



## THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE

**For All Your Photo, Video,  
Electronic Photography  
and Pro-Audio Needs**

**420 Ninth Avenue**  
(Between 33rd and 34th Streets)  
**New York N.Y. 10001**

On the Web:  
<http://www.bhphotovideo.com>

Store & Mail Order Hours:  
**Sun. 10-5 • Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7**  
**• Fri. 9-2 • Sat. Closed**

For Info Call:  
**1-800-947-5508**  
**212-444-6698**

or FAX (24 Hours)  
**1-800-947-9003**  
**212-444-5001**

**We Ship Worldwide**

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:  
800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765  
OR FAX 24 HOURS:  
800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

**New Address:**  
420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.)  
New York, N.Y. 10001

**DIGITAL MIXERS**



**Digital 8 Bus Mixing Console**



Everything you've been waiting for and more!!! The new digital 8 bus from Mackie features great sound quality, full recording and mixdown capabilities, motorized faders and an array of digital features geared to take you into the next century. See for yourself what the entire industry is raving about.

**FEATURES-**

- 48 channels of automated compression, gating, EQ and delay
- Built-in 3-way meter display keeps you on top of your mix.
- Built-in meter bridge.
- Ultramix II automation for complete control, hook up an S-VGA monitor and you'll feel like you spent a lot more money.
- All functions can be automated, not just levels and mutes. Store ED, reverb, compression, gating and even Aux send information.
- Fast SCENE automation allows you to change parameter snapshots on every beat.
- Reads Standard MIDI tempo maps, displaying clock info on the built-in position counter.
- Truly the cutting edge of mixing technology.



**Panasonic**

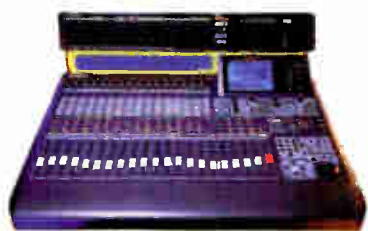
**WR-DA7 Digital Mixing Console**



Stop dreaming about your digital future, it's here! The Panasonic WR-DA7 digital mixer features 32-bit internal processing combined with 24-bit A/D and D/A converters as well as moving faders, instant recall, surround sound capabilities, and much more. Best of all, it's from Panasonic.

**FEATURES-**

- 32 Inputs/6 AUX send/returns
- 24-bit converters
- Large backlit LCD screen displays EQ, bus and aux assignments, and dynamic/delay settings.
- 4-band parametric EQ
- Choice of Gate/Compressor/Limiter or Expander on each channel
- 5.1 channel surround sound in three modes on the bus outputs
- Output MMC
- Optional MIDI joystick



**TASCAM**

**TMD1000 Digital Mixing Console**



You want to see what all the digital mixing buzz is about? The NEW TMD1000 from Tascam will have you smiling & automating in no time. It features fully automated EQ, levels, muting, panning and more in an attractive digital board with an analog "feel". Your digital future never looked, or sounded, so clear.

**FEATURES-**

- 4 XLR mic inputs, 8 1/4" balanced TRS inputs.
- 20-bit A/D D/A conversion, 64x oversampling on input, 128x on output.
- Store all settings, fully MIDI compatible.
- Optional IF-TD1000 adds another 8 channels of TDIF and a 2-channel sample rate converter.
- Optional FX-1000 Fx board adds another 4 dynamic processors and another pair of stereo effects.



**MIC PREAMPS**

**Focusrite**

**Green 3 "Voicebox MKII"**



The Voicebox MKII provides a signal path of exceptional clarity and smoothness for mic recording, combining an ultra-high quality mic amp, an all new Focusrite EQ section optimized for voice, and full Focusrite dynamics. The new MKII now includes a line input for recording and mixdown applications.

**FEATURES-**

- Same mic pre section as found on the Green Dual Mic Pre includes +48V phantom power, phase reverse, and a 75Hz high-pass filter. Mute control and a true-VU response LED bargraph are also provided.
- EQ section includes a mid parametric band with frequency and gain control as well as a gentle bell shape to bring out the character of the voice.
- Dynamics section offers important voice processing functions of compression and de-essing combined with a noise reducing expander.
- Single balanced Class A VCA delivers low distortion and a S/N ratio as low as -96dBu



**EFFECTS PROCESSING**

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

**Finalizer Plus**



Improving on the multi-award winning Finalizer platform, The Finalizer Plus delivers an unprecedented level of clarity, warmth and punch to your mix. Inserted between the stereo output of your mixer or workstation and your master recording media, the Finalizer Plus dramatically rounds out your material, creating that "radio ready" sound.

**FEATURES-**

- Balanced Analog as well as Digital outputs including AES/EBU, S/PDIF, & TOS.
- 24-bit precision A/D & D/A Converters
- 5-band 24-bit stereo EQ
- Enhance - De-essing, stereo adjust or digital radiance
- Real-time gain maximizer
- Variable slope multi-band expander
- Multi-band compressor • Word Clock Sync
- MIDI section useful for controlling sequencer fades or any of the Finalizer's parameters from a remote MIDI controller.

**Lexicon**

**PCM81**  
Multi-Effects Processor



The PCM-81 has everything that made the PCM80 the top choice among studio effects processors, and more. More effects, more algorithms, longer delay and full AES/EBU I/O.

**FEATURES-**

- 300 Presets include pitch, reverb, ambience, sophisticated modulators, 20 second stereo delays, and dynamic spatialization effects for 2-channel or surround sound applications
- 2 digital processors including Lexicon's Lex-hip for the reverb and a second DSP engine for the other effects.
- 24-bit internal processing
- Dynamic patching matrix for maximum effects control.
- PCM card slot

**EQUALIZERS**

**Focusrite**  
**Green 2 "Focus EQ"**



The Green 2 Focus EQ is suitable for a variety of applications combining a Focusrite equalizer section with a multi-source input section. Use it as a high-quality front end for recording applications or patch it into the send/return loop to upgrade a single channel of console eq, either way, it sounds great.

**FEATURES-**

- XLR & 1/4" inputs are similar to the Dual Mic Pre but have been adapted to cope with a wider range of levels.
- VU metering via a 10-LED bargraph
- EQ section derived from the Red and Blue range processors for superb audio quality.

**COMPRESSORS**

**JOE MEEK**

**VC1**  
Studio Channel



The Joe Meek Studio Channel offers three pieces of studio gear in one. It features an excellent transformer coupled mic preamp, a great compressor and an enhancer unit all in a 2U rackmount design. Find out why more and more studio owners can live without one.

**FEATURES-**

- 48V phantom power, fully balanced operation
- Mic/Line input switch
- Mono photo-optical compressor
- High pass filter for large diaphragm mics
- Extra XLR input on front makes for easy patching
- Compression In/Out and VU/compression meter switches
- Twin balanced XLR outputs with one DI XLR output for stage use
- Enhancer In/Dut switch and enhance indicator
- Internal power supply 115/230V AC



**dbx**

**Blue Series 160S**  
Stereo Compressor

The dbx 160S combines the best features of all the great dbx compressors in a well-built unit where the craftsmanship is as stunning as the engineering is innovative. This is truly a desirable compressor.

**FEATURES-**

- 127dB dynamic range • Program dependent "Auto", or fully variable attack and release
- Hard knee/OverEasy switchable.



SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

World Radio History  
CIRCLE #241 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

FOR ORDERS CALL:  
**800-947-5508**  
**212-444-6698**

OR FAX (24 HOURS):  
**800-947-9003**  
**212-444-5001**

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS**  
**OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**  
 On the Web: <http://www.bhphotovideo.com>

## HARD DISK RECORDERS



### Roland VS1680 Digital Production Studio

The new VS-1680 Digital Studio Workstation is a complete 16 track, 24-bit recording, editing, mixing and effects processing system in a compact tabletop workstation. With its advanced features, amazing sound quality and intuitive new user interface, the VS-1680 can satisfy your wanderlust.

- FEATURES--**
- 16 tracks of hard disk recording, 256 virtual tracks.
  - 24-bit MT Pro Recording Mode for massive headroom and dynamic range.
  - Large 320 x 240 dot graphic LCD provides simultaneous level meters, playlist, EQ curves, EFX settings, waveforms and more.
  - 20-bit A/D D/A converters
  - 2 optional 24-bit stereo effects processors (VS8F-2) provide up to 8 channels of independent effects processing.
  - New EZ routing function allows users to create and



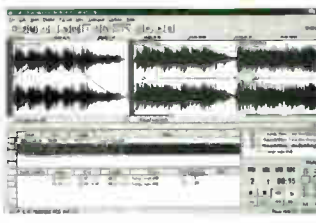
- save various recording, mixing, track bouncing, and other comprehensive mixer templates for instant recall.
- 10 audio inputs: 2 balanced XLR type inputs w/ phantom power, 6 balanced 1/4" inputs, and 1 stereo digital input (optical/coaxial)
  - 12 audio outs: 8x RCA 2x stereo digital & phones
  - Direct audio CD recording and data backup using optional VS-CDR-16 CD recorder

## SOFTWARE



### SONIC FOUNDRY CD Architect & CD Factory

CD Architect is the perfect solution for designing professional audio CDs to Red Book spec on Windows NT and Windows 95. Sample audio from compact disks, record from OAT, or digitize material through a sound card. It comes complete with an editor including dozens of effects and tools to process sound files and can optionally operate as a Sound Forge plug-in. CD Factory adds a CD burner, SCSI card and cable for a complete production package.



- FEATURES--**
- Multi file playlisting
  - Master volume faders (-96dB to +20dB)
  - Adjustable envelope levels for any region
  - Mix or crossfade overlapped regions
  - Convert from mono to stereo on the fly

- Multiple levels of undo/redo
- Up to 99 tracks with 99 subindexes per track
- Make glass-masters directly from burned CDs.

## STUDIO DAT-RECORDERS

### Panasonic SV-3800 & SV-4100

## AKAI DR16 16-Track HD Recorder

The Akai DR16 is a digital hard disk recorder with sophisticated non-destructive editing functions for near instant data access. Recording & playback is as straight forward as tape. The DR16HD ships with an internal 2GB drive for 24 minutes per track of record time.



**TURN YOUR DR16 INTO A PRODUCTION WORKHORSE WITH THESE POWERFUL EXPANSION OPTIONS!**

- **MT8 Mixer controller** • **DL16 Remote control unit** • **IB801S SCSI Interface board**
- **IB802T SMPTE interface board** • **IB803M MIDI interface board** • **IB804A ADAT interface board**
- **IB805R RS422 Interface board** • **IB806B Bi-phase interface board**
- **IB807V VGS monitor interface board** • **EQ16 16-channel digital EQ board** • **ALX50 Remote Cable**

The SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature highly accurate and reliable transport mechanisms with search speeds of up to 400X normal. Both use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy even the highest professional expectations. The SV-4100 adds features such as instant start program & cue assignment, enhanced system diagnostics, multiple digital interfaces and more. Panasonic DATs are found in studios throughout the world and are widely recognized as the most reliable DAT machines available on the market today.



- FEATURES--**
- 64x Oversampling A/D converter for outstanding phase characteristics
  - Search by start ID or program number
  - Single program play, handy for post.

- Adjustable analog input attenuation, +/-10dBu
- L/R independent record levels
- Front panel hour meter display
- 8-pin parallel remote terminal
- 250x normal speed search

## DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS

### TASCAM DA-98 Digital Audio Recorder

The DA-98 takes all the advantages offered by the DTRS format and significantly ups the ante for the professional and post-production professional alike. With enhanced A/D and D/A converters, a comprehensive LCD display and full compatibility with the DA-88 and DA-38, the DA-98 delivers the absolute best in digital multitrack functionality.



- FEATURES--**
- Confidence monitoring for playback and metering
  - Individual input monitor select switch facilitates easier checking of Source/Tape levels
  - Switchable reference levels for integration into a variety of recording environments with internal tone generator
  - Digital track copy/electronic patch bay functionality
  - Comprehensive LCD display for easy system navigation

- Dedicated function/numeric keys make operation easier
- Built-in sync with support for MMC and Sony P2
- 0-sub connector (37-pin) for parallel interface with external controller
- Optional RM-98 rack-mount: ear for use with Accuride 200 system

## TASCAM DA-30mkII

A great sounding DAT, the DA-30MKII is a standard mastering deck used in post-production houses around the world. Among many other pro features, its DATA/SHUTTLE wheel allows for high-speed cueing, quick program entry and fast locating.



- FEATURES--**
- Multiple sampling rates (48, 44.1, and 32kHz).
  - Extended (4-hour) play at 32kHz
  - Digital I/O featuring both AES/EBU and S/PDIF.
  - XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced connections.

- Full function wireless remote.
- Variable speed shuttle wheel.
- SCMS-free recording with selectable ID.
- Parallel port for control I/O from external equipment.

**DA-88** A standard digital multitrack for post-production and winner of the Emmy award for technical excellence, the DA-88 delivers the best of Tascam's Hi-8 digital format. Its Shuttle/Jog wheel and track delay function allow for precise cueing and synchronization and the modular design allows for easy servicing and performance enhancements with third-party options.

**DA-38** The DA-38 was designed for musicians. Using the same Hi-8 format as the highly acclaimed DA-88, the DA-38 is an 8 track modular design that sounds great. It features an extremely fast transport, compatibility with Hi-8 tapes recorded on other machines, rugged construction, ergonomic design and sync compatibility with DA-88s.

## Fostex D-15

The new Fostex D-15 features built in 8Mbit of RAM for instant start and scrubbing as well as a host of new features aimed at audio post production and recording studio environments. Optional expansion boards can be added to include SMPTE and RS-422 compatibility, allowing the D-15 to grow as you do.



- FEATURES--**
- Hold the peak reading on the digital bargraphs with a choice of 5 different settings
  - Set cue levels and cue times
  - Supports all frame rates including 30df
  - Newly designed, 4-motor transport is faster and more efficient (120 minute tape shuttles in about 60 sec.)
  - Parallel interface • Front panel trim pots in addition to the level inputs

### D-15TC & D-15TCR

The D-15TC comes with the addition of optional chase and sync capability installed. It also includes timecode reading and output. The D-15TCR comes with the further addition of an optional RS-422 port installed, adding timecode and serial control (Sony protocol except vari-speed)

## ALESIS ADAT XT20 Digital Audio Recorder

The New ADAT-XT20 provides a new standard in audio quality for affordable professional recorders while remaining completely compatible with over 100,000 ADATs in use worldwide. The XT20 uses the latest ultra-high fidelity 20-bit oversampling digital converters for sonic excellence, it could change the world.



- FEATURES--**
- 10-point autocalc system
  - Dynamic Braking software lets the transport quickly wind to locate points while gently treating the tape.
  - Remote control
  - Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector

- Built-in electronic patchbay
- Copy/paste digital edits between machines or even within a single unit. Track Copy: feature makes a digital clone of any track (or group of tracks) and copies it to any other track (or group) on the tracks recorder.

## SONY PCM-R500

Incorporating Sony's legendary high-reliability 4D.M. Mechanism, the PCM-R500 sets a new standard for professional DAT recorders. The Jog/Shuttle wheel offers outstanding operational ease while extensive interface options and multiple menu modes meet a wide range of application needs.



- FEATURES--**
- Set-up menu for preference selection. Use this menu for setting ID6, level sync threshold, date & more. Also selects error indicator.
  - Includes 8-pin parallel & wireless remote controls

- SBM recording for improved S/N (Sounds like 20bit)
- Independent L/R recording levels
- Equipped with auto head cleaning for improved sound quality.

PAGE	PRODUCT INFO NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	PRODUCT INFO NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	PRODUCT INFO NUMBER	ADVERTISER
201	138	Hannay Reels	242	171	Neutrik	105	067	Spirit
51	031	Harrison/GLW	279	203	Northeastern Digital	234	164	Stedman
193	133	Hermes Music	185	126	Oram Professional Audio	155	105	Steinberg
85	056	HHB Communications (CDR800)	25	015	Otari (Avanta)	2	003	Studer Professional Audio Equipment
213	150	HHB Communications (Genex)	91	055	Otari (RADAR II)	205	142	Studio Audio Digital Equipment (SADIE)
207	144	The Hollywood Edge	18-19	*	Panasonic (DA7)	264	234	studio bau:ton
168	108	Hot House Professional Audio	131	*	Panasonic (SV-3800)	273	197	Studio Consultants
278	202	Industrial Acoustics Company	145	093	Peavey	300	*	Studio Technologies
318	240	Institute of Audio Research	101	065	Pelonis Sound & Acoustics	181	122	Summit Audio
209	147	Intelix	214	151	Peterson/LaTouf	35	021	Sweetwater Sound #1
BC	245	JBL Professional	287	209	ProSound & Stage Lighting	97	064	Sweetwater Sound #2
233	153	Jim Gamble Associates	106	068	Q Cables	219	163	Switchcraft
54	033	Joemeek/PMI	22-23	013	QSC Audio Products	147	095	TAD/Technical Audio Devices
227	158	The John Hardy Company	120	081	Quadim Mastering	3	004	Tannoy
308	227	JRF Magnetic Sciences	9	006	Quantegy	44-45	026	Tascam #1
87	058	KRK Monitoring Systems	146	094	RADIAL	109	071	Tascam #2
317	239	Kurzweil Music Systems	288	210	The Recording Workshop	183	123	Tascam/Wave Frame
34	020	LA Audio/SCV London	106	069	Rich Music	42	024	Taytrix
86	057	Lawson Microphones	261	189	Rocket Lab	43	025	TC Electronic (TC Unity)
149	097	Level Control Systems	30-31	018	Roland	78	051	TC Electronic (True Tubes)
17	010	Lexicon (MPX 1)	174	114	Rosati Acoustics + Multimedia Inc.	135	091	TC Electronic (Finalizer Express)
113	072	Lexicon (Studio)	280	204	RPG Diffusor Systems	307	*	TEC Awards
267	193	Lexicon (PCM 81)	119	080	Russ Berger Design	124	084	Telex (USR100)
312	233	Littlite/CAE	153	100	Sabine	247	176	Telex (EOAT)
316	*	Los Angeles Recording Workshop	172	*	Sam Ash Professional	311	231	TFA Seminar
160	104	Lucid Technology	314	236	San Francisco State University	169	109	THAT Corp
26-27	016	Mackie (D8•B)	53	032	School of Audio Engineering (SAE)	175	116	Thoroughbred Music
IBC	244	Mackie (HUI)	303	224	SEK'D	175	115	Troisi Design
114	073	Manley Laboratories	13	008	Sennheiser	222	156	Taxi
298	219	Markertek Video Supply	253	181	Sensaphonics	297	217	Universal Studios
189	129	Martinsound	249	178	Shure	261	190	University of Memphis
255	183	Masterdisk	250	179	Silicon Graphics	126	086	Uptown Automation
273	196	MediaForce	1	*	Solid State Logic (AxiomMT)	308	226	Vertigo Recording Services
192	132	MediaFORM	275	*	Solid State Logic (Avant)	255	184	Walters-Storyk Design Group
107	070	Meyer Sound	177	119	Sonic Foundry	183	123	Wave Frame/Tascam
220	154	Microboards Technology	103	066	Sonorus Corp	263	191	Waves
92	061	Microtech Gefell	62-63	*	Sony	68	041	Wave Space
165	106	Minnetonka Software	225	*	Sony Pictures Studios	176	117	Wenger
310	*	Mix Books #1	152	099	Sound & Lighting Specialists	259	186	Westlake Audio
315	*	Mix Books #2	176	118	Sound Construction & Supply	245	174	West L.A. Music
319	*	Mix en Español	283	200	Sound Dogs	198	136	Whirlwind
264	*	mixonline.com	278	201	Sound Ideas	260	188	Whisper Room
301	223	Musician's Friend	125	085	Soundcraft	61	050	Xwire
191	131	Mytek Digital	271	195	Soundelux	115	074	Yamaha (01V)
292	213	N.A.R.A.S.	65	039	Soundscape Digital	239	168	Yamaha (M3000)
288	211	National Sound and Video	129	088	Soundtracs	170	110	Yorkville
83	060	Neumann/USA	194	134	Speck Electronics	281	205	Z Systems
			229	160	Speir Music			

—FROM PAGE 34, FUTURE DOCS, PART II

past and present, can be available, and a search engine can let users quickly find any FAQs that apply to their situation. The same search engine used for the manual can be used for the FAQ list. For example, the search for “slaving sample rate” can not only point to the various places in the manual where this is discussed, and the place on the site where users can download the software revision that fixes the bug that crashes the machine whenever you select “pull-down”; it can also show all the questions that anyone has asked about the subject. After a certain critical mass is reached, more people will find their questions already answered online than will need to ask new questions.

An interesting phenomenon happens when user manuals, FAQs, software updates and the like go online: The tasks of creating documentation and of technical support start to merge. Tech support people, with their charts and diagrams, find they need to work closely with the people writing the online documents, in order for the information to be correctly integrated and up to date. If it's done right, and the communication flow between departments is good, then each group complements the other, and the site shows the visitor a unified presence. If there are territorial wars being fought between offices, with one team reluctant to take on user queries for fear of stepping on the other's toes, the site will reflect this, and users will get turned off.

One other thing that can help a company's documentation Web site gain acceptance and loyalty is a real man—or woman—behind the curtain. Adam Engst, a longtime commentator on the computer scene and publisher of the online newsletter “TidBits” ([www.tidbits.com](http://www.tidbits.com)), wrote a fine article earlier this year about documentation, in which he opined that “All writing should have a voice. Show some attitude and let a personality come through in documentation.” The same is true for a Web site. If there's a “real” person back there, it makes the experience friendlier, more engaging and actually much more valuable, because the user thinks that someone cares.

A lot of people who describe the Internet cite Gertrude Stein's quote about Oakland (or was it Cleveland?): “There's no *there* there.” While that's intrinsically

true in an abstract sense, a more serious, and avoidable, problem of many Internet sites is that there's no *who* there. A lot of Internet sites are like an old house that's been turned into a museum: lots of rooms and doors and secret staircases, and plenty of things to look at, but nobody home, nobody to talk to. The whole place is on automatic pilot; documents get uploaded and are just left lying around. But having a human being back there—even if it's a bunch of different people all pretend-

**A lot of Internet sites  
are like an old house  
that's been turned  
into a museum:  
lots of rooms  
and doors  
and secret staircases,  
and plenty of things  
to look at,  
but nobody home.**

ing to be the same person—answering questions, signing welcome messages and just providing a sense of human presence, makes us feel much more comfortable and makes us want to keep reading and exploring.

This need for a coherent identity also means that “groupware”—tools that let many people work simultaneously on a document—has to be used with great caution in creating user manuals. The tendency for writers working in that kind of environment is to place all the emphasis on making the documents easily upgradeable, avoiding mistakes and staying out of each other's way. It often makes for a formula-ized document that is no fun at all to read, and will defeat its own purpose by turning off the reader.

Finally, aside from all the discussion about media, bandwidth, delivery systems and ancillary advantages, there is still one crucial issue that needs to be addressed: No matter how they are distributed, user manuals and documentation have to be written and organized properly.

An example: I recently was working

on a project (a user manual, as it happens, so this becomes a “meta-example”), and I was using a program I was not very familiar with. I wanted to find out how I could create a multipage table with a header that was repeated on each page. The program isn't bad, but it's unbelievably counter-intuitive, a fact its creators have more or less acknowledged by shipping it with a huge online help file and a five-pound manual. So I looked up “tables” in the various indices and found 60 sub-listings, including dozens of pages on rulings, shadings, cell sizes, styles and how to paint my headers gray. But I saw nothing on how to *create* a header. I looked under “rows,” “columns,” “page breaks”—nothing. I looked under “headers”—and I found “heading rows, table.” Glory! I went to that page and found this sentence: “You can even add heading or footer rows.” That was all it said.

Fortunately, as I poked around the program, I discovered an obscure drop-down sub-menu that included the item “add heading,” and so I got my headers. If I were ever forced—and it would have to be at gunpoint—to use this program again, I don't really know whether I would be able to find that menu again.

If a manual is written and organized and indexed badly, no amount of snazzy dressing and new media will help it. If it can't be used, then the product it's describing can't be used to its fullest capabilities, and that's a waste of our money and time, and of the manufacturer's money and talent.

Yes, do explore and exploit the new formats. Do take advantage of everything that is now ours: CD-ROMs, Web sites, DVDs and the more amazing media that are to come. But let's not forget the people who have to use what you come up with. If you don't keep focused on the user as the most important criterion for how to approach the new media, then there isn't much point in doing any of this.

•••

Let your opinion be heard...come to the Mix Online Web site ([www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)) and join in the discussion on Future Docs in “Talkback.” ■

*Insider Audio columnist Paul Lehrman has written manuals for Roland, Kurzweil, AKG, UREI, Passport Designs and a few others he can't remember. He's still trying to get it right.*



—FROM PAGE 74, MIXING FOR SURROUND

Nicely: Bit rate reduction is necessary, and I'm glad it's available. The ability to put six channels of information in a small space makes it possible to broadcast 5.1 and opens up options on DVDs, Laserdiscs and CDs. Six tracks of linear PCM will definitely sound better than bit rate reduction, and there will be consumers who want that kind of fidelity for music recordings. But for home theater and broadcast, the currently available bit rate reduction techniques are just fine.

**Ramone:** It's not really an issue to me. On the one hand, the pipeline will always be small; on the other, we keep increasing the hi-fi side because that is what our goals are. It's an ongoing study, and it is still in its infancy, but if we keep saying we are never going to accept any data compression, we are not going to grow. When I think about the limitations of an LP, what we have today is already quite impressive. But the standard we need is one disc that does it all: It plays on a standard stereo system, it plays in a DVD player, and it may or may not have picture on it.

**Rodgers:** AC3 is fine, but if you could have better fidelity, you would certainly want to use it. I'm hoping that the DVD-Audio specification will take this to a new level. Theoretically, the most desirable concept would be to have 96kHz/24-bit in 5.1 channels. Then we would really be talking.

**Scheiner:** I'm concerned. I'm not satisfied with the home product. When you are working in the studio, you get to hear it in its real fidelity. They've got to figure something out so that we can get that same fidelity at home.

*Most of the recording industry is not currently set up to accommodate 5.1-channel mixing. Do you see the recording industry and the record industry both embracing 5.1 as the norm? How rapidly? Who will pay for the transition?*

**Margouleff:** Surround is destined to be the medium of choice. The two codecs that are currently on-stream are DTS and Dolby AC3. All of the studios that deal with TV and film are already set up to do 5.1 mixing. Consoles such as the Yamaha 02R [Version 2] and others have 5.1 bussing. In the end the artist will pay for it all—it's never been any other way. Fortunately, it will cost no more than stereo, once the cost of the new equipment is paid for. It's time to embrace the new technology!

Nicely: Entertainment technology has exploded in the last five years, but the music industry hasn't done anything new since the CD. There are a lot of multichannel systems already in homes around the world, and it's just a matter of time until the record companies realize that DVD is an incredible delivery platform. Once that happens, the studios will follow suit, but it's hard to say how long it will take. As far as who will pay, we'll probably continue to see some market seeding as we have seen with DTS for remixes. Beyond that, I suppose it will be a point of negotiation between the artist and record company. For new product, there's no reason why a project could not be mixed for 5.1 and stereo simultaneously with little or no additional costs.

**Ramone:** I see a change coming where the studio playback systems are going to have to resemble somewhat the living room situation. Unless it is a disastrous control room, it will probably just need to be refurbished a little bit and monitors added. The record companies will not spend the extra money at this time, but it does not have to cost a studio a lot more if they have DA-88s or they can rent them.

**Rodgers:** Almost every studio I go to, everybody is talking about 5.1. But since I'm not going into those studios to do surround projects, it's really tough for me to tell how well the studios are really set up to do it. But if the industry demands it, particularly if the artists demand it, it will come about.

**Scheiner:** I think we will eventually see surround mixing across the board. We are going to see 5.1 systems in every car in the country in the next five years. The car will be the perfect listening arena, and I know people who are going to the automobile manufacturers and talking to them about it. So they are going to have to come up with product for it. But it's not going to be a big deal for the studios. I'm doing 5.1 mixing in a room designed for stereo, and the only thing I've had to add is speakers. The people I know are all doing it in existing rooms, not using the main speakers. They bring in a complete 5.1-channel near-field monitoring system. The biggest problem can be trying to reconfigure a console for 5.1, because you don't always have the bussing capability. I did *Gaucha* on a vintage Neve, and it worked but it was tough. We had to reconfigure a lot of stuff. ■

*Philip De Lancie is Mix's Media & Mastering editor.*

—FROM PAGE 156, DIGI'S NEXT GENERATION

lar, requiring little more than substituting CTL for the Command key, ALT for Option, etc. A few snags to Pro Tools NT remain: PCs running older Pro Tools|24 hardware have a 32-track limit (although Pro Tools|24 MIX and MIXplus cards running Windows NT provide the same 64-track functionality as on the Mac), and ProControl or QuickTime video play support won't arrive until next year. However, the NT software adds nice touches, such as right-button-click scrubbing, HUI support, a clever Find File routine and near-real-time AudioSuite plug-ins. At press time, all Digi and Focusrite plug-ins were NT-compatible; more should be announced soon.

Digidesign has taken a huge step forward with the Pro Tools|24 MIX system and Pro Tools PC software, offering an integrated cross-platform solution—not only for 100,000 existing Digi workstation users, but also for a vast market of PC users seeking alternatives. One thing is for sure: The DAW world should be most interesting in the months to come.

Digidesign, 3401 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304; 650/842-7900; fax 650/842-7999. Web site: [www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com). ■

## DECEMBER 1998

### • MASTERING

▲ Mastering  
Engineers' Forum

▲ Recording Drums

▲ New Studio Amps

▲ Recording in Brazil

*Ad Close:*

**October 7**

*Materials Due:*

**October 14**

Coming in Mix  
November 1998

## NON-LINEAR RECORDING

### • FEATURES

Engineers on Editing  
Classical Music

What's New in Plug-Ins

Understanding Repetitive  
Strain Injuries

### • LIVE SOUND

Tour Profile: Andrea Bocelli

All Access: Brian Setzer  
Orchestra

Touring Consoles

Montreux Jazz Festival

### • EQUIPMENT FIELD TESTS

Crest X8 Console

Tannoy Reveal Monitors

SADiE 24/96 Workstation

### • MIX INTERVIEW

James Hetfield and Lars  
Ulrich of Metallica

### • PLUS!

AES Report...TEC Award  
Winners...Waylon Jennings...  
Producer John Snyder...  
Tony Rich

#### ATTENTION ADVERTISERS:

Deadline for ad placement is the seventh of the month, two months prior to publication. Call (510) 653-3307 for a 1998 *Mix* Editorial Calendar, space reservations and complete advertising information.

# MIX

VISIT MIX ONLINE'S NEW PRESENCE AT  
[www.mixonline.com!](http://www.mixonline.com)

## INSIGHTS

—FROM PAGE 81, MARINA BOSI

Then I became the chair of the San Francisco section, and was asked to chair the S.F. Convention in 1994. After that I was asked to be part of the board of governors and take over the vice presidency of the West Coast. One task led to another until I was elected president of the society [for 1998-99, beginning this month]. I started from ground zero and built up. My position as vice president gave me a good understanding of all the nuts and bolts involved with the AES, and I'm aware of other things very important to the society, such as standards.

*Obviously standards committees are important to you. Do they help to provide a way of gathering together and learning about alternatives?*

That's a good question. I don't know why, but I got involved in standards while working at Dolby. What attracted me to this type of work was the experience of comparing notes with other engineers around the world. Dealing with other people gave me a new perspective; having a chance to discuss this technical matter with top engineers around the world was very interesting to me. Also, if you have enough support, being able to participate and promote your technology in standards is really very powerful in terms of getting your thoughts and developments known in the rest of the world.

*What are the challenges facing companies developing low-bit systems?*

There are many. Historically, the development of low-bit-rate coding belongs to the telecommunications industry. Audio quality that everyone can enjoy is really what it's all about. If you have pipelines that are too small to [offer] good-quality digital audio, then you're obliged to do something about it. But things are changing; we have more and more space available. Therefore, there is a need for us to understand the acoustic needs; what can we provide musicians, recording engineers and producers in order to make the sound experience more and more exciting? We're involved more and more with people that will develop new concepts, where these ideas were not possible five or even three years ago.

*What, in a practical sense, are the effects of parallel and sequential coding—taking an encoded bit stream, decoding it and then re-encoding it?*

That's a very touchy subject. I was involved with the ITU-R [Standardization

Committee looking at low-bit-rate audio coding] when they were [evaluating] audio coding schemes for application in broadcasting. We're looking at a whole chain, from contribution to the different delivery stages, which means the signal can be encoded and decoded a number of times. What happens is that you need to increase the data rate. If you are planning to encode and decode your signal a number of times, there is *no* way that you can get away with a low data rate, because the artifacts are going to be pretty nasty.

*So if you can, it's better to stay within the digital domain and just decode the minimum number of times. Which is why standardization in a closed system, like a broadcast facility, might make more sense, but out in the open world, it's more difficult?*

Right.

*What is your primary focus as the president-elect of the AES?*

My experience is that the Society—at a regional and international level—is where people can convene and learn new things; they can exchange and generate new ideas. I would like to make this [process] easy and accessible for everyone. I'd like to be able to educate people on what the new technology is, and how we're going to be able to best use it; to focus attention on how important audio is in our everyday life. The AES is a leader in audio, and there are many challenges in order to keep this position.

*So your main challenge is to offer enhanced education so that everyone's smarter and better informed.*

Absolutely.

*How might you achieve this? Are you looking at an increased emphasis on workshops at conventions? Or maybe an interactive Web site?*

Yes, all of this. The media available today are very powerful. The Internet is one that comes to mind. Our conventions can play a big role in that [education process]. During the upcoming [San Francisco] Convention we're going to have a workshop on The Internet 2, which is a slightly different approach than we're all used to, with a much higher bandwidth. We need to know what will be available at some point, and how to use it for conveying the best possible audio. ■

*Mel Lambert currently serves as International Marketing Director for Otari Corporation. Formerly, he ran Media- & Marketing, a consulting service for pro audio firms and facilities.*

# MARKETPLACE

## VT-2 Dual Channel Vacuum Tube Microphone Preamplifier



Everything you want to know is available at

[www.dwfearn.com](http://www.dwfearn.com)

**D.W. FEARN** 610-793-2526  
P.O. Box 57 • Pocopson, PA 19366

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 237 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## CopyPro CD Duplicators

Make CD copies in your studio!



SX Series Rack Mount  
CD Duplicators

- Instant CD Copies
- Disc-at-once copying
- Track Editing
- Custom Compilations
- Up to 7 CD recorders

Up to 28 or more CD copies per hour!

Tel: 510-689-1200 Fax: 510-689-1263  
Email: [sales@copypro.com](mailto:sales@copypro.com) Web: <http://www.copypro.com>  
**1-800-887-9906**

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 240 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## Console Specialists

worldwide live sound console  
rentals and sales

Yamaha, Midas, Gamble, ATI, Soundcraft,  
Crest, Allen & Heath, Mackie

650.742.9166

So. San Francisco, California  
[www.hi-techaudio.com](http://www.hi-techaudio.com)

**HI-TECH**  
AUDIO

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 238 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## GET IT FAST

Don't trust your audiophile duplication needs to anyone else!

### Progressive Music

[www.progressivecds.com](http://www.progressivecds.com)

Avail: VISA &  
Master Card



2116 Southview Ave.  
Tampa, FL 33606  
(813) 251-8093  
FAX: (813) 251-6050

Toll Free: (800) 421-TAPE

"Fastest Turn-Around in  
the Known Universe!"

### ALL COMPLETE:

Full color Pkgs. with Inserts, from your  
CDr & Film

500 CD'S	\$480.00
500 CASS	\$690.00
1000 CD'S	\$1275.00
1000 CASS	\$405.00

\*\*\*also\*\*\*

•NEW! 100 CD. RETAIL. READY  
PACKAGE IN 5 DAYS!!! \$899.00  
( just give us a photo & mockup!!!)

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 241 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Call for our wholesale manufacturing guide

**1-800-582-3472**

[www.spinnerworldwide.com](http://www.spinnerworldwide.com)

## Complete Full Color Package

CD package includes: color 2 pg. insert, 2 color CD  
label, all mastering, jewel box, shrink wrapping, graphic  
insertion. from client supplied film separations.

**500 CDs**  
**\$999<sup>00</sup>**

## We Do It All - Package

CD package includes: graphic design, film, color 2 pg.  
insert, 2 color CD label, all mastering, jewel box, shrink  
wrapping, graphic insertion.

**500 CDs**  
**\$1299<sup>00</sup>**

Also Available CD-Rom, Cassettes, Mastering, Posters

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 239 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Fleetwood MultiMedia**  
Stop Here For Your Best Deal

**1000 CDs \$1099**  
PACKAGE INCLUDES:  
Jewel Box, Shrink Wrap  
2 Color CD Imprint  
FREE Mastering  
Fast Turnaround

**Full CD & Tape Packages From 300 up**  
Our Services Include:  
CD Replication  
Cassette Duplication  
Graphic Design & Film  
Printing & Packaging  
Custom Mastering  
CD One-Offs  
Specials Every Month  
Call for a quote that fits your budget

1000 CDs bulk with 2 Color Imprint	500 Chrome Tapes \$715 Includes Everything!
------------------------------------	---

800-353-1830 (781) 599-2400 www.fleetwood.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 242 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**SOUND TECHNOLOGY**  
Instrumentation and Automation

**SPECTRA SERIES**

Transform Your PC Into A Powerful Spectral Analysis System

Call To Order 1-800-401-3472  
Fax: 408-378-6847  
info@soundtechnology.com  
http://www.soundtechnology.com  
Free Solus! Demo

The Best In Test offers a totally new dimension in Audio Testing.

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 245 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**MULTIMEDIA**  
REPRODUCTION SERVICES  
AUDIO/VIDEO CASSETTE - CD ROM/AUDIO - FLOPPY DUPLICATION  
fast • affordable • guaranteed quality

**Bulk AUDIOCASSETTE DUPLICATION**

	C15	C30	C60	C90
ferric 500	\$ .43	\$ .54	\$ .62	\$ .68
1000	\$ .34	\$ .42	\$ .51	\$ .57
2500	\$ .24	\$ .32	\$ .39	\$ .49

State Of The Art Digital Bin 1000 C-40's \$620.00  
Includes J cards and Norelco's\*

1000 CD's (includes glass master)  
Bulk packaged with 2 color silkscreen\* \$530  
Jewel case, 4 panel folder, tray card, overwrap\* \$1,050  
\*From your master and films

**MULTIMEDIA**  
REPRODUCTION SERVICES  
AUDIO/VIDEO CASSETTE - CD ROM/AUDIO - FLOPPY DUPLICATION  
**(800) 789-2173**  
MASTERCARD, VISA, AMEX www.multimediarepro.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 243 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**EARTH DISC**

cd rom cassettes vinyl mastering graphic design

\$986.00 500 CDs  
package includes:  
full color 2 page 4 panel insert  
3 color on cd printing/glass master,  
jewel box, shrink wrap

\$1299.00 500 CDs  
we do it all  
package includes:  
graphic design/film  
full color 2 page 4 panel insert  
3 color on cd printing/glass master,  
jewel box, shrink wrap

**1-800-876-5950**  
the aliens have left the building

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 246 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Disc & Cassette Manufacturing  
Design • Film Output • Audio CD • DVD  
CD-ROM • VHS Tape • Printing • Packaging  
Timelines and Accuracy You Can Trust.

**americanmedia**  
MANUFACTURING

To discuss your project, call today toll free:  
**1 888 442 8994**

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 244 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**ARE YOU GETTING YOUR MONEY'S WORTH?**

CD - CASSETTE - VINYL - DVD

FULL-SERVICE MASTERING AND POST-PRODUCTION  
REVOLUTIONARY GRAPHIC SERVICES  
COMPLETE INTERNET DEVELOPMENT AND HOSTING  
DIGITAL BIN CASSETTE REPLICATION  
DIRECT TO METAL VINYL MASTERING (HQ180™ VINYL)  
CLIENT GRAPHIC PROOFING ON THE INTERNET  
DIGITAL COLOR PREPRESS AND SERVICE BUREAU  
COMPLETE CUSTOM RETAIL-READY PACKAGES  
DISTRIBUTION SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE

FREE WEB SITE WITH AUDIO FILES  
WWW.GATEMUSIC.COM

**THE GATE**

The Gate Music Services, Inc.  
1-800-655-1625 - 510-558-9045 - F 510-558-9504

500 CD Package	\$1295.00
1000 CD Package	\$1895.00
Combo Package	\$2295.00

PACKAGES INCLUDE: PACKAGING, MASTERING, GLASS MASTERING, FULL COLOR INSERT, 3 COLOR PRINTING ON CD OR VINYL, BAR CODE, CUSTOM GRAPHIC SERVICES, FILM, CONSULTATION AND MUCH MORE... NO HIDDEN COSTS, TAX, "MISCELLANEOUS FEES" OR "SURPRISE" EXPENSES!

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 247 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**500 1-COLOR CHROME CASSETTES \$595** REORDER: S385  
 INCLUDES: 1000 1-COLOR INSERTS (500 extra for reorder) & COMPOSITE NEGS FROM YOUR CAMERA-READY ART • NORELCO BOX • UP TO 22 MINUTES PER SIDE

**1000 4-COLOR CHROME CASSETTES \$899** REORDER: S750  
 INCLUDES: 2000 4-COLOR INSERTS (1000 extra for reorder) FROM YOUR PRINT-READY FILM (in Rainbo's specs) • NORELCO BOX • UP TO 22 MINUTES PER SIDE

**500 4-COLOR CHROME CASSETTE SINGLES \$529** REORDER: S275\*  
**1000 4-COLOR CHROME CASSETTE SINGLES \$779** REORDER: S500\*  
 INCLUDES: 2000 4-COLOR O-CARDS FROM YOUR PRINT-READY FILM (in Rainbo's specs) • UP TO 8 MINUTES PER SIDE \*Using extra O-cards from stock

**ALL PACKAGES INCLUDE:** CASSETTE RUNNING MASTER • TEST CASSETTE • APEX PRINTING ON CASSETTE • SHRINK-WRAP IN-HOUSE CD, VINYL & CASSETTE REPLICATING & PACKAGING — ASK FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE!

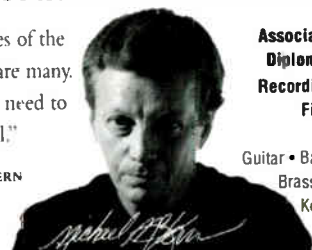
**Rainbo Records and Cassettes**  
 1738 Berkeley Street, Santa Monica, CA 90404 • (310) 829-3476 • Fax (310) 828-8765 • www.rainborec.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 248 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**REAL TEACHERS. REAL EDUCATION.**

"The responsibilities of the recording engineer are many. To be the best, you need to learn them all!"

MICHAEL MCKERN  
 RECORDING DEPARTMENT HEAD



Associate Degrees and Diploma Programs in Recording • Production Filmmaking

Also:  
 Guitar • Bass • Voice • Drums  
 Brass and Woodwinds  
 Keyboards • Business Songwriting

**MUSIC TECH**  
 MUSICIANS TECHNICAL TRAINING CENTER

1-612-338-0175  
 1-800-594-9500  
 www.musictech.com  
 304 N Washington Ave  
 Minneapolis, MN 55401

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 251 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**STOP!**  
 CHECK OUT OUR SUPER LOW PRICES

**CD's 1000 BULK \$620**

**MS**

- CDR REPLICATION
- PRE-PRESS SERVICES
- PRINT SERVICES
- AUDIO CASSETTES
- GRAPHIC DESIGN
- ASSEMBLY
- CUSTOM PACKAGING
- COMPLETE FULFILLMENT

**MEDIA SERVICES**  
 WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM  
 1.888.897.9091

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 249 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Looking For Affordable Cassettes and CDs?**

Why search the world over... when you can get them here?  
 We offer top quality cassette and CD packages which can be customized to fit your individual needs.

Audio Cassette...  
 CD Audio...  
 CD Rom... Mastering...  
 Digital Editing... Graphic Layout...  
 Film Output... Printing...  
 you'll find it all here!!!

Call Today for your **FREE catalog...**

**SAS Industries, Inc.**  
**1-800-955-7271**

New York Sales Office: 1-800-727-7181  
 DELIVERY AND SATISFACTION GUARANTEED  
 Manufacturing Facility Centrally Located In St. Louis, MO

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 252 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**CD and Cassette Manufacturing**

WMG is a full service audio & video duplicator specializing in custom manufacturing and special packaging. Besides working with the largest players in the entertainment and education industries, our operation boasts over 10 years experience working with people like you. Our goal is to provide quality product & service that is rivaled by no one in the business. We also offer full-package deals at the lowest possible price.

- Cassette Duplication
- CD Replication
- Digital Mastering; Editing, Assembly
- CDR Reference Creation
- Vinyl Record Pressing
- Video Duplication
- Graphic Design
- Pre-Press & Printing
- Custom Packaging

we provide... **top quality** product at the lowest price!!

8737 Baet 30th St. Indianapolis, IN 46219  
 317-549-8484 fax: 317-549-8480  
 visit our website: www.worldmediagroup.com

**WORLD MEDIA GROUP INC.**

**IN BUSINESS OVER 10 YEARS**

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 250 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**DIGITAL DOMAIN™ Hear the Magic CD Mastering & Replication**  
 in Orlando, FL (800) 344-4361 (407) 831-0233

**Master with us...and make an impact!**

Unsurpassed mastering quality by Bob Katz. Custom hardware and software, 128x Oversampling 20-Bit A to D, Unique Digital Processors, Sonic Solutions Editing, Tube and Solid State Analog Recorders.

**CD Mastering is an art. Levels, dynamics, fades, equalization, spacing... everything is important to you and to us.**

**CD Replication...**  
 1000 CDs at \$1.30 w/jewel, shrink, insertion.  
**CD Booklet Printing and Graphic Design...**  
 1000 4-Panel Booklets \$0.37/ea. Full-Color Outside & Tray, B&W Inside.  
 Internet CD mastering website - http://www.digido.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 253 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



**\$ 962.00**

Sytek MPX-4A Four channel mic-preamp., performance without compromise  
**Call Us Today! 1-800-692-3037**

Electronic Musician  
 1998  
 Editors  
 Choice

35% Off the list price Sytek Audio Systems Corp. Phone 773-588-4477 Fax 773-588-1682 E-Mail sytek@mcs.net

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 254 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**IT'S YOUR BABY AND WE DELIVER.**

Services include:  
 • Mastering  
 • Design  
 • Film & Printing  
 • Web Development  
 • Enhanced CDs

500 \$750.00  
 1000 \$1,100.00  
 5000 \$4,500.00

**800-DIGIDOC**  
 www.digidocpro.com

**DIGIDOC**  
 PRODUCTIONS

Package includes: glass master, 2 copy (hard, leather, package, delivery)

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 255 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Anchor Your Speakers WITH Sound Anchor Stands**

*Your system will perform to its potential when you get your monitors off of the meter bridge, properly positioned and supported.*

• STABLE • RIGID • DAMPED •

**SOUND ANCHORS**

**SOUND ANCHORS INC.**  
 (407) 724-1237

**ADJUSTABLE MONITOR STAND**

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 257 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**Your Best Choice For Audio Duplication!**

**DELUXE CD PACKAGES STARTING AT \$995.00**

- CD/CDRs
- Cassettes
- Mastering
- Design
- Printing

**Major-Label Quality!**

**Why Settle For Less?**

FREE WEBSITE!  
 FREE BARCODE!  
 FREE CLEAR TRAYS!  
 FREE 3RD DISC COLOR!  
 With Deluxe CD PKG.\*

**1 (800) 553-8906**

(206) 285-2642 • FAX (206) 285-2394  
 duplication@martinaudio.com

PLANTS IN: SEATTLE • SAN FRANCISCO • MIAMI • MINNEAPOLIS

**CALL TODAY FOR A FREE CONSULTATION & ESTIMATE**

VISA MasterCard American Express DISCOVER **FREE CATALOG**

From customer supplied DAT/CDR and print-ready film Subject to + or - 10% overrun/underrun adjustment \*At retail 50% deposit required. Ask for full details at purchase

**MARTIN AUDIO DUPLICATION**  
 Our 20th Year

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 256 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**You Provide the Talent... We'll Supply the Rest.**

**Professional Blank Media**

- Featuring SONY Digital Audio Tape, CD-Rs & Data Media
- Custom & Stock
- Cable Assemblies
- "Plug & Play" Patch Cords
- Audio Cables & Connectors

**Duplication & Replication**

- CD Audio & CD-ROM
- Audio Cassette & CD-R
- NTSC/PAL/SECAM Video
- Packaging, Printing & Fulfillment

**FREE Catalog!**

**CALL Toll Free 888-776-3712 or 518-828-2000 FAX: 518-828-2008**

pro\_sales@haveinc.com  
 dup\_sales@haveinc.com  
 309 Power Avenue Hudson, NY 12534

**HAVE INC.**

Since 1977: Doing Business by the "Golden Rule"  
 Rely on your Friends at HAVE.

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 258 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# REDCO AUDIO

• AUDIO/VIDEO CABLES & CONNECTORS

1730 STATE ST., BRIDGEPORT, CT 06605

**NEUTRIK** (USA)  
Connectors for the World

Master Distributor

**MOGAMI**

Stocking Master Distributor

(203) 384-0834  
SALES (800) 572-7280  
FAX (203) 384-1239  
www.redco.com  
Email: sales @ redco.com

**Redco Audio**

designs and builds  
custom patchbays, cable  
assemblies, panels and  
boxes for recording studios  
and broadcast facilities.

WE DON'T CHARGE EXTRA TO THINK

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 259 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

BONUS 5 CDR FREE	BONUS 5 CDR FREE	Panasonic 4x8 CD-R bundle...	Replica K-30 30CD-R.....	<b>\$19,499</b>
TEAC 4x12 CD-R bundle...	<b>\$455</b>	<b>\$395</b>	<b>MediaFORM DUPLICATORS:</b>	
BONUS 5 CDR FREE	Yamaha 4x2x6 CD-RW exter. bundle...	<b>\$495</b>	2701 Autoloader...	<b>\$4,999</b>
Pioneer DVD Recorder bundle.....	<b>\$16,499</b>	<b>99¢</b> as low as also available TDK & Verbatim	5900 8CD-R...	<b>\$6,599</b>
AFFEX CD Color Printer bundle Prints 2 CD at a time.....	<b>\$1,399</b>	<b>Shimad</b> 1-888-4-SHIMAD	5300 3CDR...	<b>CALL</b>
LabelMaker with 100 FREE labels...	<b>\$39</b>	toll free 888-474-4623 PH. 650-493-1234 http://www.shimad.com FAX: 650-493-1333	Easi-DAT/ Easi-Audio option available	

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 262 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## LOW PRICES AHEAD!

CD/CD-ROM Manufacturing (bulk)	7-10 Day Turnaround
1000 - 3999	\$0.68
4000 - 7499	\$0.60
7500 - 9999	\$0.57
10000 - 14999	\$0.53
15000 - over	\$0.51

RUSH ORDERS AVAILABLE!

CD REPLICATION • GRAPHICS • PRINTING • PRODUCTION

**Crystal Sand Multimedia Services**

(877)864-7771v (415)864-7778f www.crystal-sand.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 260 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## MANUFACTURERS OF CDs and CASSETTES

- CD REPLICATION -
- CASSETTE DUPLICATION -
- DIGITAL MASTERING -
- GRAPHIC DESIGN -
- PRINTING - PACKAGES -
- ONE OFF CDs -

DEAL DIRECT AND SAVE!

Professional Service  
**FREE CATALOG**  
*You'll Hear and Feel  
the Difference*

Ask about our  
**FREE WEB PAGE**  
offer

**800-289-9155**

OUTSIDE U.S. 516-244-0800  
HTTP://WWW.PB.NET/~CDMUSIC



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 263 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## DESIGN • PRINT • APPLY • INSERT

with **NEATO** Media Labeling Products



**KIT INCLUDES**

- ★ The amazing NEATO CD Label Applicator
- ★ Assorted NEATO CD Labels, Jewel Case Inserts and Other Media Labeling Products
- ★ MediaFACE™
  - Design Software (PC), Templates (Mac)
  - Digital Background Art for Labels and Inserts
  - Disc and Jewel Case Templates for Popular Graphics Programs (Mac/PC)

VISA / MC / AMEX

Also Available ..

JAZ™ CARTRIDGE INSERTS AND LABELS • VIDEO CASSETTE INSERTS AND LABELS

All trademarks indicated are the property of their respective owners.

NEATO LLC 250 Dodge Ave • East Haven, CT 06512  
800-984-9800 • 203-466-5170 • Fax 203-466-5178 [www.neato.com](http://www.neato.com)

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 261 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**DRIVERS:**

- ▶ AIRBORNE
- ▶ ATC
- ▶ AUDAX
- ▶ DYNAUDIO
- ▶ ETON
- ▶ LPG
- ▶ MOREL
- ▶ PEERLESS
- ▶ SCAN-SPEAK
- ▶ SEAS
- ▶ VIFA
- ▶ VOLT



**VOLT**

### Volt 15" bass driver with radial chassis cooling.

The Volt radial chassis system works as a giant heatsink to keep the motor system cool. Bass response, output level and reliability are all improved. Contact Solen for more information.

**CUSTOM  
COMPUTER AIDED  
CROSSOVER AND  
CABINET DESIGN**

**HOW TO BOOKS**

Call, write, email or fax for the Solen '97 Catalog.

An \$8.00 purchase price will be charged to non-professionals and discounted off the first order over \$50.00. Businesses and professionals may request one copy free of charge.



**SOLEIN INC.**

4470 Avenue Thibault  
St-Hubert, QC, Canada J3Y 7T9

Tel: 514.656.2759

Fax: 514.443.4949

Email: [solen@quebec.net](mailto:solen@quebec.net)

Web: <http://www.quebec.net/solen/>

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 264 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

new & used \* buy, sell, trade



empirical labs  
"distressor"  
alan smart  
genelec  
shep  
spendor  
velodyne  
retrospec  
purple audio  
tracy korby mics  
please inquiry about  
products not listed

## huge inventory


AKG C12/C12a/C24/C30/C61/D25/D30/D36/D45/414/460; AC701;  
ADA STD-1; ADR COMPEX; ALTEC 639b; AMS RMS/DMX;  
AMEK Angela/Hend/Molz/Remb; API 550/512; AUDIX 35102;  
B+K 4011/4003; COLES; CALREC pq15/1061/1161; DBX 160vu;  
DOLBY SR XP24; EAR 660; EVENTIDE H3000SE; FAIRCHILD 660;  
FOCUSRITE ISA110/130/215; HELIOS eq/pre; HELIOS 32x24;  
IRT 6x1/8x2 tube mixers; KLARK TECH. DN780;  
LEXICON PCM42/PCM70/PrimeTime II; LOFT Flanger; MCI JH24/16-24;  
NEVE CONSOLES  
8014/8068/BCM10/VR5104/5316;  
NEVE MODULES  
1053/1066/1073/1084/1089/31102/31105/32264/33609/83065/2254/1271/1272/3415;  
NEUMANN  
U47/U47el/U48/M49/M50/U64/UM57/U87/582/KM53/54/56/84/88/CMV563/RFT7161/SM69tel;  
PULTEC MEQ5/EQP1A3; PYE COMPRESSORS; RCA DX44/77; ROLAND Dim D;  
Scheopp 221b/CMS1U; SONY C37a; SSL 4048; STUDER A800/820/827/820 1/2";  
TC M5000; TELEFUNKEN V72/76/77/78; TRIDENT 80b/85/980/B range;  
UREI LA3/1176/1178/565 Little Dipper

www.vintageking.com info@vintageking.com  
phone (313) 965-0645 fax (313) 964-3338

credit cards accepted  
financing available

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 265 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## CD and Cassette Prices That Are Out Of This World!



CD Packages include:  
PMCD & Glass Master  
2 Color On CD Printing  
Full Color 2Page Booklet  
And Much More...

Call Toll Free 1-800-928-3310	500	CD's \$1075	Cassettes \$506
	1,000	\$1637	\$752

American Clients: No Tax \* No Duty \* No Problem!

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 268 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## The future of CD-R surface printing... now!

# AFFEX SK 7 1440x720 dpi

If you are "burning" CDs,  
you need this CD printer

Call for information!  
toll free (U.S.) 888.99AFFEX  
or 714.434.1242  
email: [affex@pacbell.net](mailto:affex@pacbell.net)  
[www.affex.com](http://www.affex.com)



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 269 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## CD DUPLICATORS & Speedy Duplicating Services

### YOU CAN'T BEAT THIS!

- ✓ Expert Advice
- ✓ Guaranteed Lowest Price
- ✓ Best Selection Anywhere

MediaForm  
Rimage  
Champion  
Fargo  
Super Image  
Hoei Sangyo  
Cedar



MULTIMEDIA RECORDING SYSTEMS  
**800-210-0265**  
610/594-1603 fax: 610/594-6199

ONLINE CATALOG  
[www.gomrs.com](http://www.gomrs.com)

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 266 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# SMG MEDIA SERVICES

500 - cd's \$1,099  
500 - cassettes \$699

CD Replication  
Real-Time Cassette Duplication  
Double-Time Cassette Duplication  
Mastering/Digital Editing  
Printing & Graphic Design  
Friendly & Helpful Customer Service  
Customer Satisfaction Guaranteed  
Call for higher quantity quotes

Complete full-color packages  
You supply the film  
3-week turn around  
(including color packages)

(800) 791-7464 • [www.SmithMusicGroup.com](http://www.SmithMusicGroup.com)

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 270 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## CRANE SONG LTD. *changing the future of digital recording.*

Superior, WI 54880 USA • [www.cranesong.com](http://www.cranesong.com)  
tel. 715-398-3627 fax. 715-398-3279

### Class A Electronics... SEE US AT AES


1998 TEC Award Nominee

FLAMINGO... Microphone Preamp  
- vintage emulation

HCDD... 24 Bit A/D and D/A Converter

TRAKKER... Single Channel Compressor  
- 8 channels linkable - vintage emulation

STC-8... Stereo Compressor - Peak Limiter



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 267 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



# CLASSIFIEDS

**MIX** Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of Mix supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. Mix shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## Acoustic Products

**ETF**  
energy time frequency

ETF is a software application that runs on your computer using Windows 95/NT, any 16 bit sound card, and an omni-directional microphone.

- **ETF Room Acoustic Analysis** measuring - Early and Late Reflections
  - Room Resonance
  - Frequency Response
  - Distortion
  - Reverberation Time Analysis
- **Device Designer** - Design of Helmholtz Resonators and QRD Diffusers
- **A primer and tutorial on Room Acoustics**
- **Using Time Delay Spectrometry techniques**
- **Used by Professional Studios Worldwide**



The **ETF** System lists for \$199.95US Call: 1-800-301-1423  
Visit [www.etfacoustic.com](http://www.etfacoustic.com) e-mail: [sales@etfacoustic.com](mailto:sales@etfacoustic.com)

## OUR AES BOOTH

- ★ Longest-Lasting Acoustic Foam Made... Won't Crumble!
- ★ Up To 12" Thicknesses
- ★ 12 Vivid Colors In Many Styles
- ★ Super Flame Retardant
- ★ 60% Better Absorption
- ★ Best Value By Far!



Call for a **FREE** sample kit, visit our website or ask for Auralex products at your favorite music store.  
Labels: James Taylor, Journey, Sammy Hagar, D'arcy of Smashbox Pumpkins, Carl Black, Cedric Dion, Doane Perry (Aethra Tull), Styx, Spyros Poulas (Maldona), Al DiMeola, Kathy Troccoli, Taylor Dayne, George Terry (Eric Clapton), Christopher Cross, Ross Wonnell, Stud Row, Mark Lindsay (Paul Revere/Raiders), Wayman Tisdale, Steve Oppenheimer, Editor, Electronic Musician, Brian Knave, Asst. Editor, Electronic Musician, Michael Molenda, Editor, Guitar Player, An Anonymous "Phamous" Rock Band, Disney, MUMFORD (A Lawrence Kasdan/Touchstone Film), Bose, Harpo Studios, LucasArts, Silicon Graphics, Toad-AD, JBL, Qualexcom, Time Warner Cable, Shure, Pelonis Acoustics, Steven Klein (E. Clapton, Bob Dylan) & Studio Designer (Don Was, Kenny G, Y&Yum Entertainment, Lambert), S&S Sound (H. Merchant, S. Cowie), Casio Dicks Prod. (Tilane), SoundKitchen, Digital Insight, AT&T, NASA, Sony, CBS Sports, NBC Sports, ABC TV/Radio, ESPN, MSNBC, Discovery Channel, Bill Fulton (I Am Wessel/Cartoon Network), Boeing, Editel, Berkeley College of Music, the Lincoln Center, ShowCo, Music Bakery, Audio, Ensoniq, WhisperRoom, Hitachi, Toshiba, 20th Century Fox, Universal Studios, Warner Bros., Polygram, Manley Audio Labs, Lucant Tech., Electroplex, Azden, Macromedia, Crawford Post, Pioneer, Carvin, voices of McDonald's, Miller Brewing, Sports on Fox & more!

**1-800-95-WEDGE**

**Auralex**  
ACOUSTICS

8851 North Hague Road • Indianapolis IN 46256-1284  
317-842-2600 • Fax: 317-842-2760 • Orders: 800-95-WEDGE  
Website: [www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com) • Email: [auralex@auralex.com](mailto:auralex@auralex.com)

## Acoustics by db

...all the others are just brokers.

Building Studios & Keeping 'em Alive for 29 years!

- Total studio concepts designed by creative people.
- Control rooms, studios and turnkey packages.
- Wiring system design, custom cabling & full installations.
- Consultation & advice on equipment or system choices.
- Room tuning, noise problems.
- Existing plans, custom traps.
- Equipment packages with used & vintage consoles, 24 tracks, mics & processing available.

1194 Walnut St, Suite 205  
Newton, MA 02461  
617 969-0585 • fax 617 964-1590  
email [ob1db@earthlink.net](mailto:ob1db@earthlink.net)

Building a project studio?  
Designs from existing plans start at \$1,000 per room.

### AES '98 SPECIALS

4096G+ ULT: \$345k • SSL 9072J ULT: \$45k  
6084EG: \$110k • Aemek Mozart 56RN: \$75k  
Neve VR72FF: \$350k • Trident 80C: \$30k  
Neve 8078: \$225k • V11148: \$65k • 8038: \$120k  
Neve 8128 56FF: \$85k • API 3224: \$40k  
Studer A827: \$36k • A820 w/SFrem/koc: \$40k  
A800 MKIII: \$35k • Sony PCM3348: \$65k  
Otari MTR90 MKII: \$16k • MX80: \$11k  
EMT 250: \$12k • Quantec QRS: \$5k  
Teletronix LA2: \$3.7k • Neve 1084: \$1.9k  
Urei 1176LN: \$2.5k • 1178: \$2.5k • LA3A: \$1k  
Lex PCM42MEO: \$1.7k • AMS FMX16: \$3.6k  
Tele ELAM 251: \$12.5k • Tele U47/VF14: \$6.5k  
AKG C24: \$6.5k • C451E • C12 clone: \$3.6k  
C414EB Silver: \$1.2k • Dolby XP/SR24: \$13k

New products from Quested-Daking-TL Audio  
AlanSmart-PrizmAD/DA & Mastering eq  
InwardConnections-Optifile-Sortec-Trident

## AIR CONDITIONING TO SOUND & TV STUDIOS IS OUR SPECIALTY

We provide design services for many well-known clients internationally, whether it be for displacement, free cooling, V.A.V. V.R.V., split, unitary or centralized. Mike Hardy  
**Ambthair Services, Ltd.** @  
011-44-1403-250-306 or  
Fax: 011-44-1403-211-269.

Email: [mhardy@prcl.co.uk](mailto:mhardy@prcl.co.uk)  
See our Web site on Studio A.C.  
[www.pncl.co.uk/%7Emhardy/](http://www.pncl.co.uk/%7Emhardy/)

## IMPROVE YOUR ROOM SOUND!



**3' x 3' x 8" Wood & Foam Absorber/Diffuser Boxes**

- FREE-STANDING
- PORTABLE
- LIGHTWEIGHT
- STACKABLE

**SOUND ACOUSTICS**  
(630) 832-3064  
[www.soundacoustics.com](http://www.soundacoustics.com)

## ARCHITECTURAL ACOUSTICS FROM Professional Audio Design, Inc.

- DESIGN AND CONSULTATION FOR EVERY PROJECT - NO MATTER THE SIZE OR BUDGET
- EXCLUSIVE U.S. REPRESENTATIVES FOR MUNRO ASSOCIATES DESIGN, LONDON
- ROOM ANALYSIS AND MONITOR SYSTEM TUNING
- CUSTOM DYNAUDIO/MUNRO MAIN MONITOR SYSTEMS
- CUSTOM WIRING SYSTEMS DESIGNED AND INSTALLED
- EXCLUSIVE U.S. RESELLER FOR PRE-OWNED SSL CONSOLES

V (781) 982-2600 F (781) 982-2610  
[www.proaudiodesign.com](http://www.proaudiodesign.com)

THE SYSTEMS COMPANY  
RECORDING STUDIOS • MASTERING  
FILM • POST • BROADCAST

**Professional Audio Design Inc.**

**SILENT**  
58 Nonotuck St., Northampton, MA 01082  
INFO (413) 584-7944 • FAX (413) 584-2377  
ORDER (800) 583-7174  
[info@silentsource.com](mailto:info@silentsource.com) • [www.silentsource.com](http://www.silentsource.com)

Acousticoore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge Metaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Technifoam R.P.G. Diffusors • Sonex • Sound Quilt

**AcousticsFirst™**  
Toll Free: 888-765-2900

Full product line for sound control and noise elimination.  
Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

## Business Opportunities

## Employment Offered

## SOUND EFFECTS WANTED

Company looking for original SFX in the following categories: extreme weather, animals, sports, European, cartoon & other. Leave message @ (415) 472-3023

## Computer Products

## Shimad

Full line of CD-Duplicators, CD-Recorders, CD-Printers and CD-R Media  
1-888-474-4623

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 337

## INSTRUCTOR

### Recording Arts Canada

Full-Time & Part Time instructing positions have become available at our College. Successful applicants will have at least 10 years of professional recording engineering & audio production experience supporting an impressive list of credentials. Fax cover letter, resume & contact information to (905) 643-7520.

## Music Mixing Engineer

Midwest music production company seeking experienced music mixing engineer for national-level spots. Salary \$50k+ (based on hours billed). Benefits. Please send resume and demo tape (with national-level spots or similar material) to: Mix Classifieds, PO Box 8845-SPT, Emeryville, CA 94608.

## Employment Offered

### A/V Engineering Opportunity Incredible!

Must be a team player with a minimum of five years music engineering experience. Impressive resumes only. Fax to: (314) 423-4867

### AUDIO POST ENGINEER

Ultimate Music Corporation (Cambridge, MA) seeks talented Audio Post Engineer. UMC is offering competitive salary and incentives. 3-5 years experience required. Must be familiar with Avid AudioVision. Send reel and resume to: UMC, Attn: Matthew Reynolds, 40 Lopez Ave., Cambridge, MA 02141. (617) 576-2855

# LINE 6

Line 6, the rapidly growing manufacturer of cutting edge digital and audio music products, is seeking to expand our engineering staff in the following capacities:

- DSP Software Engineer
- Documentation/Project Management Engineer
- Standards and Testing Engineer
- Electronics Prototype Assembler
- Mechanical Engineer

Please fax or mail your resumé and salary history to: Human Resources • 11260 Playa Court • Culver City, CA • 90230  
FAX: 310/390-1713



### DO YOU WANT A GREAT CAREER? POSITIONS AVAILABLE NOW!

Musical and Recording Equipment Sales, Desktop Publishing, Sales & Administrative Assistant, Tech Support & More! Contact Kristine!

(800) 222-4700 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 • email: careers@sweetwater.com

## Employment Wanted

**Jingle Producer** w/local & national credits. Looking for interesting projects all or part. I create custom music and fresh ad copy that sells! Call Pasquale @ Mister E Music any time.  
(800) 278-5163 Or Email: pasquale@mistererecords.com

## Mix Marketplace Mix Classifieds

For Rates and Deadlines  
Call Robin Boyce-Trubitt

**(800) 544-5530**

### Wanted: Senior Pre-Mastering Engineer

• Are you tired of the "Megalopolis" and the crush and rush? Do you have a family you care about? Do you want to get away from the stress of a high-pressure, unsafe lifestyle?

#### We have the place for you!

- A well established (more than 20 years) state-of-the-art mastering facility is looking for a senior pre-mastering engineer who doesn't need to be "bossed" each day and has the experience to deal with all styles of music. Must have at least 10 years experience mastering in the analog and digital domains.
- Relocation package, competitive compensation and share options possible.
- Please fax your resume to the following: (212) 860-9288 or Email to: itpara@interport.net

## Equipment Financing

### EQUIPMENT FINANCING

- FAST, EASY APPROVALS
- We Specialize in Audio-Visual Equipment
- No Financials Necessary
- True Lease or Finance Lease Option
- New or Used Equipment

LOANS BY PHONE

Call Jeff Wetter

**(800)699-FLEX**

24hr. Fax (972)578-0944



**FLEXLEASE, Inc.**  
COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT FINANCING

Funding Provided By  
**WINR**  
Business Credit

## SALES REPRESENTATIVES

Location Sound Corporation in North Hollywood, CA and Las Vegas, NV has openings for pro audio sales representatives. Candidates must possess strong knowledge of professional audio equipment and previous sales experience. Partial reimbursement of relocation costs may be provided for successful out-of-state applicants. We offer a competitive salary based upon experience and an attractive benefit package.

Contact Steve Joachim in North Hollywood at **(818) 980-9891 ext. 302**  
or Payam Sahihi in Las Vegas at **(702) 895-8935**  
for additional information.

## SERVICE TECHNICIANS

Location Sound Corporation in North Hollywood, CA has openings for full-time, experienced service technicians for walkie-talkie and wireless microphone, or digital and analogue tape recorder repair. Successful candidates will possess strong diagnostic skills, at least two years of bench experience, and management potential. Audio knowledge and recording experience are pluses. Partial reimbursement of relocation costs may be provided for successful out-of-state applicants. We offer a competitive salary based upon experience and an attractive benefit package.

Contact Edwin Somers at **(818) 980-9891 ext. 311**  
or [service@locationsound.com](mailto:service@locationsound.com)



## L F C I Equipment Leasing

**DIRECT LENDERS  
SPECIALIZING IN AUDIO - VIDEO EQUIPMENT**

⇒ **No Down Payment**

⇒ **Application Only For Up To \$50,000**

⇒ **New & Used Equipment**

**CALL: (800) 626 - L F C I**

**VISIT OUR WEB SITE: <http://www.lfci.net>  
APPLICATIONS, QUALIFICATIONS, THE LEASE PROCESS**

**ALSO APPLY FOR OUR \$10,000 CREDIT CARD / LEASE**

**FAX** your EMPLOYMENT AD and reach  
the qualified music professionals who read **MIX**

**(510) 653-8171**

## GREAT RATES ON INSURANCE!

\$45,000 of Studio Gear for \$500  
\$100,000 of Gear for \$900  
\$250,000 of Gear for \$1,875

### GREAT COVERAGE!

Includes Theft, Breakage & Loss  
Covered Wherever Located\*  
Coverage for Rented Gear Also  
\$1,000 Deductible

### GREAT SERVICE!

Immediate Coverage Available  
Easy Enrollment  
Local Claims Offices

**(800) 800-5880**



UNITED AGENCIES INC. Insurance

Pasadena, California  
CA. License # 0252636

[www.UnitedAgencies.Com](http://www.UnitedAgencies.Com)

## Equipment for Sale

### What ever happened to SONIC BOOM?

If you haven't seen the SONIC ad in a while it's because we've been keeping plenty busy without it... **But we still sell/fix/modify our and your V72/77/78s.** Gain mod 26-56db stock (flat) frequency resp., the cleanest DI yet and our "Air-shelf" hi boost switch.

**SONIC BOOM (415) 441-0700**

### United States Audio

Harrison 4032-C & Raven 32 in\* Trident A Range 28/24/48 & 80Bs, 32 & 40 IN/AUTO\* Otari Concept-1, MF\* Soundcraft 6000\* Studer A-80 2" 16 & 24 Tk\* Sony JH-24s\* Mics\* Outboard & More! STUDIO LIQUIDATION  
**WE BUY GEAR!**  
Ph: (818) 887-6600  
Fax: (818) 887-4700

### Neumann/Telefunken The German Source:

Akzent Audio  
actual listing on  
[www.thatworks.com/akzent/](http://www.thatworks.com/akzent/)  
phone us: (212) 330-9124  
Germany: 011/49/721/373-622  
Fax: 011/49/721/373-611  
e-mail [akzentaudio@t-online.de](mailto:akzentaudio@t-online.de)



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 336

### VINTAGE GEAR PARTS

Tubes, Wire & Cable,  
semiconductors, ICs,  
pots, switches, relays, caps.  
All your Pro Audio parts needs.  
Retrospec/RETRO-PARTS DIVISION  
ph: (914) 638-7329

**CALREC UA8000**  
64-channel console.  
AMS automation.  
Excellent condition.

Call Bill at  
(615) 790-8696 or  
email: [benhouse@edge.net](mailto:benhouse@edge.net)

### SONY PCM-3324

Restored like new!

**\$9500**

(914) 356-0993

### SPECIALIZED FURNISHINGS

FOR YOUR YAMAHA 02R, 03D



IN STOCK, READY TO SHIP!

Call for a FREE catalog **800-427-5698**

OUTSIDE U.S. 573-346-8549, FAX 573-346-2769  
ACT - 5687 Precision CL - Osage Beach, MO 65065  
[www.argosyconsole.com](http://www.argosyconsole.com) [info@argosyconsole.com](mailto:info@argosyconsole.com) ARGOSY

**Top Quality RENTAL & DEMO GEAR FOR SALE**  
Hi-Tech Audio  
(650) 742-9166  
[www.hi-techaudio.com](http://www.hi-techaudio.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 333

## Klay Anderson Audio Inc.

PRO AUDIO SALES AND SERVICES  
"Good Sound is the Absence of Bad Sound"  
**1.800.FOR.KLAY**  
7054 SO. 2300 EAST • SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84121  
VOICE 801.94.AUDIO • FAX 801.942.3136  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.klay.com>

### NEUTRIK TT CABLES \$10.99 ... 24"

3-Yr Warranty! also 12/18/36

**REAN 96 pt TT BAYS**

\$229-\$269 / Better Than SW

**HBB CDR800: best \$**

**HBB ADAT45: \$6.99**

GREEN DOT (615) 366-5964

## Sound thinking

**Digital Audio:  
It's What We Do!**

digidesign ALESIS

...and more

**541-386-2682**

[www.soundthinking.com](http://www.soundthinking.com)

### LOOKING FOR BETTER SOUND?

Component-level upgrades for mixing consoles, tape machines, mics & all outboard gear. Also, high-speed high-quality mic preamps.

AUDIO UPGRADES

6410 Matilija Ave.

Van Nuys, CA 91401

(818) 780-1222

Fax (818) 886-4012

<http://home.earthlink.net/~jwilliams3/>

### VINTAGE NEVE™ 1272 PREAMPS with D.I.



**\$989 Single w/p.s. \$1659 Two channel w/p.s.**

VINTAGE NEVE™ 340S PREAMPS with D.I. (PRE FROM NEVE 1081 EQ)

**\$749 Single w/p.s. \$1249 Two channel w/p.s.**

VINTAGE API™ PREAMPS with D.I. (MADE FROM API 312 CARDS)

**\$1349 Two channel w/p.s. \$499 Plug-in module**

**POWERED RACKS FOR VINTAGE API™ PREAMPS AND EQ'S**  
**\$499 6-Module portable \$539 6-Module rack mt \$799 11-Module rack mt**

**Brent Averill**  
ENTERPRISES

14300 Hortense Street • Sherman Oaks, CA 91423  
818 784-2046 FAX 818 784-0750  
[www.brentaverill.com](http://www.brentaverill.com)



**NEW, USED & VINTAGE  
CONSOLES • RECORDERS  
MICROPHONES • OUTBOARD**

• Complete Studio Installs

• Great Package Pricing

• We Purchase Your NEVE or SSL Console  
Anywhere Worldwide

• Specializing in Neumann Microphone Capsules

• We Buy and Trade Equipment. Fax Us Your List

• Full Service & Repair Department

AKG • API • COLES • NEUMANN • NEVE • SONY  
SSL • STUDER • TELEFUNKEN • TRIDENT

FINANCING  
AVAILABLE



3% CASH  
DISCOUNT

PHONE 818.992.0999 • FAX 818.340.4331  
[WWW.CLASSICELECTRONICS.COM](http://WWW.CLASSICELECTRONICS.COM)

## Equipment for Sale

### APOGEE QUALITY... ASTONISHING VALUE!



THERE'S NEVER BEEN A BETTER TIME TO INVEST IN APOGEE DIGITAL QUALITY!

Limited supply of ex-demo stereo 20-bit converters available at rock-bottom prices!

- AD-1000 A/D .....\$ 2495
- DA-1000E-20 D/A .....\$ 1995
- PS-1000E PSU (runs 2 units) ..\$ 295
- TT1200 (powers D/A only) .....\$ 90

Contact us for full details.



### APOGEE ELECTRONICS

tel: +1 310/915-1000 fax: +1 310/391-6262  
info@apogeedigital.com  
http://www.apogeedigital.com/

### How BIG is Yours?

HARD DRIVES Digital Audio Specialists!  
CD RECORDERS  
MEMORY CHIPS  
SOUND CARDS  
**BIG DISC** (954) 749-0555 MIDI SOFTWARE  
http://www.bigdisc.com

144 Pages!  
RDL Mogami Neutrik Waber Edac ETA  
Bi-Tronics Manufactured & Distributed Products.  
**FREE CATALOG!**  
BI-TRONICS  
Voice: 800-666-0996  
Fax: 800-569-4244  
E-mail: info@bi-tronics.com  
www.bi-tronics.com

**1996 API CONSOLE FOR SALE**  
Custom Built. 64-channel with ultimation & moving faders. (305) 769-9700

Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. ALTO MUSIC. Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere!  
**(914) 692-6922** • 680 Rt. 211 East Middletown, NY 10940  
Ask for Uncle Freddy—He loves ya!



HOTTER THAN TEXAS

BIGGER THAN THE EMPIRE STATE

CLEANER THAN \*\*\*CENSORED BY MIX\*\*\*

THE BEST USED AUDIO DEALS AROUND

### EVEN THE GRAND JURY CAN'T BELIEVE THE STOCKS...

SSL, Neve, AMS, Trident, Focusrite, Otari, Studer, AKG, Neumann, DDA, EAR and all the rest.

**EVEN NEWT GINGRICH LOVES THE PRICES...**new and used pro audio shipped to your door at bottom-dollar prices.

**EVEN PETE SAMPRAS CAN'T BEAT THE SERVICE...**four utterly sad technicians devoting their lives to ensuring everything leaves the building ready to go into session.

**FUNKY JUNK...**home to turtles, teapots and the very best in new and used pro audio.

CALL, FAX, E-MAIL OR VISIT TODAY AND SEE THE EXTRA DISCOUNTS IN THE FUNKY FALL SALE.

That's all folks...

funky junk, Ltd. 505-507 Liverpool Rd., London N7 8NS  
Telephone: 011 (44) 171-609-5479  
Fax: 011 (44) 171-609-5483  
http://www.funky-junk.co.uk  
sales@funky-junk.co.uk

Directors: Mark Thompson, Helen Rider, Stephen Lane, Clive Richards

Amek Hendrix 80 inputs Supertrue/VD, \$39k; Amek Einstein Super E 80 inputs Supertrue PB, \$35k; 9098 mic/EQ, \$1.6k; Studer A820 2"/24 SR, \$40k; Neve 5324 24x8x2 33114 PB, \$30k; Neve 5315 12x4x2 33115 PB, \$14k; Neve 5104 24x4x2 PB, \$30k; Neve Kelso 10x2, \$12k; Neve 83065 comp/limiter, \$3.2k; MCI JH24-16 2" 16tr, \$7k; UM 57, \$1.6k.  
(847) 249-3467

**NEVE™ 1272 MIC PREAMPS**  
2 CH- RACKMOUNT  
**BEST PRICES!**  
**813-643-8114**

### YOU'RE NOT GOING TO PAY A LOT FOR USED EQUIPMENT!

Call us! We list over 400 consoles, 100s of speakers, amps, P.A.s. We can help sell your used equipment, too!

- DDA AMR24 32x24x24 EC! \$17k  
• Yamaha PM 4000 \$45k
  - AMEK M2000 28x16x24 recapped \$13k
  - Harrison 4032A 40x32x40 \$10k
- Call now for details & FREE catalog  
**The Grumpy folks at H.T.I.C.S.**  
(610) 865-9151  
Fax: (610) 758-9999  
Email: HTICS@aol.com

(2) Yamaha 02R, mint, \$5,966 ea.; GRACE 8-chn mic preamp, mint, \$3,799; Crest 40x12 monitor console w/case & 2 power supplies, \$12k; (8) Beta 58 mics \$125 ea.; TC Fireworx, \$1,650; (2) Shure SM-91, \$200 ea.; Whirlwind 42-chn splitter snake w/Mass connectors for FOH & MON & 42 male & 42 females LXR's rack-mountable. 3 Mass to tail XLR pieces 10', 15', 25' and one 250' trunk mass conn to mass conn. great shape, \$7,500 or offer.

Call (303) 543-8005  
Fax (303) 543-8006  
email: cmj@idcomm.com

Visiting S.F. for AES? Visit Us. Dan Alexander Audio: located 2 blocks from the AES site. Refreshments will be served from 12-6 daily.  
(415) 546-0200  
665 Harrison 'tween 2nd & 3rd  
We have Audio Gear For Sale!

**Optical De-esser #31**  
**DANE** 918/809-3604  
De esser31@aol.com

## Equipment Appraisal Facility Liquidation

**Hamilton Brosious Associates**  
(800) 423-5499

## IT'S BACK!! AM5116C Preamplifier



Inward Connections  
(818) 883-9012

VT-2 Vacuum Tube Mic Preamp  
[www.dwfearn.com](http://www.dwfearn.com)



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 333

**VINTAGE**  
NEUMANN, NEVE, API & STUDER  
MISTY HILL AUDIO  
  
Call for list. 512.338.6777  
VISA MasterCard  
[www.kdi.com/~stardog](http://www.kdi.com/~stardog)

**THE MIC SHOP**  
TUBE MICROPHONES BOUGHT/SOLD/SERVICED  
Mic Power Supplies & Cables  
Bill Bradley (615) 595-1717  
Fax: (615) 595-1718  
Visa/MasterCard  
<http://www.micshop.com>

**OMNIRAX**  
STUDIO FURNITURE  
MixStation / OER  
  
Custom Design and Modifications Available  
**800.332.3393**  
FAX: 415.332.2607  
Outside U.S. 415.332.3392  
WWW.OMNIRAX.COM P.O. Box 1702 Sausalito, CA 94965

# Looking for Pro Audio Equipment ? (Like to buy it at your own price?)

Then you'll love **www.digibid.com**

The Online Auction For Buying Hard-to-find Gear!

*Open 24 hours every day...we'll leave the light on for you!*

## THE CASE SPECIALISTS FREE CATALOGUE



(800) 346-4638

(516) 563-8326, NY

(516) 563-1390, Fax

Custom or stock sizes.

Our prices can't be beat!

Discount Distributors

## Masterpiece A/V, Inc.

Call Aaron & Jamey

For a Wide Selection of New Professional  
Audio/Video Gear Media & Accessories

Toll-free (888) 776-2835

fax (860) 354-9057

<http://www.masterpieceav.com>

35mm MAGNETIC DUBBERS:  
Magna-Tech Reproducer Recorders  
w/Interlock: MD-235, MD-636,  
MR-436 for sale. Call Michael  
Temmer, (212) 206-1475. Fax: (212)  
929-9082.

## NEW, USED, DEMO EQUIPMENT BEST SELECTION OF DIGITAL/ANALOG

RECORDERS, CONSOLES,  
DAWS, OUTBOARD GEAR

Otari C1 4032, Yamaha 02R,  
API 1200 rack system, Dynaudio  
Monitors, Alesis ADAT, Tascam  
DA-88, Sony PCM800, Otari  
Radar 24tk, Pro Tools III, All  
Digidesign Plug-Ins, Mackie 8-  
Bus, Apogee AD1000, Lexicon  
PCM80/90, TC Elec. M5000,  
CD Recorders, API, GML, ADL,  
Summit, Focusrite, Demeter, Lu-  
cas, TL Audio, Neumann, AKG,  
Microtech, RØDE, B&K, Gene-  
lec, Dynaudio.

Studio and System Design,  
Financing, Factory Service/  
Installation, Experienced and  
Knowledgeable Sales Staff.

EAR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO

(602) 267-0600

<http://www.ear.net>

## MILAM AUDIO

"THE SOURCE"

SINCE 1967

SPECIALIZING IN  
ALL TYPES OF RECORDING  
EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES,  
DESIGN, INSTALLATION,  
AND CONSULTATION

CONSOLES ■ D.A.T. ■ MICS  
MULTI-TRACKS  
MONITORS ■ AMPS

CALL US TODAY

## MILAM AUDIO

1470 Valle Vista Blvd.  
Pekin, IL 61554

Orders (800) 334-8187

Info (309) 346-3161

Fax (309) 346-6431

[www.dpc.net/~milamaud](http://www.dpc.net/~milamaud)

e-mail: [milamaud@dpc.net](mailto:milamaud@dpc.net)

## HARBOR SOUND

HUGE SELECTION OF  
USED, VINTAGE &  
NEW GEAR

Consoles, Mics, Recorders.  
Buy & Sell vintage NEVE & API  
modules, Pultecs, Tube mics.  
New Equipment in stock.  
Credit cards accepted.

Ph: (781) 231-0095

Fax: (781) 231-0295

[www.harborsound.com](http://www.harborsound.com)

## Looking for Music & Recording Equipment?

CALL SWEETWATER — YOUR  
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY AUTHORITY!

Want the Best Selection?

Massive stock of recording, MIDI,  
Sound Reinforcement Guitars,  
Basses, Amps and Accessories.

Want the Greatest Convenience?

Shop by phone—no running around!  
We deliver to your door! Top-notch  
assistance—no high pressure!

Want the Best Value — Guaranteed?

The right gear at a fair price!  
Outstanding tech support & service.  
Genuine respect. A great experience!

Music Technology Direct —  
and the Best Value, Guaranteed!

 (800) 222-4700  
(219) 432-8176  
Fax: (219) 432-1758

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com) • [sales@sweetwater.com](mailto:sales@sweetwater.com)

## SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA PRO AUDIO

NEW, USED AND VINTAGE  
THE LAST CALL YOU'LL HAVE  
TO MAKE!

Phone: (818) 222-4522

Fax: (818) 222-2248

## Digital Recording

Factory Direct Discount Dealer

\* Alesis \* Yamaha \* Sony \*

Tascam \* Roland \* Akai \*

\* Event Electronics \* Digital

Audio \* Fostex \* Korg \*

Pro Audio Plus

(800) 336-0199

Division of Rolls Music Center

## Odyssey

pro sound

new, used & vintage recording equipment

BUY • SELL • TRADE

Vintage, Tube, Classic,  
Consoles, Tape Machines,  
Mics and Outboard!

Neve, API, Fairchild, Pultec,  
Urei, Neumann, Studer,  
Manley, Quedsted & more...

Customer Satisfaction & Quality Guaranteed!

Phone (978) 744-2001

Fax (978) 744-7224

MC VISA AMEX

[www.odysseyprosound.com](http://www.odysseyprosound.com)

## See You At The AES Show

MARQUETTE  
AUDIO LABS

\* RECORDING EQUIPMENT \*

Mics, Preamps, Comp/Lmtrs, Consoles + more

Custom Racking of Vintage Gear

V72, V76, Neve, Calrec, Langevin, ECT..

Phone (510) 581-3817 Fax (510) 581-3917

[www.marquetteaudiolabs.com](http://www.marquetteaudiolabs.com)



"this is not a problem"

(508) 543-0069 TEL

(508) 543-9670 FAX

<http://www.mercenary.com>

## Ribbon Mics

Sales, Parts & Service

The Best in the World

Matched Pairs & Stereo Bars



Coles 4038

RCA 44s & 77s

(800) 798-9127

Call Wes Dooley

## PATCHBAYS VINTAGE GEAR

we buy-sell-trade, see our list at

[www.audiovillage.org](http://www.audiovillage.org)

(760) 320-0728

## Equipment for Sale

### The AMPEX Source



Photo courtesy of Amplex

- ATR100 sales & restoration services
  - 1/2" two-track mastering conversion featuring Flux Magnetics heads
  - HDV-2 modular tube electronics and transformerless I/O for ATR100
  - Transports upgraded for better-than-new performance and reliability
  - MM1200 service and upgrades
- Call Michael Spitz at 650-574-1165  
Fax 650-574-2064

**ATR** SERVICE COMPANY  
AMPEX SPECIALISTS  
Visit us at our AES booth

#### Germany-Based Dealer

Specializing in Beyer, Neumann, Sennheiser, Microtech-Gefell, BMP, Dr. Schoeps, AKG, etc.  
www.musicians-gear.com  
Phone 49-711-636-1847  
Fax 49-711-636-2755 E-mail 100102.2560@compuserve.com

#### SOUND & LIGHTING SYSTEMS

St. Louis, Missouri since 1988

#### "LOWEST OVERHEAD MEANS LOWEST PRICES"

Some of our lines as listed:  
Alesis, Ashly, BSS, Crest, Crown, D-Hi, EAW, Eminence, Furman, Klipsch, Mackie Pro-Co, Ramsa-Panasonic, Renkus Heinz, RCF, Whirlwind and others.

Leasing terms Available  
**(888) 819-7445**  
FAX (314) 837-1774

#### OKTAVA BEST RUSSIAN MICS

- MK-012 condenser.....\$200
- VM-100 tube, condenser...\$650

#### VINTAGE BEST GERMAN & AUSTRIAN MICS

from RUSSIA  
TEL/FAX: 011-7-095-299-1161

#### NEW, USED & VINTAGE CONSOLES, RECORDERS, MICS

NEVE • NEUMANN • TELEFUNKEN  
LEXICON • SSL • STUDER • ADL

WE BUY GEAR  
TOTAL STUDIO OUTFITTING

818.894.8400  
FAX 818.340.4331

"THE BEST GEAR ON EARTH"  
**AUDIO WORLD INC.**

#### Hard Disk Recording

Sales 800.801.0153  
770.599.0681  
F 770.599.6469

www.missionrec.com



#### We've got your n'hummer.™

Kills the hum in audio lines. No transformers, noise gates or comb filters. It works; guaranteed! \$249.95 + s/h for a 2-channel unit.  
www.stro-lion-technologies.com  
**800.567.0881**



#### OCEAN AUDIO INC.

SELLS AND BUYS USED EQUIPMENT SINCE 1962  
LOTS OF RARE, OLD & NEWISH, STRANGE AND SOME VERY FUNNY DEVICES  
LIST YOUR UNDER-USED EQUIPMENT FREE ON OUR DATABASE

THE LARGEST USED EQUIPMENT LISTINGS IN THE WORLD

Phone (310) 459-2743 (303) 449-8322  
Fax (303) 449-8558

Email: hadlerd@netOne.com

Now internet Listings

http://www.visionwork.com/oceanaudio

#### "A HALFWAY HOUSE FOR THE SERIOUSLY AUDIO ADDICTED"

Aardvark • AKG • Amek/Langley • API • Apogee • ATI • Avalon Designs • B&K • Beyer/apsi • BLUE  
Dirk Brauner • Bryston • Cedar Audio • Crane Song • DB Tech. • Digidesign • DK Audio • Dolby Pro  
D&R • Drawmer • Dynaudio • Earthworks • Empirical Labs • Equi-tech • Eventide • Focusrite  
Genelec • GML • Grace Designs • Great River • HNB/Genex • Lexicon • Mackie • Manley/Langevin  
Microtech Gefell • Mytek • Neumann • NTI • Otari • Prism Sound • Purple Audio • Panasonic Pro  
Rorke Data • RPG • Sennheiser • Sony Pro • Soundelux • Soundfield • Summit Audio • Taytrix  
TC Electronics • Timeline • Tube Tech • Tube Trap • Waves • Yamaha Digital • Z Systems  
and many more

Quality Audio Tracking, Mixing and Mastering Tools  
Sales • Service • Installation • Consultation • Leasing



9982 Monroe #407 Dallas, TX 75220  
Phone: 214 358 0050 www.studiotechsupply.com Fax: 214 358 0947

#### Bayview Pro Audio

Tumwater, WA, USA  
Toll Free (888) 718-0300  
Int'l: (360) 753-3862

#### Software

SoundForge 4.5 \$299  
SoundForge CD Architect \$249  
Steinberg WaveLab 2.0 \$319  
Waves Native Power Pack \$295  
Sek'D 24/96 CALL

#### Sound Cards

Digidesign Tool Box CALL  
Zefiro Acoustics ZA2 \$419  
Sonorus STUDI/O w/cables \$639  
Ad BMultWAV24 Digital & Analog \$389  
Event Gina \$425  
Event Layla CALL

#### Monitors, Mics & Processors, Mixers

RØDE NT2 Omni & Cardioid \$525  
RØDE Classic "Tube" CALL  
RØDE NT1 Cardioid \$289  
TC Electronic Finalizer Plus CALL  
Event 20/20 bas Pwr. Bi-amped \$799  
AKG C 1000S \$179  
AKG SolidTube CALL  
Spirit FX 16 Mixer CALL

www.olywa.net/duper

We Accept Major Credit Cards

#### DENON REMOTE CONTROL

AVAILABLE NOW! DN-T 620

Wired Remote Control for:

CD PLAYERS DN-C680 DN-650F DN-951FA DN-961FA

AUDIO CASSETTE RECORDERS DN-720-R DN-790-R DN-770R

MINI DISC PLAYER-RECORDERS DN-1050R DN-1100R DN-880F DN-981

DN-981F DN-990R DN-995R

MINI DISC "HOT START" REMOTE DN-1050R DN-1100R DN-981F



Twocomm Inc.  
1631 King James Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15237-1573  
Phone (412) 369-8770  
www.twocomm.com

#### EXCLUSIVE FACTORY AUTHORIZED RESELLER

www.UsedSSL.com

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO DESIGN, INC.  
(781) 982-2600

#### Mix Classifieds

(800) 544-5530

#### SOUND ANCHOR SPECIALTY AUDIO STANDS

(407) 724-1237

DESIGNED FOR ULTIMATE PERFORMANCE BEHIND CONSOLE AND FREE SPACE APPLICATIONS.

STANDARD & CUSTOM MODELS  
SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE



#### The RACKIT™ System

Modular, stackable oak units hold all recording formats and equipment

Free mail-order brochure (please mention M/S)

Per Madsen Design

(415) 822-4883 • P.O. Box 882-464  
San Francisco, CA 94118

#### SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS

Unlimited Backgrounds™ From Standard Tapes, Records, & CDs with the Thompson Vocal Eliminator™

Call for Free Demo Tape. Internet http://itsound.com

LT Sound - Dept. MX-1

7988 LT Parkway

Lithonia, GA 30058

24 Hour Demo/Info Line (770) 482-2485 - Ext. 8

Best Vocal Eliminator™, Key Changer, Voice Enhancer!



Latest gear list on the web:  
www.questix.com/bae  
ph: (615) 242-0596  
Fax: (615) 242-0599

17 years of sales and service  
Specializing in pre-owned  
MCI products  
Randy Blevins

#### BLEVINS AUDIO (B.A.E. Inc.) EXCHANGE

#### GREAT NEW LOW PRICE! Vac Rac Systems



Inward Connections (818) 883-9012

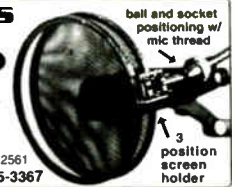
#### UPGRADE YOUR VOCALS

with Variable Acoustic Compression™

You choose 1 or 2 screens & distance between screens

User List: Westlake Audio, Sony Music, MCA Music, Masterfonics, Paisley Park, CBS, ABC, Fox Broadcast...

- 6 or 3.5 inch diameter screens \$32\*
  - with gooseneck & mic clamp \$54\*
  - washable, replaceable screens \*plus
  - money back guarantee \*shipping PO Box 1014, New Paltz, NY 12561
- call, fax or write for FREE brochure (800) 252-1503 or (914) 255-3367



#### ALAN SMART COMPRESSORS



C-1, C-2, & Multi-channel versions

Now available in the U.S. exclusively from:

Sunset Sound, Hollywood (213) 469-1186

• Sales (888) 463-7012 •

**AMS/Neve Audio Systems**  
 Logic 1 w/audiophile spectra 24  
 Logic 2 w/audiophile spectra 24  
 Logic 3 w/audiophile spectra 24

Contact: Andy Lewis  
 Cutters, Inc.  
 (312) 644-2500

**FOR SALE**  
**OTARI CONCEPT ONE**  
 32-frame, 64 chs in mix, SMPTE  
 automation, extra patchbays,  
 speaker mounts, PERFECT  
 condition, MUST sell!  
 Gary (810) 264-7500

**\*\*\*\* FOR SALE \*\*\*\***  
 Otari Film Console \$128,000  
 Avid AudioVision \$22,500  
 AMS/Neve Audiofile \$13,000  
 CALL (310) 450-5420

**STABILANT 22**  
 Anti-Oxidant Contact Enhancement  
 for Pathbays, IC Sockets, Molex, etc.  
 CONDUCTIVE PLASTIC FADERS  
 60 & 10mm—Fits Most Consoles  
**CUSTOM POWER SUPPLIES**  
 High Current—Any Consoles  
 R.A.L. Audio Services  
 (888) 2 Faders  
 E-mail ralaudio@earthlink.net

48-channel Soundcraft Vienna  
 with matrix, extra power supply  
 and flight cases. Originally sold in  
 June 1997, used less than 12  
 times. For additional information,  
 contact: Soundcraft Canada,  
 (514) 595-3966/Fax. (514) 595-  
 3970 or Jeremy Page: jpage@  
 soundcraft-canada.com

**Quality Audio Gear For Sale**  
 SSL 4056 E/G, 2 STUDER 827, 3 LYNX, A80VU1/2 2TR, 3800, 3500, 2300,  
 MICS: Neumann, AKG, Sennheiser, Beyer, Audio Technica, Shure. Sony.  
 AMPS: McIntosh, Bryston, Crown, Hattler, Ashly. **OUTBOARD:** 15ADS,  
 RMX16, 224X, PCM70, PCM60, PCM42's, LXP15, LXP1, Primetime, H3000,  
 949 Rev7, SPX900, SPX 90's, EMT140S, PanScan, MXR AUTO FLANGER  
 & Phaser, DBX120X Sub Box, Summit TLA100, UREI Black 1176's, Black  
 LA3, DBX902's, Ashly SC-33, Behringer SNR202, Focusrite ISA110, 6  
 Jensen / Boulder Mic Pre's, TubeTech PE-1A. **MONITORS:** Green Custom  
 Biamp 813's, NS10's, & Auratones. **MISC:** Yamaha C5 Hammond A100 w/  
 Leslie, Marshall 58 Musician Stingray, E2 w/ huge Library, D50, Hammond/  
 Karmon CD, Sony CD, Scholtz Rackman Sust, Mackie 1604, 30 AKG/  
 Beyer Boom Stands, Countrymen DI's, Proco DI's, 13 Jensen DI's Bass  
 Sans Amp 2Altech 604's, Loads of Test Gear, [tentameters,  
 Oscilloscope] ect...  
**Ocean State Pro Audio**  
**Expert Acoustical Design Sales & Installation**  
 For Complete List & Prices Call (401) 247-0218 or 245-6080

**Equipment Rentals**

**"RENTALS WITH SERVICE"**  
  
 Professional Audio  
 Rental Company for  
 Music • Film • Post  
 We Carry Everything!  
**818/843-6555 800/441-4415**

**STUDIO EQUIPMENT SALE**  
  
 Custom "Playstation" Rack Systems (\$3K).  
 •Trident Series 80B 40/24/24 black lacquer  
 console EQ on monitor, Elcos (\$30K),  
 •Ampex ATR 100 1/2" 2trk (\$4.5K),  
 •Scamp Rack 4 oct EQ, 4 EXP/Gates+ (\$3K),  
 •Tannoy 12" speakers (\$1.2k),  
 •Protocols 4trk & Samplecell II Nubus @ \$600,  
 •Yamaha TX816, •Akai S900, MPC 60,  
 •Roland D550, Super JX, MKS100, GR70,  
 •Sony CX1, •Kurzweil 1200 PRO I,  
 •Linn 9000, •Digitech GSP21,  
 •Hafler DH500, •Urei 1176LN,  
 •Lexicon PCM 70 LXP I Microverbs,  
 •Publison CL20, 360 midibass/patcher,  
**& MUCH MORE!**  
 Call (818) 704-6585 or email: [visualmus@aol.com](mailto:visualmus@aol.com)  
 for equipment list & QTVR movie

**GEAR FOR DAYS**  
**Pro Audio Rentals**  
 New Addition: Studer D-827  
 \$600 p/dy - \$2100 p/rck  
**615-812-GEAR**  
**615-248-GEAR (FAX)**  
**EMAIL:**  
[gear4days@aol.com](mailto:gear4days@aol.com)

**What Are  
 You  
 Looking  
 For?**  
 Buy it ✓  
 Rent it ✓  
 Sell it ✓  
 through Mix Classifieds  
**(800) 544-5530**  
**FAX (510) 653-8171**

**Professional  
 Audio  
 Design  
 Inc.**  
 (781) 982-2600 fax(781) 982-2610  
 357 Liberty St. Rockland, MA 02370  
 New, Used and Vintage Equipment  
 • Sales • Service • Design • Installation  
**EQUIPMENT SPECIALS**  
 SSL 4096+/Ult • SSL 4056E/G • SSL 6048E/G • SSL  
 6060E/G • Neve VR60FF • Neve VR48FF • Neve V-III 60FF •  
 Neve V-I 48FF • Neve 8088-48I/O FF • Sony MXP3036 •  
 Amek Einstein 80 Input • Trident 80C 32x24 Auto •  
 Trident 80B 32x24 • Trident 24 36x24 • API 32x24 •  
 API 3124 micpre's • API 550B • API 512B • Neve  
 modules and racks • Neumann U47, U67, M49,  
 Km54, Km56, U87, Km84 • Studer A800MKIII •  
 Studer A827 • Studer A80MKIV • Urei 1176,  
 1178, LA3A, LA4's • Telefunken V72, V76 sys-  
 tems • Tube-Tech LCA-2B, Manley Vari-Mu •  
 Pultec EQP1A3, EQP1A • Dynaudio Acoustics  
 M4's, BM15, BM6A • AKG C12, C24, C414 •  
 Lexicon 480L, PCM42, PCM70, 224XL • T.C.  
 Electronic M2000, Finalizer • Many other  
 items in-stock and available.  
 Call for complete list.  
  
**SSL**  
 authorized  
 preowned  
 console  
 sales  
 &  
 service  
 ... Call for  
 complete list of  
 new products  
**www.ProAudioDesign.com**

**Equipment  
 Wanted**

**EQUIPMENT WANTED**  
 BUY OR TRADE  
 YOUR USED MULTITRACK  
 RECORDERS  
 AND CONSOLES  
**EAR PROFESSIONAL**  
**AUDIO/VIDEO**  
 (602) 267-0600

**USED ADATS WANTED.** Easy  
 exchange toward a newer or dif-  
 ferent format. Everything avail-  
 able. Save **THOUSANDS** when  
 you deal with our 69-year-old  
 company. **UPGRADE TODAY.**  
 Call, fax or email for details.  
 Worldwide delivery **CARUSO**  
**MUSIC**, New London CT: sales@  
 caruso.net  
**(800) 264-6614**  
 Outside of the US (860) 442-9600  
<http://www.caruso.net>

**(800) 264-6614**  
 We want your used keyboard,  
 recording and audio equipment.  
 We'll **airmail** you \$\$\$ or take  
 your stuff in trade toward over  
**350 brands** of new and used  
 products. **Come in, or do it all**  
**through the mail.** 69 years in  
 business. **Worldwide delivery.**  
 Visit our new **22,500-sq.-ft.** lo-  
 cation. Call, fax or email us to-  
 day. [carusomusi@aol.com](mailto:carusomusi@aol.com) OR  
[sales@caruso.net](mailto:sales@caruso.net). Visit us at  
[www.caruso.net](http://www.caruso.net). Start saving  
 money today. Call **Caruso Mu-  
 sic**, 94 State St., New London,  
 CT 06320 USA. Outside of the  
 U.S. call **(860) 442-9600.**

## Instruction

### Recording Engineer Broadcasting

Multimedia/Digital/Video/Film  
Radio/TV/Sports/News/DJ/Talk Show

No experience required!

### On-the-job-training

in local major Recording Studios & Radio/TV Stations

Parttime, nights, weekends - Call recorded info line for FREE video

1-800/295-4433 <http://www.sna.com/musicbiz>



**BE A RECORDING ENGINEER**

**★ TRAIN AT HOME**

Easy Home-Study practical training in Multi-track Recording. Join our successful working graduates or build your own studio. Career guidance... Diploma... Licensed.

**FREE INFORMATION:**  
Audio Institute of America  
814 46th. Ave. Suite AL, San Francisco, CA 94121  
Or visit us at [www.audioinstitute.com](http://www.audioinstitute.com)

### MUSIC RECORDING INDUSTRY CERTIFICATE PROGRAM

San Francisco State University  
College of Extended Learning.  
Classes taught by Bay Area pros.  
Expand skills and earn certificate.  
Engineering, management, song-writing & more!

Call (415) 904-7700.

### The Midwest's Premiere Recording School.

**MUSIC TECH**

New for Fall 1997!

Associate Degree in Music Production  
1-800-594-9500 [www.musictech.com](http://www.musictech.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 335

### Comprehensive Audio Engineering Program

AUDIO RECORDING  
TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE  
Music Prod. & Digital Recording.  
Extensive hands-on instruction.  
Call (888) 543-ARTI

## Maintenance Services & Repairs

### ANALOG HEADS



- Head Relapping
- Replacement Heads
- Precision Alignments
- 1/2" 2-Track Conversions
- Custom Heads and Assemblies

Unsurpassed service for  
over 19 years!



973-579-5773 fax 973-579-6021  
e-mail [jrf@jrmagnetics.com](mailto:jrf@jrmagnetics.com)  
[www.jrmagnetics.com](http://www.jrmagnetics.com)

VINTAGE GEAR REPAIR  
Tubes, Transistors, (yes even ICs), Mic pre's, limiters, amps, consoles, tape machines. We repair & restore it all!  
Field service too!  
retrospec/TROUBLE REPORT  
Ph: (914) 688-7329

### DATs FIXED FAST!

Expert solutions for all  
DAT recorder problems

- All makes and models
- Experienced, factory-trained techs
- Fast turnaround
- Repairs, overhauls, parts
- "The DAT doctor is in!"



973-579-4849 FAX 973-579-7571

### Pro Digital Inc.

**DAT ADAT DA-88**  
DAT Recorder Service Specialists

- ★ Fast, expert repairs on all DAT and MDM brands and models
- ★ The FIRST, the BEST...over 7000 digital recorders serviced!

- ★ Warranty service on most brands!
- ★ FedEx return shipping at UPS prices!
- ★ Compare our rates & turnaround time!

**(610) 353-2400**

(610) 359-0937 fax  
[prodigiinc@aol.com](mailto:prodigiinc@aol.com)

HEAD RELAP/REPLACEMENT  
multitrack analog specialists

**iem**

Palatine, IL  
(800) 227-4323

Midwest Digital Services Inc.  
DAT and DA-88 Repair  
(Chicagoland Area)  
Professional DAT Service since 1985  
Authorized by  
Panasonic, Sony & Tascam  
(888) 809-3309  
Phone: (708) 448-7539  
Fax: (708) 448-7678

## Recording Services

Your Car

### Sound Great

For An Affordable Price.

- MASTERING
- CD DUPLICATION
- CD RECORDING

24 bit Sonic Solutions, TC Electronic, Lexicon

We use the best equipment without being overpriced

**SOUND CONCEPTS**  
[www.soundconcepts.net](http://www.soundconcepts.net)  
Call NOW for FREE Brochure  
(800)524-5706 x115

**Hear the Magic**  
Master with us...and make an impact!

CD MASTERING...  
CD MANUFACTURING...  
CD BOOKLET PRINTING...  
...SEE US in MARKETPLACE

Orlando, FL (800) 344-4361  
<http://www.digido.com>

**DIGITAL DOMAIN**

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 335

small ad...big savings  
cd...cassettes...graphics  
**(800) 801-SONG**

**CDs: 10 copies \$75**  
**25 copies \$150**  
**50 copies \$225**  
**100 copies \$325**

Price includes  
jewel box and wrap

**Full packages available  
w/print on disc, cover  
and tray art**

**Allen Lowe 207-741-2846**

MASTERPIECE MASTERING  
MORE volume, clarity, definition,  
depth, IMPROVED EQ, balance  
and tonality. MORE professional  
sound and impact; STATE-OF-  
THE-ART. Digital/Analog. TRUE  
mastering, not just burning a CD.  
Make your record a  
MASTERPIECE.  
(512) 842-1431  
MASTERPIECE STUDIOS

# 888.999.1760

Short Run Duplication • Printing • Design  
CD's • Cassettes • DVD • Vinyl  
**Conversion Media**  
[www.conversionmedia.com](http://www.conversionmedia.com)

### EuropaDisk

Why deal with brokers when you can  
work direct with our factory and save?  
Major credit cards accepted.

- Retail-Ready CD Packages
- Bulk CD Replication (as few as 100 pieces)
- Cassette Duplication
- 7"/45 & 12" Vinyl Records
- Graphics Design & Printing

BEST PRICE. BEST SERVICE. PERIOD.

**EUROPADISK, LTD.**

<http://www.europadisk.com>

Free catalog or quote:  
**(800) 455-8555**

Disks With No Risks



**CUSTOM COMPACT DISCS**  
Affordable single copy CDs  
starting at \$15.  
**\$5.00 OFF WITH THIS AD**  
46 PRODUCTIONS  
42W557 Hawk Circle  
St. Charles, IL 60175  
TEL (800) 850-5423  
FAX (800) 203-1725  
Contact us on the Internet at info@46p.com  
Visit our Web page at http://www.46p.com


Check Out  
**MIX Online**  
www.mixonline.com

**FREE WEB SITE ON IUMA!**  
WHEN YOU MANUFACTURE  
CDs, CASSETTES, OR 12" VINYL  
Call Disc Makers today  
for a complete brochure:  
**1-800-468-9353**  
www.discmakers.com/iuma  
FAX 609-661-3450

(617) 577-0089  
**mWORKS**  
MASTERING  
DIGITAL EDITING  
1630 transfers  
cd replication  
individual cds  
multi-media  
digital noise  
reduction and  
restoration  
\*Call Today

**Records Tapes CD Services**

**You CAN always get what you want.**  
CDs when you need them at the price you were promised  
CD-Rom Replication · CD/Cassette Duplication · One-offs  
CD/CD-Rom Hybrids · DVD · Digital Mastering  
Professional Design · Pre-Press · Printing · Exact Pricing



**PROPHET**  
Disc Manufacturing  
call for a free catalog  
**1-888-DISC-MFG**  
www.prophetmedia.com

**1-800-TAPE WORLD or 1-800-245-6000**  
We'll beat any price! 6.95 SHIPPING • FREE CAT.

SONY	MAXELL	TDK	FUJI
DA7-120 5.69	XL 11-90 1.39	CCR-74 NL 1.49	SVHS-T120 5.99
DA7-124R 8.99	XL 11S-90 1.99	CCR-74 5.99	HLB-120 5.99
TR-120V 6.69	ST-120 6.99	SA30 1.49	DR-100 6.69
J-152B 3.49	DA7-24R 6.99	SA-12 2.09	JVC-120 5.49
MDW-74 4.99	T25HGX 2.39	T-125HG 2.49	JVC-120 1.59
CR120 1.29	UR20 7.79	UD50 6.99	CCR-74 7.79

TAPE WORLD 22 SPRING ST. BUTLER MA 01546 FAX 508-238-8373  
OVER 100 FREQUENTLY USED ITEMS IN STOCK

If you find a lower price for  
duplication or blanks,  
buy 'em  
AUDIO/VIDEO CASSETTE - CD  
**MULTIMEDIA**  
REPRODUCTION SERVICES  
**(800) 789-2173**  
SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 394

**"OUR 30TH YEAR OF FAST GUARANTEED SERVICE"**  
**FREE CATALOG**  
4212 14TH AVENUE - BROOKLYN, NY 11219  
**ANDOL**  
AUDIO PRODUCTS INC.  
CUSTOM LENGTHS FROM  
1-126 MINUTES

LENGTH	C-10	C-20	C-30	C-40	C-50	C-60	C-70	C-80	C-90	100 PIECE MINIMUM
TYPE										
BASF CHROME PLUS	27.32	37.41	46.51	57.63	68					TELEX
TDK SA	25.30	35.39	44.49	53.58	63					TDK
MAXELL III	27.32	38.44	47.52	57.70	76					BASF
BASF CHROME SUPER	30	38.47	46.65	54.80	67.89					AMPEX

IN HOUSE DIRECT ON CASSETTE PRINTING  
• CUSTOM PRINTED LABELS & J-CARDS •  
**800-221-6578** 24 HOUR FAX 718-853-2589  
www.andolaudio.com  
andolaudio@aol.com

**BASE Multimedia Inc.**  
Price Includes:  
Full Color CD Label,  
(customer supplied film)  
Jewel Box  
Glass Master  
Assembly &  
Overwrap

**300-\$599**  
300 full length CD's! (74 min. max)  
**500-\$750**  
Our most popular package for independent artists!  
**1000-\$1150**  
That's only \$1.15 per CD packaged & retail ready!

**1-800-579-7010**

**CD & CASSETTE MANUFACTURING**  
Serving the country with over 25 years of experience.  
The Southwest's premiere full-service manufacturing facility!  
**PRINTING • GRAPHIC DESIGN • BLANK CASSETTES**  
**DIGITAL MASTERING & EDITING • ONE-OFF CD-RS**  
RETAIL READY PACKAGES! CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!  
**CRYSTAL CLEAR SOUND**  
1-800-880-0073  
mc/visa accepted www.crystalclearsound.com

**THE NAMES YOU KNOW AND TRUST...**  
HIGH BIAS BULK-BLANK AUDIO TAPES  
UNBOXED-UNLABELED

LENGTH	TDK PRO-SA COBALT	maxell XL II	BASF CHROME PLUS	BASF CHROME SUPER
C-10	24 ¢	25 ¢	25 ¢	28 ¢
C-15	26 ¢	27 ¢	30 ¢	31 ¢
C-20	28 ¢	30 ¢	31 ¢	35 ¢
C-30	33 ¢	36 ¢	35 ¢	45 ¢
C-46	40 ¢	45 ¢	42 ¢	58 ¢
C-62	47 ¢	50 ¢	50 ¢	68 ¢
C-80	56 ¢	68 ¢	65 ¢	85 ¢
C-92	62 ¢	75 ¢	72 ¢	87 ¢
C-100	70 ¢	83 ¢	76 ¢	95 ¢

ALL LENGTHS AVAILABLE - 1 MINUTE TO 126 MINUTES  
...FROM THE COMPANY YOU KNOW AND TRUST  
764 5th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11232 In NYC Tel: (718) 369-8273 24 Hour Fax: (718) 369-8275  
**NRS** National Recording Supplies Inc.  
145 Lauro Pinero Ave., Ceiba, Puerto Rico 00735 In Puerto Rico Tel: (809) 885-2316  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-538-2336

**CD REPLICATION**  
• Cassette Duplication  
• Mastering & Digital Editing  
• Graphic Design & Printing  
• CDR Blanks  
**ESP**  
We Anticipate Your Every Need  
**1-800-527-9225**  
(716) 691-7631 • Fax (716) 691-7732

**Records Tapes  
CD Services**

**Our CD & Cass's are  
BETTER & CHEAPER!**  
(800) 421-8273  
**Progressive Music**

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 333

We buy close-outs and overruns of CDs for recycling. Call (718) 782-2513. Also, looking to buy a printer for CDs.

**DRT Mastering**  
You will have the big, high-impact major-label sound that sells discs... or the work is free! Custom-built analog signal chains. 1st class results. Outstanding replication. Free broch. 800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com

**SPINNER  
WORLD  
WIDE**  
disc  
Call for our wholesale manufacturing guide  
**1-800-582-3472**  
www.spinnerworldwide.com

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 333

**COMPACT DISC**  
ALL SERVICES AVAILABLE  
• Highest Quality • Low Prices  
• Superior Service • Est. 1986  
• Member Better Business Bureau  
**1-800-900-7995**  
**1-802-453-3314**  
fax **1-802-453-3343**  
CD AUDIO • CD ROM  
AUDIO & VIDEO CASSETTE  
PRINTING / PACKAGING  
MASTERING • GRAPHIC DESIGN  
**PROTOSOUND**  
MASTERCARD • VISA • AMERICAN EXPRESS

  
**CD-Audio & CD-ROM**  
• Audio & Video Cassette Duplication  
• Mastering • 1630 • PMCD • CDR  
• Graphic Design & Printing  
• Retail-Ready Packages • Fast Turn  
**CD SONIC**  
Bulk CD's  
as low as  
**60¢**  
Tel: (617) 424-0670 Fax: (617) 424-0657  
Toll Free 1-888-CD SONIC (237-6642)

**CDs Fast!**  
**500-\$750**  
**800-DIGIDOC**  
www.digidocpro.com

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 336

**RECORDING LAIR  
MASTERING**  
(STUDIO DESIGNED BY REISS BEKLER GROUP)  
FREE INFORMATION GUIDE  
ON MASTERING  
(888) 881-LAIR

**KLARITY QUALITY ... KLEARLY DIFFERENT ... KLEARLY BETTER**  
• Experience, Since 1987  
• Personal Service  
• Full Packages or Bulk  
• Pre-Mastering & Mastering  
• Tapes, CD's or Audio Visual  
• Complete Graphics Arts Service  
• Knowledgeable, Friendly Staff  
• Engineering  
**KLARITY  
MULTIMEDIA, INC.**  
Call for a catalog & prices:  
1-888-387-TAPE  
www.klarity.com

**100 CD's \$349**  
**1000 CD's \$699**  
www.eastcopro.com  
**FREE COLOR CATALOG** **1-800-365-8273**  
• COMPACT DISCS  
• VIDEOS  
• CASSETTES  
Direct from Digital  
• Complete Graphic Design  
• Printing/Packaging  
• Blank Tapes & Accessories  
• 100% Guaranteed  
13 Years Serving The World  
**EASTCO PRO**  
Audio/Video Corporation  
69¢ CD'S?!  
THEM BOYS  
IS  
CRAZY!

**HEALEY disc**  
Manufacturing  
Premier Quality CD/CD-ROM, VHS and  
Cassette manufacturing

**300 CD  
singles**  
Includes: pre-master, glass master,  
2 color CD label printing,  
5" sleeve & manufacturing.  
**\$695.00**

**CD PACKAGE INCLUDES:**  
Color 4 page / 2 panel insert, 2 color on CD printing  
pre-master, glass master, jewel box and shrink wrap.  
BARCODE INCLUDED.  
**\$1099**  
**\$1599**

**500 CD's**  
**1000 CD's**

**Make your  
CD Interactive!**  
CD Enhanced/  
Interactive Press Kit  
**\$500<sup>00</sup>**

**taag  
DESIGN**  
design for the music industry

**1-800-410-4855**

\*Professional mastering at affordable rates.\*  
\*Special studio and indie label rates.\*  
**Call now 1-800-835-1362**  
for your free catalogue ▶ www.healeydisc.com

**Good Vibrations - RJR Digital  
MASTERING**  
1-800-828-6537  
OUR CD PRICES INCLUDE ABSOLUTELY EVERYTHING  
1000 CDs - \$2175 (or less!) retail ready.  
3 day promo CDs in quantities of 1 to 100.  
Call for details, free samples, special quotes.  
https://www.diabloweb.com/goods/vibrations

**KYRIC CORPORATION**  
100 CDs-\$375 500 CDs-\$625  
250 CDs-\$549 1,000 CDs-\$685  
\*add \$0.25/unit for jewel box  
and shrinkwrap  
(800) 221-0503 www.kyric.com  
Cassettes, Blank CD-Rs and more!

**MANN  
ENDLESS LOOP**  
**RELIABLE  
"ON HOLD"**  
TAPES/PLAYERS  
\*MADE IN USA  
CALL OR FAX FOR  
SAMPLE TAPE  
**MANN ENDLESS CASSETTE INDUSTRIES**  
3700 SACRAMENTO ST., S.F., CA 94118  
TEL: (415) 221-2000 FAX (800) 683-7569

**1000 Bulk  
CDs \$620!**  
**III MEDIA**  
(888.891.9091) (S) (V) (C) (S)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 335

**RECORDING & DUPLICATING SUPPLIES**

**ARCAL®** TDK BASF SONY AMPEX MAXELL

Cassettes • Reel-to-Reel Tapes  
C-O's • Cassette Albums • Labels  
R-Dat's • CDR's • Video Tapes  
Data Storage Media

**ARCAL CORP.**  
2732 Bay Rd., Redwood City, CA 94063  
TOLL FREE 1-800-272-2591  
FAX (650) 369-7446  
Visit our web site: <http://www.arcal.com>

500 CDS w/ 2PG COLOR BOOKLET OR 1000 CDS w/ JEWEL CASE, INSERT YOUR BOOKLET AND SHRINKWRAP

**999**

**800-401-8273**  
BALLISTIC COMMUNICATION

**MINIDISCS**  
best prices in the world!!

Minidisco  
2124 Kittredge St. #56  
Berkeley, CA 94704  
sales@minidisco.com

[www.minidisco.com](http://www.minidisco.com)  
sales: 510-848-6703

OPSONIC & MONSTER HAVE JOINED FORCES TO CREATE THE BEST

**MONSTER X**  
digital media

CD'S & CD-ROMS  
GRAPHIC DESIGN  
REAL TIME & HI SPEED CASSETTES  
WEB SITE DESIGN & HOSTING  
FREE WEB SITE WITH CD PACKAGES

**1-800-475-1211**  
[www.monsterx.com](http://www.monsterx.com)

**ada**  
artist development associates

**CD Singles Special \$559**

- 500 CD's, 2 Colors on CD
- 500 Window Envelopes
- Layout, Design & Films included
- Glass Mastering included

no tricks, no gimmicks, just bring us your CD!

**Digital Dime Bag \$1,499**

- 1000 CD's, Jewel Boxes & Over-wrap
- 2 Color on CD printing
- 1000 4/1 4 PP folders & 4/0 tray cards
- Film output
- Glass Mastering Included

Full color, retail ready, quick turns

**UNBEATABLE DUPLICATION PRICES (888) rubber-8**  
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

**WE'LL BEAT ANY PRICE ON CD'S**

- CD'S
- QUICK
- BEST QUALITY
- DIGITAL CASSETTES
- PERSONALIZED SERVICE
- TOTAL COMPLETE PACKAGES
- LOWEST PRICES, CALL US LAST!

**(813) 446-8273**

**Total Tape Services**  
639 Cleveland St. / Clea.water, FL 34615

**Fleetwood MultiMedia**

1000 CDs from \$799  
500 Chrome Tapes \$715  
Includes Everything  
Fast Turnaround

800-353-1830 (781) 599-2400

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 334

**MOON TOWN Disc**

1,000 CD'S \$1,330

256-851-8101  
[www.moontown.com](http://www.moontown.com)

**TAPE COMPLEX**  
RETAIL READY

**1000 CD'S \$1349.**  
With 4-panel 4/1 booklet + tray card FROM YOUR CD MASTER & FILMS

NEW LOW PRICES  
**SHORT RUN CD'S**  
WITH DN-CD PRINTING!  
10 - \$100 • 25 - \$200  
50 - \$350 • 100 - \$500  
FROM YOUR DAT, CD OR CASSETTE MASTER UP TO 30 MIN.

**STUDIOS!**  
BLANK CDRs WITH YOUR LOGO AS LOW AS \$2.75 EA

**1-800-381-2717**

**THE WAREHOUSE**  
Studio Sales & Services

CD & Cassette Packages  
1000 color CD's from \$1,899  
CDRs • DATs • ADATs • Rt/R  
Custom Graphics  
Blank cassettes (BASF, TDK, Maxell)  
Behringer Equipment  
Warehouse prices  
Call  
800-GUD-TAPE • 800-483-8273  
<http://www.Warehouse-Studio.com>  
Visa • MasterCard • Discover  
2071-20mx Emerson St., Jacksonville, FL 32207  
904-399-0424 fax 904-398-9683

214-741-2027 or  
1-800-527-3472 (Outside Texas)

500 CD's with 2 color label, jewel box, stuff, shrink wrap

**\$700.00**

**A + R**  
Record, Tape & CD Mfg. Co., Inc.  
902 N. Industrial Blvd. • Dallas, TX 75207

- ✓ 12" Vinyl Pressing
- ✓ Compact Discs
- ✓ Cassettes
- ✓ Radio & Promo Packages

Est. 1967 Visa / Mastercard Accepted

**SMG** Visit us on the internet!  
MEDIA SERVICES  
CD/Cassette Duplication  
Printing & Graphic Design  
Complete full-color packages  
(800) 791-7464  
[www.SmithMusicGroup.com](http://www.SmithMusicGroup.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 338

**AUDIO MANUFACTURING**

- CD/TAPE/DVD DUPLICATION AND PACKAGING
- GRAPHIC DESIGN & PRINT PRODUCTION
- AUDIO/MEDIA SUPPLIES [nfaudio.com](http://nfaudio.com)

**LOWEST PRICE PERIOD!!!**  
**1-888-256-DISC**

ARE YOU GETTING YOUR MONEY'S WORTH?

**The Gate Music Services Inc.**  
SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE  
800-655-1625  
CD - CASSETTE - VINYL - DVD

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 334

**Discover MMS**

Our brand new vinyl plant has over 30 years of pressing experience.

**MUSIC MANUFACTURING SERVICES**

MAKERS OF  
**CDs, CD-ROM, Cassettes, Vinyl, Video, Mastering, Design & Packaging**  
SINCE 1967

**NOT JUST DIFFERENT. BETTER!**

**1-800-MMS-4CDS**  
Call us for a free brochure and custom quotation.

**Records Tapes  
CD Services**

**MEZZOMAN  
PRODUCTIONS**

**1000 REPLICATED CDs**  
We'll Print your full Color Booklets & Tracards and Assemble into Jewel Boxes w/ Shrinkwrap.

**\$1180.**

your films and master supplied

**ANNOUNCING OUR NEW  
FREE GRAPHICS  
PACKAGE**

**CALL FOR DETAILS!  
1-888-231-9927**

mezzoman productions inc. 100 grove street, worcester, ma 01605

10 CDs • \$65

20 CDs • \$120

50 CDs • \$250

1000 CDs • \$1280

**Random Access Media**  
1-800-684-8071

**Studios**

**Great career opportunity.  
Busy San Francisco  
Recording Studio For sale.  
Solid Client Base  
Fully Equipped, Asking \$90k  
(415) 584-3874.**

**SOHO PENTHOUSE LOFT!**

Skylights, huge windows North, South & East, dazzling light & views, 2300-sq.-ft. -loft with state-of-the-art recording studio, fab potential, Prime SOHO location, asking \$1.4M.  
Robert Manzari (212) 780-2459.

**WORLD-CLASS  
RECORDING STUDIO  
in San Francisco Bay Area  
FOR SALE  
Serious Buyers Only  
Please call for info  
(415) 388-4065**

**Cat & Fiddle Productions**  
Alternative, Rock, Rap...  
24-track 2-inch studio  
Studer, MCI, Neumann,  
API, Manley & more.  
Major label credits.  
For rates & pkg deals call  
**Toll-free (877) 876-9038**

Fully equipped recording facility w/client base & great lease. Silicon Valley/San Fran area. Owner relocating. Serious inquiries only. Pkg deal \$225k. (510) 656-8729.  
bigfoot@hypersurf.com

**STUDIO FOR SALE**

Busy 24-trk. recording studio with 3 tracking rooms, ISO booth, accurate control room, lounge, kitchen, repair shop and storage. Central heat & air. Convenient location to NYC (Douglaston, NY), great vibe and landlord/lease. 2,500 sq. ft. Very low operating costs. Equipment includes: API, Studer, Otari, Lexicon, Eventide, Summit, Bryston, Hot House, Neumann, AKG, Hammond B-3, Yamaha G-2 piano, Marshall, Fender, Ampeg, etc...Meticulously maintained. Large client base for continuing income. Not an auction! Turn-key operation. Call for details. **Ask for Bill or Chris (718) 224-9158.**

**Video  
Equipment,  
Services &  
Supplies**

**VIDEO w/TC FOR LOCKUP.**  
Rebuilt 3/4" w/Warr., Betacam. 1" VTRs: SONY, JVC & AMPEX. JVC & SONY Remote Controls. SONY VP-5000, 5600, 5800, 5850, BVU-800, 950, VO-9800, 9850. Four-Month Warranty. (212) 580-9551 or (212) 206-1475. Fax: (212) 929-9082. Michael Temmer.

**WHATEVER YOU'RE LOOKING FOR**

- ▲ A New Job
- ▲ Re-Lapping
- ▲ New Equipment
- ▲ Mastering
- ▲ Financing
- ▲ Duplication
- ▲ Repairs
- ▲ Acoustic Material
- ▲ Vintage Equipment
- ▲ Studio Furniture

*We've Got It!*

**Mix CLASSIFIEDS (800) 544-5530**  
email: [mixclass@intertec.com](mailto:mixclass@intertec.com)  
Fax: (510) 653-8171

**Miscellaneous**

**10 CD-Rs for \$59.95**

Package Includes:  
Direct to Disc Imprinting  
Duplication  
Media  
Jewel Box

Great Replication Prices, Too!

Call: 888.387.4202 **HAVE INC**

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 336

**MASTERING • MANUFACTURING • PRINTING**

**DIGI-ROM**

CD-AUDIO • CD-ROM  
REAL TIME & HIGH SPEED AUDIO CASSETTES

COMPLETE PACKAGES • CD-ROM STRIKE-OFFS • GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO  
CD-ROM PRODUCTION & ARCHIVING • 1 TO 500 DISCS DUPLICATED OVERNIGHT

(800) 815-3444  
(212) 730-2111  
[www.digirom.com](http://www.digirom.com)

130 West 42nd Street • New York, NY 10036

**DIGITAL FORCE**

149 MADISON AVENUE NY, NY 10016

212-252-9300  
[www.digitalforce.com](http://www.digitalforce.com)

Expanded State-of-the-Art  
Mastering Facility

TOTAL CD, CD-ROM, DVD  
& CASSETTE PRODUCTION

**Subscription  
Questions?**



Call (800) 843-4086

**Classified  
Ad  
Deadlines**

◆ Oct. 15  
for Dec. '98 Issue

◆ Nov. 15  
for Jan. '99 Issue

◆ Dec. 15  
for Feb. '99 Issue

Call  
Robin Boyce-Trubitt  
(800) 544-5530  
Fax (510) 653-8171  
or e-mail  
[mixclass@intertec.com](mailto:mixclass@intertec.com)

—FROM PAGE 24, TRIDENT

I turned into the lot, got out and went into the office, where a young woman greeted me with a form that released them from any responsibility for anything under any conditions. She said the form for the other pilots was much smaller. What the hell? Though you may die a thousand deaths, you only live once. I swallowed. I signed. I sat down. I had to.

After half an hour or so, the front door opened—the same door I had come in—and time folded back onto itself in a way that sent a cold chill down my spine all the way to the coffee in my cup. Before me stood the quintessential stereotypical combat pilot. It was instantly clear that nobody had dared to tell him Nam was in the past, nor that scotch leaves stains, Hanalei spliffs *don't* look enough like cigarettes to leave them sticking out of your pocket, or that you can buy coffee with little plastic covers on the cup so you don't shake the contents out before you can drink it. I glanced over to the woman who had originally scared the hell out of me with the release forms but who now, by comparison, felt like my lifelong friend and confidant. She understood and did that slow, microscopic, left-right, lowered-head sweep that says “don't...” I didn't.

I didn't ask, I didn't talk. I also didn't stand, or, now that I think about it, breathe. Pilot said nothing, walked directly up to me and *then* said with some effort, “Let's go.” These were obviously the first words he had spoken that day. I looked up and found myself looking directly into the leather face and silvered Captain's Ray-Bans of the twisted cinder of skill that I had just signed up with. He looked hauntingly like a cross between Jeff Baxter in the Doobie days, and Dennis Hopper in *Easy Rider*. He wore camouflage. For the first time ever, I could actually *relate* to those silly people on Hollywood Boulevard who lock their car doors when I pull up next to them at a light on the Harley.

Well, I finally stood up. He turned his back to me and walked out the door. A quick glance to my new Spirit Guide returned a small head-nod toward that door, so I followed. We walked up to the chopper, and he said, “Back or front? Most like the back. It's a little less scary.” What could I do? I told him front, of course. I was, after all, a pilot myself. He nodded and pulled himself into the pilot's seat. I walked around and did it the same way in the

co-pilot position. He did a pretend pre-flight, looked at me, and said, “Rotary?” I answered, “No, fixed wing.” He thought for a second, and then responded with, “I'll fly you for free if you can tell me when we leave the ground.”

What a deal! This thing is *all* glass. I can see the skids on the ground right under my feet. “You got it,” I say back, not taking my eyes off the skids for a second. “You lose,” he says. What? I look down even harder, and the skids

## Life imitating

### Art imitating Life.

### A convoluted hybrid of music and reality

### that can never be separated into its original components.

### Music underscoring the beauty and majesty of this planet.

are still on the ground, I have felt *no* liftoff, but...the shadows are wrong, and getting more wrong. We are about 15 feet above the tarmac, pulling away in a *backward* peel. Nice trick. I felt nothing. Okay, so this guy can fly.

“Where do you want to go?” Oh, what the hell do I know about where to go? “Where do *you* want to go?” “Okay. Music?” “Uh, yeah. Whatcha got?” “I got the right music...”

We pitched starboard, leveled out at 15 feet, and tore out over an endless plain, straight into the rising sun. Pink Floyd joined us with... *The Dark Side of the Moon*. Ahhh. It was all starting to come together now. As the music built in its own smoky, Quaalude way, cows loomed at the horizon. I looked over at the pilot, but as near as I could tell, he was asleep, so I didn't bother him. *Dark Side* got bigger. So did the cows.

Just as we got over (actually, into) the cows, Floyd exploded, cows scattered, and the Earth ended. Big Time. The plain was history, and our cruising altitude went from 15 feet to 3,100 feet in a little under one second. Floyd knew. As the bottom dropped away, the viscous swimming fullness of the

music held and supported us and then gently eased us into the depths of the red clay canyon, which looked remarkably like...the dark side of the moon.

We flew under and through waterfalls, between green cliffs and over fractal black sand shores. We flew to a grassy shear drop, where he—this is literal; it actually happened—*moved the grass with the rotor blade tips* so we could see the local mountain goats hiding within! Floyd played along, perfectly. They were there, with me again as they had been for so many flights decades before.

This, my friends, was truly a profound experience. One of those that changes you forever. Life imitating Art imitating Life. A convoluted hybrid of music and reality that can never be separated into its original components. Music underscoring the beauty and majesty of this planet while the fear of death welds it into my memory for all time. And realizing that this feeling is known by others—why else would the pilot have planned, practiced and timed this to transform a big bad guy like me into a humble, teary-eyed, silent observer of the grandeur of it all? Why else would Floyd have recorded this? It was perfection. Loud, expensive, scary fossil-fuel technology aside, it was organic beauty beyond my ability to fully absorb.

And why tell you about it here, in *Mix*? Because the *music* held it together, both wrapping me in familiarity while establishing the exact pace at which the wonders before me would unfold. Like a parent holding the hand of his child on his first walk into the world, the music provided the protection and set the pace. There was nothing to do but experience it.

The power of music. Music is a statement that the creator makes, showing the listener that he *understands*. He calls on *your* past, a common past, to evoke emotional reaction. You experience life as you hear the music, and so it becomes a living part of that experience—forever. What amazing stuff is music. How deeply woven it is into the fabric of our lives. Amazing. Just amazing.

P.S. The helicopter place, as did most others, went away shortly after this ride, as accidents forced tighter controls and insurance rates became unbearable. But it comes back every time I hear Floyd. ■

*If you sat Shakespeare down in front of a typewriter long enough, he would eventually write a monkey sound.*

# OPCODE STUDIO VISION PRO

## TIPS AND TRICKS FROM KMFDN'S SASCHA KONIETZKO

I've been a Studio Vision user since its first release and have always been pleased with its straightforward approach and ease of use. With the new features added in Version 4.0, such as support for Digidesign's Pro Tools 24, Studio Vision Pro plays an even more important role in my production process. Check out some of these tips, and don't be afraid to experiment!

### NORMALIZATION ABUSE

If you're looking for some aggressive sounds, check out Studio Vision's normalizing function. While normalization is often used for bringing tracks recorded at low levels up to

each controller on its own track initially. This allows you to enter the strip chart display quickly by double-clicking the track in the main overview, make any necessary edits and combine these tracks into one using the Combine Tracks command. Just select the tracks to be merged and press Command-U on the Mac keyboard. Your new single track will occupy less space and be easier to copy and move.

For many projects I'll often use 4-, 8- or 16-bar controller "sweeps." To save time and effort, I've created and saved a large collection of these individual tracks as standard MIDI files. When a project calls for such a

is open it up and change its tempo. This technique is also valuable if you're working in both Studio Vision and Digidesign Pro Tools software. By saving standard MIDI files at various tempos from SVP, you can import them into Pro Tools and enable grid mode for bar line-style editing. This also makes it much easier to find identical locations and synchronize events among the two applications.

### TIME STRETCH MANIA

If you're on a quest for unique sounds, try the Adjust Audio Tempo feature. I might take a bass drum sound, for instance, stretch it 200% and then compress it by 50%. This returns the file to its original size but gives it a kind of digital grit that's difficult to acquire through other means.

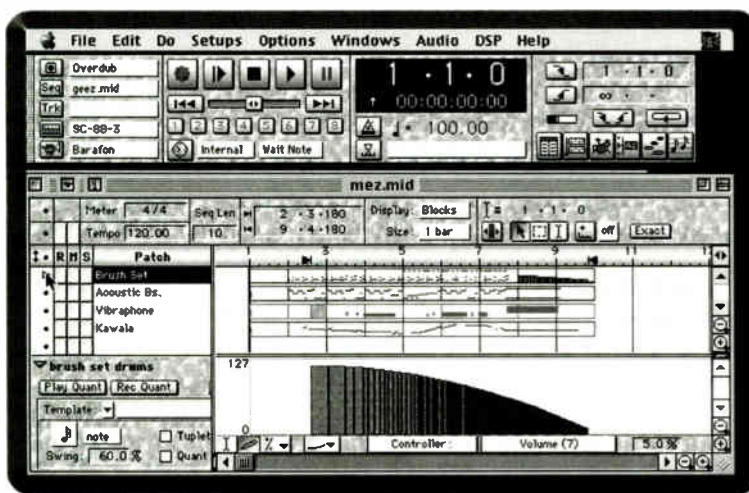
### ASSIGNABLE KEY COMMANDS

With Version 4.0, Opcode has added fully assignable key-commands. This feature can save a tremendous amount of time in a session if used to its fullest: In my setup, function keys F11, 12 and 13 are set to switch between the square selector tool, the I-beam and the pointer. The F6 key brings up the audio crossfades window, F7 is pitch-shifting, and F8 brings up the Adjust Audio Tempo feature. Having these features so easily accessible leads me down creative paths that I might not have explored otherwise.

### AUDIO FADES THAT SAVE GUITAR TRACKS

To remove any pops or clicks from audio tracks, especially distorted guitars with lots of edits, I'll often use the Fade in, Fade Out commands in the Fade/Crossfade window. Select the offending audio area and start by applying a 2ms fade-in. If this fails, repeatedly raise the fade-in time until the file plays smoothly. ■

*Sascha Konietzko is a founding member of the band KMFDN.*



A typical Studio Vision Pro configuration

par, certain instruments such as piano, bass and drums can benefit aesthetically from repeated processing. This technique results in a very distorted tone that easily cuts through even the densest mixes. Remember to watch the levels on your mixer, because over-normalizing can create substantial volume increases.

### CONTINUOUS CONTROLLER TIPS

A lot of my current work involves automated filter sweeps and other effects that require recording of multiple continuous MIDI controllers into Studio Vision. The easiest way I've found to handle this is to record

sweep, I simply open up the file and copy it into any available track. All I have to do at this point is assign the appropriate controller number to the parameter I wish to modulate on the receiving synthesizer.

### PREMADE TRACKS

The technique outlined above can also be used to save time in other areas of Studio Vision. For instance, if you frequently use a "four on the floor" kick drum track for writing or mixing, save it to a file. The next time you need it, all you have to do

BY SASCHA KONIETZKO

# CONSIDER THE ALTERNATIVES TO HUI™ & PRO TOOLS®.

**"HUI cut my Pro Tools® mixing time in half."**

**"I can't stress how much faster and more effective it is to do a vocal ride using HUI™. It's like sitting down at a Neve™ with Flying Faders™."**

**"Try mixing for 1½ hours... one on-screen fader at a time. Switching to HUI makes all the difference."**

**"HUI brings Pro Tools off the monitor and onto a real console for proper mixing — a necessity for any real engineer."**

■ **ASK** satisfied users like these, and they'll tell you that our Human User Interface (HUI) can instantly boost your Pro Tools productivity 100 to 400 percent! HUI™ is a true bi-directional controller — when you

change levels via software, the motorized faders

mirror your moves; adjust HUI's touch-sensitive faders and Pro Tools records the changes. Instead of laboriously "mausing" on-screen faders one-by-one, you can now mix eight channels at a time hands-on.

■ **THAT'S** just part of what makes HUI indispensable for serious

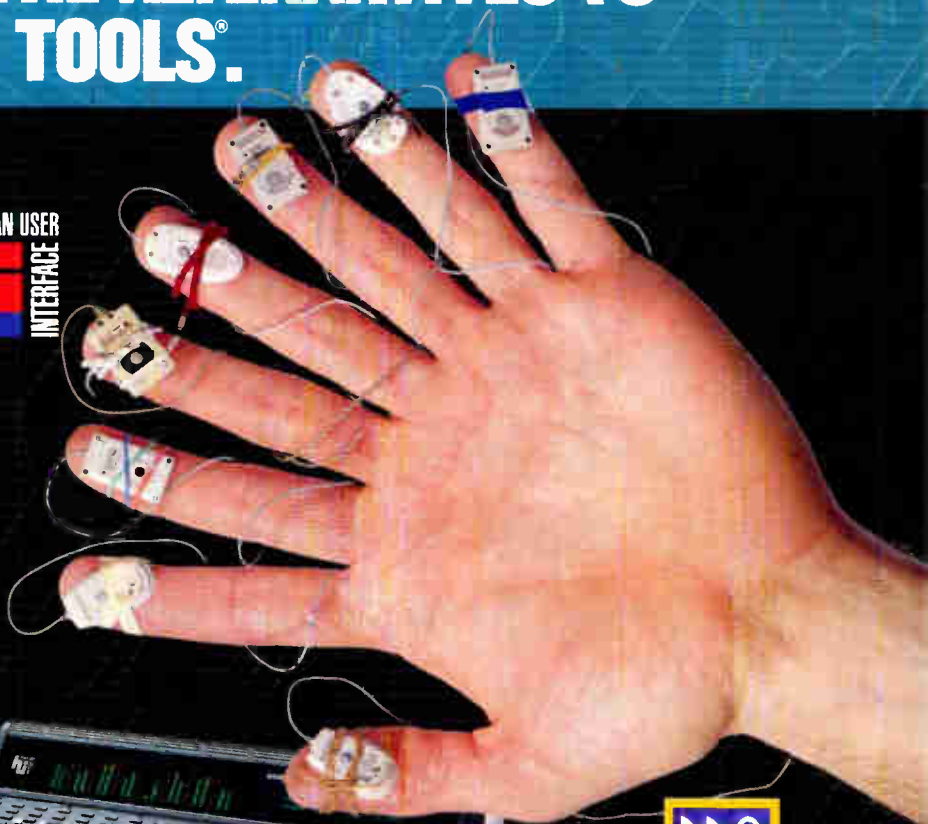
© 1998 Mackie Designs. All rights reserved. "Mackie," the "RunningMan" and HUI are trademarks or registered trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc.

**HUMAN USER  
HUI  
INTERFACE**

Pro Tools power users. You get real knobs for tweaking panning, aux sends and Plug-In parameters. Real buttons for things like solo, mute and record-ready. LCD "scribble strips" that tell you what's on each channel. Did we mention cursor and transport controls, timecode display and keypad for data input and memory location recall?

**MACKIE**

CIRCLE #244 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD  
World Radio History



**PRO  
TOOLS**

■ **HUI** also includes an extremely complete ANALOG monitoring section with master control room gain control, headphones/speaker assign matrix, input source selector, Discrete/Mono switch for surround sound work...

even a built-in talkback microphone. Plus, HUI has two of our famous studio-grade, discrete mic preamps.

■ **IF** you rely on Digidesign's Pro Tools 4.1, you should be mixing on a HUI. For more information and a hands-on demo, call us toll-free at **800-898-3211**, or visit us at [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com). And then get your hands on the

affordable controller that lets you get your hands on Pro Tools.



**MADE BY THE  
MACKDOIDS IN  
WOONVILLE, USA  
800/898-3211  
[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)**

# THE NEWEST TECHNOLOGY IN MONITORS

## FROM THE FIRST NAME IN SOUND



- Dynamic Braking
- Low Power Compression
- Differential Drive®



- Neodymium Motor Structure
- 2" Edgewound Voice Coil
- Butyl Rubber Surround



- Ultra Low Distortion
- Controlled Dispersion
- High Power Capacity
- Maximum Transient Response



- High Rigidity
- Ultra Low Resonance
- Reduced Diffraction and Reflection

New multichannel formats are challenging old monitor concepts. While traditional stereo is still prevalent, 4, 5 or more channels are being monitored in modern production environments, daily. The LSR Family applies new technology to meet these requirements. By going beyond traditional design techniques with Linear Spatial Reference performance, JBL has literally redefined how a system is created. The LSR concept helps to dramatically expand the listening area, creating a larger, more accurate mixing space.

**The LSR32** introduced the world to the Linear Spatial Reference philosophy. This 12" 3-way mid field monitor offers maximum performance in both vertical and horizontal configurations.

**The LSR28P** is an 8" bi-amplified near field monitor, ideal for multichannel mixing in small to medium-size production environments.

**The LSR12P** is a 12" powered subwoofer that easily integrates into a wide variety of stereo and multichannel formats, and complements both the LSR32 and LSR28P.

LSR12 Subwoofer (Vertical)



LSR28P



LSR32 (Horizontal)  
Mid field Reference Monitor



LSR32 (Vertical)  
Mid field Reference Monitor

For more information on the LSR Family  
[www.jblpro.com](http://www.jblpro.com)

© 1998 JBL Professional

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1243

CIRCLE #245 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

**LSR**  
Hear Every Thing



A Harman International Company